



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

Ref no.3/4/2/5

2022-05-13

MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING
WEDNESDAY, 2022-05-18 AT 10:00

TO The Executive Mayor, Ald G Van Deventer (Ms)
The Deputy Executive Mayor, Cllr J Fasser

COUNCILLORS R Adams
FJ Badenhorst
Z Dalling (Ms)
R du Toit (Ms)
P Johnson
J Joon

L Nkamisa

C van Wyk (Ms)

J Williams

Notice is hereby given that a Mayoral Committee Meeting will be held via **MS Teams** on **Wednesday, 2022-05-18 at 10:00** to consider the attached agenda.

EXECUTIVE MAYOR, ALD GM VAN DEVENTER (MS)

CHAIRPERSON

AGENDA
MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING
2022-05-18
TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
1.	OPENING AND WELCOME	
2.		
3.	DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS	
4.	APPLICATIONS FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE	
5.	APPROVAL OF THE MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING	
5.1	The minutes of the Mayoral Committee meeting: 2022-04-19 refers. FOR CONFIRMATION	4
6.	STATUTORY MATTERS	
6.1	MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK 2022/2023-2024/2025	26
6.2	ADOPTION OF THE INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) AND BUDGET PROCESS PLAN FOR 2022 – 2027	40
6.3	ADOPTION OF THE FIFTH GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022 – 2027	112
6.4	MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR APRIL 2022	359
7.	CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR: [ALD G VAN DEVENTER (MS)]	
7.1	COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND PROTECTION SERVICES: [PC: CLLR R BADENHORST]	
7.1.1	SECOND AMENDMENT TO CHILDREN'S ACT – IMPLICATIONS FOR LOCAL GOVERNMENT	363
7.1.2	REVIEW OF THE EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT POLICY	404
7.1.3	SAPS SAFER CITY INITIATIVE	466
7.2	CORPORATE SERVICES: [PC: CLLR L NKAMISA]	
7.2.1	REQUEST TO SECURE PROPERTY FOR AN AERONAUTICAL SCIENCES SCHOOL IN STELLENBOSCH (ITEM WILL BE DISTRIBUTED UNDER SEPARATE COVER)	491
7.3	FINANCIAL SERVICES: [PC: CLLR P JOHNSON]	
	NONE	491
7.4	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: [PC: CLLR J FASSER]	

	NONE	491
7.5	INFRASTRUCTURE : [PC : CLLR Z DALLING(MS)]	
7.5.1	EXTENSION OF THE EXISTING APPOINTMENT OF WASTE CARRIERS FOR THE AWARDED TENDER 66/20 FOR THE PROVISION OF WASTE CONTAINERS AND WASTE TRANSPORTATION SERVICES BETWEEN WASTE DISPOSAL FACILITIES FOR THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY(S116).	491
7.6	PARKS, OPEN SPACES AND ENVIRONMENT: [PC: CLLR J JOON]	
	NONE	496
7.7	PLANNING: [PC: CLLR C VAN WYK(MS)]	
7.7.1	REQUEST TO PERMIT THE ROLLOVER OF THE PROVISION OF TRAINING TO SMALL, MICRO AND MEDIUM ENTERPRISES ("SMME") TO THE 2022/ 2023 FINANCIAL YEAR IN LIEU OF 30 JUNE 2022	497
7.8	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM: [PC: CLLR R DU TOIT (MS)]	
	NONE	523
7.9	RURAL MANAGEMENT: [PC: CLLR J WILLIAMS]	
	NONE	523
7.10	YOUTH, SPORTS AND CULTURE: [PC: CLLR R ADAMS]	
	NONE	523
7.11	MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
7.11.1	REPORT BACK ON THE REMOVAL OF RESTRICTIVE CONDITIONS AND FALL-BACK CLAUSE: ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH	524
8.	REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR	
	NONE	592
9.	URGENT MATTERS	
		592
10.	MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED IN-COMMITTEE	
	SEE PINK DOCUMENTATION	

APPENDIX 1

Confirmation of Minutes: Mayoral Committee Meeting: 2022-04-19



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

Ref no.3/4/2/5

2022-04-19

MINUTES

MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:

2022-04-19 AT 10:00

MINUTES
MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING
2022-04-19
TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
1.	OPENING AND WELCOME	
2.		
3.	DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS	
4.	APPLICATIONS FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE	
5.	APPROVAL OF THE MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING	
5.1	The minutes of the Mayoral Committee meeting: 2022-03-23 refers. FOR CONFIRMATION	5
6.	STATUTORY MATTERS	
6.1	ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET FOR 2021/2022 ADDITIONAL ALLOCATION	6
6.2	MFMA SECTION 52 REPORTING UP TO MARCH 2022	7
6.3	OVERSIGHT ROLE OF COUNCIL: SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY-REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: QUARTER 3 (01 JANUARY 2022 - 31 MARCH 2022)	8
6.4	MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR MARCH 2022	9
7.	CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR: [ALD G VAN DEVENTER (MS)]	
7.1	COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND PROTECTION SERVICES: [PC: CLLR R BADENHORST]	
	NONE	10
7.2	CORPORATE SERVICES: [PC: CLLR L NKAMISA]	
7.2.1	ERF 13246, STELLENBOSCH: DUTCH REFORM CHURCH: WELGELEGEN: APPLICATION TO ENFORCE FALL-BACK CLAUSE: WAY FORWARD	10
7.2.2	REPORT BACK ON THE REMOVAL OF RESTRICTIVE CONDITIONS AND FALL-BACK CLAUSE: ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH	12
7.3	FINANCIAL SERVICES: [PC: CLLR P JOHNSON]	
	NONE	14

7.4	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: [PC: CLLR J FASSER]	
7.4.1	B/SM 102/21: APPROVAL OF PROPOSED CONCEPT SITE DEVELOPMENT PLANS FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF ERVEN 412, 217 AND 284, GROENDAL, FRANSCHHOEK	14
7.4.2	PROPOSED SOCIAL HOUSING DEVELOPMENT OF FARM 81/2 AND FARM 81/9, STELLENBOSCH	16
7.5	INFRASTRUCTURE : [PC : CLLR Z DALLING(MS)]	
7.5.1	LEASING OF PARKING AREAS (CHECKERS/ STELMARK/ STELLENBOSCH MALL) TO RETAILERS ADJACENT TO THE PARKING AREAS APPROVAL OF INFORMATION STATEMENT	18
7.6	PARKS, OPEN SPACES AND ENVIRONMENT: [PC: CLLR J JOON]	
	NONE	19
7.7	PLANNING: [PC: CLLR C VAN WYK(MS)]	
7.7.1	APPLICATION TO UNDERTAKE A PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS FOR THE DRAFT ADAM TAS CORRIDOR LOCAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (ATC LSDF) & THE ADAM TAS CORRIDOR DEVELOPMENT GUIDELINES	19
7.8	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM: [PC: CLLR R DU TOIT (MS)]	
	NONE	20
7.9	RURAL MANAGEMENT: [PC: CLLR J WILLIAMS]	
	NONE	20
7.10	YOUTH, SPORTS AND CULTURE: [PC: CLLR R ADAMS]	
	NONE	20
7.11	MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
	NONE	20
8.	REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR	
	NONE	20
9.	URGENT MATTERS	
		20
10.	MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED IN-COMMITTEE	
	SEE PINK DOCUMENTATION	

PRESENT: Executive Mayor, Ald GM Van Deventer (Ms) (**Chairperson**)
Deputy Executive Mayor, Cllr J Fasser

Councillors: R Adams
FJ Badenhorst
Z Dalling (Ms)
R du Toit (Ms)
P Johnson
J Joon
L Nkamisa
C van Wyk (Ms)

Also Present: Councillor P Crawley (Chief Whip)
Speaker Q Smit

Officials: Municipal Manager (G Mettler (Ms))
Director: Corporate Services (A de Beer (Ms))
Acting Director: Community & Protection Services (A van de Merwe)
Director: Planning and Economic Development (A Barnes)
Acting Director: Infrastructure Services (J Fullard)
Acting Chief Financial Officer (D Jacobs)
Chief Audit Executive (F Hoosain)
Manager : New Housing (L van Stavel)
Senior Administration Officer (B Mgcushe (Ms))

1.	OPENING AND WELCOME
-----------	----------------------------

The Chairperson, Executive Mayor, welcomed everyone present to the Mayoral Committee Meeting.

2.	COMMUNICATION BY THE CHAIRPERSON
-----------	---

NONE

3.	DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS
-----------	--------------------------------

NONE

4.	APPLICATIONS FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE
----	--

The following applications for leave of absence were approved in terms of the Rules and Order By-law of Council: -

Director: Community & Protection Services (G Boshoff)

Director : Infrastructure Services (D Louw)

Chief Financial Officer (K Carolus)

Councillor J Williams

5.	CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES
----	---

The minutes of the Mayoral Committee Meeting held on 2022-03-22 were **confirmed as correct with the following corrections:** **Page 7: 7.11.3 – last sentence, close bracket after “Enterprises”,****Page 12: 6.2 – 4th point, 2nd para, third line. Close the space between “the” and “SDF”,****Page 14: 6.3, 4th point, remove ‘must’ in 3rd line and correct spacing between the following bullet points,****Page 20: 7.2.1 – correct6 spelling of “Portions” in the heading and also in 1st point,****Page 21: 7.2.2 – 2nd point, remove “is” and Capitalise “To”****Page 21: 7.2.3 – 4th point, 5th para, 2nd line change spelling of “servicing” to “serving”,****Page 24: under Recommendation (d) check spelling of “used”****Page 25: 7.2.4 under resolutions (d) pls close brackets after abbreviation of (FWVTA),****Page 34: 7.3.1, 4th point, 1st line above bullet points – change “are” to “is”,****Page 37 Recommendation (f) – insert fullstop after ‘ESKOM”****Page 43: 7.11.3, 4th point, 3rd para – it seems that there is a section of the minutes missing here,****Page 48: 4.7 – correct spacing and check recommendation (b) – remove “of”.**

6.	STATUTORY MATTERS
----	-------------------

6.1	ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET FOR 2021/2022 ADDITIONAL ALLOCATION
-----	--

Collaborator No: 728333
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 19 April 2022

1 SUBJECT: ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET FOR 2021/2022 ADDITIONAL ALLOCATION

2. PURPOSE

To table the adjustments budget for the 2021/2022 financial year to Council for approval. The adjustments budget emanates from an additional allocation received from National Government.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council has the delegated authority to revise an approved annual budget through an adjustments budget in terms of Section 28 of the Municipal Financial Management Act 56 of 2003.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Additional allocation from National Government

Minister of Finance, Enoch Godongwana published, in accordance with sections 18 and 19 of the Division of Revenue Act, 2021 (Act No. 9 of 2021) as amended by the Division of Revenue Amendment Act 2021 (Act No. 17 of 2021) Government Gazette No 46095 on 25 March 2022. This Government Gazette included an additional allocation of R5.4million for Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant to be transferred to Stellenbosch Municipality, for the 2021/2022 financial year.

Other Allocations

A funding allocation letter was received from Cape Winelands District Municipality to Stellenbosch Municipality for the amount of R 484 000 for the CBD safety and parking project.

This adjustments budget addresses an adjustment in terms of section 28 (2) b of the MFMA and is further explained as required by section 28. Regulation 23 (3) of the Municipal Budget & Reporting Regulations (17 April 2009) also has reference.

Attached as **APPENDIX 1** is an executive summary by the Accounting Officer.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2022-04-19: ITEM 6.1

- (a) that the Adjustments Budget as prescribed by the Budgeting and Reporting Regulations, as set out in **APPENDIX 1 and 2** be approved; and
- (b) that the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan be adjusted accordingly inclusive of the non-financial information (performance measurement).

6.2	MFMA SECTION 52 REPORTING UP TO MARCH 2022
-----	--

Collaborator No: 728337
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 19 April 2022

1. SUBJECT: MFMA SECTION 52 REPORTING UP TO MARCH 2022

2. PURPOSE

To comply with section 52(d) of the Municipal Finance Management Act and report to Council on the budget; financial and service delivery budget implementation plan by the Municipality for quarter 3 of the 2021/22 financial year.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR TO SUBMIT TO COUNCIL

In terms of section 52 (d) of the Municipal Finance Management Act:

"The mayor of a municipality—

(d) must, within 30 days of the end of each quarter, submit a report to the council on the implementation of the budget as well as the non-financial performance of the municipality;"

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Executive Mayor must provide general political guidance over the fiscal and financial affairs of the Municipality and is required by Section 52(d) of the Municipal Finance Management Act to submit a report on the implementation of the budget and the financial and non-financial performance of the Municipality, to the Council within 30 days after end of each quarter.

The Section 52 report is a summary of the budget performance. It compares the implementation of the budget to the commitments made and contained in the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) and is intended to enable Council to give effect to their oversight responsibility.

This report provides the overall performance of the Municipality for the period 1 July 2021 to 31 March 2022.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2022-04-19: ITEM 6.2

that Council notes Section 52 Report (including quarterly performance report) – Third Quarter

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Monique Steyl
POSITION	Senior Manager Financial Management Services
DIRECTORATE	Financial Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 – 808 8512
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Monique.Steyl@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	April 2022

6.3	OVERSIGHT ROLE OF COUNCIL: SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY-REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: QUARTER 3 (01 JANUARY 2022 - 31 MARCH 2022)
-----	---

Collaborator No: 728329
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 19 April 2022

1. SUBJECT: OVERSIGHT ROLE OF COUNCIL: SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY-REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: QUARTER 3 (01 JANUARY 2022 - 31 MARCH 2022)

2. PURPOSE

To submit to Executive Management a report for the period 01 January 2022 - 31 March 2022 on the implementation of Council's Supply Chain Management Policy. The report covers the performance of the various delegated functions and the implementation thereof.

3. FOR DECISION BY MUNICIPAL COUNCIL

Section 6 (3) & 4 of the SCM Policy 2021/2022, determines that the Accounting Officer must within 10 days at the end of each quarter; submit a report on the implementation of the SCM Policy to the Executive Mayor. This report must be made public in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000).

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

On a quarterly basis the Accounting Officer must submit a report on the implementation of the Supply Chain Management Policy to the Executive Mayor. In terms of the SCM Regulations and Council's SCM Policy the SCM unit has been delegated to perform powers and functions that related to the procurement of goods and services, disposal of goods no longer needed, the selection of contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2022-04-19: ITEM 6.3

- (a) that the Executive Mayor and Council takes note of this report and **ANNEXURE A** attached to the report, and
- (b) that the report be made public in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act.

6.4	MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR MARCH 2022
-----	--

Collaborator No:	728331
IDP KPA Ref No:	Good Governance and Compliance
Meeting Date:	19 April 2022

1. SUBJECT: MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR MARCH 2022

2. PURPOSE

To comply with Regulation 36(2) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations and Section 36 of the Supply Chain Management Policy 2021/2022 to report the deviations to Council.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

FOR NOTING.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Regulation 36(2) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations and Section 36 of the Supply Chain Management Policy (2021/2022) stipulate that SCM deviations be reported to Council. In compliance thereto, this report presents to Council the SCM deviations that occurred during March 2022.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2022-04-19: ITEM 6.4

that Council notes the deviations as listed for the month of March 2022.

7.	CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR: [ALD G VAN DEVENTER (MS)]
----	---

7.1	COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES: (PC: CLLR R BADENHORST)
-----	--

NONE

7.2	CORPORATE SERVICES: (PC: CLLR L NKAMISA)
-----	--

7.2.1	ERF 13246, STELLENBOSCH: DUTCH REFORM CHURCH: WELGELEGEN: APPLICATION TO ENFORCE FALL-BACK CLAUSE: WAY FORWARD
-------	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

19 April 2022

1. SUBJECT: ERF 13246, STELLENBOSCH: DUTCH REFORM CHURCH: WELGELEGEN: APPLICATION TO ENFORCE FALL-BACK CLAUSE: WAY FORWARD

2. PURPOSE

Is to inform Council of the outcome of negotiations, following Council's decision on 24 February 2021, *inter alia*, to mandate the Municipal Manager "to negotiate a mutually agreed price to buy back erf 13246, Stellenbosch from the Dutch Reform church: Welgelegen".

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council must consider the matter.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Stellenbosch Municipality and the Dutch Reform Church: Welgelegen concluded an Exchange of Land Agreement in 1995 in terms whereof erf 13246, Stellenbosch (municipal land) was exchanged for two residential erven in Die Boord, being erven 12758 and 12759 (church land) on an equal in value basis. The Agreement, however, has a fall-back clause, indicating that the land must be transferred back to the Municipality should it no longer needed for church purposes. Seeing that the Dutch Reform Church: Welgelegen does not want to use the property for church purposes they have requested that the fall-back clause be enforced, as per the Agreement. Council must agree to the value at which the property is bought back, as per the Agreement.

On 24 February 2021 Council considered the matter and, *inter alia*, decided to mandate the Municipal Manager "to negotiate a mutually agreed price to buy back erf 13246, Stellenbosch from the Dutch Reform Church, Welgelegen" The council resolution *inter alia* mandated the Municipal Manager to negotiate an agreed price with the church.

Following the above decision, a formal offer was made to the Dutch Reform church, based on the current municipal valuation. Following the above offer, the Dutch Reform Church as submitted a counteroffer, based on a valuation obtained by them. In terms of the council resolution the Municipal Manager is now reporting back on the negotiations.

The item served again before Council in May 2021 and was referred back to the administration for further discussion. The Municipal Manager met with the Council of the church on 15 February 2022 where the fall-back clause was discussed and the necessary history pertaining the transaction was obtained. Options, as well as an updated counter-offer, approved by the Church's Council, was submitted after the meeting (**APPENDIX 1**). An agreement that Council should consider the way forward was reached.

At the Mayco meeting on 23 March 2022 the item a was again referred back for further discussion.

We have not been able to reach any consensus with the church. Council should make the church a final offer for the erf, if they do not want to accept it the erf will remain in their possession and the municipality will have to institute legal action should they want to sell it otherwise as the parties were not able to reach an agreement on the re-purchase of the erf.

**EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE: 2022-04-19: ITEM 7.2.1
RESOLVED**

that this matter be referred back to Administration for legal input.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	Corporate Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088750
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annlene.deBeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	13 April 2022

7.2.2	REPORT BACK ON THE REMOVAL OF RESTRICTIVE CONDITIONS AND FALL-BACK CLAUSE: ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH
-------	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Good Governance

Meeting Date:

19 April 2022

1. SUBJECT: REPORT BACK ON THE REMOVAL OF RESTRICTIVE CONDITIONS AND FALL-BACK CLAUSE: ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH

2. PURPOSE

To report back on the mandate given by Council to enter into discussions with the Owners of Erf 6128 as well to request Council to consider a request for the removal of restrictive conditions from the Title Deed of erf 6128, Stellenbosch, to allow the owner to apply for the rezoning of the erf from Light Industrial to General Business Zone, in order to accommodate the planned retail shops and offices, as per their application.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

The Municipal Council must consider the matter.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The current owners of erf 6128, Stellenbosch bought the property in 2013 for an amount of R12 000 000. The property was registered in their name on 3 March 2014.

They have subsequently demolished the existing buildings, with the view of redeveloping the site for retail shops and offices which will service the community and upgrade the visual impact of the entrance to Stellenbosch.

With the submission of their building plans, they were, however informed that the property must first be rezoned from Light Industrial to General Business Zone to accommodate the proposed development. They have subsequently submitted a rezoning application to this effect, together with an application for the relaxation of the restrictive title deed conditions B.1 and 2, i.e. that the property may only be used for industrial purposes, failing which the property shall revert to the Municipality, subject to certain conditions. It should also be noted that the restriction on the title deed condition in terms of the fall-back clause is only applicable on a portion of the property. The proposed development also is in line with the Municipalities SDF.

The Planning and Development Department has requested that Council consider the matter, i.e. whether they are going to enforce the title deed conditions (buy back the property) or whether the conditions can be removed from the title deed of the erf.

Council at a Special in-committee meeting of 2021-09-29 item 12.4.2 mandated the Municipal Manager to enter into discussions with landowners to facilitate an amicable solution given by the buy-back clause. The Municipal Manager subsequently met with the owner on 10 March 2022. An agreement, subject to council approval, was reached that an item will be re-submitted to Council to request Council to approve that the restrictive conditions contained in paragraph 2.B.1 and 2.B.2 of the title Deed T10083/2014, as set out in paragraph 6.2.1, be removed, subject thereto that the necessary processes set out in Section 33(4) of the Stellenbosch Land-use Planning By-law be followed.

The re-development of the property is in line with Council's approved SDF as well as the broader objectives of the IDP. It will service the Community of Stellenbosch, upgrade the visual impact of the entrance to Stellenbosch and help with the prevention of crime and security in the area. It should also be noted that the property is currently on the market to be sold.

**EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE: 2022-04-19: ITEM 7.2.2
RESOLVED**

that the item be referred back for input from Infrastructure Services.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Geraldine Mettler
POSITION	<i>Municipal Manager</i>
DIRECTORATE	
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8025
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i>municipal.manager@ Stellenbosch.gov.za</i>
REPORT DATE	2020-03-16

7.3	FINANCIAL SERVICES: (PC: CLLR P JOHNSON)
-----	---

NONE

7.4	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: (PC: CLLR J FASSER)
-----	---

7.4.1	B/SM 102/21: APPROVAL OF PROPOSED CONCEPT SITE DEVELOPMENT PLANS FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF ERVEN 412, 217 AND 284, GROENDAL, FRANSCHHOEK
-------	--

Collaborator No: 728217
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 19 April 2022

1. SUBJECT: B/SM 102/21: APPROVAL OF PROPOSED CONCEPT SITE DEVELOPMENT PLANS FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF ERVEN 412, 217 AND 284, GROENDAL, FRANSCHHOEK

2. PURPOSE

Is for Council to express their preference in terms of the proposed concept site development layouts. The preferred concept site development plan will then be used for the tender Request for Proposals.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Following Council's approval on 31 March 2020: Item 5.4.1 to follow a Call for Proposal for the development of Erven 412, 217 and 284, Groendal, the Department: Housing Development appointed a service provider to design conceptual site development plan options for Erven 412, 217 and 284, Groendal, Franschhoek.

The preferred concept site development layout will be used in the tender Request for Proposals in the procurement process. In other words, Council's preference will be used by all the bidders as the guiding/ benchmark concept site development layout for the submission of their costing. The costing will form part of the tender Request for Proposals of the procurement process which will contain the specific bid specifications.

Subsequent to awarding the tender the item will come back to council for a final decision on the disposal of the erf. After Council's final decision the processes for obtaining development rights must be completed which will involve further public participation/ further specialist studies around the technical issues on Erven 412, 217 and 284, Groendal, Franschhoek. Council should note that the processes for obtaining development rights and the adherence to development related norms and standards as stipulated by regulations such as the Stellenbosch Municipal Planning By-Law and Zoning Scheme might influence the final site development layout and yield of housing opportunities for the development of Erven 412, 217 and 284, Groendal, Franschhoek.

If Council still has certain concerns with the layout as presented in the different options concept site development layout submitted, Council can express their view of their preference, by commenting on what they would prefer in the final site development layout and yield. These comments can then also be submitted as part of the processes that still have to unfold in terms of obtaining development rights.

The need for bringing the item to Council is therefore two-fold:

- That Council can decide on the preferred Concept Site Development proposal for Erven 412, 217 and 284, Groendal, Franschhoek.
- To guide the administration by selecting one of the options of the concept site development layouts for the tender Request for Proposals of the procurement process. Councils' preference in terms of the concept site development layout will be used by the administration as the benchmark layout against which the Bidders would have to cost the proposal. The costing of the proposal along with other prescribed procurement considerations will be used in the final adjudication process for the appointment of a developer to develop Erven 412, 217 and 284, Groendal, Franschhoek.

Having said this, Council and the administration and the Developer need to be aware that the concept site development layout used in the tender Request for Proposals of the procurement process is exactly that – a Concept Site Development Layout with yield and not a Final Site Development Layout with yield – as the process for obtaining development rights can still impact on the Final Site Development Layout and yield.

The preferred bidder will be appointed as a Turnkey Developer / Implementing Agent of the property on the basis that, it shall at all times act as an independent contractor and in accordance with the scope of its appointment detailed herein, account for the entire cost of the development and for its own profit and loss.

EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE: 2022-04-19: ITEM 7.4.1

RESOLVED

that this item stand over for further discussion with the two Councillors concerned in the wards.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS, CONTACT:

NAME	Lester van Stavel
POSITION	Manager: Housing Development
DIRECTORATE	Planning and Economic Development
CONTACT NUMBERS	021- 808 8462
E-MAIL ADDRESS	lester.vanstavel@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	06.04.2022

7.4.2	PROPOSED SOCIAL HOUSING DEVELOPMENT OF FARM 81/2 AND FARM 81/9, STELLENBOSCH
-------	---

Collaborator No: 728209
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 19 April 2022

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED SOCIAL HOUSING DEVELOPMENT OF FARM 81/2 AND FARM 81/9, STELLENBOSCH

2. PURPOSE

To provide feedback on the professional studies that were conducted following the desktop / feasibility report which served before the 29th Council Meeting on 24 July 2019, Item 7.4.1 (see attached **ANNEXURE 1** – agenda item and minutes) in order to determine a more realistic developable area on Farm 81/2 and Farm 81/9.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Stellenbosch Municipality was identified by the Western Cape Provincial Administration as one of “Leader Towns” in the province that have the necessary capacity to partake in the Social Housing Programme.

Stellenbosch Municipality's Division Integrated Human Settlements is currently in process to commence with a process of granting long-term use rights to qualifying accredited entities (Social Housing Institutions (SHIs) and/or Other Development Agencies (ODAs)) on land identified and approved by the Municipality for the purpose of developing Social Housing estates.

Council approved, in principle that a Land Availability Agreement (long-term use rights) be entered into with Social Housing Institutions (SHIs) and/or Other Development Agencies (ODAs).

Notwithstanding the above, the Division Integrated Human Settlements can report on the following progress:

- 1) The Public Participation Process completed and approved by Council on 29 July 2020, Item 11.4.1;
- 2) Geotechnical assessment (attached as **ANNEXURE 2**), flood line determination (attached as **ANNEXURE 3**) and a Traffic Impact Assessment (TIA) (attached as **ANNEXURE 4**) investigation that has been completed during April 2021; and
- 3) The Request for Proposals for the appointment of a suitable Social Housing Institution (SHI) or Other Development Agency (ODA) is currently being finalised by the Department: Housing Development.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2022-04-19: ITEM 7.4.2

- (a) that the progress report be noted;
- (b) that the yield as per the initial desktop study report be revised taking into account the subsequent specialist studies that were conducted;

-
- (c) that a minimum of 250 (two hundred and fifty) Social Housing units with a concept density of low to medium 1 to 4 storey walk up buildings be considered as practical and feasible; and
- (d) that Council approves in principle for the purpose of a tender process, the outcome of the developable area as identified following the investigations as depicted in figure 2.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Lester van Stavel
POSITION	<i>Manager: Housing Development</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Planning and Economic Development</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	<i>021- 808 8462</i>
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i>Lester.vanstavel@stellenbosch.gov.za</i>
REPORT DATE	<i>06.04.2021</i>

7.5	INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES : (PC : CLLR Z DALLING (MS))
-----	--

7.5.1	LEASING OF PARKING AREAS (CHECKERS/ STELMARK/ STELLENBOSCH MALL) TO RETAILERS ADJACENT TO THE PARKING AREAS APPROVAL OF INFORMATION STATEMENT
-------	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance and Compliance

19 April 2022

1. **SUBJECT: LEASING OF PARKING AREAS (CHECKERS/ STELMARK/ STELLENBOSCH MALL) TO RETAILERS ADJACENT TO THE PARKING AREAS APPROVAL OF INFORMATION STATEMENT**

2. **PURPOSE**

To request approval from Council of the information statements following an in-principle council resolution to rent the parking areas at Pick -and- Pay and Checkers to the retail outlets mentioned for parking purposes

3. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

Council

4. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

Requests were received from the retailers situated at the mayor retail areas Pick-and-Pay, Checkers and Eikestad Mall Council that they will be willing to manage these areas whilst renting the properties. This follows on a process where the municipality managed these areas and it became clear that such an arrangement is not sustainable. Council review, rescind and amend the decision on 26 February 2020 to allow for the management of off-street parking at the two of the single level areas adjacent to the retail outlets of Pick and Pay, Checkers by the retail outlets at which these areas are situated. This decision is a pilot and after the advertising of council's intention to lease the areas and the management thereof to them for public for comment. The comments will be brought back to council before a final decision on the leasing and management of these areas by the proposed companies.

The Asset Transfer Regulations requires that the public participation process takes the form of an information statement that is published and that Council must approve. Attached hereto is the information statement for Council approval and before publication.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2022-04-19: ITEM 7.5.1

that Council approves the Information statement.

7.6	PARKS, OPEN SPACES AND ENVIRONMENT: (PC: J JOON)
-----	---

NONE

7.7	PLANNING :(PC: CLLR C VAN WYK (MS)
-----	---

7.7.1	APPLICATION TO UNDERTAKE A PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS FOR THE DRAFT ADAM TAS CORRIDOR LOCAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (ATC LSDF) & THE ADAM TAS CORRIDOR DEVELOPMENT GUIDELINES
-------	--

Collaborator No: 728382
 IDP KPA Ref No: Valley of Opportunity
 Meeting Date: 19 April 2022

1. SUBJECT:APPLICATION TO UNDERTAKE A PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS FOR THE DRAFT ADAM TAS CORRIDOR LOCAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (ATC LSDF) & THE ADAM TAS CORRIDOR DEVELOPMENT GUIDELINES

2. PURPOSE

To provide the Council with the pertinent facts to approve the commencement of a Public Participation Process (“PPP”) for the Draft Adam Tas Corridor Local Spatial Development and the accompanying Draft Adam Tas Corridor Development Guidelines, as prescribed in terms of Sections 3(2)(a), 9 and 10 of the Stellenbosch Municipality Land Use Planning Bylaw, 2015.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The request to obtain the approval for the commencement of the Public Participation Process of the Final Draft Adam Tas Corridor Local Spatial Development and Development Guidelines.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2022-04-19: ITEM 7.7.1

- (a) that Council approve the commencement of the Public Participation Process (“PPP”) for a period of sixty (60) days, to obtain comment in respect of the Final Draft Adam Tas Corridor Local Spatial Development Framework and the Development Guidelines, attached as **APPENDIX 1** to this report;
- (b) that Council approve the Proposed Public Participation Plan, attached as **APPENDIX 2**;
- (c) that Council take note of the process plan for the adoption of the Final Draft ATC LSDF and Development Guidelines, attached as **APPENDIX 3**;

7.8	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM:(PC: CLLR R DE TOIT (MS)
-----	---

NONE

7.9	RURAL MANAGEMENT: (PC: CLLR J WILLIAMS)
-----	---

NONE

7.10	YOUTH, SPORT AND CULTURE: (PC: CLLR R ADAMS)
------	--

NONE

7.11	MUNICIPAL MANAGER
------	-------------------

NONE

8.	REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR
----	--

NONE

9.	URGENT MATTERS
----	----------------

10.	MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED IN-COMMITTEE
-----	---------------------------------------

SEE PINK DOCUMENTATION

The meeting adjourned at 10:48**CHAIRPERSON:****DATE:****Confirmed on**

6.	STATUTORY MATTERS
----	-------------------

6.1	MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK 2022/2023-2024/2025
-----	---

Collaborator No: 729655
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 18 May 2022

1. SUBJECT: MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK 2022/2023-2024/2025

2. PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is as follows:

- a) To consider the views/submissions of the local community in terms of Section 23(1) (a) of Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003), herein after called the MFMA and to allow the Executive Mayor to respond to the views of the public envisaged in terms of Section 23 (2) (a) and (b).
- b) To approve the Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (inclusive of property rates charges and taxes, tariffs and service charges), annexures and proposed amendments to the budget related policies and other policies to Council for approval in terms of Section 16(2) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003).
- c) That Council specifically note and consider the need to take up external loans to fund critically needed refurbishment of infrastructure to the amount of R441 million of which over the MTREF R140 million will be required in year one, R160 million in year two and R141 million in year three (refer to Section G: High Level Budget Overview and Table A1 Budget Summary) and confirms approval of same in order for the Chief Financial Officer to attend to the necessary legislative requirements.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

FOR APPROVAL BY MUNICIPAL COUNCIL

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

BUDGET

Attached as **APPENDIX 1** is an executive summary by the Accounting Officer.

4. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that the High-Level Budget Summary, as set out in **APPENDIX 1 – PART 1 – SECTION C**; be approved;
- (b) that the Annual Budget Tables as prescribed by the Budgeting and Reporting Regulations, as set out in **APPENDIX 1 – PART 1 – SECTION D**, be approved;
- (c) that the proposed Grants-In-Aid allocations as set out in **APPENDIX 1 – PART 2 – SECTION J**, be approved;

-
- (d) that the three-year Capital Budget for 2022/2023, 2023/2024 and 2024/2025, as set out in **APPENDIX 1 – PART 2 – SECTION N**, be approved for public release;
 - (e) that the proposed rates on properties in WCO24, tariffs, tariff structures and service charges for water, electricity, refuse, sewerage and other municipal services, as set out in **APPENDIX 3**, be approved;
 - (f) that the new policy and the proposed amendments to the existing budget related policies, by-laws and other policies as set out in **APPENDICES 4 - 31**, be approved;
 - (g) that Council specifically note and consider the need to take up an external loan, needed for investment in income generating infrastructure to the amount of R441 millions of which R140 million will be required in year one, R160 million in year two and R141 million in year three (refer to Section G: High Level Budget Overview and Table A1 Budget Summary) and confirm approval of same;
 - (h) that Council specifically take note of the fact that the proposed electricity charges and tariff structure is subject to NERSA approval that could change materially; and
 - (i) that Council takes note of MFMA circulars 112 and 115 that was published to guide the MTREF for 2022/2023 to 2024/2025 as set out in **APPENDICES 32 – 33**.
 - (j) that Council takes note that the public comments and submissions were considered with the compilation of the final budget.

4. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

4.1. Background/ Legislative Framework

Section 23 of the MFMA (Act No 56 of 2003) prescribes to municipalities the process to be followed when the Annual Budget is tabled for approval, which is as follow:

- (1) “The municipal council must consider any views of the local community, the National Treasury, the relevant Provincial Treasury and any provincial or national organs of state or municipalities which made submissions on the budget.
- (2) After considering all budget submissions, the council must give the mayor an opportunity—
 - (a) to respond to the submissions; and
 - (b) if necessary, to revise the budget and table amendments for consideration by the council.

ANNEXURE B to the Council Item for the Integrated Development Plan includes the input and comments received during the IDP and Budget Public Participation Process.

5. Discussion

Over the past year, rising vaccination rates have sustained confidence and the global economic recovery, despite the rapid spread of the Omicron virus. Looking ahead to this year, global growth will be slower as the rebound from the pandemic fades. Growth in emerging market and developing economies will continue to lag that in advanced economies, due to a slower pace of vaccinations and other headwinds. South Africa's economy rebounded strongly from the pandemic in 2021, but going forward the growth rate will, like global growth, slow and remain subject to various risks.

The Omicron variant of the coronavirus caused many countries to impose restrictions to manage its spread. In addition, continued imbalances in global value chains have limited the pace of the world's economic recovery.

The South African economy has not been shielded from these global developments. Statistics SA has revised South Africa's economic growth estimate for 2021 to 4.8 per cent, from 5.1 per cent at the time of the 2021 *Medium Term Budget Policy Statement* (MTBPS).

This revision reflects a combination of the impact of changes in the global environment, along with South Africa's own unique challenges. Commodity prices, which have supported South Africa's economic recovery, slowed in the second half of 2021.

Also, violent unrest in July, and restrictions imposed to manage the third wave of COVID-19 further eroded the gains South Africa made in the first half of the year.

Industrial action in the manufacturing sector, and the re-emergence of loadshedding, also slowed the pace of the recovery.

Real Gross Domestic Product (GDP) growth of 2.1 per cent is projected for 2022. Over the next three years, GDP growth is expected to average 1.8 per cent.

Headline inflation is expected to remain between 3 to 6 per cent target range over the 2022/23 MTEF.

Stats SA figures reflects the impact of the pandemic and slow recovery of the economy on a national level as follow:

- South Africa's gross domestic product (GDP) increased by 1,2% in the fourth quarter of 2021.
- The personal services industry increased by 2,7%, contributing 0,4 of a percentage point to GDP growth. Increased economic activities were reported for community and other producers.
- The manufacturing industry increased by 2,8% in the fourth quarter, contributing 0,3 of a percentage point to GDP growth. Eight of the ten manufacturing divisions reported positive growth rates in the fourth quarter. The petroleum, chemical products, rubber and plastic products division made the largest contribution to the increase in the fourth quarter. The food and beverages division and textiles, clothing, leather and footwear division also made significant contributions to growth.
- The trade, catering and accommodation industry increased by 2,9%, contributing 0,3 of a percentage point to GDP growth. Increased economic activities were reported for retail trade, motor trade, and catering and accommodation services.
- The agriculture, forestry and fishing industry increased by 12,2% and contributed 0,3 of a percentage point to GDP growth. The increase was mainly due to increased production of animal products
- The transport, storage and communication industry increased by 2,2%, contributing 0,2 of a percentage point. Increased economic activity was reported for land transport and transport support services.
- Manufacturing production increased by 2,9% in January 2022 compared with January 2021. The largest positive contributions were made by the food and beverages division (11,5% and contributing 2,5 percentage points);
- Mining production increased by 0,1% year-on-year in January 2022.
- After recording eighteen months of positive year-on-year growth, South African mineral sales at current prices pulled back in January 2022, decreasing by 8,2%.
- Electricity generation (production) decreased by 1,1% year-on-year in January 2022

- Electricity distribution (consumption) decreased by 0,2% year-on-year in January 2022.

The aforementioned are just some of the national points which reflects directly on our own economy and how it has been affected.

The 2022 Medium Term Budget Policy Statement (MTBPS) sets the course for fiscal consolidation and economic recovery as follow:

- Government expects to achieve a primary surplus – where revenue exceeds non-interest expenditure – by 2024/25. In 2024/25, main budget non-interest expenditure will grow slightly above CPI inflation.
- The consolidated budget deficit is projected to narrow from 6 per cent of GDP in 2022/23 to 4.2 per cent of GDP in 2024/25.
- Gross loan debt will stabilise at 75.1 per cent of GDP in 2024/25.
- Debt-service costs consume an increasing share of GDP and revenue and are expected to average R333.4 billion a year over the medium term.

The economy began to bounce back from the pandemic lockdowns in 2021, but the recovery weakened in the second half of the year. GDP growth is expected to average 1.8 per cent over the next three years. Significant risks to the outlook include the emergence of new COVID-19 variants in the context of low vaccination levels, rising global inflation, and continued disruptions to power supply.

Longstanding structural constraints entrench South Africa's high levels of poverty and unemployment. Government continues to advance a multifaceted strategy to achieve higher and sustained economic growth rates. These reforms are intended to build private-sector confidence and investment. The combined impact of structural reforms, support for small business and new infrastructure investment will enable higher rates of growth and job creation over the long term. Over the next three years, government will introduce additional measures to improve the delivery of public infrastructure and attract private capital.

Over the medium term, government will devote considerable attention to strengthening the fight against corruption flowing from the reports of the State Capture Commission, cutting red tape for small businesses and strengthening the green transition. In line with government's international and domestic commitments to climate change adaptation and mitigation, the National Treasury plans to pilot a climate budget tagging methodology, which can inform future spending priorities and budget reforms.

The 2022 Budget continues to consolidate the public finances while providing immediate support for the pandemic response, job creation and social protection, as outlined in the 2021 *Medium Term Budget Policy Statement* (MTBPS).

The 2022 Budget Review extends government's support to poor and vulnerable South Africans, while staying on course to restore the health of the public finances. This approach is supported by economic reforms to bolster investment, growth and employment.

The key interventions outlined in the MTBPS to support growth are:

- Energy Security;
- Aligning with the National Development Plan's infrastructure goals;
- Promoting industrial growth;
- Strengthening enabling conditions

The President of South Africa, in his State of the Nation Address (SONA), on 10th February 2022 spoke about the fire that engulfed the Parliament, where the fire was symbolic of the devastation caused by the COVID-19 pandemic, by rising unemployment and deepening poverty. The President spoke to the devastation of a pandemic that over the past two years

has taken the lives of tens of thousands of South Africans, put two million people out of work and brought misery to families.

The President stated that within 100 days a comprehensive social compact to grow our economy, create jobs and combat hunger will be finalised.

This work will be built on the foundation of the Economic Reconstruction and Recovery Plan (ERRP), which remains our common programme to rebuild the economy,

It will remain focused on the priorities identified in the SoNA last year:

- overcoming the COVID-19 pandemic,
- a massive rollout of infrastructure,
- a substantial increase in local production,
- an employment stimulus to create jobs and support livelihoods,
- the rapid expansion of our energy generation capacity.

During the SONA the President stated it is Government's intention to end the national state of disaster as soon as they have finalised other measures under the National Health Act, 2003 (Act 61 Of 2003) and other legislation to contain the pandemic.

Nearly all restrictions on economic and social activity have already been lifted.

The following focus areas were also highlighted, amongst others, during the State Of Nation Address:

- Covid-19 vaccinations;
- Address the challenges of unemployment, poverty and inequality;
- Electricity crises;
- Modernising VISA process;
- A comprehensive turnaround plan is being implemented to streamline the process for water use license applications;
- New small business loan scheme;
- Cutting red tape for business;
- Building bridges;
- Investment conference in March 2022;
- Regulating sale of scrap metal;
- Finalising mining exploration strategy;
- Formalising cannabis industry;
- Climate change;
- Social employment fund;
- Expand criteria for employment tax incentive;
- Extension of the R350 Social Relief of Distress (SRD) Grant for one further year
- Fill vacancies in security cluster;
- Hire extra 12 000 police officers.

Government's central economic policy priority remains to promote faster, job-creating growth. Various programmes and initiatives will be established and the existing one's improved upon to ensure effective implementation of the strategic priorities.

As a means to combat unemployment, the municipality will employ the following measures:

- Full participation in the Expanded Public Works Programme;
- Providing support to small businesses, which will create employment in the medium to long term;
- Establishment of Informal Traders;

- Promoting Internships and in-service training opportunities;
- Filling of critical vacancies within the municipality; and
- Developing partnerships with academic institutions for training opportunities.

The Western Cape Premier in his State of the Province address, on 15th February 2022, reiterated the following sentiments highlighted during the State of the Nation Address, including but not limited to, normalising our COVID-19 response, lessons learnt from COVID-19, ending the National State of Disaster, economic growth recovery initiatives, unemployment, especially the youth, education, building of safer communities, sustainable infrastructure development, implementation of related initiatives, provision of housing (dignified living), finding alternative energy sources to assist and reduce the strain on the electrical grid and provision of services to the poor households. The Premier stated that nearly two years of loss was caused by a global pandemic that not only took many loved ones away but took away many jobs and many hopes too.

He stated that this year, things have to change. We have to get up, get out, and “set sail” again.

The Premiers’ speech focused, amongst others, on the following areas:

- Normalising our COVID-19 response and looking to the future. The data provided by the Department of Health shows us that:
 - 90% of people surveyed in a seroprevalence study in November 2021 had protection against COVID-19, either through vaccination or through prior infection.
 - That the Omicron variant has caused less severe disease because of prior immunity and is less virulent than previous strains.
 - And that 59.7% of residents over 50, and 68.5% of residents over 60 specifically are now also fully vaccinated in the Western Cape.
- Dignity through jobs and safety.
- A new department of infrastructure to be created in the Western Cape: This Infrastructure Department will be tasked with leading the change, working together with local governments in the Western Cape, the National Government as well as the private sector to ensure that we collectively complete quality, catalytic infrastructure projects that will help create jobs in an inclusive way. They will also take forward the establishment of a Schedule 3D Infrastructure Entity.
- Health Infrastructure: Planning five mega health infrastructure projects over the medium-to-long term that will significantly modernise this platform to ensure that we have a pipeline right into the future. These include the Belhar, Klipfontein and Helderberg Regional Hospitals, the Tygerberg Central Hospital development and the Swartland District Hospital.
- Education Infrastructure: Investing in education infrastructure that will benefit generations to come, while creating jobs for our residents.
- Economic Infrastructure: The continuing of investment in economic growth over the next financial year by launching 3 new road upgrade projects. This is in addition to 91 road projects currently in progress in various phases, worth approximately R3 billion.
- Energy and resilience: One area of concern has been Eskom’s load shedding. A number of steps has been taken to ensure that the Western Cape Government leverage new, green infrastructure in the province to become energy resilient:
 - It is now legal in 24 Western Cape municipalities to produce Solar PV energy, with 19 of these municipalities allowing you to be compensated for feeding back into the grid.
 - Additionally, wheeling (which is the private-to-private trading of energy) across municipal networks is being explored in 7 Western Cape municipalities given the recent unlocking of national electricity regulations.
 - A successful Request for Information for the Municipal Energy Resilience (MER) initiative has been issued, which has solicited information from more than 100 potential energy generation projects.

-
- This information has informed five potential pioneering projects based on Solar PV and wind energy. And a roadmap to implement these projects has been extensively defined through technical, financial and legal analysis.
 - Social Housing Infrastructure: Investment in social infrastructure will help address the painful legacy of our divided past, by improving basic service delivery, building integrated communities and enabling our residents to live with dignity.
 - Social Services infrastructure: investing in infrastructure that expands important government services to our people, so that residents are connected, informed and receive important social services.
 - Sustainable growth: The need to grow sustainably and respond to the challenges created by Climate Change, while protecting important ecosystems in our province.
 - Infrastructure projects supported by National Government: Five priority projects have been submitted for registration and are being considered for support by National Government, namely:
 - The Wingfield Interchange between the N1 and N7.
 - Investment in Saldanha Bay Port Infrastructure.
 - The Belhar and Klipfontein Regional Hospitals, which forms part of our health platform upgrade.
 - The Tygerberg Hospital public-private partnership, which I previously mentioned.
 - And enabling the expansion of Biovac by relocating our EMS building to another location, providing Biovac with the necessary space to expand.
 - Premier to take responsibility for coordinating response to joblessness pandemic through extended jobs cabinet.
 - Department of Community Safety to increase focus on Police Oversight
 - A first for South Africa: Violence Prevention Unit to be established in Western Cape Department of Health
 - Acceleration of the Province's response to Gender Based Violence in the Western Cape.
 - Focussing on recovering lost learning time, and comprehensive health services in the Western Cape.
 - Focussing on supporting the vulnerable with improved social services, using an all-of-society approach.

The Premier stated that while the challenges that face our province are serious and, at times, can seem overwhelming, we must never forget what a truly special place we live in and that we have everything we need to succeed.

Provincial treasury reiterated most of the challenges and focus areas highlighted in the Premier's State of the Province address, the SONA and the 2022 Budget Review.

National Treasury encourages municipalities to maintain tariff increases and adopt a tariff setting methodology at levels that reflects an appropriate balance between the affordability to poorer households and other customers, while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality. Municipalities must ensure that their budgets are funded from realistically anticipated revenues. This means that the municipality must refrain from assuming collection rates that are unrealistic and unattainable. Cost reflective tariff setting is a requirement of Section 74 (2) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No.32 of 2000), wherein it states that tariffs "must reflect the cost reasonably associated with rendering the service". The municipalities must therefore generate sufficient revenue to fully recover their costs, deliver services to customers sustainably and invest in the infrastructure that promises local economic development.

The municipality must first assess the budget, before the tariff setting process, to determine whether it is effective and efficient and must ensure that it is credible for financial sustainability. In sum, the cost considered when setting a cost reflective tariff must include day-to-day operations and maintenance costs, capital financing cost and provision for bad debt, which are collectively referred to as direct costs, and governance and administration costs referred to as indirect costs.

Tariff increases by Eskom and Water Boards is above inflation and should be considered as such while determining cost reflective tariffs. In the instance of bulk tariff increases for electricity, municipalities are encouraged to apply for electricity tariff increases that reflect the total cost of providing the service, to ensure that they are working towards achieving fully cost-reflective tariffs that will assist them to achieve financial sustainability. Municipalities should consider the following facts during the tariff setting process, namely, the costs of bulk purchases and the fluctuation in the seasonal cost thereof; the consumption patterns to enable better demand planning and management; and in the event that municipalities have been under recovering costs, embark on a process to correct their tariff structures over a reasonable time period so that cost reflective tariffs are achieved, which in turn will result in financial sustainability.

Local government confronts tough fiscal choices in the face of financial and institutional problems that result in service-delivery breakdowns and unpaid bills. Municipalities can offset these trends by improving their own revenue collections, working more efficiently and implementing cost-containment measures. In order to maintain a funded budget, municipalities need to not only focus on tariff increases, but also focus on how to eliminate expenditure that is unnecessary. Cost Containment Regulations were issued on 07 June 2019. The implementation of cost containment measures are important as it will assist municipalities to reprioritise expenditure and to free up resources targeted towards service delivery. It will also be used to eliminate wastage of public resources on non-service delivery items. The main object of the regulations is to ensure that the resources of municipalities are used in an effective, efficient and economical manner.

As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, the economic landscape, weak tariff setting and increases in key cost drivers to provide basic municipal services, municipalities are under pressure to generate additional revenue. Additional revenue need to be generated because the consumer's ability to pay for services received, continues to decline, which in turn leads to limited revenue collection. The effects of slow growth and economic challenges experienced these past years coupled with the COVID pandemic since 2020, continues to place pressure on the finances of the average consumer (levels of disposable income and savings). This typically results in greater difficulty for the municipality with regards to the revenue collection, which have a direct impact on the municipality's ability to provide effective and efficient services, but also to budget accurately for service delivery over the short to medium term. It is as a result of above challenges, alongside continued unemployment and slow growth that a more conservative approach is advised for revenue projections.

Municipalities are required to consider the following during the compilation of the 2022/2023 MTREF budgets:

- Improving the effectiveness of revenue management processes and procedures;
- Cost containment measures to, amongst other things, control unnecessary spending on nice-to-have items and non-essential activities as highlighted in the Municipal Cost Containment Regulation read with MFMA Circular No.82;
- Ensuring value for money through the procurement process;
- The affordability of providing free basic services to all households;
- Not taking on unfunded mandates; and
- Curbing consumption of water and electricity by the indigents to ensure that they do not exceed their allocation.

The aforementioned were taking into account during the compilation of the municipality's budget.

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the Stellenbosch's financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and

equitably to all communities. As a result of excellent financial discipline, the Stellenbosch Municipality has taken the theme of “Driving efficiencies- doing more with less”, to heart. The municipality’s business and service delivery priorities were reviewed as part of this year’s planning, through the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), and the annual budget process.

Funds were shifted from low to high priority programmes so as to maintain sound financial stewardship. A critical review was also undertaken on non-core and ‘nice to have’ items with regards to expenditure. The municipality has embarked on developing a revenue enhancement strategy to optimize revenue, including the collection of debt owed by consumers. Furthermore, the municipality has undertaken various customer care initiatives to ensure the municipality truly involves all citizens in the process of ensuring a people lead government.

The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2022/2023 MTREF can be summarized as follows:

- The on-going difficulties in the national and local economy;
- COVID pandemic and the impact thereof on financial sustainability and the economy;
- Aging infrastructure;
- The need to reprioritise projects and expenditure within the existing resource envelope;
- The increased cost of bulk electricity and procuring water inventory, which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents. Continuous high tariff increases are not sustainable - as there will be point where services will no-longer be affordable;
- Attracting economic investment;
- Water Conservation;
- Electricity/ Load shedding;
- Borrowing for multi-year capital projects and refinancing of existing loans;
- Reductions in allocations of some of the National and Provincial grants due to a worsening fiscal outlook;
- Limited resources to deal with all key priorities;
- Transitional period of newly elected council;
- Compilation of new five year Integrated Development Plan;
- Slowdown in new developments;
- Decline in reserves available to fund capital programmes.

The following budget principles and guidelines directly informed the compilation of the 2022/2023 MTREF:

- Integrated Development Plan was used to inform the measurable objectives, targets and backlog eradication goals;
- Tariff and property rate increases should be as affordable as possible and should ideally not exceed inflation as measured by the CPI, except where there are price increases in the inputs of services that are beyond the control of the municipality. However, tariffs need to remain or move towards being cost reflective, and should take into account the need to address infrastructure backlogs;
- National, provincial and local priorities;
- Headline inflation forecasts; and
- Funding choices and modelling.

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) were used as a guiding strategic document to inform the budget compilation. The challenge however is still to deliver services more efficiently and effectively with the tight financial envelope.

Stellenbosch municipality's revenue strategy was based on the following fundamentals, namely, tariff policies of the municipality, economic outlook and development for Stellenbosch and surrounding areas, National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy, National, Provincial and Regional fiscal growth rates and electricity tariffs as approved by National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA).

The financial resources to fund the Operational Budget will and must consist of realistically anticipated revenue generated from property taxes, service charges and other income. The municipality were mindful of the estimated headline inflation for 2022/2023 of between 3% to 6% forming the basis of the extensive income modelling exercise, but also taking into account the principles of economical services that are cost reflective, trading services generating surpluses, the effect of escalating salary costs and bulk purchases. Inflation is forecast to fluctuate around 4.4% over the medium term in line with moderating inflation expectations.

The national budget focuses on fiscal consolidation. This means that we as municipalities must ensure that we do not borrow beyond our ability to repay and we do not spend money we do not have, until we ignite growth and generate revenue, we have to be tough on ourselves.

Russia's invasion of Ukraine and tightening sanctions on Russia have sent commodity prices soaring and will have adverse implications for South Africa's headline consumer price inflation (CPI). The invasion has directly led to higher oil and grain prices, which directly push up prices of key goods within the CPI such as fuel and bread.

It is expected that fuel prices will increase substantially in the next financial year and this will be provided for in the budget.

The total budget quantum for the 2022/2023 year is R2 516 858 042 of which R2 111 584 838 (84%), is allocated to the operating budget and R405 273 204 (16%) to capital investment.

Budget documentation in line with the budget and reporting regulations is attached as **APPENDIX 1 – PART 1**. The report serves as an overview of the budget as a whole, budget assumptions used to compile the budget, funding sources used to fund the capital budget, different income categories to fund priorities of the municipalities, as well as the different expenditure items, including non-cash items.

CAPITAL BUDGET 2022/2023 – 2024/2025

The capital budget is infrastructure orientated and addresses the huge backlog and urgent need to upgrade/refurbish Council's infrastructure as addressed by the different master plans. It is directed by the IDP (Integrated Development Plan) and the needs of the community. It's also aligned to the strategic priority in the State of the Nation Address of Infrastructure investment and the "back to basics" approach. Council's attention is however drawn to the fact that not all needs identified by the community can realistically be funded by the municipality. Critical and committed programmes/projects were the focal point for the capital budget.

The main capital projects that the municipality will be investing in, which constitute more than 70% of the capital budget, include:

- Expansion of the landfill site (New cells)
- New Reservoir & Pipeline: Vlottenburg
- Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek
- Bien don 66/11kV substation new
- Water Treatment Works: Idasvalley

-
- Bulk Sewer Upgrade: Dwarsriver Area (Kylemore, Boschendal, Pniel)
 - Kayamandi(Costa grounds)new substation 11 kV switching station
 - STB Switchgear (11kV) SF6
 - Landfill Gas To Energy
 - Enkanini Informal Phase 3
 - Transfer Station: Stellenbosch Planning and Design
 - Bulk Water Supply Pipeline & Reservoir - Jamestown
 - Sewerpipe Replacement: Dorp Straat
 - Bridge Construction
 - Lanquedoc Access road and Bridge
 - Reseal Roads - Stellenbosch & Surrounding
 - Langrug Franschhoek Mooiwater Dam Rehab & Basic Services
 - Kayamandi: Zone O (±711 services)
 - Sewerpipe Replacement
 - Upgrade of WWTW: Klappmuts
 - Extension of Cemetery Infrastructure
 - Kayamandi Town Centre
 - Waterpipe Replacement
 - Laterra Substation
 - Upgrade of WWTW: Pniel & Decommissioning Of Franschhoek
 - Jamestown: Housing
 - Main Road Intersection Improvements: Franschhoek
 - Upgrade and Expansion of IT Infrastructure Platforms
 - Electrification INEP
 - Water Conservation & Demand Management
 - Franschhoek Sewer Network Upgrade
 - General Systems Improvements - Stellenbosch
 - Specialized Vehicles: Roads
 - New Development Bulk Sewer Supply WC024
 - Adam Tas - Technopark Link Road
 - Electricity Network: Pniel
 - Upgrade of Sport Facilities
 - Bulk Water Supply Pipe Line & Pumpstations: Franschhoek
 - Structural Improvement: General
 - Vehicles: Solid Waste
 - Replace Switchgear - Franschhoek
 - Network Cable Replace 11 Kv
 - Adhoc Reconstruction Of Roads (WC024)
 - Khayamandi Pedestrian Bridge (R304, River and Railway Line)
 - Substation 66kV equipment
 - Replace Control Panels 66 kV & Circuit breakers
 - Ad-Hoc Provision of Streetlighting
 - Dwarsriver Bulk Supply Augmentation and Network Upgrades

The detailed capital budgets for 2022/2023, 2023/2024 and 2024/2025 are attached as **APPENDIX 1**.

OPERATING BUDGET 2022/2023 – 2024/2025

The basis of the operating budget is aligned to the principle of total potential income (less income forgone as an expense where applicable) from all our services as well as a projection of total direct income. The extent, to which tariffs and levies are proposed to increase, is in the main influenced by:

- The increase in bulk purchases (water and electricity)

- Employee related costs, as per SALGBC wage agreement
- Councillor remuneration, as per SALGA upper limits
- Service delivery challenges
- Repairs and maintenance
- Operational projects impacting job creation and economic development
- Contractual commitments
- Day to day operational costs (fuel & oil, telephones, bank costs, etc)
- Finance costs, influenced by level of borrowing

Taking all of these issues into consideration and to ensure the sustainability of our operations from realistically anticipated income flows, the following tariff and property tax increases are proposed for 2022/2023:

Electricity	7.9%
Sanitation	6.5%
Refuse removal	8%
Water	6.2%
Rates	6.2%

The impact of the proposed tariff increases on the monthly services account for the various consumer categories is summarized in **APPENDIX 2**.

HIGH LEVEL CAPITAL AND OPERATING BUDGET FOR 2022/2023 – 2024/2025

The high level budget depicting the total budget is attached as **APPENDIX 1 – PART 1 – SECTION C**.

TARIFFS

Council's attention is further drawn to the fact that the Tariff List attached as **APPENDIX 3** includes Sundry Tariffs as a basket of services and charges, i.e. Land Use Management Fees, Development contributions, Technical Charges, etc. In this regard, the proposed tariff list must be consulted for the detail.

BUDGET RELATED POLICIES & BY-LAWS

The following budget related policies are new:

Development Charges Policy (**Appendix 4**)

The following budget related policies and by-laws were revised:

Rates Policy (**Appendix 5**)

Rates By-Law (**Appendix 6**)

Indigent Policy (**Appendix 7**)

Tariff Policy (**Appendix 8**)

Tariff By-law (**Appendix 9**)

Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy (**Appendix 10**)

Credit Control and Debt Collection By- Law (**Appendix 11**)

Special Ratings Area Policy (**Appendix 12**)

Irrecoverable Debt Policy (**Appendix 13**)

Travel and Subsistancy Policy (**Appendix 14**)

Cash Management and Investment Policy (**Appendix 15**)

Supply Chain Management Policy (**Appendix 16**)

Wayleave Policy (**Appendix 17**)

Budget Implementation and Monitoring Policy (**Appendix 18**)

Accounting Policy (**Appendix 19**)

Asset Management Policy (**Appendix 20**)

Ward Allocation Policy (**Appendix 21**)

Unchanged Policies

Grants-In-Aid Policy (**Appendix 22**)

Special Ratings By-law (**Appendix 23**)

Petty Cash Policy (**Appendix 24**)

Cost Containment Policy (**Appendix 25**)

Virementation Policy (**Appendix 26**)

Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy (**Appendix 27**)

Financing of External Bodies performing municipal functions Policy (**Appendix 28**)

Liquidity Policy (**Appendix 29**)

Inventory Management Policy (**Appendix 30**)

Preferential Procurement Policy (**Appendix 31**)

OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

The additional information as prescribed by the budget and reporting regulations are attached as **APPENDIX 1 – PART 2 – SECTION P.**

5.1 Financial Implications

Financial impact already discussed above.

5.2 External Loan for 2022/2023

That Council specifically note and consider the need to take up external loans to fund critically needed refurbishment of infrastructure to the amount of R 441 million of which over the MTREF R140 million will be required in year one, R160 million in year two and R141 million in year three (refer to Section G: High Level Budget Overview and Table A1 Budget Summary).

5.3 Legal Implications**Legal Services**

The item at my disposal is compliant with the relevant legislative framework.

5.4 Staff Implications

None

5.5 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:**5.6 Risk Implications**

None

5.7 Comments from Senior Management:**5.8.1 Director: Infrastructure Services**

Noted

6.8.2 Director: Planning and Development Services

Noted

6.8.3 Director: Community and Protection Services:

Noted

6.8.4 Director: Corporate Services:

Noted

6.8.5 Chief Financial Officer:

Noted

6.8.6 Municipal Manager:

Noted

(Appendices will be distributed under separate cover)

6.2	ADOPTION OF THE INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) AND BUDGET PROCESS PLAN FOR 2022 – 2027
------------	--

Collaborator No: 729652
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 18 May 2022

1. SUBJECT: ADOPTION OF THE INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) AND BUDGET PROCESS PLAN FOR 2022 – 2027

2. PURPOSE

To submit the following to Council for adoption the IDP and Budget Process Plan for 2022 – 2027, attached as **ANNEXURE A**.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

According to Section 28(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA), each municipal council must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its IDP after the start of its elected term within a prescribed period. With the local government election being concluded and the inauguration of the Council in November 2021, an IDP and Budget Process Plan 2022 – 2027 had to be drafted for the development of the new 5-year plan, the Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.

A Revised SDF / IDP / Budget Time Schedule for 2022/23 was approved by Council on 30 March 2022 to guide the planning, drafting and adoption of the Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027. This in effect moved the adoption of the IDP and Budget Process Plan to May 2022. The approval and adoption of the IDP and Budget Process Plan are subjected to the adoption of the Cape Winelands District Municipality's (CWDM's) Integrated Development Planning District Framework (MSA S27 Framework) by the CWDM. The MSA Section 27 Framework was adopted by the CWDM Council on 28 April 2022. This was to ensure compliance and alignment between the MSA Section 27 Framework of the CWDM and the IDP and Budget Process Plan for 2022 – 2027 of the Stellenbosch Municipality.

The draft IDP and Budget Process Plan for 2022 – 2027 of the Stellenbosch Municipality has been published for public input and comments for a period of 21 days from 04 – 28 April 2022, however, no input or comments have been received on the draft Process Plan by the due date of 28 April 2022.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that the IDP and Budget Process Plan 2022 – 2027 of the Stellenbosch Municipality to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of the Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 be adopted in terms of Section 28(1) of the MSA, attached as **ANNEXURE A**; and
- (b) that an advertisement be placed on the official website of the municipality and in the local newspapers notifying the public that the IDP and Budget Process Plan 2022 – 2027 has been adopted by the Council.

6. DISCUSSION

6.1 Background

The IDP and Budget Process Plan 2022 – 2027 is compiled in terms of Sections 28 and 29(1) of the MSA; which specifies that:

Section 28:

- (1) *Each municipal council must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its IDP.*
- (2) *The municipality must through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, consult the local community before adopting the process.*
- (3) *A municipality must give notice to the local community of particulars of the process it intends to follow.*

Section 29(1):

The process must—

- (a) *be in accordance with a predetermined programme specifying timeframes for the different steps;*
- (b) *through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures allow for—*
 - (i) *the local community to be consulted on its development needs and priorities;*
 - (ii) *the local community to participate in the drafting of the IDP; and*
 - (iii) *organs of state, including traditional authorities, and other role players to be identified and consulted on the drafting of the integrated development plan;*
- (c) *provide for the identification of all plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of national and provincial legislation; and*
- (d) *be consistent with any other matters that may be prescribed by regulation.*

The process set out below will be followed for the planning, drafting, adoption and review of the **Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027**:

Phases	Time Frame	Tasks	Responsible
Analysis	September - October	External Analysis Review sector plans and priorities implementation of sector plans recommendations.	All departments
		Review / amendment of Spatial Development Framework.	Planning and Economic development
		Socio-Economic Analysis. Public participation: Community needs analysis and inputs.	IDP/PMS/PP Section

Phases	Time Frame	Tasks	Responsible
		Internal Analysis  Review Long Term Financial Plan.  IDP needs analysis.	Finance IDP/PMS/PP Section
Strategy and action	October – November	Strategic Planning MayCo and management consider the external and internal analysis and strategies around the 5-year development priorities and operational strategies (programmes / projects / activities and actions).	Executive Management Council
Project and programme Identification	November - December	Details of the possible solutions are discussed to determine what is needed (budget, timing, how long, when, by who).	Executive Management Senior Managers / Managers Project Managers
Integration	December – February	Identified projects are integrated and budgeted for through internal meetings. Intergovernmental alignment – align municipality strategy with national, provincial and district municipality development policies and planning instruments.	Executive Management / Senior Managers / Managers IDP/PMS/PP Section Financial Management Services
Approval	March – April	 Draft IDP is tabled at Council for approval.  Consultation with the public and stakeholders on the draft IDP and Budget.	IDP/PMS/PP Section Council
	May	 Adoption of final IDP document and budget.	Council

The final Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 will be submitted to Council in May 2022 for consideration and adoption.

6.2 **Financial Implications**

There are no financial implications beyond that which was approved in the 2021/22 MTREF Budget.

6.3 **Legal Implications**

In accordance with Section 28(1) :

- (1) Each municipal council must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its IDP.

- (2) The municipality must through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, consult the local community before adopting the process.
- (3) A municipality must give notice to the local community of particulars of the process it intends to follow.

Section 29(1) of the MS further specifies that:

The process followed by a municipality to draft its integrated development plan, including its consideration and adoption of the draft plan, must –

- (a) be in accordance with a predetermined programme specifying timeframes for the different steps;
- (b) through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, allow for
 - (i) the local community to be consulted on its development needs and priorities;
 - (ii) the local community to participate in the drafting of the integrated development plan; and
 - (iii) organs of state, including traditional authorities and other role players to be identified and consulted on the drafting of the integrated development plan;
- (c) provide for the identification of all plan and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of national and provincial legislation; and
- (d) be consistent with any other matters that may be prescribed by regulation.

In accordance with Section 21(b) of the MFMA “the mayor of a municipality must –

at least 10 months before the start of the budget year, table in the municipal council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for –

- (i) the preparation, tabling and approval of the annual budget;
- (ii) the annual review of-
 - (aa) the integrated development plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act; and
 - (bb) the budget-related policies;
- (iii) the tabling and adoption of any amendments to the integrated development plan and budget-related policies; and
- (iv) any consultative processes forming part of the processes referred to in subparagraphs (i), (ii) and (iii).

Section 41 of the MSA also states that:

- (1) A municipality must in terms of its performance management system and in accordance with any regulations and guidelines that may be prescribed –
 - (a) set appropriate key performance indicators as a yardstick for measuring performance, including outcomes and impact, with regard to the municipality’s development priorities and objectives set out in its integrated development plan”.

6.4 Staff Implications

This report has no additional staff implications for the municipality.

6.5 Risk Implication

This report has no direct risk implications for the municipality.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

None.

6.7 Comments from Senior Management**6.7.1 Director: Community and Protection Services**

Supported

6.7.2 Chief Financial Officer

Supported

6.7.3 Director: Infrastructure Services

Supported

6.7.4 Director: Corporate Services

Supported

6.7.5 Director: Planning and Economic Development

Supported

6.7.6 Comments from the Municipal Manager

Supported

ANNEXURES**Annexure A: IDP AND BUDGET PROCESS PLAN FOR 2022 – 2027****FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:**

NAME	Geraldine Mettler
POSITION	Municipal Manager
DIRECTORATE	Office of the Municipal Manager
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 – 808 8025
E-MAIL ADDRESS	geraldine.mettler@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	10 May 2022

ANNEXURE A

2022 – 2027 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN PROCESS PLAN

To guide the planning, drafting and adoption and review of the

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY 5TH GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2022 - 2027



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

Table of Content

1. Introduction and Background	3
1.1 Purpose of the 5 th Generation IDP Process Plan / Time Schedule	3
1.2 Area of the IDP	3
1.3 Preparation for the process	3
1.4 Relationship between the District Framework / Process Plan / Time Schedule	4
2. IDP Process Planning	5
2.1 Five Year IDP Cycle	5
2.2 Phases of the IDP Annual Process	5
3. Legal Context.....	6
3.1 IDP Process Plan / Time Schedule.....	6
3.2 Integrated Development Plan (IDP)	7
3.3 Annual Budget	7
3.4 The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)	7
3.5 Spatial Development Framework (SDF)	8
4. Annual Review and Amendment Process of the Integrated Development Plan	8
4.1 Review	8
4.2 What the review is not.....	8
4.3 Amendment	8
5. Components for inclusion in the IDP document	9
5.1 Legally required content	9
5.2 Proposed table of contents for the 5 th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027	11
6. Matters, Mechanisms and Procedures for Alignment and Consultation	12
6.1 Horizontal and Vertical Alignment	12
6.2 Intergovernmental Relations (IGR) Structures	12
6.3 Binding plans, planning requirements and policy on National, Provincial and Local Level	12
6.3.1 Acts	12
6.3.2 Policy Frameworks	13
6.3.3 Municipal Sector Plan	13
6.3.4 Planning Tools	13
6.3.5 The Municipality to also consider the following documents:	13
7. Roles and Responsibilities in the IDP Process Plan.....	14
7.1 Roles and Responsibilities within Government Spheres	14
7.2 Roles and Responsibilities of Political Office Bearers and Ward Committees.....	15
7.3 Roles and Responsibilities of the Administration	15
8. Public Participation: IDP Process	16
8.1 Public Participation.....	16
8.2 Communication Approach	16
8.2.1 Municipal Website	16
8.2.2 Social Media.....	16
8.2.3 Stellenbosch Citizen App	17
8.2.4 SMS Notifications.....	17
8.2.5 WhatsApp Notifications	17



8.2.6	Email.....	17
8.2.7	Virtual Public Meetings and Stakeholder Engagements.....	17
9.	Conclusion	18
10.	Annexure A: INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING DISTRICT FRAMEWORK (2022 – 2027).....	18
11.	Annexure B: REVISED SDF / IDP / BUDGET TIME SCHEDULE / PROCESS PLAN FOR 2022/23	18

List of Tables

Table 1: Relationship between District Framework, Process Plan and Time Schedule.....	4
Table 2: Phases of the IDP annual process.....	5
Table 3: Process to amend IDP.....	9
Table 4: Proposed table of content	11
Table 5: Roles and responsibilities within government spheres	14
Table 6: Roles and responsibilities of political office bearers and ward committees.....	15
Table 7: Roles and responsibilities of Administration	15

List of Figures

Figure 1: Five-year IDP Cycle	5
-------------------------------------	---



IDP Process Plan

Compiled in terms of

Section 28 and 29 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000
(Act No. 32 of 2000)

Adopted by Council on

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is a municipality's principal strategic plan that deals with the most critical development needs of the municipal area (external focus) as well as the most critical governance needs of the organisation (internal focus).

The **Integrated Development Plan** –

- ✚ is adopted by the council within one year after a municipal election and remains in force for the council's elected term (a period of five years);
- ✚ is drafted and reviewed annually in consultation with the local community as well as interested organs of state and other role players;
- ✚ guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development;
- ✚ forms the framework and basis for the municipality's medium term expenditure framework, annual budgets and performance management system; and
- ✚ seeks to promote integration by balancing the economic, ecological and social pillars of sustainability without compromising the institutional capacity required in the implementation, and by coordinating actions across sectors and spheres of government.

List of Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Description
CITP	Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan
CWDM	Cape Winelands District Municipality
IDP	Integrated Development Planning
IGR	Intergovernmental Relations
MFMA	Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003)
MSA	Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000)
MTREF	Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework
SDBIP	Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan
SPLUMA	Spatial Planning Land and Use Management Act
WSDP	Water Services Development Plan



1. Introduction and Background

1.1 Purpose of the 5th Generation IDP Process Plan / Time Schedule

Integrated development planning is the key tool for local government to manage with its role and function in terms of the SA Constitution and other applicable legislation. In contrast to the role municipal strategic planning has played in the past, integrated development planning is seen as a function of municipal management, as part of an integrated system of planning and delivery.

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) Process Plan / Time Schedule is the first process of the newly elected Council that paves the way and articulates the progressive activities and processes which the municipality will embarked on in the drafting, adoption, and review of its 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan (IDP) for the implementation period 2022 – 2027. The process plan enhances integration and alignment between the IDP and the Budget, thereby ensuring the development of an IDP-based budget.

To ensure certain minimum quality standards of the IDP, and proper coordination between all stakeholders, including the Council, administration, different spheres of government, institutional structures, ward committees and various community-based organisations, the preparation of the Process Plan / Time Schedule has been regulated in the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA).

The IDP Process Plan incorporates all municipal planning, budgeting, performance management, performance reporting and public and stakeholder engagement processes. The preparation of a Process Plan, which is the IDP Process set out in writing, requires the adoption by Council. This plan has to include the following:

- ⚡ A **programme** specifying the time frames for the different planning steps;
- ⚡ Appropriate **mechanisms, processes and procedures** for consultation and participation of local communities, organs of state, traditional authorities and other role players in the IDP drafting process;
- ⚡ An indication of the **organisational arrangements** for the IDP process;
- ⚡ **Binding plans and planning requirements**, i.e. policy and legislation; and
- ⚡ Mechanisms and procedures for **vertical and horizontal alignment**.

1.2 Area of the IDP

The IDP will be applicable to the Stellenbosch Municipal Area which includes the following towns and settlements: Jamestown, Raithby, Vloottenburg and surrounding areas, Franschhoek area, Groendal, Mooiwater, La Motte, Wemmershoek, Lanquedoc, Pniël, Johannesburg, Kylemore, Stellenbosch (Cloeteville, Ida's Valley, Central Town, Kayamandi and surrounding farms), Klapmuts, De Novo and surrounding farm areas. Stellenbosch covers an area of approximately 900 km².

1.3 Preparation for the process

The Process Plan should encapsulate the following:

- ⚡ The relationship between the District Framework, Process Plan and Time Schedule;
- ⚡ The distribution of roles and responsibilities in the IDP development process;
- ⚡ Institutional arrangements for the process;
- ⚡ Mechanisms for public participation;
- ⚡ Specific activities to be undertaken with timeframes and resources requirements;
- ⚡ Mechanisms and procedures for alignment with external stakeholders; and



Relevant and binding planning and policies requirements at national and provincial spheres.

1.4 Relationship between the District Framework / Process Plan / Time Schedule

The objective of the District Framework (Section 27 Framework) is to ensure that the district and local municipalities in a specific demarcated area, as well as the National and Provincial planning processes are mutually linked to inform and complement each other, thereby culminating into a regulatory framework which seeks to direct efficient, effective and economically driven planning initiatives and innovations in response to the prevailing socio-economic realities through accurate, credible and sustainable resource allocation.

The table below serves to provide a high - level distinction between the IDP District Framework, IDP Process Plan / Time Schedule adopted in terms of section 21 of the MFMA.

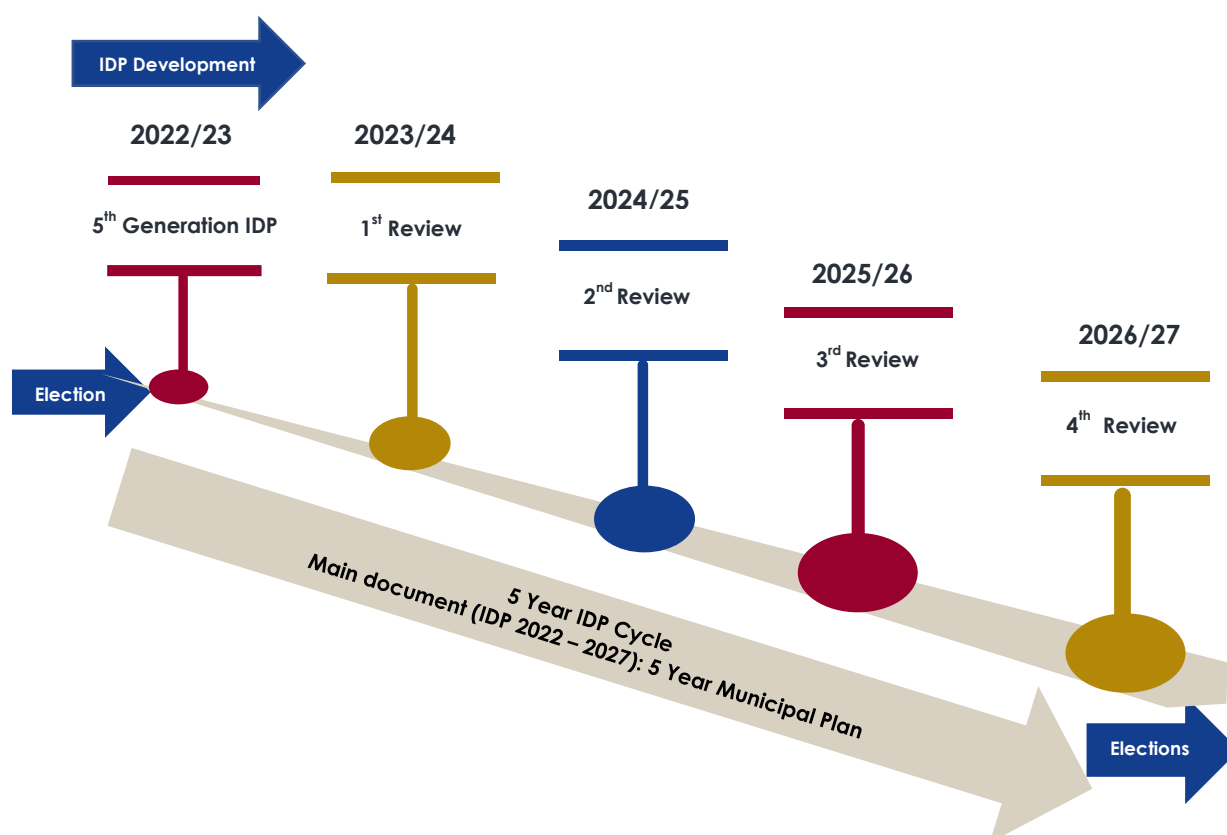
Table 1: Relationship between District Framework, Process Plan and Time Schedule

District Framework	Process Plan (Five Year)	Time Schedule (Annually)
<p>The District Framework in accordance with section 27 of the MSA must be adopted by the district municipality within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term.</p> <p>The Framework, amongst others, obligates both the district and the local municipalities in its area on binding legislation, IDP matters which require alignment and procedures for consultation during the process of drafting their respective IDPs.</p>	<p>The IDP Process Plan in accordance with section 28 of the MSA is a process that is set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its initial 5-year IDP after the start of Council's elected term.</p> <p>It contain events to be undertaken in the process of developing the actual IDP and supporting IDP processes of the Local municipalities to ensure alignment.</p>	<p>In accordance with section 21 of the MFMA the Council must adopt a Time Schedule outlining key deadlines for the tabling and adoption of the annual review / amendment of the IDP, any amendments to the IDP and consultative processes which form part of the annual IDP and Budget review.</p>

2. IDP Process Planning

2.1 Five Year IDP Cycle

Figure 1: Five-year IDP Cycle



2.2 Phases of the IDP Annual Process

The table below summarises the important activities and deliverables to be considered during the phases of the process of drafting and annual review of the IDP.

Table 2: Phases of the IDP annual process

Phases	Time Frame	Tasks	Responsible
Analysis	September - October	External Analysis Review sector plans and priorities implementation of sector plans recommendations. Review / amendment of Spatial Development Framework. Socio Economic Analysis. Public participation: Community needs analysis and inputs. Internal Analysis Review Long Term Financial Plan. IDP needs analysis.	All departments Planning and Economic development IDP/PMS/PP Section Finance IDP/PMS/PP Section
Strategy and action	October - November	Strategic Planning MayCo and management consider external and internal analysis and strategies around the 5-year development priorities and operational strategies (programmes / projects / activities and actions).	Executive Management Council

Phases	Time Frame	Tasks	Responsible
Project and programme Identification	November - December	Details of the possible solutions are discussed to determine what is needed (budget, timing, how long, when, by who).	Executive Management Senior Managers / Managers Project Managers
Integration	December - February	Identified projects are integrated and budgeted for through internal meetings. Intergovernmental alignment – align municipality strategy with national, provincial and district municipality development policies and planning instruments.	Executive Management / Senior Managers / Managers IDP/PMS/PP Section Financial Management Services
Approval	March - April	Draft IDP is tabled at Council for approval. Consultation with the public and stakeholders on the draft IDP and Budget.	IDP/PMS/PP Section Council
	May	Adoption of final IDP document and budget.	Council

3. Legal Context

3.1 IDP Process Plan / Time Schedule

In accordance with the MSA, Section 28:

- Each municipal council, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its integrated development plan;
- The municipality must through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, consult the local community before adopting the process; and
- A municipality must give notice to the local community of particulars of the process it intends to follow.

Section 29(1) of the MSA prescribes that:

The process must –

- be in accordance with a predetermined programme specifying timeframes for the different steps;
- through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, allow for –
 - the local community to be consulted on its development needs and priorities;
 - the local community to participate in the drafting of the integrated development plan; and
 - organs of state, including traditional authorities, and other role players to be identified and consulted on the drafting of the integrated development plan;
- provide for the identification of all plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of national and provincial legislation; and
- be consistent with any other matters that may be prescribed by regulation.



3.2 Integrated Development Plan (IDP)

The MSA obligates all municipalities to undertake a process of preparing and implementing IDPs. According to Chapter 5 and Section 25(1) of the MSA.

Each municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, all-inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which;

- (a) Links integrates and coordinates plans and considers proposals for the development of the municipality;
- (b) Aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;
- (c) Complies with the provisions of this Chapter; and
- (d) Is compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

In terms of Section 32 of the MSA:

A municipal council must

- (a) review its Integrated Development Plan
 - (i) annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of section 41;
 - (ii) to the extent that changing circumstances so demand;
- (b) may amend its integrated development plan in accordance with a prescribed process.

3.3 Annual Budget

The Annual Budget and the IDP are inextricably linked to one another, this has been formalised through the promulgation of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No.56 of 2003) (MFMA) and the related budget regulations. Therefore, it is important that the Budget and IDP processes be coordinated in a manner that will ensure that the IDP and budget related policies and the final budget are mutually consistent and credible. Credibility refers to the municipality's ability and capacity to spend and deliver services in accordance with its approved budget.

Chapter 4 and Section 21(1) of the MFMA indicates that:

The Mayor of a municipality must;

At least 10 months before the start of the budget year, table to the municipal council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for –

- (i) The preparation, tabling and approval of the annual budget;
- (ii) The annual review of -
 - (aa) *The integrated development plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act;*
 - and*
 - (bb) *the budget-related policies.*
- (iii) The tabling and adoption of any amendments to the integrated development plan and the budget-related policies; and
- (iv) The consultative processes form part of the processes referred to in subparagraphs (i), (ii) and (iii).

3.4 The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)

The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) is an implementation plan of the approved IDP and Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF). Therefore, only

projects that are budgeted for are implemented. The SDBIP serves to address the development objectives as derived from the approved IDP.

Section 1 of the MFMA defines the SDBIP as:

"a detailed plan approved by the mayor of a municipality in terms of section 53(1)(c)(ii) for implementing the municipality's delivery of services and the execution of its annual budget and which must include (as part of the top-layer) the following:

- (a) projections for each month of-
 - (i) revenue to be collected, by source; and
 - (ii) operational and capital expenditure, by vote;
- (b) service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter"

3.5 Spatial Development Framework (SDF)

In terms of Section 20(2) of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No. of 2013) (SPLUMA) a municipal SDF must be prepared as part of the municipal IDP.

This preparation for the IDP compilation process is a task of municipal management. Individual tasks may be delegated but the process remains the accountability of the Management Team.

4. Annual Review and Amendment Process of the Integrated Development Plan

MSA Section 34: Annual review and amendment of integrated development plan:

A municipal council must review its integrated development plan-

- (a) annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of section 41; and
- (b) to the extent that changing circumstances so demand; and may amend its integrated development plan in accordance with a prescribed process.

4.1 Review

On an annual basis, municipalities are required to review how they have performed against the pre-determined objectives outlined in the IDP. This is a form of institutional performance review and will inform how the municipality adjusts its focus and operations to meet the targets. If there are minor adjustments, there is no need to formally amend the IDP.

4.2 What the review is not

- ✦ The Review is not a replacement of the 5-year IDP; and
- ✦ The Review is not meant to interfere with the long-term strategic orientation of the municipality to accommodate new changes and additional demands.

4.3 Amendment

Within the term of office, a municipal IDP may need to be amended when there have been significant unexpected changes within the municipality that require a reorganisation of the municipal priorities and budgets. It is noted that IDP amendments should only be required under exceptional circumstances and should not be done without significant justification. The process for amending a municipal IDP is laid out in section 3 of the regulations and is similar to that of adopting a new IDP.

Table 3: Process to amend IDP

Review	
Council to review the IDP based on: a) Assessment of performance measures; and b) Demand based on changing circumstances.	Annually
Amendment (if required)	
a) A council member or committee introduces a proposal to amend the IDP; b) A memo detailing the reasons to amend; c) Give reasonable notice to members of council; d) Publish proposed amendment for 21 days; e) Consultations between the district and locals; and f) Council adopt the IDP.	If / when required

5. Components for inclusion in the IDP document

The following key components to be included in the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027:

5.1 Legally required content

Section 26 of the MSA: Core components of integrated development plans

An integrated development plan must reflect-

- (a) the municipal council's vision for the long-term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs;
- (b) an assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities that do not have access to basic municipal services;
- (c) the council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term, including its local economic development aims and its internal transformation needs;
- (d) the council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national or provincial sectoral plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation;
- (e) a spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land-use management system for the municipality;
- (f) the council's operational strategies;
- (g) applicable disaster management plans;
- (h) a financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and
- (i) the key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41.

Regulation 2 of the 2001 Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations: Detail of integrated development plan

- (1) A municipality's integrated development plan must at least identify-
 - (a) the institutional framework, which must include an organogram, required for-
 - (i) the implementation of the integrated development plan; and
 - (ii) addressing the municipality's internal transformation needs, as informed by the strategies and programmes set out in the integrated development plan;
 - (b) any investment initiatives in the municipality;
 - (c) any development initiatives in the municipality, including infrastructure, physical, social, economic and institutional development;
 - (d) all known projects, plans and programmes to be implemented within the municipality by any organ of state; and
 - (e) the key performance indicators set by the municipality.



- (2) An integrated development plan may-
- (a) have attached to it maps, statistics and other appropriate documents; or
 - (b) refer to maps, statistics and other appropriate documents that are not attached, provided they are open for public inspection at the Offices of the municipality in question.
- (b) A financial plan reflected in a municipality's integrated development plan must at least-
- (a) include the budget projection required by section 26(h) of the Act;
 - (b) indicate the financial resources that are available for capital project developments and operational expenditure; and
 - (c) include a financial strategy that defines sound financial management and expenditure control, as well as ways and means of increasing revenues and external funding for the municipality and its development priorities and objectives, which strategy may address the following:
 - (i) revenue-raising strategies;
 - (ii) asset management strategies;
 - (iii) financial management strategies;
 - (iv) capital financing strategies;
 - (v) operational financing strategies; and
 - (vi) strategies that would enhance cost-effectiveness.
- (3) A spatial development framework reflected in a municipality's integrated development plan must-
- (a) give effect to the principles contained in Chapter 1 of the Development Facilitation Act, 1995 (Act No. 67 of 1995);
 - (b) set out objectives that reflect the desired spatial form of the municipality;
 - (c) contain strategies and policies regarding the manner in which to achieve the objectives referred to in paragraph (b), which strategies and policies must-
 - (i) indicate desired patterns of land use within the municipality;
 - (ii) address the spatial reconstruction of the municipality; and
 - (iii) provide strategic guidance in respect of the location and nature of development within the municipality.
 - (d) set out basic guidelines for a land use management system in the municipality;
 - (e) set out a capital investment framework for the municipality's development programmes;
 - (f) contain a strategic assessment of the environmental impact of the spatial development framework;
 - (g) identify programmes and projects for the development of land within the municipality;
 - (h) be aligned with the spatial development frameworks reflected in the integrated development plans of neighbouring municipalities; and
 - (i) provide a visual representation of the desired spatial form of the municipality, which representation -
 - (i) must indicate where public and private land development and infrastructure investment should take place;
 - (ii) must indicate desired or undesired utilisation of space in a particular area;
 - (iii) may delineate the urban edge;
 - (iv) must identify areas where strategic intervention is required; and
 - (v) must indicate areas where priority spending is required.

5.2 Proposed table of contents for the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027

The table below is a proposed table of contents for the IDP:

Table 4: Proposed table of content

Heading/s	Content
Governance and Institutional arrangements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Context Integrated development planning Legal status of the IDP Fifth Generation IDP Relationship between the IDP, budget, performance management and risk management The IDP and ward-based plans The planning processes The Council, MayCo and Executive Management
State of the Greater Stellenbosch	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Socio-economic analysis of the municipal area Clear development vision
Vision, Objectives and Strategies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strategic Policy Context; and Alignment with national and provincial objectives
Spatial Development Framework	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An indication of the spatial pattern of development in the municipality – this should provide a spatial summary of the problems, opportunities, strategies and programmes and must reflect the SDF
One Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This section details the capital budget and programmes of other spheres of government-aligned to the IDP objectives of Stellenbosch Municipality
Term projects, programmes and initiatives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Summary of the key projects, programmes and initiatives identified by the Executive Mayor and MayCo that is aligned to IDP objectives and sector plans of Stellenbosch Municipality
Sector Plans and Implementation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sectoral plans and implementation of strategies Sector plan alignment
Community Participation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public expression and needs identification of the community and stakeholders
Financial Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A strategic framework for financial management, key financial policies and strategies are outlined in this section. To provide an overview of the 3-year municipal budget, as well as analysis and explanation thereof. To provide insight on the allocated funds for operations and maintenance costs of municipal fixed assets. To give an overview of the projects with committed funding, which are not on the municipal budget but from other service providers (MTREF allocations inclusive of sector departments' allocations / projects).
Organisational Scorecard; 5 years and 1 year	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contains Council's development objectives, strategies, indicators, and targets for the entire term of Council. One-year implementation plan – Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP).

6. Matters, Mechanisms and Procedures for Alignment and Consultation

6.1 Horizontal and Vertical Alignment

-  **Framework / Process Plan:** In terms of Chapter 5, Section 26 of the MSA, District Municipalities are required to prepare and adopt a Framework Plan, which indicates how the District and Local Municipalities will align their IDPs. The Framework Plan provides the linkage and binding relationships to be established between the district and local municipalities in the region and in so doing, proper consultation, coordination and alignment of the IDP process within the district and the various local municipalities can be maintained.
-  **Sector Department alignment:** This is essential to ensure that the district and local municipalities' priorities are reflected in the different provincial departments' project prioritisation process and in turn, that the provincial department's projects are reflected in the IDP. Regular and strategic meetings with the Sector Departments would be required during the different phases of the IDP Review.
-  **Horizontal / Vertical alignment:** This focus on addressing issues at both District and Local municipal levels, while vertical alignment will focus on issues that affect the municipalities from the National and Provincial departments, and other organisations. Planning, therefore, needs to be informed by all stakeholders in order to effectively and efficiently allocate resources.
-  Mechanisms that will ensure alignment of matters between the Cape Winelands District Municipality and Stellenbosch Municipality will be done by way of participating in the District IDP Managers Forum and the District Public Participation Forum.

6.2 Intergovernmental Relations (IGR) Structures

The following IGR structures will be utilised to drive the IDP processes in joint planning initiatives with CWDM:

-  District IDP Managers Forum;
-  District Public Participation Forum;
-  Joint District Metro Approach;
-  District Co – ordinating Forum (DCF);
-  Municipal Managers Forum; and
-  Provincial IDP Indaba's, MGRO, LGMTEC and Indaba Working Group.

6.3 Binding plans, planning requirements and policy on National, Provincial and Local Level

The Integrated Development Planning process is guided by a number of legal and policy documents that impose a range of demands and requirements on the Municipality. The list below contains some of the most important IDP source documents:

6.3.1 Acts

-  Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996
-  Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) (MSA)
-  Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 117 (Act 117 of 1998) (MSA)
-  Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003)



- ⚡ Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act 57 of 2002)
- ⚡ Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013)
- ⚡ The Housing Act, 1997 (Act 107 of 1997)

6.3.2 Policy Frameworks

The following policy frameworks must be taken into consideration throughout the planning, development, adoption, implementation and Performance Management processes of the municipal IDPs within the Cape Winelands region. In addition, policy directives across the spheres of government also need to be considered, namely:

- ⚡ The State of the Nation Address;
- ⚡ The State of the Province Address;
- ⚡ Sustainable Development Goals;
- ⚡ National Development Plan;
- ⚡ Medium Term Strategic Framework;
- ⚡ Provincial Strategic Plan;
- ⚡ National Spatial Development Plan (NSDP);
- ⚡ Provincial Spatial Development Framework; and
- ⚡ One Plan outcomes.

6.3.3 Municipal Sector Plan

- ⚡ Environmental Management Plans
- ⚡ Air Quality Management Plan;
- ⚡ Integrated Human Settlements Plan (Housing Pipeline);
- ⚡ Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP);
- ⚡ Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP);
- ⚡ Electrical Master Plan;
- ⚡ Water Services Development Plan (WSDP);
- ⚡ Long Term Water Conservation and Water Demand Management Strategy;
- ⚡ Safety and Security Strategy;
- ⚡ Local Economic Development Strategy;
- ⚡ Disaster Management Plan;
- ⚡ Community Development Strategy;
- ⚡ Human Resources Strategy; and
- ⚡ Information Communication Technology Strategy.

6.3.4 Planning Tools

- ⚡ Key Performance Areas and targets;
- ⚡ IDP District Framework and Process Plan;
- ⚡ Joint District and Metro Approach planning initiatives; and
- ⚡ Public participation programmes.

6.3.5 The Municipality to also consider the following documents:

- ⚡ Cape Winelands District Municipality: Integrated Development Plan;
- ⚡ Spatial Development Framework;
- ⚡ Existing approved Water Services Plans;
- ⚡ Existing approved Disaster Management Plans; and
- ⚡ One Plan outcomes.



7. Roles and Responsibilities in the IDP Process Plan

One of the prerequisites of a well organised IDP process is for all role players to be fully aware of their own as well as other role player's responsibilities. This section deals with the roles which the municipality has to play in the IDP and Budget processes in relation to the roles which external role players are expected to play.

7.1 Roles and Responsibilities within Government Spheres

Table 5: Roles and responsibilities within government spheres

Role Player	Roles and Responsibilities
Stellenbosch Municipality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑↓ Prepare and adopt the IDP Process Plan. ↑↓ Undertake the overall management and co-ordination of the IDP process which includes ensuring that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - all relevant role-players are appropriately involved; - appropriate mechanisms and procedures for community participation are applied; - events are undertaken in accordance with the approved time schedule; - the IDP relates to the real burning issues in the municipality; and - the sector planning requirements are satisfied. ↑↓ Prepare and adopt the IDP. ↑↓ Adjust the IDP in accordance with the MEC's proposal. ↑↓ Ensure that the annual business plans, budget, and performance management system are linked to and based on the IDP.
Cape Winelands District Municipality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑↓ Prepare the IDP District Framework (MSA, Section 27 Framework), as a mechanism to ensure alignment and integration between IDP's. ↑↓ Ensure alignment of the IDP between the municipality and the district municipality (Integrated District and Local Planning). ↑↓ Fulfilling a co-ordination and facilitation role in respect of ensuring alignment between district and local planning within the region. ↑↓ Preparation of joint strategy workshops between municipality, provincial and national government. ↑↓ Facilitate engagements and planning sessions on district wide development and service delivery matters. ↑↓ Coordinate District Public Participation and Integrated Development Planning engagements to share information and best practices.
Western Cape Provincial Government (IDP Directorate) & Western Cape Provincial Treasury	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑↓ Ensure horizontal alignment of the IDP between the municipality and the district municipality. ↑↓ Ensuring vertical and sector alignment between provincial sector departments/ provincial strategic plans and the IDP process at the local / district level. ↑↓ Facilitate SIME and LGMTEC and Joint Planning Interventions. ↑↓ Guiding the provincial sector departments' participation in and their required contribution to the municipal IDP process; and ↑↓ Guiding them in assessing draft IDPs and aligning their sector programmes and budgets with the IDPs. ↑↓ Efficient financial management of Provincial IDP grants. ↑↓ Monitor the IDP progress. ↑↓ Provide guidance to municipalities in compiling the IDP. ↑↓ Coordinate and manage the MEC's assessment of the IDP. ↑↓ Provide IDP related training where required. ↑↓ Share best practices in relation to the IDP document content, strategic alignment, and spatial mapping. ↑↓ Provincial Treasury must provide views and comments on the draft budget and any budget-related policies and documentation for consideration by the council when tabling the budget. ↑↓ Conduct Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) budget and IDP assessment.
National Government	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑↓ National Treasury issues guidelines on the manner in which municipal councils should process their annual budgets, including guidelines on the formation of a committee of the council to consider the budget (Section 23(3) of the MFMA).



Role Player	Roles and Responsibilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Assessments of IDP, Budget and SDBIP.

7.2 Roles and Responsibilities of Political Office Bearers and Ward Committees

Table 6: Roles and responsibilities of political office bearers and ward committees

Role Player	Roles and Responsibilities
Council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Approve and adopt the process and framework plans, as well as IDP and budget. Monitor the implementation and approve any amendments of the plan when and if required.
Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider the IDP and Budget timetable and Process Plan and submit to Council for approval. The Mayor must at least 10 months before the start of the budget year, table in the municipal council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for the preparation, tabling and approval of the annual budget, the annual review of the IDP and budget-related policies, the tabling and adoption of any amendments to the IDP and budget-related policies and consultative processes. (MFMA section 21(1)(b)). Overall management, coordination and monitoring of the IDP process. Assign and delegate responsibilities in this regard to the Municipal Manager. Submit the draft IDP to Council for approval. Submit final IDP and Budget to Council for adoption. Provide political guidance in IDP and Budget (in terms of section 53(a) of the MFMA). Exercise close oversight on Budget Preparation Process.
Speaker	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Overall monitoring of the public participation processes. Oversight of the ward committee system.
Ward Councillors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Form a link between the Municipality and residents. Assist to communicate the IDP process to their respective wards. Play an active role during public consultation and participation. Monitor the implementation of the IDP with respect to their wards. Provide feedback to their communities on the adopted IDP, Budget and SDBIP. Encourage residents to take part in the IDP process.
Ward Committees	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Assist the ward councillor in identifying the challenges and needs of residents. Provide a mechanism for discussion and negotiation between the stakeholders within the ward. Advise and make recommendations to the ward councillor on matters and policy affecting the ward. Disseminate information in the ward. Ensure constructive and harmonious interaction between the Municipality and community. Interact with other forums and organisations on matters affecting the ward. Draw up a ward plan that offers suggestions on how to improve service delivery in their respective ward. Monitor the implementation process concerning its area.

7.3 Roles and Responsibilities of the Administration

Table 7: Roles and responsibilities of Administration

Role Player	Roles and Responsibilities
Municipal Manager	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Managing the entire IDP process as assigned by the Executive Mayor. Fulfil the duties of the Accounting Officer as set out in Sections 68 and 69 of the MFMA.
Chief Financial Officer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The CFO must perform such budgeting duties as delegated by the accounting officer. (MFMA section 81(e)).



Role Player	Roles and Responsibilities
Directors / Senior Managers / Managers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide technical, sector and financial information for analysis for determining priority issues, throughout the IDP Budget process. Provide technical expertise in consideration and finalisation of strategies and identification of projects. Provide departmental, operational, and capital budgetary information. Preparation of project proposals, integration of projects and sector programmes.
Manager: IDP, Performance Management and Public Participation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prepare an IDP process plan and monitor the timeous implementation thereof. Day to day management and coordination of the IDP process. Ensure stakeholder engagement in the IDP process by organising meetings for engagement. Ensure that the IDP process is participatory and that planning is ward-based oriented. Respond to public and MEC comments on Draft IDP and SDBIP. Compilation of comprehensive and presentable IDP document that complies with all legislative requirements. Amend the IDP document in accordance with the comments of the MEC.
Senior Manager / Manager: Financial Management Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Responsible for the Management, planning and compilation of Budget. Day to day management and coordination of the Budget process.

8. Public Participation: IDP Process

8.1 Public Participation

The Stellenbosch Municipality will create appropriate mechanisms and procedures as in accordance with Chapter 4 of the MSA for continuous engagement and communication with the local community, stakeholders and interested parties.

8.2 Communication Approach

Utilising multi-lingual media outlets is an effective and established way in which Stellenbosch Municipality informs the local community on the municipality's public participation efforts and on how to get involved in proposed municipal projects.

The following communication methods and strategies will be used during the public participation process:

- Municipal website;
- Social media;
- Stellenbosch Citizen App;
- SMS Notifications;
- WhatsApp Notifications;
- Email; and
- Online Public Meetings.

8.2.1 Municipal Website

The municipal website will be the official online platform to publish public participation notices and information on engagements.

8.2.2 Social Media

The Stellenbosch Municipality have two social media accounts, Facebook and Twitter. Both platforms are primarily used to share municipal information on a regular basis. Said platforms are also used to



do marketing campaigns and or to create public awareness around issues pertinent to the business of the municipality.

Facebook and Twitter will be used to inform residents of the public participation process and the means available to the community, businesses, and stakeholders to participate in the development, review and or amendment of the **5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027**.

General information regarding the importance of public participation will be conveyed regularly on social media posts and on the municipal website. In these information pieces, members of the community will be encouraged to participate in the public participation process.

8.2.3 Stellenbosch Citizen App

The Stellenbosch Citizen App will also be utilised to solicit public input during public participation processes. Residents will be offered the opportunity to submit their inputs on the IDP remotely via **cell phone** or **computer**.

8.2.4 SMS Notifications

The municipality has a vast database of cell phone numbers accumulated over a number of years through its public participation efforts.

In addition, the cell phone number on the accounts and complaints database will also be used to inform the local community of the municipality's public participation efforts.

8.2.5 WhatsApp Notifications

Technology has been heralded to connect people to their local government, improve public participation, and hold governments to account.

In a resource-constrained context, existing technologies such as social media and WhatsApp can serve as direct lines between the municipality and the local community and equitably surface the needs of the community; not just those with "inside access" — reinforcing an inclusive and actionable dialogue between the municipality and its residents.

In contrast to SMS messaging, WhatsApp messaging is more cost-effective and multi-faceted in its application. It can send location data, messages and large attachments at a fraction of the cost.

WhatsApp messaging will also be harnessed to broaden the municipality's reach, especially the rural community within the Stellenbosch Municipal area.

8.2.6 Email

Stellenbosch Municipality has a vast database of email addresses accumulated over a number of years through its public participation engagements. This database is regularly updated to add additional new email addresses. Emails will be used to keep the community informed about public participation engagements and platforms for engagements.

8.2.7 Virtual Public Meetings and Stakeholder Engagements

New public participation methods have broadened the municipality's ability to reach its community and other stakeholders in a more efficient and effective manner. Therefore, online / hybrid public participation meetings for the respective wards / areas will be used as a platform for public participation engagements.



9. Conclusion

The 2022 – 2027 IDP and Budget Process Plan will guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of Stellenbosch Municipality's IDP, including any related planning instruments as envisaged in Section 28(1) of the MSA.

10. Annexure A: INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING DISTRICT FRAMEWORK (2022 – 2027)

11. Annexure B: REVISED SDF / IDP / BUDGET TIME SCHEDULE / PROCESS PLAN FOR 2022/23



Annexure A:
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING DISTRICT FRAMEWORK
(2022 – 2027)

CAPE WINELANDS DISTRICT



INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING DISTRICT FRAMEWORK

(2022 – 2027)



TABLE OF CONTENTS

	CHAPTER	PAGE NR.
1	INTRODUCTION	3
2	LEGAL CONTEXT OF DISTRICT FRAMEWORK	5
3	PURPOSE AND OBJECTIVES OF THE IDP DISTRICT FRAMEWORK	5
4	POLICY PRINCIPLES FOR INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING	7
5	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	8
6	ORGANISATIONAL ARRANGEMENTS, FRAMEWORK PROGRAMME AND TIMEFRAME	10
7	MATTERS, MECHANISMS AND PROCEDURES FOR ALIGNMENT AND CONSULTATION	13
8	PROCEDURES AND PRICIPLES FOR MONITORING THE PLANNING PROCESS AND AMMENDMENT OF THE FRAMEWORK	22
9	CONCLUSION	23
	Annexure A - Framework for contextualising and applying the NSDP at district level	
	Annexure C - Principles of the National Environmental Management Act	

1. INTRODUCTION

Section 27(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), states that:

“Each district municipality, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term and after following a consultative process with the local Municipalities within its area, must adopt a framework for integrated development planning in the area as a whole.”

The Cape Winelands District Municipality (CWDM) is responsible for drafting the District IDP Framework Plan, a mechanism to ensure alignment and integration between the IDP's of the Cape Winelands District Municipality and Local municipalities of:

- Stellenbosch
- Drakenstein
- Witzenberg
- Breede Valley
- Langeberg

The Cape Winelands District Integrated Development Planning District Framework aims to bind both the district municipality and the 5 local municipalities (B Municipalities) through consultation, coordination and alignment between the planning processes. The Framework also identifies the plans and planning requirements binding in terms of provincial and national legislation matters to be included in the IDPs requiring alignment and must specify the principles and approach to be adopted in respect of those matters. This approach requires the district municipality to have a planning framework which is applicable to all stakeholders that plan to implement programmes and projects within the boundaries of the district. In so doing, extensive consultation, coordination and alignment of the IDP processes within the District Municipality and its various Local municipalities must be maintained.

The Framework also aims to establish structures that could be of use to improve municipal IDP processes and at the same time provide the mechanisms that could be utilised and monitor and evaluated the IDP formulation process.

Furthermore, the IDP District Framework serves to guide and inform the Process Plan of the District and its Local municipalities. The IDP District Framework provides the linkage for binding relationships to be established between the District and Local municipalities in the Cape Winelands. In so doing, proper consultation, coordination and alignment of the IDP process of the District Municipality and its various Local municipalities must be maintained.

2. Legal Context of District Framework

There are several pieces of legislation which craft the architecture within which the IDP District Framework will function. These include the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996, the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998), including the Municipal Structures Amendment Act, B51-2000, the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), and the White Paper on Local Government, 1998.

According to Section 153 of The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, a municipality must-

- (a) Structure and manage its administration, budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and promote the social and economic development of the community; and*
- (b) Participate in national and provincial development programmes.*

This Constitutional provision illustrates the need for integrating the planning, budgeting, implementation and reporting processes of all public institutions, within this context specific reference is drawn to municipalities.

Section 27(2) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), states that the Framework Plan must at least:

- (a) identify the plans and planning requirements binding in terms of national and provincial legislation on the district municipality and local municipalities or on any specific municipality;*

- (b) identify the matters to be included in the integrated development plans of the district municipality and the local municipalities that require alignment;*
- (c) specify the principles to be applied and coordinate the approach to be adopted in respect of those matters; and*
- (d) determine procedures -*
 - (i) for consultation between the district municipality and the local municipalities during the process of drafting their respective integrated development plans; and*
 - (ii) to effect essential amendments to the framework*

3. PURPOSE AND OBJECTIVES OF THE IDP DISTRICT FRAMEWORK

The drafting of a new five-year Integrated Development Plan (2022-2027) necessitates the adoption of an Integrated Development Planning District Framework which guides the process of drafting, reviewing and amending the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) adopted by Council.

The objective of the District Framework is to ensure that the District and Local municipalities in its area, as well as the National and Provincial planning processes, are mutually linked to inform and complement each other, thereby culminating into a regulatory framework which seeks to direct efficient, effective and economically driven planning initiatives and innovations in response to the prevailing socio-economic realities through accurate, credible and sustainable resource allocation.

IDP DISTRICT FRAMEWORK vs IDP PROCESS PLAN

The IDP District Framework has a lifespan of 5 years linked to the newly elected Council's term of office. The IDP District Framework serves as a mechanism to ensure alignment and integration between the IDP of the District Municipality and those of the Local Municipalities within the Cape Winelands region. It aims to ensure that processes of the District and Local Municipalities are mutually linked and inform one another while the Process Plans of all municipalities within the region need to be informed by the IDP District Framework with particular reference to the development of IDPs and Budgets.

The IDP Process Plan is a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its IDP; it contains events to be undertaken in the process of

developing the actual District IDP, supporting IDP processes of the Local municipalities to ensure alignment.

The table below serves to provide a high-level distinction between the IDP District Framework, IDP Process Plan and the Time Schedule adopted in terms of Section 21 of the Municipal Finance Management Act.

IDP Framework (Five Year)	IDP Process Plan (Five Year)	Time Schedule (Annually)
The District Framework in accordance with Section 27 of the MSA must be adopted by the district municipality within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term. The Framework, amongst others, obligates both the district and the local municipalities in its area on binding legislation, IDP matters which require alignment and procedures for consultation during the process of drafting their respective IDPs.	The IDP Process Plan in accordance with Section 28 of the MSA is a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its initial 5-year IDP after the start of Councils elected term. It contains events to be undertaken in the process of developing the actual IDP and supporting IDP processes of the Local municipalities to ensure alignment.	In accordance with Section 21 of the MFMA the Council must adopt a time schedule outlining key deadlines for the tabling and adoption of the annual review/amendment of the IDP, any amendments to the IDP and consultative processes which form part of the annual IDP and Budget review.

4. POLICY PRINCIPLES FOR INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING

The policy principles reflected below is incumbent upon the District and Local Municipalities of the Cape Winelands with a view to fostering a consultative and participatory approach to the planning, drafting, adoption and implementation involved in the development of IDPs.

The Framework accepts that existing, approved policy and strategies will be taken into consideration in future development planning within the Cape Winelands region.

The following policy principles will apply to ensure the above:

- Strategies arising from existing, approved development plans and policies both at district and local level that have been implemented in part and as a whole will be continued;
- The IDP process both at district and local levels will be informed by the agreed policy and principles of integrated development in the Cape Winelands region and these will be taken into consideration when IDPs have been approved and implemented at all levels;
- The IDP District Framework will serve as a tool to inform the Process Plans of both the District and Local municipalities within the region;
- Community and stakeholder involvement should be entrenched in the preparatory phase to approval and implementation of the IDPs within the region;
- All Local Municipalities within the Cape Winelands region shall inform the District Municipality on the phases undertaken throughout the drafting, review and/or amendment processes of the IDPs.
- Local municipalities shall submit the draft and approved IDPs to the District Municipality, the District shall similarly submit their tabled and adopted IDP to all the Local Municipalities within the region;
- The district municipality to facilitate community needs and priorities applicable to the district functions and provide regular feedback to LM's.
- District municipality to attend IDP engagements of LM's if and when required.
- Furthermore, it is a requirement that future budgets of both the district and the local municipalities will be guided by the IDPs in order to effectively support the integrated

development process financially. It is, however, accepted that unfunded mandates and disasters may have an effect on the allocation of funds in the budget.

5. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

The functions and powers of municipalities are clearly prescribed in Chapter 5 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998). Section 84(1)(a) of the Act states that:

"A District municipality has the following functions and powers: Integrated Development Planning for the district municipality as a whole, including a framework for integrated development plans of all municipalities in the area of the district municipality"

The role-player tasked with executing the function of creating the IDP District Framework rests with the IDP Co-ordinator of the Cape Winelands District Municipality.

Further to the above, Section 27(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), states that:

"Each district municipality, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term and after following a consultative process with the local Municipalities within its area, must adopt a framework for integrated development planning in the area as a whole."

The Cape Winelands District Municipality is responsible for drafting the Framework, as mechanism to ensure alignment and integration between the IDP's of the District Municipality and Local municipalities of:

- Breede Valley Municipality;
- Drakenstein Municipality;
- Langeberg Municipality;
- Stellenbosch Municipality and
- Witzenberg Municipality.

The District Municipality is further entrusted with fulfilling a co-ordination and facilitation role in respect of ensuring alignment between District and Local planning within the region.

LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES

In respect of the legislative prescripts emanating from Chapter 5 of the Municipal Structures Act, Section 81(1) by implication involves the participation of all of the local municipalities within the Cape Winelands region in the planning, development and adoption of the IDP District Framework for the area as a whole. The role-players therefore include the IDP Manager's of all local municipalities within the Cape Winelands District.

PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT

The role of the Western Cape Department of Local government is derived from Section 31 of the Municipal Systems Act, which in addition to monitoring and support, imply that the department may assist municipalities with facilitation, co-ordination and alignment during the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its integrated development plans. This particular function includes but is however not limited to ensuring:

- Horizontal alignment between the Metropolitan and the District Municipality;
- Vertical/sectoral alignment between provincial departmental strategic and sector plans with the IDPs of the municipalities within the Cape Winelands District and
- Facilitating dispute resolutions related to the IDP process as and when circumstances so demand.

The role-players responsible for managing this particular processes includes the Provincial IDP Co-ordinator deployed to the Cape Winelands region from the IDP Directorate of the Western Cape Department of Local Government as well as sector departments tasked with planning alignment and integration of sector plans into the IDPs.

6. ORGANISATIONAL ARRANGEMENTS, FRAMEWORK PROGRAMME AND TIMEFRAMES

The following structures will be utilized to drive the IDP processes within the Cape Winelands District to ensure continued liaison and coordination throughout the IDP process:

- District IDP Managers' Forum
- Provincial IDP Managers' Forum
- Joint District and Metro Approach task team
- Strategic Integrated Municipal Engagements
- District Co-ordinating Forum
- Municipal Managers' Forum
- District Communications' Forum
- Disaster Management Advisory Forum
- Regional Air Quality Management Committee
- Provincial IDP Indaba's, MGRO, LGMTEC and Indaba Working Group
- Provincial IDP Managers' Forum and Public Participation and Communications Forum/

Key activities and responsibilities to be undertaken throughout the 5 -year IDP Cycle (2022-2027) of the IDP, Budget and Performance Management is to be summarised in the process plans of the municipalities within the district.

To effect ***continued liaison and coordination*** the following *modus operandi* will apply:–

- Meetings of the IDP coordinators/managers of the district and local municipalities to discuss and coordinate IDP related issues as these occur. These meetings will also give the IDP coordinator of the CW District Municipality the opportunity to monitor progress and/or problems at local level and to make provision for assistance/support in time. Meetings will take place at least quarterly and/or as circumstances so demand.

- Workshops presented under the auspices of the CWDM to discuss problems/issues of regional interest with all interested parties and to determine IDP strategies in this regard will only be arranged when a specific matter requiring consultation has been identified.
- Policy and other serious issues that cannot be dealt with by the IDP coordinators/managers alone, will be referred to the District ~~Coordinated~~ Co-ordinating Forum (DCF).
- Delegated councillors of local municipalities serving in the CWDM Council must also regularly report to their councils on matters of local interest.

Information obtained through any public participation process which may impact on the IDP of another municipality (local or district), or which have to be included in the relevant municipality's IDP, must be relayed to the designated official responsible for IDP of the relevant municipality as soon as possible.

Feedback to the public must be regarded equally important as participation, and must be undertaken in a structured way both at district and local level as determined in each municipality's Process Plan, but with a minimum requirement of feedback twice a year.

Mechanisms for participation

The following mechanisms for participation will be utilized:

District IDP Managers' Forum, District Public Participation Forum and District Communication Forum

This Forums will represent all stakeholders and will be as inclusive as possible. Efforts will be made to bring additional organisations into above mentioned forums and ensure their continued participation throughout the process.

Media

Local newspapers and the CWDM's internal and external newsletters will be used to inform the community of the progress of the IDP.

Social media

The District's website and facebook will also be utilised to communicate and inform the community. All relevant documents will be placed on the website for communities and service providers to download.

Radio Slots

The community radio stations will be utilised to make public announcements where necessary. Radio slots will also be used for public participation sessions when we need to adhere to Covid-19 regulations.

Assistance by the Cape Winelands District Municipality

In the event that do not have sufficient capacity and expertise to undertake the IDP process, including the co-planning, co-budgeting and co-implementation processes on their own, the District Municipality will assist local municipalities as follows:

- Assistance to build capacity locally, on request for example by means of training;
- Assistance with facilitation of workshops;
- Providing information/data gathered at district level that is relevant to local IDP processes, in particular with regard to binding legislation, and information already gathered in rural areas.

7. MATTERS, MECHANISMS AND PROCEDURES FOR ALIGNMENT AND CONSULTATION

HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL ALIGNMENT

Horizontal and vertical alignment within an IDP must be achieved by way of:

- Framework/Process Plan: The main responsibility of horizontal alignment lies with the Cape Winelands District Municipality. Legislation requires of District Municipalities to prepare and adopt an IDP District Framework which indicates how the District and Local Municipalities will

align their IDPs. The Framework Plan provides the linkages and binding relationships to be established between the District and Local Municipalities in the region and in doing so, proper consultation, coordination and alignment of the IDP process within the district and the various Local Municipalities can be maintained.

- Sector Department alignment: This is essential to ensure that the District and Local Municipalities' priorities are reflected in the different departments' project prioritisation process and in turn, that the department's projects are reflected in the IDP. Regular and strategic meetings with the Sector Departments would be required during the course of the IDP Review.
- Horizontal alignment will focus on addressing issues at both District and Local municipal level, while Vertical alignment will focus on issues that affect the municipalities from National and Provincial departments, and other organisations. Planning therefore needs to be informed by all stakeholders in order to effectively and efficiently allocate resources.
- Mechanisms have been put in place to assist in ensuring alignment of matters between the District and Local municipalities in Cape Winelands. This will be done by way of scheduled District IDP Managers' Fora, followed by the District Public Participation and Communication Fora. Proper and effective communication between the different spheres of government is therefore crucial in order to achieve successful alignment of matters.

Alignment with Sector Departments will take place through:

- The existing National, Provincial and municipal transversal planning interface structures or as initiated by Provincial and National Government in consultation with Local Government.
- Provincial IDP Engagements
- District and local based IGR forums
- Western Cape District Integrated Forum

The following alignment activities are envisaged between the CWDM and the five local municipalities on the one hand and between local government levels and role-players at national, provincial and corporate service-delivery levels on the other hand:–

PHASE	TIME	ALIGNMENT ACTIVITY	SPHERE	RESPONSIBILITY	STRUCTURES
Analysis	Sept- October	Information on new priorities to CWDM	Local	Local coordinators IDP	Community issues brought to Municipality's attention through ward committee /public meetings/ stakeholders meetings
Strategies	October - Nov	Joint decision-making on localised guidelines. District-level strategic workshops.	Local, CWDM and other spheres	CWDM IDP Coordinator	Issues are being discussed. Find possible solutions through internal IDP and Budget meetings.
Project plan	Nov - Dec	Technical planning input	Local, CWDM and other spheres	Technical functionaries	Details of the possible solutions are discussed to determine what is needed(budget, timing, how long, when, by who)
Integration	Dec - Feb	Facilitation of non-line function programmes	CWDM and other spheres	CWDM and functionaries from other spheres	Identified projects are integrated

					and budgeted for through internal meetings.
Approval	March - May	Submission of draft IDP	Local, CWDM and other spheres	IDP Coordinators	Draft Plan is tabled at Council and discussed at Ward committee/ public meetings/ stakeholder meetings
Approval	March - May	Comment on draft IDP	Local, CWDM and other spheres	IDP Forums Other role-players	Public comment before final approval by Council in May.

Some of the above-mentioned still requires final clarification of functions. **Joint strategic workshops** on each of the above-mentioned issues will be held at district level to ensure alignment.

In each of the above-mentioned spheres it is important that the district and local municipalities together find clarity on the way in which they will tackle the challenges of development at regional level and which strategies or development approach they will follow. Each individual municipality must also be sure about its own resources and capacity to deliver within the developmental approach. These aspects will be addressed at the joint strategic workshops.

Joint strategic workshops will also consider the following aspects:

- Regional economic development;
- Human development in the region;
- The Spatial Development Framework for the region;
- The sustainable utilisation of scarce resources, with special reference to environmental viability;
- Proactive consultation and coordination between district and local municipalities on delivery programmes and projects in the district, to ensure an integrated approach throughout and the achievement of common district objectives in the process;
- Action-specific principles, e.g. bioregional planning principles, will be fundamental to all spatial planning in the district;
- Information sharing among municipalities in the region;
- Priorities identified by more than one local municipality which as such can be regarded as partial regional priorities;
- Proactive definition of components, strategies and programmes of the IDP/IDPs arising from non-municipal line functions, as well as crosscutting dimensions such as poverty, gender issues, etc. that have to be addressed;
- Coordination of actions and implementation of IDP strategies.

Facilitation process in regional context:

These refer to aspects which are not necessarily municipal line functions. They should nevertheless be included in IDPs on the express understanding that the relevant local municipality or district municipality, as overall representative, will relay such matters to the

various sector role-players at provincial and national levels and will act as facilitator(s) in the promotion processes.

The following steps will be used to encourage the facilitation process (with continued emphasis on the importance of feedback):–

- CWDM acts as facilitator/convenor to promote matters that may represent a district-wide problem or have a district-wide impact, while each local municipality is individually responsible for matters that are relevant locally.
- Representatives/specialists of each issue that come to the fore are identified in the various towns (each town need not be represented). Advertisements inviting experts to participate can be published in the local papers.
- The group that is identified forms a special study group for example to address problems in education etc.
- CWDM or the local municipality concerned assists the study group with arrangement of meetings and other supporting actions in performing their task.
- When the study group makes a recommendation, district-wide actions are further facilitated with the support of CWDM, and local actions with the support of the relevant local municipality. The relevant local municipality or CWDM together with the study group negotiate with other spheres of government to ensure the implementation of the components.
- A dynamic checklist is formalised with the aid of the study group to monitor that the crosscutting dimensions mentioned above are incorporated in all strategies and projects.
- Joint strategic workshop(s) is/are presented by CWDM for the proactive identification and definition of crosscutting dimensions and actions that may arise from non-municipal line functions and for the coordination and implementation of actions.

Binding plans, planning requirements and policy on national, provincial and local levels

To ensure that both the district and local municipalities are aware of all relevant binding national and provincial legislation, policy, programmes, strategies and available funds and that these are considered in the various IDP processes, the Framework contains the following information:–

Policy Frameworks

The following policy frameworks must be taken into considering throughout the planning, development, adoption, implementation and Performance Management processes of the municipal IDPs within the Cape Winelands region. In addition, policy directives across the spheres of government also need to be taken into account, namely the State of the Nation Address, State of the Province Address and the State of the District Address.

- Sustainable Development Goals
- National Development Plan
- Medium Term Strategic Framework
- Provincial Strategic Plan
- National Spatial Development Plan (NSDP)
- Provincial Spatial Development Framework
- One Plan outcomes.

Sector Plans

- 4.2.1 Water Services Development Plans
- 4.2.2 Integrated Waste Management Plan
- 4.2.3 Integrated Transport Plans
- 4.2.4 Land Development Objectives

- 4.2.5 Housing Strategy (Plan)
- 4.2.6 Local Economic Development Strategies
- 4.2.7 Integrated Infrastructure Planning
- 4.2.8 Integrated Energy Planning
- 4.2.9 Spatial Development Framework
- 4.2.10 Environmental Implementation Management Plans

Policy

- Public Sector Procurement Reform in SA
- Integrated Pollution and Waste Management for SA
- Land Reform Strategies
- Rural Development Framework
- Draft White Paper on Spatial Planning and Land Use Management, 2001
- Urbanisation Policy
- Farm Worker Housing and Fringe Policy
- Bio-regional Planning Policy and Guide
- Guidelines for Subdivision of Agricultural Land

Planning tools

- Key Performance Areas and targets;
- IDP District Framework;
- Joint District and Metro Approach planning initiatives and
- Public Participation programmes.

All municipalities must locally take into account the following:

- IDP: Cape Winelands District Municipality
- IDPs of all five Local municipalities within the region
- Existing approved Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs) and/or structure plans (link to SPLUMA)
- Existing approved Water Services Plans
- Existing approved Disaster Management Plans
- HIV/AIDS Strategies

- One Plan outcomes

Components for inclusion in integrated development plans

Clear *analysis* of municipal reality & clear development *strategy*

- Socio-economic analysis of municipal area:
(Ward-based profiling within the municipal area)
- Clear development vision

Vision, Objectives and Strategies

- Clear **economic development** strategy (to broaden economic participation through skills development and higher investment rate)
- Clear strategy for people development (skills / health / education)
- Clear actions for development of natural resource base
- Action for integrated human settlement (spatial planning logic)
- Sectoral plans in support (water, transport, energy, land reform)

Targeted *basic services* and *infrastructure* investment

- Basic service provision that address national targets for basic service provision (water, sanitation, electricity, waste removal/sanitation)
- Clear medium to long term infrastructure provision strategy: Targeting of services and infrastructure to specific areas
- Maintenance of infrastructure is addressed, MIG and other infrastructure grants are optimally utilized

Community involvement in planning and delivery

- Municipal-wide engagement on IDP and related task teams
- Communication on IDP through council and ward structures

Institutional *delivery capacity* within municipality

- Clear project and service delivery plans
- Budget linked to IDP priorities and projects
- Clear performance indicators for IDP implementation: services/project.
- Internal skills, systems and implementation responsibilities.

Alignment with national/provincial programmes

- IDP addresses national & provincial strategies (economic, social and environmental)
- District and Local IDP have shared strategic priorities
- Sharing of resources between spheres of government in the IDP
- One Plan strategic framework outcomes

1. Strategic issues: Improve LED plans to enable critical trade off decisions to be made and ensure implementation	Analysis Strategy	Rigorous analysis of the economic reality of the municipality Clear economic development strategy
	Infrastructure Investment	Targeted economic infrastructure investment strategy or plans ED responses linked to community priorities
2. Implementation issues: Ensure local implementation capacity, & identify actions to reach commitment between the national, provincial and local sphere on the priority actions	Delivery Capacity	Institutional delivery capacity of municipality Skilled human resources, implementation systems (i.e. project management, budget and performance management through clear key performance indicators)
	Alignment	Intergovernmental commitment to delivery on IDP (between the 3 government spheres & between district and local municipalities)

8. PROCEDURES AND PRINCIPLES FOR MONITORING THE PLANNING PROCESS AND AMENDMENT OF THE FRAMEWORK

Procedures and principles for monitoring the planning process

The following procedures and principles will apply to the monitoring of the planning process:

- Each municipality is responsible for monitoring its own process and for ensuring that the agreed principles and programmes for the Framework are adhered to.
- Each municipality will use its IDP Steering Committee or approximate structure together with the IDP coordinator/manager concerned as the responsible monitoring agent. The monitoring agent is responsible for reporting on progress/problems upward to the Council and executive committee concerned and downward to departmental heads, officials and functionaries. The DCF must also monitor the process.
- Sections 83 and 84(1)(a) of the Municipal Structures Act empower the CWDM to monitor the process at district and local level. The IDP coordinator of the CWDM monitors the processes at local municipalities by way of regular liaison and enquiries.

The following procedures and principles will apply to addressing any departure/amendment to the District Framework and/or the planning process as such:–

- The District IDP Managers' Forum meets after each phase in the IDP process to evaluate progress and to identify where changes, amendments or departures to/from both the District Framework and the planning process are required.
- Each municipality must notify the CWDM within five (5) working days of any departure from its Action Plan that may have an impact on district-level activities and programmes (e.g. the identification of local priorities are delayed and therefore the district-level strategic workshop on priorities would have to be postponed).

Requests to amend the District Framework must include:–

- The wording of the proposed amendment;
- Motivation for the amendment;

- Expected implications of the amendment.

CWDM's IDP coordinator deals with the process and ensures that all proposals for departure/amendment are reported to role-players and that their comment is invited.

The role players entrusted with the preparation of the District Framework continues with the mandate to consider proposals for the amendment of the Framework, to define proposals for amendment and ensure approval by the municipal Council.

Any amendments to the District Framework must be considered by the DCF before approval.

9. CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the Cape Winelands District Section 27 Framework Plan must be used as the tool for the district to ensure that interrelated parallel planning processes within the district are used to obtain maximum advantage for the district as a whole, thus leading to credible and sustainable integrated development planning and development within the District and meeting the socio-economic challenges through risk mitigation, accurate and concise budgeting and performance monitoring alignment towards a predetermined outcome which seeks to overcome the triple challenges of poverty, inequality and unemployment.

ANNEXURE “A”

Framework for contextualising and applying the NSDP at district level

a. Developing a shared analysis

The objective is for various state and non-state stakeholders to better understand an areas growth and development potential with the aim of fostering greater growth and development. Understanding and area implies more than gathering data is the case with most planning initiatives currently. Generating appropriate and relevant data is important, but of crucial importance is to develop, analyse and interpret socio economic data with the necessary rigour and insight. This entails a comprehensive and incisive analysis of current and future trends with respect to poverty, inequality, economic development and ecological sustainability in **spatial terms**, the forces and factors driving these trends and the strategic implications thereof. Failure to understand issues of development and inequality in spatial terms means that policy and planning decisions will be made in an empirical and analytical vacuum. The district has a pivotal role to play in getting various stakeholders to develop a shared understanding of the essential characteristics, trends and dynamics of the district space economy.

Insightful and rigorous analysis supports proper planning and effective decision making in number of ways. These include:

- Identifying the determinants of poverty and social exclusion and how poverty, inequality and exclusion are reproduced;
- Identifying the special and long-term, hard to replicate unique characteristics that comprise the area’s competitive and comparative advantages.
- The presence of or potential for the emergence of distinct industrial districts or territorial complexes;
- The boarder set of social relations binding firms and workers to each other as well as the actor-rationalities which operate within the region’s dominant institutions and their impact on the distribution of resources and opportunity and innovation.
- Use of renewable and non-renewable resources and the risks and opportunities this poses for the area’s growth and development trajectory.

b. Shared socio-economic vision or development trajectory

The shared analysis above is likely to generate varying challenges and competing demands. It provides the basis of interpreting the strategic direction, promoting policy coordination and fitting government actions into a spatial terms of reference. The District will need to develop trajectory among various stakeholders. By a shared vision and development trajectory we don't mean arriving at a short, crisp and politically correct vision statement. What is implied here is a strategic dialogue with stakeholders within and outside of government which states that given our shared understanding of the features and characteristics of the district/metro space economy, what are the longterm social and economic outcomes we would strive to achieve and how should the NSDP principles be contextualised and applied to put the area on a firm development path?

It must be remembered that districts are not neutral arbiters merely mediating the varied interests in society. Instead districts should consciously and actively seek to ensure that the development trajectory is underscored by the fundamental values of socio-material citizenship underpinning our constitution. Our government is committed to the objectives of social and economic justice and democratic nation building. Districts have to be vigilant in ensuring that the development trajectory reconciles and is underscored by our basic aspirations of accelerated and shared growth poverty reduction, sustainable resource use protection of biodiversity and social cohesion. In this regard the shared development trajectory or vision is more than a short and catchy statement, but a compelling story of the strategic outcomes to be achieved.

c. Priority interventions and Critical strategies

Translating the development trajectory into clear goals (long, medium and short-term), priority interventions for reaching the goals and backed by coherent objectives and strategies is an important part of good planning and strategy making. The shared analysis and development should inform the planning processes of spheres of government and all sectors in so far as these are in charge of implementing of financing projects at local levels.

These interventions, objectives and strategies should find concrete expression in the IDP's which should spell out the 5 year plans for achieving the developmental goals and objectives of the area.

d. Building the institutional base for multi-stakeholder co-operation and action

A central theme running through this framework is that achieving the long-term development outcomes in a district or metro depends on the mobilisation of collective action by a range of role players both inside and outside of government. A governance framework that enables the district to draw together

government and extra-government institutions into a participatory and integrated decision-making process is therefore important.

Such a governance framework must accomplish at least the following minimum requirements:

- It must enable the district/metro to identify with various agencies and spheres of government the critical or priority intergovernmental actions to achieve the development goals and outcomes;
- These intergovernmental priority actions must be integrated into the IDP of the district so that the IDP becomes the local expression of the plans of all spheres of government;
- Drawing on the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act as a facilitative piece of legislation, appropriate intergovernmental forums will have to be established and protocols and or service level agreements hammered out to tie commitments into firm agreements;
- Proper mechanisms for monitoring and promoting accountability need to be developed;
- The IDPs incorporating the 5 year development goals and objectives should be cascaded up within government and provide government with rigorous appreciation of the development potential of each district and metro which would feed into an iterative process of review, refinement and further elaboration of the NSDP.

Implementing the framework

As already stated, the framework for contextualising and applying the NSDP must be seen as an integral part of developing more credible IDPs. As such it is part of the IDP development process and not a new process or something extraneous to the IDP development process.

ANNEXURE “B”

Principles of the National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998

- 1) The principles set out in this section apply throughout the Republic to the actions of all organs of state that may significantly affect the environment and—
 - (a) shall apply alongside all other appropriate and relevant considerations, including the State's responsibility to respect, protect, promote and fulfil the social and economic rights in Chapter 2 of the Constitution and in particular the basic needs of categories of persons disadvantaged by unfair discrimination;
 - (b) serve as the general framework within which environmental management and implementation plans must be formulated;
 - (c) serve as guidelines by reference to which any organ of state must exercise any function when taking any decision in terms of this Act or any statutory provision concerning the protection of the environment;
 - (d) serve as principles by reference to which a conciliator appointed under this Act must make recommendations; and
 - (e) guide the interpretation, administration and implementation of this Act, and any other law concerned with the protection or management of the environment.
- (2) Environmental management must place people and their needs at the forefront of its concern, and serve their physical, psychological, developmental, cultural and social interests equitably.
- (3) Development must be socially, environmentally and economically sustainable.
- (4) (a) Sustainable development requires the consideration of all relevant factors including the following:
 - (i) That the disturbance of ecosystems and loss of biological diversity are avoided, or, where they cannot be altogether avoided, are minimised and remedied;
 - (ii) that pollution and degradation of the environment are avoided, or, where they cannot be altogether avoided, are minimised and remedied;
 - (iii) that the disturbance of landscapes and sites that constitute the nation's cultural heritage is avoided, or where it cannot be altogether avoided, is minimised and remedied;
 - (iv) that waste is avoided, or where it cannot be altogether avoided, minimised and re-used or recycled where possible and otherwise disposed of in a responsible manner;
 - (v) that the use and exploitation of non-renewable natural resources is responsible and equitable, and takes into account the consequences of the depletion of the resource;
 - (vi) that the development, use and exploitation of renewable resources and the ecosystems of which they are part do not exceed the level beyond which their integrity is jeopardised;
 - (vii) that a risk-averse and cautious approach is applied, which takes into account the limits of current knowledge about the consequences of decisions and actions; and

- (viii) that negative impacts on the environment and on people's environmental rights be anticipated and prevented, and where they cannot be altogether prevented, are minimised and remedied.
- (b) Environmental management must be integrated, acknowledging that all elements of the environment are linked and interrelated, and it must take into account the effects of decisions on all aspects of the environment and all people in the environment by pursuing the selection of the best practicable environmental option.
- (c) Environmental justice must be pursued so that adverse environmental impacts shall not be distributed in such a manner as to unfairly discriminate against any person, particularly vulnerable and disadvantaged persons.
- (d) Equitable access to environmental resources, benefits and services to meet basic human needs and ensure human well-being must be pursued and special measures may be taken to ensure access thereto by categories of persons disadvantaged by unfair discrimination.
- (e) Responsibility for the environmental health and safety consequences of a policy, programme, project, product, process, service or activity exists throughout its life cycle.
- (f) The participation of all interested and affected parties in environmental governance must be promoted, and all people must have the opportunity to develop the understanding, skills and capacity necessary for achieving equitable and effective participation, and participation by vulnerable and disadvantaged persons must be ensured.
- (g) Decisions must take into account the interests, needs and values of all interested and affected parties, and this includes recognising all forms of knowledge, including traditional and ordinary knowledge.
- (h) Community well-being and empowerment must be promoted through environmental education, the raising of environmental awareness, the sharing of knowledge and experience and other appropriate means.
- (i) The social, economic and environmental impacts of activities, including disadvantages and benefits, must be considered, assessed and evaluated, and decisions must be appropriate in the light of such consideration and assessment.
- (j) The right of workers to refuse work that is harmful to human health or the environment and to be informed of dangers must be respected and protected.
- (k) Decisions must be taken in an open and transparent manner, and access to information must be provided in accordance with the law.
- (l) There must be inter-governmental co-ordination and harmonisation of policies, legislation and actions relating to the environment.
- (m) Actual or potential conflicts of interest between organs of state should be resolved through conflict resolution procedures.
- (n) Global and international responsibilities relating to the environment must be discharged in the national interest.

- (o) The environment is held in public trust for the people, the beneficial use of environmental resources must serve the public interest and the environment must be protected as the people's common heritage
- (p) The costs of remedying pollution, environmental degradation and consequent adverse health effects and of preventing, controlling or minimising further pollution, environmental damage or adverse health effects must be paid for by those responsible for harming the environment.
- (q) The vital role of women and youth in environmental management and development must be recognised and their full participation therein must be promoted.
- (r) Sensitive, vulnerable, highly dynamic or stressed ecosystems, such as coastal shores, estuaries, wetlands, and similar systems require specific attention in management and planning procedures, especially where they are subject to significant humanresource usage and development pressure.

Annexure B:
REVISED SDF / IDP / BUDGET TIME SCHEDULE /
PROCESS PLAN FOR 2022/23

REVISED SDF / IDP / BUDGET TIME SCHEDULE / PROCESS PLAN FOR 2022/23

(In accordance with Section 21(1)(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) and Section 29 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) and the Regulations made under these Acts)

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
JULY 2021									
1	Make public the projections, targets and indicators as set out in the SDBIP 2021/22 (no later than 14 days after the approval of the SDBIP) and submit to National and Provincial Treasuries (no later than 10 days after the approval of the SDBIP)	MFMA - Sec 53(3)(a) MBRR - Reg 20(2)(b)					03 July 2021		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
2	Make public the Performance Agreements 2021/22 of the Municipal Manager and Managers directly accountable to the Municipal Manager (no later than 14 days after the approval of the SDBIP)	MFMA - Section 53(3)(b):					10 July 2021		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
3	Commence with the preparation of Roll-Over Budget for the 2021/22 Financial year	MFMA - Sec 28(2)(e) MBRR - Reg 23(5)				30 July 2021			Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
4	Submit Quarterly report for period ending 30 June 2021 on implementation of the budget and financial state of affairs of the Municipality to Council	MFMA - Sec 52(d) MFMA - Sec 71(1) MBRR - Reg 29						28 July 2021	Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
AUGUST 2021									
5	Place 4th Quarter Performance Report 2020/21 on website (must be placed on the website not later than 5 days after its tabling in the council or on the date on which it must be made public, which ever occurs first)	MFMA - Section 75 (2) MSA 21(b)					02 August 2021		Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
6	Submit 4th Quarter Performance Reports 2020/21 - SDBIP and Finance Performance Reports to National and Provincial Treasury	MPPMR - Reg 13						02 August 2021	Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
7	Departmental SDF/IDP/Budget Work Sessions to review and provide feedback on projects, key initiatives and programmes from the 2021/22 Community IDP Needs List and identified actions emanating from the 2020/21 community engagement and sector plan analysis	Not Applicable	2 - 31 August 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP together with All Departments

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
8	Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee considers the 2021/22 Capital Roll-Over Budget	MFMA - Sec 28(2)(e) MBRR - Reg 23(5)				18 August 2021			Chief Financial Officer
9	Council considers the 2021/22 Capital Roll-Over Budget (to be tabled before 25 August 2021)	MFMA - Sec 28(2)(e) MBRR - Reg 23(5)				24 August 2021			Chief Financial Officer
10	Place 2021/22 Capital Roll-Over Budget on website (must be placed on the website not later than 5 days after its tabling in the council or on the date on which it must be made public, which ever occurs first)	MFMA - Sec 75(2) MSA - Sec 21(b)				27 August 2021			Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
11	Submit Annual Financial Statements (AFS) and Annual Performance Report (APR) 2020/21 to the Auditor - General for auditing (the accounting officer of a municipality must prepare the annual financial statements of the municipality and within 2 months after the end of the financial year to which those statements relate, submit the statements to the Auditor - General for auditing)	MFMA Sec 126 (1)(a) MSA - Sec 46 (1) (2)					31 August 2021	31 August 2021	Chief Financial Officer Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
SEPTEMBER 2021									
12	District IDP Managers Forum: Process Plan/ District Framework Consultation	MSA Section 24	1 September 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
13	Provincial IDP Managers' Forum	MSA Section 24	16 September 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
14	The Committee recommendations need to specify the request for the amendment of the MSDF and the intent to not establish a Intergovernmental Steering Committee for the purpose of amending the MSDF.	MSA Regulations - Chapter 2 Section 3(1); LUPA - Section 11(a) & (b); MPBL - Chapter 2 Section 3(1)		29 September 2021					Manager: Development Planning
15	Review of Long Terms Financial Plan	MSA Section 26(a)				1 September 2021 - January 2022			Chief Financial Officer

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
OCTOBER 2021									
16	District IDP Managers Forum: Process Plan/ District Framework Consultation Session	MSA Section 24	6 October 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
17	Departmental SDF/IDP/Budget Work Sessions to review the MSDP for incorporation within the draft status quo report.	Not Applicable		01 - 15 October 2021					Manager: Development Planning together with All Departments
18	Submit Quarterly report for period ending 30 September 2021 on implementation of the budget and financial state of affairs of the Municipality to Council	MFMA - Sec 52(d) MFMA - Sec 71(1) MBRR - Reg 28						30 October 2021	Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
19	Strategic Integrated Municipal Engagements (SIME)		30 October 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
20	The formulation of disaster strategies: Prevention and mitigation strategies, Vulnerability reduction strategies, Capacity building, Contingency building, Emergency preparedness.	DM Act, No 57 of 2002, Section 53(1) (a-d), Section 53(2)(a)			30 October 2021				Manager: Fire and Disaster
21	Operationalise disaster management in the municipality by means of identifying projects such as setting up the relevant structures.	DM Act, No 57 of 2002, Section 53(1) (a-d), Section 53(2)(a)			30 October 2021				Manager: Fire and Disaster
NOVEMBER 2021									
22	Submit 1st Quarter Performance Reports 2021/22 - SDBIP and Finance Performance Reports to National and Provincial Treasury	MFMA - Sec 75(2) MSA - Sec 21(b)						1 November 2021	Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
23	Place First Quarter Performance Report 2021/22 on website (must be placed on the website not later than 5 days after its tabling in the council or on the date on which it must be made public, which ever occurs first)	MFMA - Sec 75(2) MSA - Sec 21(b)						2 November 2021	Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
24	District IDP Managers Forum	MSA Section 24	6 November 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
25	Submit inputs for 2021/22 Operating and Capital Adjustments Budget to Manager: Budgeting and Costing	MFMA - Section 21 & 28				19 November 2021			All Directorates
26	The newly elected Council considers and confirm the process as adopted in August 2021 - SDF/IDP/Budget Process Plan (Time Schedule) for 2022/23 with or without amendments	MFMA - Sec 21(b) MSA - Sec 29	15 November 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Chief Financial Officer

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
27	Identify all plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of national and provincial legislation	MSA - Sect 29(1)(c)	29 November - 3 December 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
28	Place advertisement to notify the public of the proposal to amend the MSDF. Provincial gazette, two local newspapers, website & notice boards	MSA - Sec 28(3); 29 MPBL - Chapter 2 Section 2(a)		30 November 2021					Manager: Development Planning
29	Submit the intention to amend the MSDF and the process to be followed in the amendment & confirm that the ISC process will not be undertaken.	MPBL - Chapter 2 Section 2(b)		30 November 2021					Manager: Development Planning
30	SDF Amendment/IDP/ Budget Public Participation period (the community and stakeholders will be invited to submit submissions on their development needs and ward priorities through municipal platforms)	MSA - Chapter 4 Sec 29(1)(b)(i)	29 November 2021 - 14 January 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
DECEMBER 2021									
31	District IDP Managers' Forum	MSA - Sec 24	3 December 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
32	District Public Participation Forum	MSA - Sec 24	8 December 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
33	Provincial IDP Managers' Forum	MSA - Sec 24	10 December 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
34	Capture and refine all community inputs from the needs analysis process and sector/s engagement	Not Applicable	13 December - 15 December 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP & DP
35	Establishment of Project Committee & Terms of reference - MSDF	MPBL - Chapter 2 Section 4(1), (2) & Section 8(1)		15 December 2021					Manager: Development Planning
36	Submission of priority requests to sector departments and the district municipality	Not Applicable	16 December 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP & DP
37	District Municipality (DM): Project alignment between the DM and Local Municipalities (LM's)	MSA - Sec 24	17 December 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
38	Design of disaster management projects:	DM Act, No 57 of 2002, Section 53(1) (a-d), Section 53(2)(a)			30 December 2021				Manager: Fire and Disaster

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
JANUARY 2022									
39	Strategy Workshop 1: Councillors, Mayco, Municipal Manager and Directors	MSA Section 56(2)(a)(b)	20 - 21 Jan 2022						Municipal Manager
40	District IDP Managers' Forum	MSA - Sec 24	5 January 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
41	MAYCO considers and adopts 2021/22 Adjustments Budget and Draft Revised SDBIP 2021/22	MFMA - Sec 28 MBRR - Part 4				19 January 2022	19 January 2022		Snr Manager: Financial Management Services and Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
42	District Public Participation Forum	MSA - Sec 24	20 January 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
43	Provincial IDP Managers' Forum	MSA - Sec 24	21 January 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
44	Directorates complete template for 2022 - 2025 Capital and Operational Budget for Budget Prioritisation	MSA Section 26(h)				21 January 2021			Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
45	Submit Mid-year Performance Assessment Report 2021/22 to Executive Mayor	MFMA - Sec 72					25 January 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
46	Submit Mid-year Budget Assessment Report 2021/22 to Executive Mayor	MFMA - Section 72(1)(b) MBRR - Reg 35				25 January 2022			Chief Financial Officer
47	Submit Mid-year Budget and Performance Report 2021/22 to Provincial Treasury, National Treasury and Department of Local Government by 25 January	MFMA - Section 72(1)(b) MBRR - Reg 35				25 January 2022			Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Chief Financial Officer
48	Submit Quarterly report for period ending 31 December 2021 on implementation of the budget and financial state of affairs of the Municipality to Council	MFMA - Sec 52(d) MFMA - Sec 71(1) MBRR - Reg 29						26 January 2022	Chief Financial Officer and Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
49	Submit Mid-year Budget and Performance Assessment Reports 2021/22 to Council	MFMA - Section 72(1)(b) MBRR - Reg 35				26 January 2022		26 January 2022	Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
50	Council considers the 2021/22 Adjustments Budget and Draft Revised TL SDBIP 2021/22	MFMA - Sec 28 MBRR - Part 4 MSA - Sec 28 & 29				26 January 2022			Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
51	Council considers the Draft Annual Report 2020/21 before advertising it for public comment	MFMA - Sec 127						26 January 2022	Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Chief Financial Officer
52	District Municipality submit the Draft 5th Generation IDP District Framework to Mayco and Council for approval and public participation	MFMA - Sec 127(5)(a) MSA - Sec 27 MSA - Sec 21A	13 January 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
53	Make public the Mid-Year Budget and Performance Report 2021/22 in the local newspaper and on municipal website	MFMA - Section 75 (2) MSA - Sec 21(b)						31 January 2022	Chief Financial Officer and Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
54	Place SECOND Quarter Performance Report 2021/22 on website	MFMA - Section 75 (2) MSA - Sec 21(b)				31 January 2022			Snr Manager: Financial Management Services

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
FEBRUARY 2022									
55	Submit the Draft Annual Report 2020/21 , within five (5) days via e-mail and hard copy to the National Treasury, the Western Cape Department of Local Government, the Western Cape Provincial Treasury and the Auditor General	MFMA - Section 127(5)(b)					03 February 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
56	Place advertisement in local newspapers to notify the public and other stakeholders to submit written comments on the Draft Annual Report 2020/21	MFMA - Sec 127(5)(a) MSA - Sec 21A					03 February 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
57	Advertise the approved Adjustments Budget 2021/22 and Revised SDBIP 2021/22 and submit budget and B Schedules to National Treasury and Provincial Treasury as required per legislation (within 10 working days)	MFMA - Sec 28(7) MSA - Sec 21A MBRR - Part 4				03 February 2022	03 February 2022		Snr Manager: Financial Management Services and Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
58	Table the draft Annual Report 2020/21 to the MPAC to considers and evaluates the content of the Annual Report 2020/21	MFMA 127 & 129 (1)					09 February 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
59	Public Hearing: Consultation on the draft Annual Report 2020/21 with the local community	MFMA - Sec 127(5) MFMA - Sec 127(6)					14 February 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
60	Complete tariff setting exercise for 2022/23	MFMA Section 71				15 February 2022			Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
61	Review current budget related policies and compile newly needed budget related policies	MFMA - Sec 21 MBRR - Part 3				15 February 2022			Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
62	Feedback from officials confirming internal arrangements if the content of the Annual Report 2020/21 are credible, reliable and accurate. (Modification to the report before tabling it to Council)	MFMA Sec 121 & 122					16 February 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
63	Annual (2020/21) Performance Assessments for the Municipal Manager and Managers directly accountable to the Municipal Manager	MPPMR - Reg 13 GN 21- 17/01/2014					24 February 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
64	Technical Integrated Municipal Engagements (TIME)	MSA - Chapter 5	25 February 2022						Municipal Manager
65	LG MTEC 2 - Provincial Sector Departments inform municipalities of provincial budgetary allocations	MSA - Chapter 5	25 February 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
66	Compilation of the Disaster Management Plan	DM Act, No 57 of 2002, Section 53 (1)(a-d) Section 53(2)(a))			28 February 2022				Manager: Fire and Disaster
67	PSC draft status quo report setting out an assessment of the existing levels of development and development challenges in the municipal area and submit it to Council for adoption.	MPBL - Chapter 2 Section 7(1)(a)		28 February 2022					Manager: Development Planning with Project Steering Committee (PSC)

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
MARCH 2022									
68	District IDP Managers' Forum	MSA - Sec 24	9 March 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
69	Provincial Public Participation Forum	MSA - Sec 24	11 March 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
70	District Public Participation Forum	MSA - Sec 24	24 March 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
71	District Municipality submit Draft 5th Generation IDP to Council	MFMA - Sec 16(2) MSA - Sec 25 (b)(c) MBRR - Part 3	24 March 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
72	District Municipality submit 5th Generation IDP District Framework and IDP Process Plan to Mayco and Council for adoption	MFMA - Sec 127(5)(a) MSA - 27 MSA - Sec 21A	24 March 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
73	Submit the Draft Process Plan for the new 5 Year IDP and Amended Time Schedule 2022/23 to Council: Consult the local community on the draft Process Plan for a period of 21 days <i>(place an advertismnt in the local newspaper and municipal website)</i>	MFMA - Sec 28 MBRR - Part 4 MSA - Sec 28 & 29	30 March 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
74	Council considers Oversight Report and Annual Report 2020/21 for approval	MFMA - Sec 129					30 March 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
75	Review the Municipality's performance management system (PMS) - submit Revised Performance Management Policy to Council	MPPR - Reg 3(4)(b) & Reg 11(2)					30 March 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
76	Submission of the draft budget, tariffs, budget related policies and SDBIP (at least 90 days before the start of the budget year)	MFMA - Sec 16(2) MSA - Sec 25 (b)(c) MBRR - Part 3				30 March 2022	30 March 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
77	Submission of the Draft 5th Generation IDP , budget, tariffs, budget related policies and SDBIP (at least 90 days before the start of the budget year)	MFMA - Sec 16(2) MSA - Sec 25 (b)(c) MBRR - Part 3	30 March 2022			30 March 2022	30 March 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
APRIL 2022									
78	Submit the budget to Department of Local Government, National and Provincial Treasury, prescribed national or provincial organs of state and to other municipalities affected by budget	MFMA - Sec 22(b) MBRR - Reg 20				01 April 2022			Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
79	Submit the Draft 5th Generation IDP , Draft SDBIP 2022/23 and Draft Budget to Department of Local Government, National and Provincial Treasury, prescribed national or provincial organs of state and to other municipalities affected by the IDP and budget	MFMA - Sec 22(b) MSA - Sec 29(3)(b) MSA - Sec 32(1) MBRR - Reg 20	05 April 2022	05 April 2022		01 April 2022			Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Manager: Spatial Planning and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services & Manager:
80	Place advertisement for the Oversight Report and the Annual Report 2020/21 to be released for information which must be placed on the municipal website within five (5) days after it is approved	MFMA - Sec 129(3) MFMA - Sec 75 ©					04 April 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
81	Ensure that the Oversight Report and Annual Report 2020/21 are made available at all municipal offices and libraries for information	MFMA - Sec 129(3)					04 April 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
82	Advertise the Draft 5th Generation IDP, Draft SDBIP 2022/23, Draft Budget and other required documents and provide at least 21 days for public comments and submissions	MFMA - Sec 22(a) MSA - Sec 21A MPPMR - Reg 15(3)	05 April 2022	05 April 2022		05 April 2022	05 April 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
83	The district municipality launch a public participation process through a series of public hearings on the IDP and Budget	MFMA - Sec 22(a) MSA - Sec 21A MPPMR - Reg 15(3)	05 - 29 April 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
84	Public Participation Process to consult the Draft 5th Generation IDP, Draft SDBIP 2022/23 and Draft Budget	MFMA - Sec 22(a) MSA - Sec 21A MPPMR - Reg 15(3)	04 - 27 April 2022	04 - 27 April 2022		04 - 27 April 2022	04 - 27 April 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
85	SDF status quo report adoption by Council	MSA Regulations - Chapter 2 section 3(6); LUPA - Section 13(1)(a)		28 April 2022					Manager: Development Planning
86	Submit Quarterly report for period ending 31 March 2022 on implementation of the budget and financial state of affairs of the Municipality to Council	MFMA - Sec 52(d) MFMA - Sec 71(1) MBRR - Reg 29						28 April 2022	Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
87	Submit 3rd Quarter Performance Reports 2021/22 - SDBIP and Performance Reports to National and Provincial Treasury	MPPMR - Reg 13						29 April 2022	Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
MAY 2022									
88	Place 3rd Quarter Performance Report 2021/22 on website	MFMA - Sec 75(2) MSA - Sec 21(b)						03 May 2022	Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
89	MAYCO meeting to consider the 5th Generation IDP, Draft Budget and Draft SDBIP 2022/23 (at least 30 days before the start of the budget year)	MFMA - Sec 24	11 May 2022			11 May 2022	11 May 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
90	SIME/ LG MTEC 3 IDP and Budget Assessments by Provincial Treasury and Department of Local Government	MSA Chapter 5 MFMA	31 May 2022			31 May 2022	31 May 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
91	District Municipality adopt the 5th Generation IDP	MFMA - Sec 24	24 May 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
92	Submit Final Process Plan to Council for adoption	MSA - Sec 28	25 May 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
93	Council meeting to adopt 5th Generation IDP, Performance Management Measures and targets and the budget (at least 30 days before the start of the budget year)	MFMA - Sec 24	25 May 2022			25 May 2022	25 May 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
94	SIME/ LG MTEC 3 IDP and Budget Assessments by Provincial Treasury and Department of Local Government	MSA Chapter 5 MFMA	31 May 2022			31 May 2022	31 May 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
JUNE 2022									
95	Place the 5th Generation IDP, multi-year budget, all budget-related documents and all budget-related policies on the website	MFMA - Sec 22 and 75 (1)(2) MSA - Sec 21A and 21B	03 June 2022			03 June 2022			Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
96	Place the multi-year budget, all budget-related documents and all budget-related policies on the website	MFMA - Sec 22 and 75 MSA - Sec 21A and 21B				03 June 2022			Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
97	Submit the adopted 5th Generation IDP Process Plan to the MEC for Local Government and Provincial Treasury and the District Municipality	MSA - Sec 21, 21A, 28(3)	09 June 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
98	Submit a copy of the approved 5th Generation IDP and Amended SDF to the MEC for LG (within 10 days of the adoption of the plan)	MSA - Section 32	09 June 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
99	Submit approved budget to National and Provincial Treasuries (both printed and electronic formats)	MFMA - Sec 24(3) MBRR - Reg 20				09 June 2022			Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
100	Place advertisement to notify the public of the approved 5th Generation IDP Process Plan on the website, local newspapers and notice boards	MSA - Sec 21, 21A, 28(3)	10 June 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
101	Give notice to the public of the adoption of the 5th Generation IDP and Budget (within 14 days of the adoption of the plan) and budget (within 10 working days)	MBRR - Reg 18 MSA - Sec 25(4)(a)(b) MFMA - Sec 75(1)	10 June 2022			10 June 2022			Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
102	Submit to the Executive Mayor the TL SDBIP 2022/23 (no later than 14 days after the approval of an annual budget)	MFMA - Sec 69(3)(a)					10 June 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
103	Executive Mayor takes all reasonable steps to ensure that the SDBIP is approved (within 28 days after approval of the budget)	MFMA - Sec 53(1)(c) (ii)					28 June 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
JULY 2022									
104	Make public the projections, targets and indicators as set out in the TL SDBIP (no later than 14 days after the approval of the SDBIP) and submit to National and Provincial Treasuries (no later than 10 working days after the approval of the SDBIP)	MFMA Section 53(3)(a) MBRR Reg 19					10 July 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
105	Make public the performance agreements of the Municipal Manager and Managers directly accountable to the Municipal Manager (no later than 14 days after the approval of the SDBIP)	MFMA Section 53(3)(b)					10 July 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
106	SDF project team to draft the amendment to the MSDP and submit it to Council to approve the publication thereof for public comment and to request comment from the Provincial Minister and the District Municipality. (minor amendments)	MSA Regulations - Chapter 2 section 3(6); LUPA - Section 13(1)(a); MPBL - Chapter 2 Section 3(b) & 7(1)(b)		31 July 2022					Manager: Development Planning with Project Steering Committee (PSC)

6.3	ADOPTION OF THE FIFTH GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022 – 2027
-----	---

Collaborator No: 729727
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 18 May 2022

1. SUBJECT: ADOPTION OF THE FIFTH GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022 – 2027

2. PURPOSE

To submit the following to Council for consideration and adoption:

- (a) The Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027, attached as **ANNEXURE A** (will be distributed under separate cover); and
- (b) The IDP and Budget public participation inputs, written submissions and Provincial Government SIME Assessment Report on the Draft Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 and Draft MTREF 2022 – 2025, attached as **ANNEXURE B**.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In terms of Section 25(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA), each municipal council must after the start of its elected term, within a prescribed period adopt a single, inclusive strategic plan. In this instance, this strategic plan refers to the Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027. The IDP informs the budget of the municipality and also details the municipality's actions to address the vision, mission, strategic objectives and needs of the community.

The municipal IDP must:

- link, integrate and co-ordinate plans and consider proposals for the development of the municipality;
- align the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;
- forms the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based; and
- is compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that the Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 for Stellenbosch Municipality, attached as **ANNEXURE A**, be adopted in terms of Section 25(1) of the MSA;
- (b) that the IDP and Budget public participation inputs, written submissions and Provincial Government SIME Assessment Report on the Draft Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 and Draft MTREF 2022 – 2025, attached as **ANNEXURE B**, be noted; and

- (c) that an advertisement be placed on the official website of the municipality and in the local newspapers notifying the public that the final Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 has been adopted by Council.

6. DISCUSSION

6.1 Background

In terms of the provisions of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA), each Council must, within the prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive, strategic plan. The Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 serves as this instrument for the period 2022 – 2027.

A Revised SDF / IDP / Budget Time Schedule for 2022/23 was approved by Council on 30 March 2022 to guide the planning and development of the Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.

The following processes were followed in accordance with the time schedule:

DATE	ACTION(S)
July / August 2021	Approval of the mSDF / IDP / Budget Process Plan / Time Schedule
September 2021 – November 2021	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Approval of the mSDF / IDP / Budget Process Plan / Time Schedule for 2022/23. Pre-recorded video presentations explaining the processes to be followed for the next five years of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 - 2027. Feedback was also provided on the implementation of projects per ward. A link to access the pre-recorded videos was published on the municipal Youtube Channel, shared via Facebook, Twitter, WhatsApp, Stellenbosch Citizen App and on the municipal website. An electronic written submission form was created on the municipal website for the community and stakeholders to provide input into the development of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.
December 2021 - February 2022	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An Online Sector Engagement was held on 11 January 2022 to determine the sector needs and collectively devise plans to address the needs. MayCo and management had a strategic session from 13 – 14 January 2022 to consider the external and internal analysis and strategies around the 5 -year development priorities and operational strategies (programmes / projects / activities and actions). • Departmental sessions were held with all departments to set their 5 – year implementation plans for the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.

DATE	ACTION(S)
March 2022 – April 2022	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Process Plan for 2022 – 2027 to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 was approved by the Council on 30 March 2022, for public comment for a period of 21 days. A second revision of the SDF / IDP / Budget Time Schedule for 2022/23 was submitted to the Council on 30 March 2022 for consideration and approval, which in effect moved the adoption of the Process Plan to May 2022. This was done to ensure compliance and alignment between the MSA Section 27 Framework of the CWDM and the Process Plan for 2022 – 2027 of the Stellenbosch Municipality. The draft 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 and draft MTREF 2022/23 – 2024/25 for Stellenbosch Municipality was submitted to the Council on 30 March 2022 for consideration and approval to be released for public comments. The IDP and Budget public participation process within the Stellenbosch Municipal area commenced on 04 April 2022 – 28 April 2022. Inputs and comments on the draft 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 and draft MTREF 2022/23 – 2024/25 will be compiled and distributed to the directorates for consideration in finalising the IDP and Budget.
May – June 2022	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adoption of the final IDP and Budget, Tariffs and Budget-related policies. Submit adopted IDP to Cape Winelands District Municipality, Provincial Government and National Treasury. Approval of SDBIP by the Executive Mayor within 28 days after adoption of the IDP and Budget.

6.2 **Financial Implications**

The IDP and the Budget have been aligned, considering ward priorities and public needs identified through the public participation period outlined above.

6.3 **Legal Implications**

The recommendations in this report comply with all applicable legislation.

Section 25(1):

The municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which—

- links, integrates and co-ordinates plans and takes into account proposals for the development of the municipality;
- aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;
- forms the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based;
- complies with the provisions of this Chapter; and
- is compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

Section 26:

An integrated development plan must reflect—

- the municipal council's vision for the long-term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs;
- an assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services;

-
- (c) the council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term, including its local economic development aims and its internal transformation needs;
 - (d) the council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national or provincial sectoral plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation;
 - (e) a spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land-use management system for the municipality;
 - (f) the council's operational strategies;
 - (g) applicable disaster management plans;
 - (h) a financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and
 - (i) the key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41.

Section 35(1):

An integrated development plan adopted by the council of a municipality—

- (a) is the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development, in the municipality;
- (b) binds the municipality in the exercise of its executive authority, except to the extent of any inconsistency between a municipality's integrated development plan and national or provincial legislation, in which case such legislation prevails; and
- (c) binds all other persons to the extent that those parts of the integrated development plan that impose duties or affect the rights of those persons have been passed as a by-law.

Section 36:

A municipality must give effect to its integrated development plan and conduct its affairs in a manner that is consistent with its integrated development plan.

Section 34:

“Annual review and amendment of the integrated development plan

A municipal council-

(a) must review its integrated development plan-

- (i) annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of Section 41; and
- (ii) to the extent that changing circumstances so demand; and

(a) may amend its integrated development plan in accordance with a prescribed process.”

The first review of the Fifth Generation IDP 2022 - 2027 will be done during the 2022/23 financial year.

6.4 Staff Implications

This report has no additional staff implications for the Municipality.

6.5 Risk Implication

This report has no direct risk implications for the Municipality.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

None.

6.7 Comments from Senior Management**6.7.1 Director: Community and Protection Services**

Supported

6.7.2 Chief Financial Officer

Supported

6.7.3 Director: Infrastructure Services

Supported

6.7.4 Director: Corporate Services

Supported

6.7.5 Director: Planning and Economic Development

Supported

6.7.6 Comments from the Municipal Manager

Supported

ANNEXURES

Annexure A: Fifth Generation Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2022 – 2027 ***(will be distributed under separate cover)***

Annexure B: IDP and Budget public participation inputs, written submissions and Provincial Government SIME Assessment Report on the Draft Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 and Draft MTREF

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Geraldine Mettler
POSITION	Municipal Manager
DIRECTORATE	Office of the Municipal Manager
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 – 808 8025
E-MAIL ADDRESS	geraldine.mettler@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	10 May 2022

ANNEXURE B

1.

**IDP and Budget Public Participation:
Consolidated Community Input and
Comments**

04 – 28 April 2022

2.

Written Submissions

04 – 28 April 2022

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
1	1	IDP - APR1	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Parking area	Establishment of parking area at the back of Franschoek Town Hall / Franschoek Municipal Offices for use of Taxis during the day and public after operating hours	Constructing of parking area.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
2	1	IDP - APR2	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Parking area	Upgrading of the Municipal Parking area on the corner of Dirkie Uys- and La Rochelle Street	Upgrading of parking area		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
3	1	IDP - APR3	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Parking area	Removal of the parking bays on the west side of Hugenote Street between Berg and De La Ray Street and widening the sidewalks	Upgrading of streets and sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
4	1	IDP - APR4	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Road and Transport Services	Closure of the southeast side of Church Street and conversion of the road existing road into a public amenity area.	Closure of street and transformation into public amenity area.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
5	1	IDP - APR5	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Road and Transport Services	Traffic calming measures and resurfacing of Reservoir Street	Traffic Calming measures and resurfacing of streets		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
6	1	IDP - APR6	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Parking area	Establishment of parking area at the back of Franschoek Town Hall / Franschoek Municipal Offices for use of Taxis during the day and public after operating hours	Constructing of parking area.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
7	1	IDP - APR7	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Parking area	Upgrading of the Municipal Parking area on the corner of Dirkie Uys- and La Rochelle Street	Upgrading of parking area		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
8	1	IDP - APR8	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Road and Transport Services	Removal of the parking bays on the west side of Hugenote Street between Berg and De La Ray Street and widening the sidewalks	Upgrading of streets and sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
9	1	IDP - APR9	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Road and Transport Services	Closure of the southeast side of Church Street and conversion of the road existing road into a public amenity area.	Closure of street and transformation into public amenity area.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
10	1	IDP - APR10	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Parking area	Establishment of parking area at the back of Franschoek Town Hall / Franschoek Municipal Offices for use of Taxis during the day and public after operating hours	Constructing of parking area		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
11	1	IDP - APR11	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Parking area	Upgrading of the Municipal Parking area on the corner of Dirkie Uys- and La Rochelle Street	Upgrading of parking area		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
12	1	IDP - APR12	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Parking area	Removal of the parking bays on the west side of Hugonote Street between Berg and De La Ray Street and widening the sidewalks	Upgrading of streets and sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
13	1	IDP - APR13	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Road and Transport Services	Closure of the southeast side of Church Street and conversion of the road existing road into a public amenity area.	Closure of street and transformation into public amenity area.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
14	1	IDP - APR14	Whatsapp	Reginald Pheffer	Road and Transport Services	Finalization of Berg Street pivot turn. Also install a 3-point Stop Street in the Main Road. It is a big problem in the mornings flowing into the Main Road.	Finalisation of roads. Installation of three point stop		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
15	1	IDP - APR15	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Parking area	Establishment of parking area at the back of Franschhoek Town Hall / Franschhoek Municipal Offices for use of Taxis during the day and public after operating hours	Constructing of parking area		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
16	1	IDP - APR16	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Parking area	Upgrading of the Municipal Parking area on the corner of Dirkie Uys- and La Rochelle Street	Upgrading of parking area		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
17	1	IDP - APR17	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Road and Transport Services	Removal of the parking bays on the west side of Hugonote Street between Berg and De La Ray Street and widening the sidewalks	Upgrading of streets and sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
18	1	IDP - APR18	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Road and Transport Services	Closure of the southeast side of Church Street and conversion of the road existing road into a public amenity area.	Closure of street and transformation into public amenity area.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
19	1	IDP - APR19	Whatsapp	Reginald Pheffer	Sanitation	Public toilets is required in Franschhoek across Usave in Mark Street.	Building of Public Toilets		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Infrastructure Planning, Development and	Water and Wastewater Network operation	Zelda Dalling	Dean Louw
20	1	IDP - APR20	Whatsapp	Reginald Pheffer	Property Management	Upgrading of the Franschhoek Community Hall	Upgrading of Community Hall		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
21	1	IDP - APR21	Whatsapp	Reginald Pheffer	CCTV Cameras	Installation of CCTV Cameras in Mark Street	Installation of CCTV Cameras		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
22	1	IDP - APR22	Whatsapp	Reginald Pheffer	Law Enforcement	Crime taking place at night in front of Clu le Roux, Stiebeul Street.	Law Enforcement to assist with stopping crime		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
23	1	IDP - APR23	Whatsapp	Reginald Pheffer	Streetlights	All the parking areas in Franschhoek needs lighting	Lighting needed at parking areas		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
24	1	IDP - APR24	Whatsapp	Reginald Pheffer	Waste Management	Garbage bins must be different for each ward, to identify from which ward stolen bins came from.	Identify garbage bins according to wards		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	Waste Management	Zelda Dalling	Clayton Hendricks

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
25	1	IDP - APR25	PP Meeting	Reginald Pheiffer	Information and Communication Technology	Installation of Wifi in Langurg and the other areas in Franschhoek			Directorate: Corporate Services	Department: Information Communications Technology (ICT)	ICT	Lwando Nkamisa	Reagan Mooideen
26	1	IDP - APR26	PP Meeting	Reginald Pheiffer	Sport facilities	Upgrading of the tennis court area at the Hospice to a parking area.		The parking areas will be upgraded in the next financial year (2022/23 FY) in Franschhoek. Already looked at the old tennis courts to upgrade it into a proper functioning parking area.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
27	1	IDP - APR27	PP Meeting	Reginald Pheiffer	Youth development	Youth development in Langrug			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
28	1	IDP - APR28	PP Meeting	Reginald Pheiffer	Local Economic Development	Residents of Franschhoek to benefit from projects that are implemented in Franschhoek, by creating jobs opportunities		When projects are implemented in a specific area, there is a rule that local labour should be used. If a projects require artisans, the contractor is required to source a certain percentage of artisans from that area.	Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
29	1	IDP - APR29	PP Meeting	Reginald Pheiffer	Road and Transport Services	Upgrading of sidewalks in Reservoir Street		The upgrade for sidewalks in Reservoir Street is on the list for implementation in this financial year (2021/22). The section that will be implemented is from Akademie Street up towards the Agri Mark. Sidewalk is normally implemented in phases as the budget allows. In the next financial year (2022/23) the sidewalk will be extended down towards the main road.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
30	1	IDP - APR30	PP Meeting	Reginald Pheiffer	Sanitation	Circus Ground / Monument: There is ablution facilities, but no fixed opening and closing time. What are the future plans for ablutions facilities to be open on weekends and public holiday.		Discussion took place, about the ablution facilities at the Circus grounds as well as the toilets behind the Franschhoek Town Hall. The Municipality will make sure that the toilets are opened and close regularly. Will make contact with the ward councillors to ensure that the time slots is correct and then the services will be drastically increased.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water and Wastewater Network operation	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
31	1	IDP - APR31	PP Meeting	Wilhelmina Petersen	Property Management	What are the plans for the old youth house in Mooiwater	Repurpose and upgrade the Youth House in Mooiwater	Mr Smit request Cllr Pheiffer to discussion the matter further.	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Properties Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
32	2	IDP - APR32	Whatsapp	Wilhelmina Petersen	Local Economic Development	No more need to appoint security companies, because NWH are patrolling the Groendal community. The money can be used to create job opportunities for the ward.	Create Job opportunities		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
33	2	IDP - APR33	PP Meeting	Wilhelmina Petersen	Governance	No funds to purchase data to participate in the online public participation meetings			Office of the Municipal Manager	Section: IDP/PMS/PP	IDP department	Gesie van Deventer	Gurswin Cain

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
34	2	IDP - APR34	PP Meeting	Wilhelmina Petersen	Finance	Request for the electricity, water and sanitation tariffs to be reduced - especially for the elderly		Households with a combined income of R6500 and less might qualify for the indigent, will get the 100 unit electricity, 6kl water and refuse and sanitation.	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	Budget Office	Peter Johnson	Monique Steyl
35	2	IDP - APR35	PP Meeting	Wilhelmina Petersen	Finance	The increase in tariffs does impact households who does not qualify for indigent.			Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	Budget Office	Peter Johnson	Monique Steyl
36	2	IDP - APR36	PP Meeting	Wilhelmina Petersen	Local Economic Development	Request: The LED department to provide printed copies of the unemployment database form to the ward office in Franschhoek and arrange collection of the completed forms once per week.		Director Barnes to relay request to the Senior Manager to investigate and to find a possible solution.	Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
37	2	IDP - APR37	PP Meeting	Wilhelmina Petersen	Finance	Indigent registration services to be provided on a quarterly or once every six months to the residents of Bosbou, La Motte and Wemmershoek.			Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Revenue and Expenditure	Revenue	Peter Johnson	Pieter Wagener
38	2	IDP - APR38	PP Meeting	Wilhelmina Petersen	Youth development	Increase communication to the public and youth on the process of Grant in Aid applications.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
39	2	IDP - APR39	PP Meeting	Wilhelmina Petersen	Road and Transport Services	Construction of the Bosbou / La Motte sidewalks and route walk		The department is aware to the request for sidewalks in Bosbou / La Motte. These two will be placed on the list for implementation in the next financial year (2022/23).	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
40	2	IDP - APR40	PP Meeting	Wilhelmina Petersen	Recreation Facilities	Continue with the upgrading of School Street Park in Groendal.	Upgrading of the School Street Park in Groendal		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
41	2	IDP - APR41	PP Meeting	Wilhelmina Petersen	Sanitation	Open the toilet next to the Clinic for the public.	Accessibility of the toilet next to the Clinic in Groendal	The roofs of the toilet in Groendal and cemetery will be replaced and general upgrade will take place. These toilets are regularly vandalised.	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
42	2	IDP - APR42	Email	Wilhelmina Petersen	Sport facilities	I would like to suggest that the sports facilities at the clubhouse of Groendal Sports Grounds to be fixed/cleaned and upgraded. Especially the cloakrooms where the rugby/sports players get changed and also the bathrooms and toilets. For years now these facilities have been in a very bad and disgusting way. I do know that the small Hall has been upgraded but the rest of the building is still disgusting. Sorry, but that is the only way I can	Upgrading and maintenance of the Groendal Sport Grounds clubhouse		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
43	2	IDP - APR43	Website	Wilhelmina Petersen	Land for housing and housing development	Need for land for housing and here is enough land			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
44	2	IDP - APR44	Website	Wilhelmina Petersen	Access to Housing	The community is in need of housing			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
45	2	IDP - APR45	Website	Wilhelmina Petersen	Access to Housing	Adequate housing for the people.			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
46	2	IDP - APR46	Website	Wilhelmina Petersen	Sport facilities	Our sportfield in Groendal needs a full stadium and proper ablution facilities and a proper boundary wall.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
47	3	IDP - APR47	Whatsapp	Charles Manuel	Road and Transport Services	Will Lanquedoc get improvement on the main road, school children walking makes it difficult to drive	Upgrading of roads		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
48	3	IDP - APR48	Whatsapp	Charles Manuel	Area Cleaning	Can the dumping be cleaned up more often	Cleaning and stopping of illegal dumping in the town		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
49	3	IDP - APR49	PP Meeting	Charles Manuel	Integrated human settlements	What is happening in Lanquedoc about the illegal shacks?	Stopping the inversion of illegal settlements	There is currently a matter in the court that the municipality, the community and the Lanquedoc Housing Association are involved with. At this stage, our law enforcement and local policies are monitoring the situation and trying to prevent any further inversion.	Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
50	3	IDP - APR50	PP Meeting	Charles Manuel	Integrated human settlements	What is the protocol on overall backyard dwellers? Wendy houses are not put up in the correct manner and guidelines. What can we do about that or how we can report such matters? (Wemmershoek)	Guidelines for informal housing	Backyard dwellers can be treated as a second dwelling unit for which application has to be made and such structures also needs approval of a building plan to insert the municipality can ensure the integrity of the structure and safety of the persons, so it is permissible in certain circumstances, but there are rules to be followed in terms of the necessary permission that must be obtained. We must ensure that the structure is within the parameters of holding lines, and we must ensure that the integrity of the structures for the same fighting of inhabitants.	Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
51	3	IDP - APR51	PP Meeting	Charles Manuel	Water Services	Can Mr Robyn please bring water for the people that they dump here in Meerlust because their water tank was not put up and the bungalows put so close to one another no place for them to make fire for food if winter come that will be a big problem.	Supply water to informal settlements	There are plans that we will access to potable water or in tap water and also look at the sanitary improving the sanitation situation in Meerlust in the coming weeks.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water and Wastewater Network operation	Zelda Dalling	Dean Louw
52	3	IDP - APR52	PP Meeting	Charles Manuel	Recreation Facilities	Is there any plans for the park in Katstert Street and the one close to the Klipkerk it seems that no one cares there use to be someone of the community who worked there?	Maintenance of parks	At the moment there is no development that is going to take place at Katstert park, but we are requesting the details of the person and a response will be given. The park's manager and discuss if anything will take place? We encourage the community to get involved with the playpark and help with the maintenance and security issues.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
53	3	IDP - APR53	PP Meeting	Charles Manuel	Sport facilities	I would like to know what is happening to Lanquedoc Sportfields. We have a clubhouse but no sports can be make there because of Lanquedoc Sportfields have no fence or anything to control the fans.	Fencing for sportgrounds	In the last meeting with the Lanquedoc sport council, the matter was discussed. It was also discussed with the ward councillor. There is currently no available funding for the fence. We will try to make a plan regarding the fence. We are taking note of this and if there is any action from our side we will liaise with the newly elected sports council at Lanquedoc.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
54	3	IDP - APR54	PP Meeting	Charles Manuel	Road and Transport Services	Any plans of upgrading the Lanquedoc main road? Pedestrians are making it difficult to drive in the morning	Upgrading of roads	We do have plans that are on the table for the upgrading of the lanquedoc access road. We are looking at implementing the plan in the 2022/2023 financial year. Meaning it will only come in the next financial year that it will be implemented.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
55	3	IDP - APR55	PP Meeting	Charles Manuel	Area Cleaning	Cleaning of the Lanquedoc streets	Cleaning of streets	We are busy recruiting people on the EPWP database tp provide more cleaning staff in that area. We are appealing to the public to put your name up for the programme that we can recruit people to clean up the area. Once the people have been recruited we can increase the cleaning of the area	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
56	3	IDP - APR56	Website	Charles Manuel	Access to Housing	Housing development for ward 3			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
57	3	IDP - APR57	Website	Charles Manuel	Access to Housing	Housing development for the community of Meerlust			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
58	3	IDP - APR58	Website	Charles Manuel	Electrical Services	Request for the installation of solar geysers			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
59	3	IDP - APR59	Website	Charles Manuel	Area Cleaning	Regular area cleaning			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
60	4	IDP - APR60	Whatsapp	Ralphton Adams	CCTV Cameras	Please add more cameras in Johannesburg and Pniel. There's currently high incidents of cable theft and drug trafficking on corner Silwermyn str and main rd opposite an informal settlement call the Ghiff	Installation of CCTV Cameras		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
61	4	IDP - APR61	Email	Ralphton Adams	Waste Management	Waste laying in the streets every second day. It has been reported to the Mayor, but nothing has happened so far. Please give attention to the matter as soon as possible, because it is affecting the health of the surrounding residents. To top everything off, the waste flows into the river that is a feeding source into one of the dams.	Improve waste management in the area		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	Waste Management	Zelda Dalling	Clayton Hendricks
62	4	IDP - APR62	Email	Ralphton Adams	Sport facilities	Our sport grounds have been on the list for upgrading. At the moment, nothing has happened so far. I please wish to know what happened to this project and get more details about the situation.	Upgrading of sport facilities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
63	4	IDP - APR63	Email	Ralphton Adams	Safety and Security	At the moment there is no security at our sport grounds. It is now expected from the rugby club to cover the costs of a security guard.	Appointment of security guards at sport grounds.		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcement and events management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
64	4	IDP - APR64	Email	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	Our cemetery has been a problem for a number of years. Everytime someone passes away, a big fuss has to be made about where the person will be buried. The municipality has to help us to find a solution.	Upgrading, expansion and maintenance of cemetery		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
65	4	IDP - APR65	Email	Ralphton Adams	Waste Management	Our roads are dirty and it is not maintained.	Cleaning and maintenance of roads		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	Waste Management	Zelda Dalling	Clayton Hendricks
66	4	IDP - APR66	Email	Ralphton Adams	Sport facilities	Since 2010, no further expansion of the fields has taken place. The facilities must first be damaged before it is replaced and upgraded.	Maintenance and upgrading of sport facilities in Pniel.		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
67	4	IDP - APR67	Email	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Housing for backyard dwellers	Provide housing for backyard dwellers		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
68	4	IDP - APR68	Email	Ralphton Adams	Local Economic Development	Job creation and workshops for the unemployed	Job creation and workshops for unemployed		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
69	4	IDP - APR69	Email	Ralphton Adams	Waste Management	Cleaning of Kylemore by EPWP	Cleaning of the town by EPWP workers		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	Waste Management	Zelda Dalling	Clayton Hendricks
70	4	IDP - APR70	Email	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Fixing of pavements/sidewalks	Upgrading and maintenance of roads and sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
71	4	IDP - APR71	Email	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	Play parks	Building of play parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
72	4	IDP - APR72	Email	Ralphton Adams	Property Management	Availability of Community Hall for the community	Making Community hall available for community activities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
73	4	IDP - APR73	Email	Ralphton Adams	Local Economic Development	Economic development	Establish Local Economic development programmes		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
74	4	IDP - APR74	Email	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	Cemetery	Setting out land for a cemetery.		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
75	4	IDP - APR75	Email	Ralphton Adams	Library	Library	Building of a library		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carl van Wyk	Craig Alexander
76	4	IDP - APR76	Whatsapp	Ralphton Adams	CCTV Cameras	Cameras in Johannesburg and Pniel	Installation of CCTV Cameras		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
77	4	IDP - APR77	Whatsapp	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Speed bumps in Johannesburg	Installation of Speed bumps in Johannesburg		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
78	4	IDP - APR78	Whatsapp	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	The streetlights in Kylemore needs urgent attention. I have reported it several times and 5 months later it has not been fixed. It is almost winter and it is getting dark earlier. Please see this gets urgent attention.	Maintenance and replacement of streetlights in Kylemore		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
79	4	IDP - APR79	Whatsapp	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	Street lights at the y junction at Kerk street and Swart Street has not been working for a long time now and as winter approaching it's darker late in the mornings there was quite a few mugging cases been reported.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
80	4	IDP - APR80	Whatsapp	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	The street lights in the y junction of Swart and Church Street hasn't been working for a long time. Lot of people have been mugged lately while waiting for taxis hope you would be so kind to look into this.	Maintenance and replacement of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
81	4	IDP - APR81	Email	Ralphton Adams	Law Enforcement	Warning signs to be erected as this will ultimately help the law enforcement officers to enforce the bylaws on these individuals. I have mentioned that everything that is illegal takes place at night at this space, from old men having sex with young girls to drugs to making fire in a public open space running the risk of a veldfire.	Visibility and help by law enforcement to stop illegal activities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
82	4	IDP - APR82	Email	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	The spinning and dicing of cars up and down the road day and night is also unacceptable. We have small kids and very old pensioners living here, proper speed hump must be build to break the speed of these drunken drivers, (it still bother me that these people are allowed to drive under the influence alcohol and drugs in the presence of law enforcement.) Perhaps traffic must come on board and more roadblocks must be planned randomly in Kylemore	Construction of speed bumps and road blocks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
83	4	IDP - APR83	Email	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	The streetlight needs to fixed	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
84	4	IDP - APR84	Email	Ralphton Adams	CCTV Cameras	Tap into the cctv cameras of the farm directly opposite the school to help monitor and gather information on these matters?	Installation of CCTV Cameras		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
85	4	IDP - APR85	PP Meeting	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Some roads only have sidewalks on the one side. Some roads have potholes in. What is being done about past IDP projects that have not been completed or addressed?	Upgrading, fixing, repaving and maintenance of roads	It has been added to a list again, looked at and cooperated. The departments will look at the list again. We have carried out work on the sidewalks and repaving of roads.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
86	4	IDP - APR86	PP Meeting	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	When will the lights be fixed on Kylemore?	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights	95 percent of the districts lights have been repaired. We are in the process to repair the remaining streetlights. We do not have a complete date yet. Eskom must still sign over the maintenance of streetlights to the municipality (formal takeover). Will give a detailed feedback regarding this as soon as possible.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
87	4	IDP - APR87	PP Meeting	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	The entrance of Kylemore has the same issue with gravel being washed into the road when it rains. Is there any plans to resolve this issue?	Upgrading, fixing, repaving and maintenance of roads	The entrance to Kylemore is a provincial road and the provincial government has authority of what occurs there. Therefore, we can engage the provincial government and see what we can do to resolve the issue. There are speculations of the upgrading of that intersection, so we will start working with the provincial government to see what is there to do and what options there are of upgrading that intersection.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
88	4	IDP - APR88	PP Meeting	Ralphton Adams	Electrical Services	The Electricity poles that are on the edge of the pavement, bordering being in the road, are there any plans to move these?	Moving of electricity poles.	Once we have completed the takeover of streetlights from Eskom, we will see if we will be able to move the streetlights in a position that the community would love and still provide the same lighting level. At the moment it is out of our control. We have signed the memorandum of agreement with the provincial municipality to have the jurisdiction to those roads.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
89	4	IDP - APR89	PP Meeting	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	The streetlights previously repaired by Eskom have broken again, especially in Rooi Street. Any plans of resolving this.	Repairing and maintenance of street lights.	Once we have completed the takeover of streetlights from Eskom, we will see if we will be able to move the streetlights in a position that the community would love and still provide the same lighting level. At the moment it is out of our control. We have signed the memorandum of agreement with the provincial municipality to have the jurisdiction to those roads.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
90	4	IDP - APR90	PP Meeting	Ralphton Adams	Electrical Services	Apart from loadshedding, we have many other power interruptions in the valley, especially in winter. Is there any chance that the upgrading of the electrical system can be prioritized?	Upgrading of electrical system	We have conducted an extensive investigation in terms of the areas that requires repairs in Pniel. We have prioritized those areas that are severely impacted in terms of damaged infrastructure, but unfortunately, we do not do repairs with the available budget that we have in hand, but all areas are certainly being considered. About R3.5mil was spent in the previous financial year. R3.2mil is being spent in this financial year and about another R3.5mil is planned for the coming financial year up until 2024. Unfortunately, we prioritize the worst affected areas first with the applicable budget	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
91	4	IDP - APR91	PP Meeting	Raliphon Adams	Road and Transport Services	Regarding the parking at the Kylemore high school, people are having social events and gathering there where they drink and smoke. I have submitted my complaint in February and has not received any feedback. I requested for the putting up of Warning signs by law enforcement.	Installation of warning signs	We have received the request. The property does not belong to the municipality; it belongs to the education department. It is in the process of getting the wording correct and there will be a sign there, stating 'road reserved.' Wording must be according to the legislative. After that, the law enforcement can apply to the matter and do some rounds there. A 24/7 Whatsapp number is available that you can report to. The sign is in the process of being created.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services		Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
92	4	IDP - APR92	PP Meeting	Raliphon Adams	Streetslights	The second last streetlight in School Street has been off for the past few months, can we have it fixed please at number 75 School Street, Kylemore.	Fixing and maintenance of streetslights	At the moment the streetlights belong to Eskom and we are in the process of a takeover. We will communicate with Eskom regarding the matter of the broken lights and we will try to see if we cannot repair the streetlights ourselves.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
93	4	IDP - APR93	PP Meeting	Raliphon Adams	Road and Transport Services	Is it possible for a proper speed bump to be constructed in the same location? Can you also investigate street bumps in silvermyn street Pniel, it feels too high.	Construction of speed bump	We will have a look at it and do a bit of an assessment then we will be able to provide feedback in due course. The speed bump, in terms of the municipality's traffic calming process. So once that is complete we will be able to give feedback to the community regarding the construction of the speed bump.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
94	4	IDP - APR94	PP Meeting	Raliphon Adams	Road and Transport Services	I have asked via my ward councillor for a speed hump in Rooi street, between no 8 and 10 as the cars speed either from the corner up, or fly over the bump at no 14 Rooi Street as these are very low and not sufficient to slow the vehicles down	Construction and improvements of speed humps	We know in the Pniel area speed humps that were previously constructed and we came through with the road rehabilitation program and some of the street bumps are lower than the others. We have started with the rebuilding of certain speed humps in Pniel last month. The process of making the speed humps bigger to the correct size will continue. We will roll out another programme in October, where more of the speedbumps are a little lower and brought up to the correct size.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
95	4	IDP - APR95	PP Meeting	Raliphon Adams	Storm water management	Silvermine street changes into a river in winter with the storm water that flows down street because of insufficient infrastructure and it becomes very dangerous for the cars in the mainroad	Storm water management		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
96	4	IDP - APR96	Have Your Say	Raliphon Adams	Safety and Security	Fencing of the Pniel Ward Councillor building in Pastorie Avenue.	Fencing of building		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
97	4	IDP - APR97	Have Your Say	Raliphon Adams	Governance	Please have physical public participation meetings, as a lot of people do not have access to online meetings.	Physical Public Participation Meetings		Office of the Municipal Manager	Section: IDP/PMS/PP	IDP/PMS/Public Participation	Gesie van Deventer	Gurswin Cain
98	4	IDP - APR98	Have Your Say	Raliphon Adams	Area Cleaning	We need people to clean the town and roads. Appoint unemployed people	Cleaning of town and roads		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
99	4	IDP - APR99	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Repaving of sidewalks in Huis Street Pniel	Paving of Sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
100	4	IDP - APR100	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Construction of Speedbumps in Huis Street Pniel	Construction of speed humps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
101	4	IDP - APR101	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Jamboes Street and Kastiaing Street are misspelled.	Fixing of Misspelled street names		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
102	4	IDP - APR102	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	We need an access road to Main Road and Silwermyrn Street.	Construction of a road		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
103	4	IDP - APR103	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Housing in Kylemore	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
104	4	IDP - APR104	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Construction of sidewalks for all streets	Construction of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
105	4	IDP - APR105	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Speed bumps in Kylemore	Construction of speed bumps and road blocks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
106	4	IDP - APR106	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	Graveyard in Kylemore	Make land available for a cemetery		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
107	4	IDP - APR107	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	Street lights in Kylemore	Upgrading and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
108	4	IDP - APR108	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Library	Revival of Kylemore Library in Skool Street			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
109	4	IDP - APR109	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	Budget and construction of a cemetery in Kylemore			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
110	4	IDP - APR110	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Kids are playing cricket in Arcade Street. There is no cars stopping at the stop sign and they are always driving fast. There were almost 2 accidents that happened in December 2021.	Constuction of speed bumps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
111	4	IDP - APR111	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Repaving of all sidewalks	Paving of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
112	4	IDP - APR112	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Beautification	Beautification of town	Beatification of town		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
113	4	IDP - APR113	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	CCTV Cameras	More cameras (security) in Kylemore	Installation of CCTV Cameras		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
114	4	IDP - APR114	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Sidewalks please (Kylemore)	Construction and paving of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
115	4	IDP - APR115	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	The park is neglected and not maintained	Maintenance of parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
116	4	IDP - APR116	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth, Sport and Culture	Aftercare centre	Construction of a n aftercare centre		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
117	4	IDP - APR117	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth development	Youth centre	Construction of a youh centre		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
118	4	IDP - APR118	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	More speedbumps in Simonsberg Street and Panorama Street.	Construction of speed humps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
119	4	IDP - APR119	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Provide numbers for low cost houses	Provide numbers for low cost houses		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
120	4	IDP - APR120	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	CCTV Cameras	More Security cameras in Pniel and Kylemore	Installation of CCTV Cameras		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
121	4	IDP - APR121	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Law Enforcement	More law enforcement in the town	Visibility of law enforcement		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
122	4	IDP - APR122	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Safety and Security	More CCTV Cameras in Pniel and Kylemore	Installation of CCTV Cameras		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
123	4	IDP - APR123	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	Renewal of playpark in Kastaling Street Pniel	Maintenance and Upgrading of play park		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
124	4	IDP - APR124	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Upgrading of entrance road at Kylemore. From R310 till Kerk Street.	Upgrading of entrance road		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
125	4	IDP - APR125	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	renewal of play parks in Kylemore	Upgrading and Maintenance of parks in Kylemore		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
126	4	IDP - APR126	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Improve traffic calming measures on the R310 between Pniel and Kylemore	Traffic Calming measures		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
127	4	IDP - APR127	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	Fencing and upgrading of parks in Doffedel and Arum Street	Fencing and Upgrading of parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
128	4	IDP - APR128	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Create a rain cover for people waiting for the taxi on the corner of Brandt Street	Create of a proper rain cover for people waiting for a taxi		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
129	4	IDP - APR129	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	Upgrading of cemetery. There isn't enough space and it needs a fence	Upgrading and fencing of cemetery		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
130	4	IDP - APR130	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	Upgrading of park	Upgrading and maintenance of parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
131	4	IDP - APR131	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Kylemore does not have enough houses for residents.	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carl van Wyk	Craig Alexander
132	4	IDP - APR132	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Upgrading of Kylemore's entrance road and a name board	Upgrading and beautification of entrance road		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
133	4	IDP - APR133	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	Kylemore is in need of a cemetery	Construction of a cemetery		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
134	4	IDP - APR134	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Upgrading of Kylemore entrance road	Upgrading of entrance road		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
135	4	IDP - APR135	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Construction and upgrading of sidewalks in Kylemore	Construction and upgrading of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
136	4	IDP - APR136	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetslights	We have streetlights but it do not work	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
137	4	IDP - APR137	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	Upgrading of our parks	Upgrading of parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
138	4	IDP - APR138	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Property Management	Community hall must be upgraded	Upgrading of community hall		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
139	4	IDP - APR139	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Sport facilities	Our sport grounds must be upgraded because our kids cannot use the facilities	Upgrading and maintenance of sport grounds		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
140	4	IDP - APR140	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	In need of speed humps in Erasmus Street	Construction of speed humps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
141	4	IDP - APR141	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Law Enforcement	Visibility of law enforcement in Kylemore	Visibility of law enforcement		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
142	4	IDP - APR142	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth development	Youth Activities in Kylemore	Create youth activities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
143	4	IDP - APR143	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetslights	It is unsafe to walk in the dark in Kylemore	Fixing and maintenance of streetslights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
144	4	IDP - APR144	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Paving of sidewalks in Kylemore	Paving of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
145	4	IDP - APR145	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Paving of sidewalks	Paving of sidewalks in Kylemore		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
146	4	IDP - APR146	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Informal Human Settlements	Informal Housing is fire and health hazard	Upgrading and maintenance of houses		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
147	4	IDP - APR147	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	Cemetery in Kylemore	Construction of a cemetery		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
148	4	IDP - APR148	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Housing in Kylemore	In need of housing in Kylemore		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
149	4	IDP - APR149	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Housing developments in Kylemore.	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
150	4	IDP - APR150	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetslights	The streetslights do not always work in Kylemore	Fixing and maintenance of streetslights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
151	4	IDP - APR151	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	I have been renting a house for 25 years now. I have applied for housing in 1995 and I am still waiting for a house. I applied in 2001 again but nothing is happening	Housing developments for backyards		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
152	4	IDP - APR152	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	The entrance of Kylemore needs attention. Repaving of the road	Paving of entrance road		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
153	4	IDP - APR153	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	I have been a backyarder for 14 years now in Kylemore	Housing developments for backyarders		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
154	4	IDP - APR154	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	I have been living in a backyard for many years. I would want a house	Housing developments for backyarders		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
155	4	IDP - APR155	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Construction of speedbumps in Kylemore for speeding cars	Construction of speed humps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
156	4	IDP - APR156	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetslights	It is unsafe in the dark in Kylemore	Fixing and maintenance of streetslights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
157	4	IDP - APR157	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Law Enforcement	Law enforcement must be visible in Kylemore	Visibility of law enforcement		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
158	4	IDP - APR158	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	In need of housing in Kylemore	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
159	4	IDP - APR159	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetslights	It is not safe at night time in Kylemore	Fixing and maintenance of streetslights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
160	4	IDP - APR160	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	The cemetery is full in Kylemore	Expansion of cemetery		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
161	4	IDP - APR161	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Law Enforcement	Visibility of Law Enforcement in Kylemore	Visibility of law enforcement		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
162	4	IDP - APR162	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth development	Youth Activities in Kylemore	Youth Activities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
163	4	IDP - APR163	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetslights	It is unsafe in the dark in Kylemore	Fixing and maintenance of streetslights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
164	4	IDP - APR164	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Paving of sidewalks in Kylemore	Paving and cleaning of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
165	4	IDP - APR165	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Paving of sidewalks in Kylemore	Paving of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
166	4	IDP - APR166	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Health	Upgrading of the clinic in Kylemore	Upgrading of clinic		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
167	4	IDP - APR167	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Property Management	Asbes roofs should be managed and replaced with IBR plates due to safety reasons	Upgrading of buildings		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
168	4	IDP - APR168	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Area Cleaning	Cleaning of the cemetery in Kylemore	Cleaning of cemetery		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
169	4	IDP - APR169	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	More houses are needed in Kylemore	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
170	4	IDP - APR170	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Property Management	Asbes roofs should be replaced	Upgrading of buildings		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
171	4	IDP - APR171	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetslights	Streetslights in Kylemore	Fixing and maintenance of streetslights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
172	4	IDP - APR172	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Speedbumps are needed in Kylemore	Construction of speed humps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
173	4	IDP - APR173	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetslights	Lighting problems in Kylemore	Fixing and maintenance of streetslights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
174	4	IDP - APR174	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Safety and Security	Smuggling houses in Kylemore	Putting a stop to smuggling houses		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
175	4	IDP - APR175	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Law Enforcement	Safety is needed in Kylemore	Law Enforcement to assist with stopping crime		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
176	4	IDP - APR176	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Paving of sidewalks in Kylemore	Paving of sidealks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
177	4	IDP - APR177	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Housing on Erf 64 in Kylemore	Land is suitable for housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
178	4	IDP - APR178	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Land for housing and housing development	The availability of land for housing in Kylemore is needed	Making land available for housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
179	4	IDP - APR179	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Storm water management	Improving the storm water drains. Rainwater is a big problem in the streets.	Upgrading of waste water systems and storm water drains		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
180	4	IDP - APR180	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Sport facilities	Upgrading of field and buildings in Kylemore	Upgrading of sport facilities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
181	4	IDP - APR181	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Property Management	Upgrading of community hall and its kitchen. It is being rented out but there is no facilities.	Upgrading of Community Hall		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
182	4	IDP - APR182	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	It is not right that people have to stay on other people's property when there is land available for housing developments. (Kylemore)	Housing developments on identified land for housing		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
183	4	IDP - APR183	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	Why must people be cremated or buried somewhere else when there is land available to expand the cemetery? (Kylemore)	Expansion of cemetery		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
184	4	IDP - APR184	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Pave the sidewalk then the streets will be cleaner (Kylemore)	Paving of sidewalk		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
185	4	IDP - APR185	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	Our streetlights have been off since last year. It is very difficult to be outside in the dark. (Kylemore)	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
186	4	IDP - APR186	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Too many people are staying on one plot. In need of more houses. (Kylemore)	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
187	4	IDP - APR187	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	People must get cremated because the cemetery is full. Must expand the cemetery (Kylemore)	Expansion of cemetery		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
188	4	IDP - APR188	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Electrical Services	There is a broken electricity cable in yard. It needs fixing (Kylemore) 6 Violet Street	Fixing of electricity cable		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
189	4	IDP - APR189	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	My daughter is staying in my backyard. (2 Violet Street) because there is no housing opportunities available for her.	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
190	4	IDP - APR190	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	The sidewalks must be paved because a lot of grass is growing there and during winter it is just muddy. (Kylemore)	Paving of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
191	4	IDP - APR191	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	Our streetlights are not working	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
192	4	IDP - APR192	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	The cemetery is full in Kylemore	Expansion of cemetery		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
193	4	IDP - APR193	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	I applied for a house back in 1990 but I still haven't received a house. I have been staying for 40 years in my mother's back yard. We are 4 adults and 6 kids staying in a 'sink' house and I think it is unacceptable, because the kids are growing up and all of us cannot stay in one room. What happened to the development of Erf 64. We are in need of proper houses	Housing Developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
194	4	IDP - APR194	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Our sidewalks look terrible. (Kylemore)	Paving of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
195	4	IDP - APR195	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	We do not have ground available to bury our family and friends. We have to go all the way to Jamestown to bury our loved ones. (Kylemore)	Expansion of cemetery		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
196	4	IDP - APR196	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Sport facilities	Upgrading of fields and buildings at Kylemore Sportgrounds	Upgrading of sport facilities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
197	4	IDP - APR197	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth development	There isn't enough youth activities in Kylemore	Create more youth activities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
198	4	IDP - APR198	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Housing is a big need in the community of Kylemore	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
199	4	IDP - APR199	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	Upgrading of our parks in Kylemore	Upgrade of recreational parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
200	4	IDP - APR200	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	It is unsafe to walk in the dark in Kylemore	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
201	4	IDP - APR201	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	I have been a backyarde for the past 10 years without toilet facilities. 72 Skool Street, Kylemore	Providing housing for backyarders		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
202	4	IDP - APR202	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	It is unsafe in the streets without lights. (Kylemore)	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
203	4	IDP - APR203	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Grass is growing on the unpaved sidewalks. (Kylemore)	Paving of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
204	4	IDP - APR204	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Law Enforcement	Visibility of Law Enforcement in Kylemore	Visibility of law enforcement		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
205	4	IDP - APR205	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Property Management	Upgrading of the Kylemore community hall. It is in a very bad state	Upgrading of Community Hall		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
206	4	IDP - APR206	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Sanitation	I have been a backyarde for the past 10 years without toilet facilities.	Sanitation facilities for backyarders		Directorate: Corporate Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water and Wastewater Network operation	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
207	4	IDP - APR207	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	It is very unsafe to walk at night because there is no lights. (Kylemore)	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
208	4	IDP - APR208	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	People drive fast without stopping. It is very unsafe for children.	Construction of speed humps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
209	4	IDP - APR209	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Law Enforcement	Law enforcement must be more visible in Kylemore. Too many robberies and crime taking place.	Visibility of law enforcement		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
210	4	IDP - APR210	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	We have been staying on Erf 64 for many years, but we still can't call it our own.	Claming of property		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
211	4	IDP - APR211	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth development	Children are partaking in illegal activities because there is nothing for them to do.	Create youth activities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
212	4	IDP - APR212	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Sport facilities	Upgrading of sport fields and in need of security	Upgrading of sport facilities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
213	4	IDP - APR213	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	The parks are damaged to the point where it is unusable	Upgrading and maintenance of recreational parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
214	4	IDP - APR214	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Sport facilities	Upgrading of sport fields and in need of security	Appointment of security at sport fields		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcement and events management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
215	4	IDP - APR215	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	I have been staying for 20 years on Erf 64. It is an informal settlement. (Kylmore)	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
216	4	IDP - APR216	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Sanitation	Access to water is really bad (R64 Skool Str)	Access to clean water		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water and Wastewater Network operation	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
217	4	IDP - APR217	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetslights	It is very dangerous at night time due to no streetlights (Kylmore)	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
218	4	IDP - APR218	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Area Cleaning	People throw their garbage in the bush	Cleaning and stopping of illegal dumping in the town		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
219	4	IDP - APR219	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Property Management	A lot of maintenance is required (Kylmore)	Upgrading and maintenance of community hall		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
220	4	IDP - APR220	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	Upgrading of parks (Kylmore)	Upgrading of recreational parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
221	4	IDP - APR221	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	I stay in the back yard of family members with my wife and kids. (Jeugkamp Erf 64, A002, Kylmore)	Housing developments for backyarders		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
222	4	IDP - APR222	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetslights	The streets are very dangerous during night time due to streetlights not working (Kylmore)	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
223	4	IDP - APR223	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	Parks have to be upgraded (Kylmore)	Upgrading of recreational parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
224	4	IDP - APR224	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	We need a new graveyard because the old one is full (Kylmore)	Construction of a new cemetery		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
225	4	IDP - APR225	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Backyard dweller that is in need of a house	Housing developments for backyarders		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
226	4	IDP - APR226	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	Establishment of a new graveyard because the old one is full (Kylemore)	Construction of a new cemetery		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
227	4	IDP - APR227	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	The streets are very dangerous during night time due to streetlights not working (Kylemore)	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
228	4	IDP - APR228	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Upgrading and paving of sidewalks (Kylemore)	Paving of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
229	4	IDP - APR229	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Law Enforcement	Law enforcement should be more visible in the town of Kylemore	Visibility of law enforcement		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
230	4	IDP - APR230	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	The streetlights are always off in Kylemore	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
231	4	IDP - APR231	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	The cars drive too fast (Kylemore)	Construction of speed humps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
232	4	IDP - APR232	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Not enough houses for the people of Kylemore	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
233	4	IDP - APR233	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth development	There isn't enough youth activities in Kylemore	Create more youth activities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
234	4	IDP - APR234	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Area Cleaning	People dump their garbage at the school	Stop of illegal dumping and cleaning of the area		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
235	4	IDP - APR235	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Not enough houses for the people of Kylemore. Especially for backyarders	Housing developments for backyarders		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
236	4	IDP - APR236	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	The Cemetery is too small and it is already full. The people have to bury their loved ones in other towns (Kylemore)	Expansion of cemetery or the construction of a new cemetery		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
237	4	IDP - APR237	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth development	The youth sits on the streets and partake in illegal activities. This is because there isn't enough activities for them to partake in. (Kylemore)	Create more youth activities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
238	4	IDP - APR238	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Local Economic Development	The people are struggling economically because there is no job opportunities for them. (Kylemore)	Create more job opportunities		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
239	4	IDP - APR239	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Kylemore is in need of housing	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
240	4	IDP - APR240	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetslights	In need of lighting in the streets	Fixing and maintenance of streetslights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
241	4	IDP - APR241	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Paving of sidewalks	Paving of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
242	4	IDP - APR242	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	Kylemore is in need of a cemetery	Construction of a new cemetery		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
243	4	IDP - APR243	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetslights	The streetslights are always off in Kylemore	Fixing and maintenance of streetslights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
244	4	IDP - APR244	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Cars speed in the roads of Kylemore	Construction of speed humps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
245	4	IDP - APR245	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	No enough houses, I have been staying in a wendy house for 26 years. (75 Skool Street, Kylemore)	Housing developments for backyarders		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
246	4	IDP - APR246	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Area Cleaning	People dump their garbage at the school	Cleaning of town and stopping illegal dumping		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
247	4	IDP - APR247	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Library	We do not have one (Kylemore)	Construction of a Library		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
248	4	IDP - APR248	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Local Economic Development	The people of Kylemore do not have jobs	Create more job opportunities		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
249	4	IDP - APR249	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	In need of more houses (Kylemore)	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
250	4	IDP - APR250	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	The cemetery is full in Kylemore	Construction of a new cemetery or expansion of old cemetery		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
251	4	IDP - APR251	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetslights	Fixing of streetslights in Kylemore	Fixing and maintenance of streetslights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
252	4	IDP - APR252	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Taxi waiting station for public	Create a waiting station for taxi users		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
253	4	IDP - APR253	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	Maintenance of park in Kylemore	Maintenance and upgrading of recreational facilities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
254	4	IDP - APR254	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Sport facilities	Upgrading of Kylemore's sport facilities	Upgrading and maintenance of sport facilities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
255	4	IDP - APR255	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Houses are not maintained. Erf 64 is available for housing developments (Kylemore)	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
256	4	IDP - APR256	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	The cemetery in Kylemore is full. This is a serious matter	Expansion of the current cemetery or building of a new cemetery		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
257	4	IDP - APR257	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Sport facilities	Does not meet the requirements that a sport field has to meet. (Kylemore)	Upgrading and maintenance of sport facilities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
258	4	IDP - APR258	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Property Management	The community hall gets rented out but the state is really bad. (Kylemore)	Upgrading and maintenance of community hall		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
259	4	IDP - APR259	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Storm water management	Arum Street, Malva Street do not have storm water facilities. (Kylemore)	Storm water facilities is required in Arum and Malva Street.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
260	4	IDP - APR260	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	All the streets and pavements have to be repaved	Repaving of streets and sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
261	4	IDP - APR261	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth development	The youth facilities is not in a good state and has to create more facilities.	Upgrading and creating of more youth facilities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
262	4	IDP - APR262	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	The main road entrance into Kylemore has to be upgraded and maintained.	Upgrading and maintenance of roads.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
263	4	IDP - APR263	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	I applied for a house in 1989. What happened to Erf 64? (Kylemore)	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
264	4	IDP - APR264	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Health	Not enough Staff							
265	4	IDP - APR265	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	The sidewalks are unusable. Have to be paved and cleaned	Paving of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
266	4	IDP - APR266	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	Upgrading and improving of play parks	Upgrading and maintenance of play parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
267	4	IDP - APR267	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Property Management	Upgrading and maintenance of community hall. Buy a new fridge and stove	Upgrading and maintenance of community hall		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
268	4	IDP - APR268	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	We urgently need more houses (Kylemore)	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
269	4	IDP - APR269	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	In need of a cemetery (Kylemore)	Construction of a new cemetery		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
270	4	IDP - APR270	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Paving of sidewalks	Paving of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
271	4	IDP - APR271	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Safety and Security	It is unsafe in the town (Kylemore)	More Law enforcement is needed to patrol the the town		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
272	4	IDP - APR272	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	Streetlights in Kylemore are dead	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
273	4	IDP - APR273	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth development	More activities for youth (Kylemore)	Youth Activities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
274	4	IDP - APR274	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Sport facilities	Sport grounds should be maintained and managed (Kylemore)	Maintenance of sport grounds		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
275	4	IDP - APR275	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	Upgrading and maintenance of parks	Upgrading and maintenance of play parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
276	4	IDP - APR276	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	It is really dark in the streets at night time. (Kylemore)	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
277	4	IDP - APR277	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Paving of sidewalks in Kylemore	Paving of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
278	4	IDP - APR278	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	In need of houses. The people are living in terrible conditions (Kylemore)	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
279	4	IDP - APR279	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth development	Create Youth activities to keep the youth busy and off the streets. They use drugs when they have nothing to do (Kylemore)	Youth Activities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
280	4	IDP - APR280	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Sport facilities	Currently using the school's sport fields (Kylemore)	Upgrading and maintenance of sport grounds		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
281	4	IDP - APR281	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Area Cleaning	Have to address the issue of illegal dumping (Kylemore)	Stop illegal dumping and cleaning of dumping sites		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
282	4	IDP - APR282	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	What is the chances for the construction of a swimming pool for relaxing purposes (Kylemore)	Construction of a swimming pool		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
283	4	IDP - APR283	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	Upgrading of play parks (Kylemore)	Upgrading and maintenance of play parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
284	4	IDP - APR284	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Waste Management	Upgrading of Waste Management systems in Malva Street (Kylemore)	Upgrading of waste water systems and storm water drains		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	Waste Management	Zelda Dalling	Clayton Hendricks

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
285	4	IDP - APR285	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth development	A need analysis with regards to training and development for youth for youth need to be obtained to determine the needs of our youth and the broader community. Ward allocations can be used for these events	Youth development activities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
286	4	IDP - APR286	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Library	The library and internet café can be utilised to excell in the educational needs of our children. Currently the readings stats and failing stats are very high. It can also be utilise to study in the library	Construction of a library and internet café		Directorate: PED	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
287	4	IDP - APR287	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Scholar patrol sign at corner of Skool Street and Blukom Street	Setting up of a traffic sign		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
288	4	IDP - APR288	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Sport facilities	Upgrading of the Kylemore sport Clubhouse and higienic facilities. Attendance towards the Netball Court, rugby as well as soccer field must be attended to, especially now that sport is up and running. A lot of holes arfe on the netball court.	Upgrading of sport facilities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
289	4	IDP - APR289	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Traffic sign on corner of Daffadil and Arum Street	Setting up of a traffic sign		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
290	4	IDP - APR290	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Speedbumps in Arum Street.	Construction of a speed hump		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
291	4	IDP - APR291	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Community Development	Budget for commemorative days (e.g. youth days, community initiative like vegetable gardens and soup kitchens, feeding schemes)	Community development activities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
292	4	IDP - APR292	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Bus/Taxi shelter in Brandt Street	Construction of a taxi shelter		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
293	4	IDP - APR293	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Safety and Security	Mobile office for Eye-on-a-Child and Neighbourhood Watch	Neighbourhood watch station		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcement and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
294	4	IDP - APR294	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth development	Bursaries, funding to register at educational institution	Bursaries for students		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
295	4	IDP - APR295	Website	Ralphton Adams	Safety and Security	We need more cameras cable theft and drug trafficking is on the increase on cnr silwermystr and main rd next to informal settlement the ghiff			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcement and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
296	5	IDP - APR296	Website	Roy van Rooyen	Law Enforcement	To have law enforcment visible in the area.	Regular patrols of law enforcement within the area.		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
297	5	IDP - APR297	Have Your Say	Roy van Rooyen	Road and Transport Services	Regular cutting of the grass and cleaning of Storm Water Pipe, which creates major problems during winter at the back of Maroela Cresent and Helshoogte Road (Ward 5)	Regular cutting of grass and cleaning of storm water pipes		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
298	5	IDP - APR298	Website	Roy van Rooyen	Safety and Security	To have law enforcement to be visible in the area.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcement and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
299	6	IDP - APR299	Email	Nateshia Mcombring	Sport facilities	Applied since 2016 at the Ida's Valley Sports board for the use of the sports field and until today, our club don't have their owned home field for games as well as practices. Their reasons for not excepting us was, there is not enough space to accommodate us, Their field is already crowded and that we consider joining an existing team (Soccer Teams Currently Ida's Valley, Nelsons, Victoria Swifts, United). We applied numerous times for the use of field, even no responds or feedback was received regarding our request via written or verbally.	Access to sport facilities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
300	6	IDP - APR300	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	CCTV Cameras	Near Bruckner De Villiers Primary School. Installation of a Close Circuit Camara	Installation of CCTV Cameras		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
301	6	IDP - APR301	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Main Road 5 (traffic lights on the corner of Helshoogte Road and R44). Corner of Lelie Street and Bloekom Avenue. Installation of an LPR Camara	Installation of traffic lights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
302	6	IDP - APR302	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Electrical Services	Cleaning and fencing (Clearview or Betafence) of all Electricity Boxes in the Ward	Cleaning and fencing of Electrical Boxes		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
303	6	IDP - APR303	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Electrical Services	Between Helshoogte Road and Old Helshoogte Road. Clearview or Betafence around Electricity Station (currently used by Homeless people)	Fencing of Electrical Station		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
304	6	IDP - APR304	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Electrical Services	Upgrade of Lights on Rugby Fields	Upgrading of lights at Rugby Fields		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
305	6	IDP - APR305	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Tar entrance to Sport fields	Paving of entrance road st sport fields		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
306	6	IDP - APR306	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Sport facilities	Replace vibracrete wall with a solid wall. Sport grounds	Replacing of vibracrete walls at sport grounds with a solid wall		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Development Management	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
307	6	IDP - APR307	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Law Enforcement	More visibility and regular patrols of Police and Law Enforcement officials. If the budget allows using neighbourhood watches and gives them a stipend	Regular patrols by Law enforcement		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
308	6	IDP - APR308	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Electrical Services	Pre-paid electricity too expensive for most of households	Reassess pre-paired prices		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
309	6	IDP - APR309	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Traffic lights at Turn-off from Kromme Rhee Road in the direction of Koelenhoff (R44) and Turn-off from Elsenburg (near Kanonkop (R44)	Installation of traffic lights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
310	6	IDP - APR310	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Pedestrian traffic lights Between Nietvoorbij and Blue Jay (Timberlea Farm)	Installation of pedestrian traffic lights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
311	6	IDP - APR311	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Elderly	Need for a Frail Care Centre for elderly citizens in the Ward at Huis Noah	Construction of elderly center		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
312	6	IDP - APR312	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Community Services	Waterproof Covers to allow residents to use the facility as a hall at the community market	Installation of waterproof covers at community market		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
313	6	IDP - APR313	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Youth development	Funding for Skills Development, Reading and other Soft Skills Programs. Tourism Development, etc	Skill development programmes for youth and unemployed		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
314	6	IDP - APR314	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Sidewalk construction at: Moffat Street, Hanh Street, Erasmus Smith Street, Baker Street, Desch Street, Botmanskop Road, Dahlia Street, Speler Street	Construction of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
315	6	IDP - APR315	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Regular cutting of grass on all payments. All streets in ward, as well as on the R44 and Helshoogte Road	Regular cutting of grass on pavements		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
316	6	IDP - APR316	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Sport facilities	Sport equipment (chess boards set, table tennis set, etc) for recreational purposes	Installation of sport facilities as recreational parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
317	6	IDP - APR317	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Health	Only a few medical staff available to assist patients at the local clinics and hospital	More staff at local clinics and hospitals						
318	6	IDP - APR318	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Sonnebloem Street: Tar of Public Parking Area next to Ida's Valley library and the Ward office	Paving of public parking area		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
319	6	IDP - APR319	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Request for a pedestrian crossing on Ou Helshoogte Road			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
320	6	IDP - APR320	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Electrical Services	Prepaid electricity is too expensive			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
321	6	IDP - APR321	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Health	Waiting long periods for assistance at the clinic in Ida's Valley			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
322	6	IDP - APR322	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Provide ways for people to safely cross the road on the R44			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
323	6	IDP - APR323	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Sport facilities	Provide transport for kids to participate in sport			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
324	6	IDP - APR324	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Recreation facilities	Establishment of a play park for children in Ida's Valley			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
325	6	IDP - APR325	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Repair of potholes.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
326	6	IDP - APR326	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Cleaning of drains in Ida's Valley for the winter season.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
327	6	IDP - APR327	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Local Economic Development	Unemployment: Creating of job opportunities.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Infrastructure Planning, Development and Implementation Services	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
328	6	IDP - APR328	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Local Economic Development	Youth Employment: Creating of job opportunities.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Infrastructure Planning, Development and Implementation Services	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
329	6	IDP - APR329	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Health	Building of Frail Care Facility			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
330	6	IDP - APR330	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Health	Building of Frail Care Facility - there has never been a frail care centre in Ida's Valley. This is a problem for the elderly and their families.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
331	6	IDP - APR331	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Health	Building of Frail Care Facility - there has never been a frail care centre in Ida's Valley. This is a problem for the elderly and their families.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
332	6	IDP - APR332	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Food Security	Providing food parcels on a montly basis.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
333	6	IDP - APR333	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Elderly	Arrangement of excursions for the elderly			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
334	6	IDP - APR334	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Recreation facilities	Construction of a swimming pool in Ida's Valley			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
335	6	IDP - APR335	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Safety and Security	Erection of a signage board for no sound pollution outside Noah House in Ida's Valley.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcement and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
336	6	IDP - APR336	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Health	Building of Frail Care Facility - there has never been a frail care centre in Ida's Valley. This is a problem for the elderly and their families.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
337	6	IDP - APR337	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Access to Housing	Reserve a block of flats for the elderly			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
338	6	IDP - APR338	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Elderly	Arrangement of excursions for the elderly			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
339	6	IDP - APR339	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Recreation facilities	Building of an indoor sport facility for communities.	Building of an indoor sport facility for communities.		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
340	6	IDP - APR340	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Health	Building of Frail Care Facility	Building of Frail Care Facility		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
341	6	IDP - APR341	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Access to Housing	Reserve a block of flats for the elderly	Reserve a block of flats for the elderly		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
342	6	IDP - APR342	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Food Security	Providing food parcels on a montly basis.	Providing food parcels on a montly basis.		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
343	6	IDP - APR343	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Elderly	Arrangement of excursions for the elderly	Arrangement of excursions for the elderly		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
344	6	IDP - APR344	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Safety and Security	Erection of a signage board for no sound polution outside Noah House in Ida's Valley.	Erection of a signage board for no sound polution outside Noah House in Ida's Valley.		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcment and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
345	6	IDP - APR345	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Health	Building of Frail Care Facility	Building of Frail Care Facility		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
346	6	IDP - APR346	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Access to Housing	Reserve a block of flats for the elderly	Reserve a block of flats for the elderly		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
347	6	IDP - APR347	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Recreation facilities	Construction of a swimming pool in Ida's Valley	Construction of a swimming pool in Ida's Valley		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
348	6	IDP - APR348	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Safety and Security	Erection of a signage board for no sound polution outside Noah House in Ida's Valley.	Erection of a signage board for no sound polution outside Noah House in Ida's Valley.		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcment and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
349	6	IDP - APR349	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Elderly	Arrangement of excursions for the elderly	Arrangement of excursions for the elderly		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
350	6	IDP - APR350	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Electrical Services	Installation of solar panels in Ida's Valley	Installation of solar panels in Ida's Valley		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
351	6	IDP - APR351	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Property Management	Construction of a community hall	Construction of a community hall		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
352	6	IDP - APR352	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Safety and Security	More visibility of Law Enforcement	More visibility of Law Enforcement		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcment and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
353	6	IDP - APR353	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Safety and Security	The Ida's Valley is a risk for the community	The Ida's Valley is a risk for the community		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcement and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
354	6	IDP - APR354	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Property Management	Conducting of a land audit.	Conducting of a land audit.		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
355	6	IDP - APR355	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Health	Building of Frail Care Facility	Building of Frail Care Facility		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
356	6	IDP - APR356	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Health	Building of Frail Care Facility	Building of Frail Care Facility		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
357	6	IDP - APR357	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Health	Building of Frail Care Facility	Building of Frail Care Facility		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
358	6	IDP - APR358	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Health	Building of Frail Care Facility	Building of Frail Care Facility		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
359	6	IDP - APR359	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Recreation facilities	Construction of a swimming pool in Ida's Valley	Construction of a swimming pool in Ida's Valley		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
360	6	IDP - APR360	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Streetlights	Installation of additional streetlights	Installation of additional streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
361	6	IDP - APR361	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Safety and Security	More visibility of Law Enforcement in Botmanskop	More visibility of Law Enforcement in Botmanskop		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcement and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
362	6	IDP - APR362	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Streetlights	Installation of additional streetlights	Installation of additional streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
363	6	IDP - APR363	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Safety and Security	More visibility of Law Enforcement in Botmanskop	More visibility of Law Enforcement in Botmanskop		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcement and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
364	6	IDP - APR364	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Streetlights	Installation of additional streetlights	Installation of additional streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
365	6	IDP - APR365	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Electrical Services	Electricity tariffs is to high.	Review of electricity tariffs.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
366	6	IDP - APR366	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Local Economic Development	Hiring tariffs for the Ida's Valley market is to high and need to be reduced. The place does not have doors and windows therefore people is only paying for a roof.	Review of hiring tariffs for the Ida's Valley Market		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
367	6	IDP - APR367	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Safety and Security	The Ballet School in Rustenburg road is causing parking problems for the residents.	Enforcement parking by - law		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcement and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
368	6	IDP - APR368	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Roads are in poor conditions.	Rehabilitation of roads in Ida's Valley		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
369	6	IDP - APR369	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Streetlights	Streetlights provide poor lighting.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
370	6	IDP - APR370	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Electrical Services	Electricity tariffs is to high.	Review of electricity tariffs.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
371	6	IDP - APR371	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Electrical Services	High rates of high electricity - review	Review of electricity tariffs.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
372	6	IDP - APR372	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Safety and Security	Safety on farms and children			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcement and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
373	6	IDP - APR373	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Streetlights	Repair of faulty streetlights.	Repair of faulty streetlights.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
374	6	IDP - APR374	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Roads are in poor conditions / potholes	Rehabilitation and repair of potholes of roads in Ida's Valley		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
375	6	IDP - APR375	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Municipality to provide transport for elderly			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
376	6	IDP - APR376	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Electrical Services	Electricity tariffs is not affordable.	Review of electricity tariffs		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
377	6	IDP - APR377	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Rehabilitation of roads in Ida's Valley	Rehabilitation of roads in Ida's Valley		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
378	6	IDP - APR378	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Streetlights	Repair of faulty streetlights.	Repair of faulty streetlights.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
379	6	IDP - APR379	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Rehabilitation of streets in Nietvoorbij.	Rehabilitation of streets in Nietvoorbij.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
380	6	IDP - APR380	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Streetlights	Repair of faulty streetlights Nietvoorbij	Repair of faulty streetlights Nietvoorbij		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
381	6	IDP - APR381	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Water Services	Water meter boxes should be removed from the houses in Nietvoorbij.	Water meter boxes should be removed from the houses in Nietvoorbij.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water and Wastewater Network operation	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
382	6	IDP - APR382	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Electrical Services	Electricity tariffs is not affordable.	Electricity tariffs is not affordable.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
383	6	IDP - APR383	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Electrical Services	Repair of faulty streetlights Nietvoorbij	Repair of faulty streetlights Nietvoorbij		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
384	6	IDP - APR384	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Area Cleaning	Cleaning of streets in Nietvoorbij	Cleaning of streets in Nietvoorbij		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
385	6	IDP - APR385	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Recreation facilities	Establishment of a play park for children in Nietvoorbij	Establishment of a play park for children in Nietvoorbij		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
386	6	IDP - APR386	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Water Services	Repair of leaking water taps.	Repair of leaking water taps.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water and Wastewater Network operation	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
387	7	IDP - APR387	PP Meeting	Annemarie Ferns	Property Management	Beltana is becoming a huge frustration in ward 7. It has been coming on for several months but has increased. The Red Ants play an important role, but at night they drop the metal sheets at Beltana. It is causing a noise and the request is to find an alternative space for the dropping off of metal sheets.		The Directorate: Infrastructure has taken responsibility and is looking at noise control. Protection Services: Beltana is the only site where the Red Ants and Law Enforcement can offload the metal sheets. All items need to be protected behind locks. If a person come to release its items, there is a release fee that needs to be paid. There is no other alternative, but it has been taken up with the management of the staff to kindly consider the residents in and around the area, until such time the municipality can find an alternative space that is	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
388	7	IDP - APR388	PP Meeting	Annemarie Ferns	Road and Transport Services	Can the Municipality reverse the direction of Jana Street between Endler and Jonkershoek. Will it necessitate a public participation process.		When the direction of a street or road is change it is best to inform the public about it. If the public agree then the road could be reversed.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
389	8	IDP - APR389	PP Meeting	Carli van Wyk	Road and Transport Services	The municipality to collaborate with the University to co - plan on NMT and put budgets together.		In the medium term the Municipality want to have a cycle lanes that are linked in the CBD. Will look at it and see how plans can be combined.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
390	8	IDP - APR390	Website	Carli van Wyk	Area Cleaning	Invasive trees growing on open plots in Sonnonstral street on the right side. Opens to criminal activity. Owners Need to clear the plots.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
391	8	IDP - APR391	Website	Carli van Wyk	Environment Management and Protection	Along helshoogte pass lots on invasive species. Taken over fynbos plants. Hardly see any fynbos			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
392	9	IDP - APR392	Email	Zelda Dalling	Youth development	We have the necessary funding in place and people from different departments to help and assist . However we are struggling with a building to start our program. I'd like to suggest that we do get the following building that has literally been standing and haven't been used (in Merriman Avenue there's a few buildings that's been shut down and closed) if we can get that building, we can gladly start to impact and change our greater stellenbosch community	Finding and restoring of a building for youth program		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
393	11	IDP - APR393	Website	Johannie Serdyn	Road and Transport Services	My first priority for the Onder-Papegaaiberg/Bosman's Crossing area is excellent NMT infrastructure. This includes a railway footbridge to connect Bosman's Crossing (and the wider Onder-Papegaaiberg area) to Lower Dorp Street and the rest of town for pedestrians/cyclists. This priority also includes safer pedestrian/cyclist crossings at the Lower Dorp Street-Adam Tas Road (R310) intersection and the Dorp Street-Strand Road (R44) intersection. Much-needed NMT infrastructure in Onder-Papegaaiberg also includes the upgrading (widening to provide for both pedestrians and cyclists) of the path along Distillery Road and Flamingo Street. A further opportunity for NMT infrastructure is to leverage the new section of the Eerste River pedestrian and cycling path between the Distell Cricket Club and Piet Relief Street. There is great potential for extending the path along Distillery Road with an underpass under the Adam Tas Road Bridge to connect it to the new section of the Eerste River path so the Distillery Road path meets the Eerste River path between Millenia Park (Remgro) and Distell.	Installation of NMT Infrastructure.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
394	11	IDP - APR394	Website	Johannie Serdyn	Beautification	My second priority for the ward is a mural on the retaining wall along Distillery Road into Bosman's Crossing. The mural would be visible from Adam Tas Road (R310), the western entrance into Stellenbosch. Therefore, I believe the mural could be a high-impact, highly visible public artwork in the form of signage, featuring the words "Bosman's Crossing" on top of decorative graphic elements inspired by the buildings and other features of the precinct. This mural would not only serve as signage to indicate where the Bosman's Crossing precinct is located, but it is also a great opportunity to pay homage to the history of the Steenebrug bridge (in light of the current rehabilitation of the Distillery Road bridge).	Painting of a mural at Bosman's Crossing		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Culture	Lwando Nkamisa	Albert van der Merwe
395	11	IDP - APR395	Email	Johannie Serdyn	Safety and Security	New Roadside Fence on Oude Libertas Road (Cabernet Estate to Bokmakierie)	Fencing		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
396	11	IDP - APR396	Email	Johannie Serdyn	Safety and Security	With increasing criminal incidents and overall desire by the residents of Nagtegaal Road (they already submitted a petition to this effect as well), it will be desirable to close Nagtegaal Street. This will help contain "walk-in" and "drive-in" crimes by limiting the number of entrances and open borders of Onderpapegaaiberg. (note the red line on House Horizon's side is being planned with private funding and where access could potentially be moved to the main guarded gate at HH for better access control to ensure the safety of residents using the area).	Closure of Nagtegaal Street		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
397	11	IDP - APR397	Email	Johannie Serdyn	Safety and Security	Although the feedback on the IDP event was that fencing is complete on the Papegaaiberg Reserve, there would be benefits by restricting the borders to specific entrances to control poaching and movement which influences fauna and flora in the reserve, as well as assist in the overall safety strategy of Onderpapegaaiberg and Bosman's Crossing. Should you want more detail feels free to get in touch with me.	Fencing of Papegaaiberg Nature Reserve		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
398	11	IDP - APR398	PP Meeting	Johannie Serdyn	Environment Management and Protection	Order Papegaaiberg fence seems to be incomplete as far as we can see - invasion of the reserve demonstrates that		As Mr Snyman is aware the fence has been erected and on a monthly bases panel are removed. The Municipality will have to look at ways to secure the fence otherwise it will become wasteful expenditure. The department is in discussion with the ward councillor and will continue with the newly elected ward committee.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Facilities	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
399	11	IDP - APR399	PP Meeting	Johannie Serdyn	Safety and Security	Is there budget for the ongoing training and extension of the staffing of the new control room?		The control room is manned by permanent staff of the Municipality. The municipality have also extended the opportunity to role-players to join in the Safety Partnership and enter into an agreement which allows security companies and neighbourhood watches to take up a seat and assist with monitoring of cameras etc, SAPS has taken up a seat in the control room. The control room should be seen as a joint safety and security control room for Stellenbosch Municipality in a whole.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
400	11	IDP - APR400	Website	Johannie Serdyn	Sport, Arts and Culture	My second priority for the ward is a mural on the retaining wall along Distillery Road into Bosman's Crossing. The mural would be visible from Adam Tas Road (R310), the western entrance into Stellenbosch. Therefore, I believe the mural could be a high-impact, highly visible public artwork in the form of signage, featuring the words "Bosman's Crossing" on top of decorative graphic elements inspired by the buildings and other features of the precinct. This mural would not only serve as signage to indicate where the Bosman's Crossing precinct is located, but it is also a great opportunity to pay homage to the history of the Steenebrug bridge (in light of the current rehabilitation of the Distillery Road bridge).			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
401	11	IDP - APR401	Website	Johannie Serdyn	Road and Transport Services	My first priority for the Onder-Papegaaiberg/Bosman's Crossing area is excellent NMT infrastructure. This includes a railway footbridge to connect Bosman's Crossing (and the wider Onder-Papegaaiberg area) to Lower Dorp Street and the rest of town for pedestrians/cyclists. This priority also includes safer pedestrian/cyclist crossings at the Lower Dorp Street-Adam Tas Road (R310) intersection and the Dorp Street-Strand Road (R44) intersection. Much-needed NMT infrastructure in Onder-Papegaaiberg also includes the upgrading (widening to provide for both pedestrians and cyclists) of the path along Distillery Road and Flamingo Street. A further opportunity for NMT infrastructure is to leverage the new section of the Eerste River pedestrian and cycling path between the Distell Cricket Club and Piet Relief Street. There is great potential for extending the path along Distillery Road with an underpass under the Adam Tas Road Bridge to connect it to the new section of the Eerste River path so the Distillery Road path meets the Eerste River path between Millenia Park (Remgro) and Distell.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
402	12	IDP - APR402	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Land for housing and housing development	Reserving land for schools	Identification of land for the building of schools		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management	Properties Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
403	12	IDP - APR403	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Spatial Planning	It is perplexing that 72 years after the promulgation of the Group Areas Act, the Stellenbosch Municipality finds befitting to maintain the legacy of this draconian law. To be precise this is vividly shown by the fact that its spatial planning remains undisturbed. You must be reminded that the township was not built to develop Black people instead was styled in a way of concentration camp to ensure that Black people are kept in the lowest strata of society		he Adam Tas Corridor " is the start of Stellenbosch's emerging urban transformation district and the vision is to create an integrated urban development corridor that is liveable, safe, resource-efficient, socially integrated, economically inclusive and globally competitive, in which all citizens can actively participate." This corridor encompasses an area of 359ha of both public and private land, and is aimed to address at spatial transforming Stellenbosch Town. The municipality has tabled the Adam Tas Corridor Local Spatial Development Framework to Council to approve that the aforementioned spatial plan be advertised for public comment, and if approved the spatial plan will be placed in the local newspapers on 05 & 06 May 2022	Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
404	12	IDP - APR404	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Sport Facilities	Kayamandi Sportsground: What criteria was used to allocate a budget of R300 000 to the Sportsground. A bridge for kids to go share sports facilities with Cloetesville instead of upgrading our sports facilities.		Due to various reasons the capital budget of the Municipality was severely impacted by COVID -19. The R300 000 was primarily the focus for the next 3 financial years. The allocated budget is for small upgrades. That was the criteria used for the budget. Across the sport facilities in the municipality there will be no new projects.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphon Adams	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
405	12	IDP - APR405	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Sport Facilities	Establishment of a sport structure for Kayamandi which will allow them to engage with other sport structures in Jamestown, Idas Valley and Cloetesville		The municipality is engaging with the Kayamandi Sport Council to help the municipality decide on the priorities for sport infrastructure development. This is part of the revision of the Sport Facility Management Plan that will see more direct consultation with the various sport councils, including Kayamandi.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphon Adams	Albert van der Merwe
406	12	IDP - APR406	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Access to housing	Watergang TRA 1: Looking at the capital projects that have been approved. There is no indication of the Watergang TRA seems like it has been forgotten. Does the upgrading of Watergang includes the upgrade of the TRA's?		Mr van Stavel will verify what the project will include and forward information to the IDP department to communicate with the community member.	Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
407	12	IDP - APR407	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Local Economic Development	How was fieldworkers appointed for the Census? There a a lot of unemployed people in Kayamandi.		The recruitment process was handle by StatsSA.	Office of the Municipal Manager	Section: IDP/PMS/PP	IDP department	Gesie van Deventer	Gurswin Cain
408	12	IDP - APR408	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Waste Management	Refuse bins are placed infront of other people's houses. People should refrain from doing thi.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	Waste Management	Zelda Dalling	Clayton Hendricks
409	12	IDP - APR409	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Electrical Services	On which buildings will be PVR panels be installed		Panels to be installed at the Main Building (TownHall), Van der Stell, Traffic department. Completion will be before 30 June 2022.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
410	12	IDP - APR410	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Recreation Facilities	Waterpark: the was a budget alloacted for a waterpark. Why did it change from Water	Establishment of a Waterpark in Kayamandi.	Extensive cost of constructing a swimming pool, a proposal was made for a Waterpark. The idea of the Waterpark / Community Park / Playpark was combined on the budget. Councillors were asked to identify a suitable place for the Waterpark. A tender process was followed, and the bids were more than the funds allocated. Because of the challenge with funding no funds can be placed on the MTREF for the for the Waterpark in Kayamandi.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
411	12	IDP - APR411	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Health	When will the clinic be build. According to Cllr Gugushe funds was made available for the construction of the clinic in Kayamandi.	Building of a clinic in Kayamandi.	The Provincial Department of Health is responsible for the extension of the clinic. The land next to the existing clinic was transferred to the Provincial department. Mr Piet Smit will follow up with the Department of Health on the timelines of construction.	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
412	12	IDP - APR412	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Governance	No need for Home affairs office to be part of the ward priorities. Where did the Municipality get the ward priorities, because the ward councillor did not have a community meeting.	Ward Councillor to consider amending the ward priorities	IDP department to liaise with the ward councillor.	Office of the Municipal Manager	Section: IDP/PMS/PP	IDP department	Gesie van Deventer	Gurswin Cain
413	12	IDP - APR413	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Basic Services	Request: Executive Mayor to do a walk about in Watergang to see living conditions of residents.		Noted.					

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
414	12	IDP - APR414	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Finance	Local contractors are not given an opportunity to be part of the projects in Kayamandi.	Appointment of local labour and contractors	<p>A supply chain management process is followed which is captured within the policy that was approved by Council. An open competitive cost effective process should be followed when appointing service providers. The tender or formal quotation process is open to everyone in the country to take part in the process.</p> <p>When it is labour intensive projects it is specified that appointed contractors make use of local labours within the communities.</p> <p>Open days are also held to allow local contractors to register on the Suppliers Database or central database. Various training programmes are also done with the Department: Local Economic Development and Tourism. Contractors are encouraged to take part in this training programmes.</p>	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Supply Chain Management	Supply Chain Management	Peter Johnson	Dalleel Jacobs
415	12	IDP - APR415	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Development	Upgrading of the Kayamandi Corridor: The community was not aware the project and no local contractors are used.	Employment for local contractors	The Kayamandi Corridor upgrade is only for the structural maintenance upgrades that was identified. Planning was done over the past two years and the municipality recently went out on tender and the tender was awarded.	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
416	12	IDP - APR416	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Safety and Security	No access roads in Kayamandi for SAPS to follow up on crime activities and criminals		<p>Interms of access roads in Kayamandi it is challenging. There is certain areas that is formalised to make it easier for SAPS. The community and neighbourhood watches are requested to assist SAPS and the municipality if they see criminal activities.</p> <p>The problem with access roads will not be solved overnight, because the erection of illegal buildings makes it difficult.</p>	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
417	12	IDP - APR417	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Sport Facilities	What are the plans for the youth in terms of sport and recreation	Sport development of youth	The Municipality is in the final stage of review the sport facility management. For future the importance will be to prioritise in terms of the budget what are the sport facilities that need to be upgraded and this will be based on a needs analysis. The analysis will be informed by the consultations with the Sport Councils.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
418	12	IDP - APR418	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Governance	Requesting for more engagements on the issues of the community, not only waiting for the IDP meetings.	Regular community meetings		Office of the Municipal Manager	Office of the Municipal Manager	Office of the Municipal Manager	Gesie van Deventer	Geraldine Mettler
419	12	IDP - APR419	Email	Ayanda Tomose	Housing developments	Rental flats (to eradicate shacks) and give people housing options. This is something to consider- how to make livable housing that is going to eradicate the shack situation and also contribute to the economic health of our community.	Building of rental flats		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
420	12	IDP - APR420	Email	Ayanda Tomose	Sport facilities	Proper sport centers- our children also deserve a proper, sport centre so they can partake in extra curricular activities they are passionate about. Thing we would like to see in the sport center includes: An outdoor field (we have one that was not completed and needs improvement), a gymnasium (for kids to practice various sports they are and possibly be interested in, such as, netball, basketball, volleyball etc.), and a swimming pool, at least. This sport centre needs to be well managed and guarded, this will open up job opportunities for people, which aids in the economic health of this town.	building and construction of proper sport facilities.		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
421	12	IDP - APR421	Email	Ayanda Tomose	Health	Health care- We need a bigger and well resourced clinic, we need to start working towards a dental clinic since we do not have one	Building of a resourced clinic		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
422	12	IDP - APR422	Email	Ayanda Tomose	Recreation Facilities	Parks- we need park that have swings and slides, jungle gym, fitness equipment, fun activity stations that are kid friendly. Benches and tables, a green path for cyclists (including bike racks), joggers, appropriate lighting, a few trees for shade. You could make eco-parks/ partially eco-parks, where everything from benches to fitness equipment is made out of recycled material. The parks should have litter bins for waste + recycling.	Installation of recreational facilities at parks, and also maintaining it		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
423	12	IDP - APR423	Email	Ayanda Tomose	Community Development	Economic health- by investing in the community, and making sure these development plans are implemented and the money set to benefit the people is actually benefiting the people, we invest in the whole town at large. We are giving people their basic rights, so they can be resources in their communities. Thus, shaping people who can contribute to the economy of this town.	Investing in the economic health of the community and protecting their basic human rights		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
424	12	IDP - APR424	Email	Ayanda Tomose	Local Economic Development	The face of Kayamandi, that is the entrance, it is appalling and it is affecting local business. Especially for community members who are in the tourism sector, they cannot run their business efficiently. The entrance is so dirty, filled with inhumane housing that tourists are becoming weary of exploring the township. The entrance makes it seem like the township is crime ridden slums. Fixing the entrance is of importance and emergency. And fixing it would be good to attract future community investors and encourage local business development.	Beautifying the entrance of Kayamandi to attract investors to improve the local businesses of Kayamandi		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
425	12	IDP - APR425	Email	Ayanda Tomose	Finance	The failure of councillors in doing their job has also cost the community some donations, for example a donation that was made was for an education centre to be built in Kayamandi to assist the underprivileged learners to have access to resources that will assist their learning. That donation was directed elsewhere, and those who needed it the most did not even get the opportunity to benefit from it. The role of councillors is pivotal to the development of communities such as Kayamandi. However, we also won't hold them fully accountable because they are also run and controlled by people who do not see us as human or deserving.	Ensuring the right finances is used for the right projects as allocated		Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	Budget Office	Peter Johnson	Monique Steyl
426	12	IDP - APR426	Have Your Say	Ayanda Tomose	Development	The actions planned for the development of Kayamandi do not address the stated risk of land invasion as well as the discontent of the inhabitants of Kayamandi. The risk is identified but nothing is planned to remedy the risk. I ask that you reprioritise the development plans to give much greater attention to the development of Kayamandi	Implementation of development plans in Kayamandi		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
427	14	IDP - APR427	Email	Maxwell Danana	Informal Human Settlements	The Northern Extension of Kayamandi is problematic, as are other plans to expand the urban edge. WC024 has limited opportunities for unskilled labour, growth of Kayamandi will lead to a swelling of the ranks of the unemployed and increase in crime in our area, already a growing problem. It is therefore encouraging to see that the municipality is taking steps to prevent land invasions and more informal structures.	Preventing the increase of informal settlements		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
428	14	IDP - APR428	Email	Maxwell Danana	Safety and Security	However, more attention has to be given to surrounding farm security, farms cannot be expected to absorb the costs of increased security measures themselves.	Implementation of Safety and security measures		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcement and events management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
429	14	IDP - APR429	Website	Maxwell Danana	Access to Housing	I would love that during the IDP session for housing for Zone I to be discussed. We've lived in this place for years and the trees keep falling on our roofs, tree roots are growing inside of our houses.			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
430	14	IDP - APR430	Website	Maxwell Danana	Property Management	The Kayamandi community hall needs to be renovated. It's in the worst condition a community hall can be in			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
431	15	IDP - APR431	Email	Elliot Masiminini	Area Cleaning	Ward 15 Forest drive partial closure & cleaning of the drain in the street.	Closure of forest drive and cleaning of drains in streets		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
432	15	IDP - APR432	Email	Elliot Masiminini	Land for housing and housing development	Ward 15 request that municipality identify the vacant plots within this Ward and request whoever the plots belong to to secure them as they became dumping site for backyard dwellers and a health hazard to children.	Identifying and closure of plots		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Management	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
433	15	IDP - APR433	Email	Elliot Masiminini	Recreation Facilities	To re-fence the play park and find better way of security around the park.	Re-fencing of play park		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
434	15	IDP - APR434	Email	Elliot Masiminini	Local Economic Development	A business zone for the community of Kayamandi will be appreciated.	Starting of a business zone		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
435	15	IDP - APR435	Email	Elliot Masiminini	Sport Facilities	An indoor sport center for the Kayamandi youth as well as a pool.	Building of an indoor sport center and a swimming pool		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphon Adams	Albert van der Merwe
436	15	IDP - APR436	Email	Elliot Masiminini	Recreation Facilities	A play area in Kayamandi suitable for disabled children, youth and adults.	Constrction of a play park for the youth		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphon Adams	Albert van der Merwe
437	15	IDP - APR437	Email	Elliot Masiminini	Library	A second library for Kayamandi as the area has grown a lot.	Building of a second library		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
438	15	IDP - APR438	Email	Elliot Masiminini	Road and Transport Services	Upgrade and renovation of the hostel area and the entrance of Kayamandi next to the Corridor.	Maintenance and upgrading of the entrance		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
439	15	IDP - APR439	Email	Elliot Masiminini	Health	Identification of a suitable site and request to Western Cape government Health for building of a day care center.	Identifying land and building of a day care center		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
440	16	IDP - APR440	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Early Childhood Development (ECD)	Provision be made for ECD as it is indicated in the National ECD integrated policy that provision should be made for ECD when housing projects are identified, simply to avoid more unregistered facilities starting up. As this will compromise children's health and safety.	Establishment of ECD faciilites in new housing projects.		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphon Adams	Michelle Aalbers
441	16	IDP - APR441	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Sport facilities	Cloeteville Sports field could also be used in a more community friendly manner.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphon Adams	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
442	16	IDP - APR442	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Recreation Facilities	With the upgrade of the Cloetesville swimming, upgrades for access of disable persons in wheelchairs should have been included. The Universal Access Policy should be taken into account.		The department agrees with Mr Lodewyk that the access for wheelchairs should have been included with the first upgrades.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
443	16	IDP - APR443	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Community Services	Request is to consult people with disabilities before the implementation of projects for universal access.		The UA policy was approved recently. The Municipality welcome the inputs on the implementation of the policy.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
444	16	IDP - APR444	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Safety and Security	The municipality to confirm whether the CCTV cameras in North End and Vredelust Streets are in working order?			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
445	16	IDP - APR445	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Road and Transport Services	Erection of a fence along the railway line from the Cloetesville Sportfield past Slabtown and also past Weltevrede. The railway is a problem, because residents use it as a dumping site and children is playing on the railway line. Municipality to erect the fence on the side of the municipal land.		The issue has been listed as a ward priority. The municipality will investigate.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
446	16	IDP - APR446	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Road and Transport Services	Repair of pathole in Madeliefie and Azalia Streets (onder Tennantville).		Will investigate and if the roads need to be rescaled the department might look at it. The department is already busy with a programme. If these streets forms part of the programme it will be done in this financial year. If not, the streets will be placed on a priority list for the next financial year.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
447	16	IDP - APR447	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Access to housing	Housing development for Ward 16.		The municipality did allocate funding for the development of housing on the MIREF budget.	Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
448	16	IDP - APR448	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Early Childhood Development (ECD)	ECD has not been prioritise on the agenda. On erf 7001 will space be made available for and ECD centre?		At this stage the municipality cannot confirm what will be build on Erf 7001. The public will have the opportunity to make inputs on the facilities that will be allocated to the Erf 7001, except for the housing. The main focus is on the housing for that area (Dir: De Beer)	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
449	16	IDP - APR449	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Early Childhood Development (ECD)	Cloetesville need a resource centre where children can find a Safe Haven. A lot of children have fallen through the cracks and is now exposed to gangsterism.		The municipality take note of the fact that there are more Safe Haven needed. The municipality support ECD's as much as possible and what the municipality can do (Dir: De Beer)	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
450	16	IDP - APR450	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Safety and Security	People are scattin behind the powerstation in Rhode Street. On numerous occasions law enforcement did remove them, but it seems there is no real solution.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
451	16	IDP - APR451	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Access to housing	No feedback has been given to the community regarding housing development in Cloeteville.		This will be advertised shortly as the feasibility study is finalised now.	Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
452	16	IDP - APR452	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Safety and Security	Concern whether the CCTV camera in Vredelust Street is in working order.		Mr Albert van der Merwe will follow up with his colleague and provide feedback to Cllr Vermeulen.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
453	16	IDP - APR453	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Rental Stock	The stair that was build with the upgrading of the municipal flats at Vredelust Street 107 is a health hazard. A request was made to build an additional stair.		The responsible department will visit the flat and investigate.	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
454	16	IDP - APR454	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Electrical Services	Why the solar panels was removed from the houses in Vredelust Street, Cloeteville?			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
455	16	IDP - APR455	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Safety and Security	What are the future plans for community safety, especially regarding to the youth sitting on sidewalks to gamble.		Will communicate the challenge to the Community Safety Forum.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
456	16	IDP - APR456	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Governance	What other plans has been put in place to improve communication to the disadvantage communities - data bundles is expensive to log onto electronic platforms.		Wifi is installed at the ward office	Office of the Municipal Manager	Section: IDP/PMS/PP	IDP department	Gesie van Deventer	Gurswin Cain
457	16	IDP - APR457	Website	Elsabe Vermeulen	Access to Housing	To many backyarders or people renting. need more housing for people.			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
458	16	IDP - APR458	Website	Elsabe Vermeulen	Sport Facilities	The need for proper upgrade of the facilities at the Cloeteville sports ground. 1. Floodlights not working 2. No proper working toilets for spectators 3. Player changing rooms not in good condition 4. No warm water for players to clean them self after matches 5. No stands for spectators. 6. No proper seating for substitutes of teams.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphon Adams	Albert van der Merwe
459	18	IDP - APR459	PP Meeting	JC Anthony	Housing developments	Regarding La Rochelle Project in Klapmuts: The Klapmuts people have been waiting for houses for years now. The municipality has been putting people from Stellenbosch in these houses, and La Rochelle can only accommodate 100 people. What does it mean for the existing people staying in La Rochelle? Will the people from Stellenbosch be the first ones getting housing opportunity there?	Placement of people to housing	The Municipality is working with the housing list, so what you have stated is not the case. There will be a project steering committee that will be established who will determine who will be the beneficiaries of the 100 opportunities. We cannot ignore the current families staying there and they will be taken into account and consideration when that development is taking place. The main objective will be the families that have been staying there for many years.	Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
460	18	IDP - APR460	PP Meeting	JC Anthony	Land for housing and housing development	Started a process with the municipality about a piece of land for a place of worship and we are still waiting for an outcome.	Land for worship	The Municipality is working with the housing list, so what you have stated is not the case. There will be a project steering committee that will be established who will determine who will be the beneficiaries of the 100 opportunities. We cannot ignore the current families staying there and they will be taken into account and consideration when that development is taking place. The main objective will be the families that have been staying there for many years.	Directorate: PED	Department: Development Management	Spatial Planning	Carl van Wyk	Craig Alexander
461	18	IDP - APR461	PP Meeting	JC Anthony	Local Economic Development	Three years ago, a small business hub was established at the Klapmuts Multi-purpose centre. Applications were taken by the LED Department. No outcome came from this. When will these business hubs be operational?	Establishment of a small business hub	From the moving of the LED Offices to the new location, we have gone through some of the files. We have obtained those applications and we will make sure that the hub will be appointed before the end of the financial year	Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
462	18	IDP - APR462	PP Meeting	JC Anthony	Community Services	Here is a deaf community in Klapmuts. There is no interpreters within the IDP Processes. They should be part of the IDP Processes and they are excluded at the moment.	Accommodation for people with disabilities during municipal processes	We are currently busy with the process through Alberts trying to include people with disabilities more. We can only do this process if we can put the presentation in Braille, making it possible for them to understand what is going on, and give their feedback. Visual representations will be given. We do have a policy to see how we can adjust our municipal processes, including IDP Processes to make provisions for some sorts of disability. The IDP Department have progress with strides and with this team meeting, we have a platform that is typing up the meeting and questions. The IDP must send the transcripts to the ward councilors to distribute to the ward	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
463	18	IDP - APR463	Walk -in	JC Anthony	Land for housing and housing development	The municipality to identify land for development.			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
464	18	IDP - APR464	Walk -in	JC Anthony	Electrical Services	Electrification of Mandela City: The informal structures are electrical poles and electricity boxes inside and outside the structures.	Electrification of informal structures at Mandela City.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
465	18	IDP - APR465	Walk -in	JC Anthony	Electrical Services	Installation of streetlights in Mandela City	Installation of streetlights in Mandela City		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
466	18	IDP - APR466	Walk -in	JC Anthony	Local Economic Development	Job creation for the residents of Klapmuts	EPWP Projects		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
467	18	IDP - APR467	Walk -in	JC Anthony	Youth development	Creating opportunities for learnerships in Klapmuts			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
468	18	IDP - APR468	Walk -in	JC Anthony	Youth development	Facilitating capacity building workshops in Klapmuts			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
469	18	IDP - APR469	Walk -in	JC Anthony	Gender based Violence	Facilitate workshops for abused women in Klapmuts			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
470	18	IDP - APR470	Walk -in	JC Anthony	Sanitation	Appointing residents from Mandela City for the maintenance of the toilet facilities.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water and Wastewater Network operation	Zelda Dalling	Esias de Jager
471	18	IDP - APR471	Walk -in	JC Anthony	Finance	The municipality to provide reasons why there is no funds for Mandela City available on the budget.			Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	Budget Office	Peter Johnson	Monique Steyl
472	18	IDP - APR472	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Finance	The municipality is also requested to budget for R 20 million for the 2023/2024 financial year (Year 2) and R 20,5 million for the 2024/2025 financial year (Year 3) in order to provide for the shortfall relating to the funding of the railway underpass of R 50,5 million originally proposed to be budgeted for during Year 1 (R 10,0 million +R 20,0 million + R 20,5 million = R 50,5 million). Stellenbosch Bridge Properties commit to spending R 116 652 666.67 over the next three years excluding all costs relating to electrical infrastructure which we have to fund ourselves.	Change of funds requested. Adaptation to budget		Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Revenue and Expenditure	Budget Office	Peter Johnson	Monique Steyl
473	18	IDP - APR473	Website	JC Anthony	Local Economic Development	Klapmuts is now a hotspot to crime , because the youth have nothing to do. Let's build a youth Hub in Klapmuts where the youth will spend their day engaging in youth activities.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcement and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
474	18	IDP - APR474	Website	JC Anthony	Property Management	Make a land available for Police station and it must be in central.			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
475	18	IDP - APR475	Website	JC Anthony	Safety and Security	Municipality need to engage with Klapmuts Development forum because they will be running projects that the municipality can use as the EPWP for job opportunities.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Infrastructure Planning, Development and Implementation Services	Spatial Planning	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
476	18	IDP - APR476	Website	JC Anthony	Local Economic Development	Crime is taking place because there is no Youth Hub in Klapmuts where the youth can spend their day accessing and engaging in youth activities.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcement and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
477	18	IDP - APR477	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Electrical Services	Request for the installation of electricity			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
478	18	IDP - APR478	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Electrical Services	Request for the installation of electricity			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
479	18	IDP - APR479	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Housing developments	Request for formal housing			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
480	18	IDP - APR480	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Sanitation	Installation of toilets			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water and Wastewater Network operation	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
481	18	IDP - APR481	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Road and Transport Services	Maintenace of roads			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
482	18	IDP - APR482	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Electrical Services	Installation of electrcity			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
483	18	IDP - APR483	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Road and Transport Services	Maintenace of roads			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
484	18	IDP - APR484	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Housing developments	Land for hoousing			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
485	18	IDP - APR485	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Sanitation	Installation of toilets			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water and Wastewater Network operation	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
486	18	IDP - APR486	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Water Services	Need clean water			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water and Wastewater Network operation	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
487	18	IDP - APR487	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Electrical Services	Installation of electricity			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
488	18	IDP - APR488	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Road and Transport Services	Maintenace of roads			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
489	18	IDP - APR489	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Electrical Services	Installation of electricity			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
490	18	IDP - APR490	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Housing developments	Land for hoousing			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
491	18	IDP - APR491	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Local Economic Development	Umemployment is high in the ward			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning and Tourism	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
492	18	IDP - APR492	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Rural Development	No funds is made available on the budget for small farmers			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning and Tourism	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
493	18	IDP - APR493	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic services	No access to water and electricity			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
494	18	IDP - APR494	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Streettlights	Installation of streettlights in Klamputs			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
495	18	IDP - APR495	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Recreation facilities	Construction of a swimming pool in Klamputs			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
496	18	IDP - APR496	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Local Economic Development	Provide support for small businesses			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning and Tourism	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
497	18	IDP - APR497	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Local Economic Development	Job creation			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning and Tourism	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
498	18	IDP - APR498	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Local Economic Development	Establishment of a training centre in Klamputs			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning and Tourism	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
499	18	IDP - APR499	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Cemetery	Establishment of a cemetry in Klamputs			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
500	18	IDP - APR500	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Safety and Security	More visibility of law enforcement			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
501	18	IDP - APR501	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Safety and Security	Request for a police station in Klamputs			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
502	18	IDP - APR502	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Access to Housing	Housing development for Klamputs			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
503	18	IDP - APR503	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Safety and Security	Establishing a neighbourhood watch			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
504	18	IDP - APR504	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Sport facilities	Building a wall around the Klamputs Sportground clubhouse			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphon Adams	Albert van der Merwe
505	18	IDP - APR505	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Cemetery	Establishment of a cemetery in Klamputs			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
506	18	IDP - APR506	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Safety and Security	Police station should be relocated within the Klamputs community			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
507	18	IDP - APR507	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Road and Transport Services	Unblocking of stormwater drains			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
508	18	IDP - APR508	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Local Economic Development	Job creation			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
509	18	IDP - APR509	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic services	Request for electricity installation			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
510	18	IDP - APR510	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic services	Request for sanitation facilities and water			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
511	18	IDP - APR511	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic services	Mandela City needs tapes, electricity and land			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	Infrastructure Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
512	18	IDP - APR512	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic services	Mandela City needs tapes, electricity and land			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	Infrastructure Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
513	18	IDP - APR513	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Local Economic Development	Job creation in Klamputs			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
514	18	IDP - APR514	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic services	Request for water. The animals is using the same water as the residents.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
515	18	IDP - APR515	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Access to land	The Islamic community in Klamputs is fast growing. There is a need for a place of Whorship. The process with the Municipality started before Covid 19 and still awaits feedback from the Municipality.			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Properties Management & Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
516	18	IDP - APR516	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic services	Residents of Mandela City is requesting for electricity and toilets.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	Infrastructure Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
517	18	IDP - APR517	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Road and Transport Services	Construction of speedhumps	Construction of speedhumps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
518	18	IDP - APR518	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Streetlights	Installation of streetlights in Mandela City	Installation of streetlights in Mandela City		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
519	18	IDP - APR519	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Access to Housing	Construction and access to housing opportunities	Construction and access to housing opportunities		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
520	18	IDP - APR520	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Rural Development	Allocation of permanent land for small farmers or at least temporary water access.			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Rural development	James Williams	Craig Alexander
521	18	IDP - APR521	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Rural Development	Allocation of permanent land for small farmers or at least temporary water access Currently using household water and causing high water accounts.			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Rural development	James Williams	Craig Alexander
522	18	IDP - APR522	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Local Economic Development	Job creation for the residents of Klapmuts			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning and Tourism	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
523	18	IDP - APR523	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Safety and Security	Ensure active policing in Klapmuts			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
524	18	IDP - APR524	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Cemetery	Establishment of a graveyard in Klapmuts			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
525	18	IDP - APR525	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Road and Transport Services	Construction of additional access road to Klapmuts			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
526	18	IDP - APR526	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic Services	Request for electricity, water and toilet facilities (Mandela City / Klapmuts)			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	Infrastructure Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
527	18	IDP - APR527	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic Services	Request for electricity, water and toilet facilities (Mandela City / Klapmuts)			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	Infrastructure Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
528	18	IDP - APR528	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic Services	Request for electricity, water and toilet facilities (Mandela City / Klapmuts)			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	Infrastructure Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
529	18	IDP - APR529	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic Services	Request for electricity, water and toilet facilities (Mandela City / Klapmuts)			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	Infrastructure Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
530	18	IDP - APR530	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic Services	Request for electricity installation (Mandela City / Klapmuts)			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
531	18	IDP - APR531	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Access to Housing	Housing development for Mandela City			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
532	18	IDP - APR532	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Education	Construction of a school for the children in Klapmuts			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Properties Management & Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
533	18	IDP - APR533	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Streetlights	Repair / maintenance of streetlights in Mandela City			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
534	18	IDP - APR534	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Electrical Services	Request for the installation of electricity boxes in Mandela City.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
535	18	IDP - APR535	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic Services	Request for ablution facilities			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	Infrastructure Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
536	18	IDP - APR536	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Access to Housing	The TRA structures in Mandela City need to be completed.			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Johru Robyn
537	18	IDP - APR537	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Access to Housing	Requesting for house numbers on structures in Mandela City			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Informal Settlements	Jeremy Fasser	Johru Robyn
538	18	IDP - APR538	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Safety and Security	Ward priority 4 for ward 18 should be change to priority 2 - safety and security is important because most areas are dark.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
539	18	IDP - APR539	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Spatial Planning	Land for small businesses			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Properties Management & Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
540	18	IDP - APR540	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Spatial Planning	Land identification for churches			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Properties Management & Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
541	18	IDP - APR541	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Access to Housing	Residents of Klappmuts need houses			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
542	18	IDP - APR542	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Recreation facilities	Request for the construction of a swimming pool - children are drowning in the dam			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
543	18	IDP - APR543	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Cemetery	Establishment of a graveyard in Klappmuts			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
544	18	IDP - APR544	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Spatial Planning	Identify land for churches			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Properties Management & Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
545	18	IDP - APR545	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Spatial Planning	Identify land for churches			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Properties Management & Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
546	18	IDP - APR546	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Access to Housing	Residents of Klappmuts need houses			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
547	18	IDP - APR547	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Streetlights	Installation of streetlights in Mandela City			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
548	18	IDP - APR548	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Road and Transport Services	Construction of speedhumps in Mandela City			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
549	18	IDP - APR549	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic Services	Request for toilet facilities and water			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	Infrastructure Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
550	18	IDP - APR550	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Property Management	Building of a entrance wall for Klamputs (signage wall)			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Properties Management & Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
551	18	IDP - APR551	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Safety and Security	Make use of EPWP and CWP workers as neighbourhood watches in Klamputs and providing training.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
552	18	IDP - APR552	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Recreation facilities	Construction of a swimming pool in Klamputs			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
553	18	IDP - APR553	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Road and Transport Services	Establishment of a new road from Potbelly to Groentfontein road to ease up the traffic			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
554	18	IDP - APR554	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Sport facilities	Upgrading / maintenance of the sport facilities in Klamputs			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
555	18	IDP - APR555	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic Services	Request for electricity, water and toilet facilities (Mandela City / Klamputs)			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	Infrastructure Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
556	18	IDP - APR556	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Sport facilities	Extension of the sportfield			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
557	18	IDP - APR557	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Recreation facilities	Construction of a swimming pool in Klamputs			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Facilities	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
558	18	IDP - APR558	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Road and Transport Services	The corners of Corneluis and Cloete Streets are to sharp and small to drive by. The cars drive to fast and unable to stop for the people in the road. Need to paint reflector paint or the installation of speedhumps.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
559	18	IDP - APR559	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Waste Management	Residents using the bush in Cloete and Corneluis streets (bush) as a dumping site. Request for the placement of a skip.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Area Cleaning	Zelda Dalling	Clayton Hendricks
560	18	IDP - APR560	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Streetslights	Repair / upgrade / installation of streetlights in Merchant, Cloete and Corneluis Streets.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
561	19	IDP - APR561	Whatsapp	James Williams	Road and Transport Services	Kromme Rhee road needs upgrading.	Upgrading of roads		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
562	19	IDP - APR562	Whatsapp	James Williams	Road and Transport Services	Sidewalks at Muldersvlei Road	Building of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
563	19	IDP - APR563	Whatsapp	James Williams	Road and Transport Services	Road required to turn down to Koelenhof	Building of roads		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
564	19	IDP - APR564	Whatsapp	James Williams	Housing developments	Housing for pensioners and farm workers. People from other provinces get housing before the people that has been on the waiting list.	Building of houses for farm workers and pensioners		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
565	20	IDP - APR565	Email	Joseph Joon	CCTV Cameras	SECURITY CAMERAS ON ENTRANCES AND WITHIN RAITHBY ALSO R44/ WINERY ROAD INTERSECTION This has been a long outstanding request- going back more than 4 years and was raised at a Community Meeting again with the Executive Mayor in October 2021. Apparently, the delay is now way leave authorisation. Surely this could have been applied for some time ago. It will be appreciated, as this obviously cannot now be in this 2021/2022 Financial year, if this can be escalated to the Premier/ or whoever needs to give approval and ensure that the project is programmed and completed WITHIN THE FIRST MONTH OF THE Financial year 2022/2023. Crime is on the increase, and, on a monthly basis, cable theft renders the village without electricity for days on end.	Installation of CCTV Cameras		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
566	20	IDP - APR566	Email	Joseph Joon	Streetlights	STREET LIGHTS: RAITHBY ROAD :This has been an ongoing problem in that the streetlights entering Raithby from the R44 side have only been installed for about 200 metres and as the street is used by many commuters on foot, it is very dangerously dark in the mornings and evenings. WATSON WAY: HERMAN STREET: SHAW STREET: RAITHBY PARK Numerous requests have been escalated for these continued outages to be attended to over the past 5 years. We were assured a few months ago that the lights were to be taken over by the Municipality from Eskom. This however will not be the case, despite it being advised to the residents at the meeting that Jamestown is now being services by the Municipality. Kindly at least give a better IDP update on the progress in trying to assist Raithby Residents in this regard on the IDP. This was again raised at the public meeting with the Executive Mayor in October 2021	Installation and Maintenance if Streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
567	20	IDP - APR567	Email	Joseph Joon	Waste Management	WATER PIPES: UPGRADE AND REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS PIPES IN MAIN ROAD/ WATSON WAY RAITHBY The removal of all dangerous , aged ASBESTOS water pipes in Raitbby needs urgent attention. Raitbby often has burst pipes in particular in Winter with heavy rains. This then renders the whole of Raitbby without water and albeit the escalation is attended to expediently as possible, the breakage/ leakage of thousands of litres of water is a common occurrence	Upgrading and Removal of Asbestos pipes		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water and Wastewater Network operation	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
568	20	IDP - APR568	Email	Joseph Joon	Recreation Facilities	RAITHBY PLAYGROUND: As discussed above the playground is very dark without lighting and is becoming a place for undesirable behaviour and loitering. On numerous occasions officials have been asked and have visited this site to find a way of clearing the devil thorns that are injuring child at play. Also the grounds and surrounding are completely neglected and need beautification in some way as to make it attractive and not an eyesore. Kindly also possibly placing extra benches/ making an area for the elderly to enjoy.	Upgrading and maintenance of play parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
569	20	IDP - APR569	Email	Joseph Joon	Road and Transport Services	PAVEMENT ALONG RAITHBY ROAD: As discussed in point 2 above further to this there is a dire need for a pavement on both sides of the Road. Pedestrians comprise students coming to school, residents walking to Winery Road to catch transport and workers coming in and cyclists. If there is vehicle coming into Raithby or going out the pedestrian has to jump out of the road and very often into the ditch. Sadly there have been a number of accidents along this road.	Upgrading of pavements and making it pedestrian friendly		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
570	20	IDP - APR570	Email	Joseph Joon	Sport facilities	RAITHBY SPORTS FIELD WATER AND WATER DRAINAGE: The irrigation water for the Raithby Sports Field is a problem in that the valve for the Theewaterskloof water is in the property of the Winelands Village Estate. It is in their locked gated area and they are inconvenienced to have to switch the water on and off. The valve switch should be placed on the Pump on the Sports field and managed by the Sports Council. This has been a longstanding complaint by both the Raithby Sports and the HOA of Winelands Village. It needs urgent attention. Rain water from the Hamlet behind the Sports field drains onto and floods the field from the corner when it rains. The pipe needs to be connected to a water conservation tank for the Sports Council to manage and use. This complaint has been escalated on numerous occasions and needs urgent attention before the Winter rains.	Upgrading and fixing of Raithby sport field's irrigation system		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphon Adams	Albert van der Merwe
571	20	IDP - APR571	Email	Joseph Joon	Road and Transport Services	SIGNAGE AND LINE PAINTING IN RAITHBY: The signage in Raithby is old and dilapidated and needs to be replaced. Also, the traffic calming humps and the street markings need to be painted. Provincial signage off the R44 does not indicate RAITHBY and only FIRGROVE which is under City of Cape Town and well past Raithby.	Painting of road and transport signs		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
572	20	IDP - APR572	Email	Joseph Joon	Area Cleaning	RECYCLE PROGRAMME FOR RAITHBY: There is an illegible sign outside the Sports Field in Raitlby Road which advises "Raitlby is a recycling village". As previously requested , please can this programme be reinstalled with Recycle Bins. Raitlby residents take pride and care for the environment and it can be noticed on refuse day the number of recycling bags are put out. However extra refuse bins are needed in the village.	Installation of recycling bins within the residential area		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
573	20	IDP - APR573	Email	Joseph Joon	Road and Transport Services	R44/ WINERY ROAD INTERSECTION This intersection continues to be a very dangerous death trap for motorists trying to feed into the R44 toward Stellenbosch or crossing to go to Somerset West or crossing to go right into Winery Road. Cyclists and motor cyclists have also recently been killed. This very emotional unacceptable situation has been raised on numerous occasions to no avail. Further deaths should be avoided. Despite it being a Provincial Road, the residents look upon the Stellenbosch Municipality to hear their plight.	Road safety measures should be implemented		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
574	20	IDP - APR574	Email	Joseph Joon	Area Cleaning	ALIEN ERADICATION IN BIODIVERSITY AREA and RIVER/ STREAM The Biodiversity in North of Raitlby is now being inundated with the Port Jackson and other aliens. This area needs urgent attention. The river/ stream that runs along the south side of Raitlby is also blocked with alien vegetation and is creating a flood danger in the Winter months when there is heavy rainfall.	Removal of alienated trees in the river		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
575	20	IDP - APR575	Email	Joseph Joon	Beautification	BEAUTIFICATION OF TOWN: RAITHBY is a very historical and lovely village within Stellenbosch. The 3 new estates are increasing the rates base considerably. Most of the village houses are old but kept neat by their owners. It is time that the village itself is given an uplift in beautifying the village for all to enjoy.	Beautification of the town		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
576	20	IDP - APR576	PP Meeting	Joseph Joon	Local Economic Development	No opportunities for smaller companies within Stellenbosch. Certain companies does not meet the requirements of the tender specifications / requirements. (registration of small businesses)		Ms Nicolene Hamilton can be contacted for the registration on the SCM database.	Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
577	20	IDP - APR577	PP Meeting	Joseph Joon	Road and Transport Services	The community has been asking for the past 30 years for a traffic light or bridge. Several lives have been lost at this crossing. What is the Municipality planning to do about it. Most people are using this crossing.		The crossing is within the jurisdiction of Provincial Government. The municipality will follow this up with the District Roads Engineers and Provincial Government. The statistics on the number of people crossing the road will be used to identify whether a signal / trafficlight may be installed at the crossing. The municipality is in the process to see whether municipality can take over trafficlights from the district and provincial government.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
578	20	IDP - APR578	PP Meeting	Joseph Joon	Road and Transport Services	The community is requesting a camera on the crossing.		A camera was installed and is currently operational.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
579	20	IDP - APR579	PP Meeting	Joseph Joon	Sport Facilities	Viottenburg need a Sportground		The focus is to provide housing. Limited availability of land is a challenge for the municipality. In housing developments the municipality does seek for opportunities to provide for recreational facilities. Due to the limited land available and huge housing need, everything is in planning phase. More detail will be provided after engagements with Sport Councils regarding access to sport facilities.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphon Adams	Albert van der Merwe
580	20	IDP - APR580	PP Meeting	Joseph Joon	Access to housing	The municipalities is making empty promises. What is the municipality planning with housing development for backyard dwellers.		Ms Esau to contact the Mr Johru Robyn for assistance. Residents should make 100% sure that their names appear on the Housing Demand Waiting list. Individuals also to ensure that they attend housing meetings and be informed about developments within town.	Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
581	20	IDP - APR581	PP Meeting	Joseph Joon	Access to housing	Housing for farmworkers.		ESTA law provide protection to farmworkers. Mr Paulus should visit the municipality. There is no specific projects only for farmworkers. People should register on the housing database.	Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
582	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Recreation facilities	Installation of 3 benches and planting of 1 tree in the Digteby Park			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
583	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Youth development	Building of a creche in Vlotenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
584	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Safety and Security	Install a Police Station Satellite in Vlotenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
585	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Road and Transport Services	Construction of speed humps in Longland Housing Projects	Construction of speed humps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
586	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Road and Transport Services	Construction of speed humps on Lonaglands housing projects (Vlotenburg)	Construction of speed humps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
587	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Land for housing and housing development	Land for low cost housing in Vlotenburg	Land for low cost housing		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
588	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Health	Building of a Health Clinic Centre for old age	Building of a clinic		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
589	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Road and Transport Services	Construction of speed humps at Longlands housing project	Construction of speed humps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
590	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Environment Management and Protection	Planting of trees next to the roads of Vlotenburg	Planting of trees		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
591	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Land for housing and housing development	Land for low cost housing in Vlotenburg	Land for housing		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
592	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Health	Building of a clinic/ health centre in Vlotenburg	Building of a clinic		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
593	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Road and Transport Services	Building of a pedestrian bridge at Badedpowel Road, near Vlotenburg Station	Building of a pedestrian bridge		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
594	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Health	Building of a clinic/ health centre in Vlotenburg	building of a clinic		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
595	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Sport facilities	Construction of a sport field in Vlotenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
596	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Sport facilities	Construction of a sport field in Vlotenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
597	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Safety and Security	Construction of a satellite police station in Vlotenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
598	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Health	Construction of a clinic in Vlotenburg			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
599	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Sport facilities	Construction of a sport field in Vlotenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
600	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Health	Construction of a satellite Clinic in Vlotenburg			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
601	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Property Management	Community Hall in Vlotenburg			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
602	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Sport facilities	Construction of a sport field in Vlotenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
603	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Sport facilities	Construction of a sport field in Vlotenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
604	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Health	Construction of a satellite Clinic in Vlotenburg			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
605	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Health	Construction of a clinic in Vlotenburg			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
606	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Sport facilities	Construction of a sport field in Vlotenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
607	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Streetslights	Lighting in Kloof Street, Vlothenburg			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
608	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Safety and Security	Construction of a police station on Vlothenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
609	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Local Economic Development	Job opportunities in Vlothenburg is needed			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
610	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Recreation facilities	Recreational hall is required in Vlothenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
611	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Youth development	Youth activities in Vlothenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
612	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Health	Construction of a satellite Clinic in Vlothenburg			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
613	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Sport facilities	Sportgrounds and recreational facilities are needed in Vlothenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
614	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Road and Transport Services	Pedastrian bridge is needed in Polkadraai and Badenpowell Drive			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
615	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Road and Transport Services	Traffic lights and signs are needed in Vlothenburg			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
616	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Recreation Facilities	Construction of a play park in Vlothenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
617	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Property Management	Community hall is needed in Vlothenburg			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
618	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Housing developments	Housing in Vlothenburg			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
619	21	IDP - APR582	Email	Rikus Badenhorst	Development	Kindly clarify what this development entails	Clarification about the development in School Street, Jamestown		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
620	21	IDP - APR583	Email	Rikus Badenhorst	Road and Transport Services	This email relates to the IDP online discussion of 26 April 2022 for Jamestown. I would like to raise the concern to the effect that the absence of speed humps in part of Jamestown has. Vehicles tend now to route to streets like the mentioned to exceed the speed limit. These roads have seen increase in traffic and speed due to the mentioned. Please bring this to the attention to the relevant departments	Implementation of speed limit measures and construction of speed bumps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
621	21	IDP - APR584	PP Meeting	Rikus Badenhorst	Local Economic Development	Request is for the municipality to look for available land, for people to sell their vegetables / vegetable market.		Mr Barnes will discuss the matter with the responsible senior manager for possible land to establish a vegetable market.	Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
622	21	IDP - APR585	PP Meeting	Rikus Badenhorst	Law Enforcement	How do the law enforcement officers enforce bylaws within the municipality? Request is for signage for example: owners to keep their dogs on leashes and that they clean up after walks.		An order for signage for parks and open areas has been signed off. The ability of law enforcement to respond when residents disobey bylaws the limited law enforcement officers are active. Residents are encourage to contact the municipality.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
623	21	IDP - APR586	PP Meeting	Rikus Badenhorst	Road and Transport Services	The municipality to clarify what the transport development for School Street in Jamestown entails .		There is a redevelopment of the Jamestown transport network, with the housing development coming into the area. The street is actually a reserve that is from the City of Cape Town, entitled for the City of Cape Town bulkwater line. It will be converted into a NMT facility. The streets will be realigned to the front of the schools. Detailed concepts was done for the realignment of the entire School Street. With the upgrade of the R44, Provincial Government did indicate that they will close the second exist - called Valley Rd. With the housing development the road network will change and the municipality is looking for other access roads going onto the Blaauwklippen Rd / Stellenrust Rd.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
624	21	IDP - APR587	PP Meeting	Rikus Badenhorst	Electrical Services	When will the street lights in Jamestown receive attention.		Streetslights in Jamestown is now maintained by Stelmun so you can bring defective lights under attention of the Dept via LetsFixIt WhatsApp 0769510768. If not repaired pls let me know with the relevant reference number you will receive when reporting.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
625	22	IDP - APR588	Website	Ester Groenewald	Road and Transport Services	A number of roads in the Dalsig/Brandwacht suburbs are old and not properly maintained and need repairs of potholes and cracks. In actual fact, some roads need urgent re-surfacing.	Upgrading and maintenance of Roads.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
626	22	IDP - APR589	Website	Ester Groenewald	CCTV Cameras	The incidence of crime in the area, although sporadic is increasing. Especially petty crime during the day and early hours (03:00 to 05:00) of the day. This trend is exacerbated by the high number of garbage scratchers using shopping trollies on days that garbage is collected. Nothing is done by the municipality to stop this activity. The municipality installed a number of very expensive and latest technology cameras at the two entrances of the suburb which are monitored in a municipal control room. Notwithstanding this measure, no success or positive results have ever been received with regard to this initiative. The suburb needs many more cameras at strategic points with effective monitoring and feedback to the residents. The initiative must be dealt with as a pre-active measure and NOT as a reactive exercise.	Monitoring of CCTV cameras and active patrols by law enforcement		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
627	22	IDP - APR590	PP Meeting	Esther Groenewald	Waste Management	Whether Stellenbosch Municipality have a collaboration agreement with the CWDM regarding waste management	In terms of the Constition landfill and waste collection is a local government competence. In terms of the MSA the district is suppose to do the landfill, but by tradision most municipalities are doing the landfilling. Currently the municipality is working in collaboration with the district to see. The best way to reduce landfill is to treat waste. For example the organic waste that can be treated to methane to generate electricity.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	Waste Minimisation and Disposal	Zelda Dalling	Clayton Hendricks
628	22	IDP - APR591	PP Meeting	Esther Groenewald	Waste Management	Potential of launching a competition to unlock innovative potential to bring the municipality closer to a solution regarding recycling challenge	The municipality are currently busy seeking means of effectively promoting recycling. Further discussion with happen with Cllr Groenewald regarding the proposal of the competition.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	Waste Minimisation and Disposal	Zelda Dalling	Clayton Hendricks
629	22	IDP - APR592	PP Meeting	Esther Groenewald	Waste Management	Whether the municipality is aware that the homeless people have become the selection panel of waste - the overflow of the waste collected are becoming the problem in the rivers	The trolly mission is a problem that is experience throughout the municipal area. The waste pickers are supporting recycling in a way that the municipality do not want them to be active in. The problem should be addressed holistically but also promote recycling.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	Waste Minimisation and Disposal	Zelda Dalling	Clayton Hendricks
630	22	IDP - APR593	Website	Esther Groenewald	Safety and Security	The incidence of crime in the area, although sporadic is increasing. Especially petty crime during the day and early hours (03:00 to 05:00) of the day. This trend is exacerbated by the high number of garbage scratchers using shopping trollies on days that garbage is collected. Nothing is done by the municipality to stop this activity. The municipality installed a number of very expensive and latest technology cameras at the two entrances of the suburb which are monitored in a municipal control room. Notwithstanding this measure, no success or positive results have ever been received with regard to this initiative. The suburb needs many more cameras at strategic points with effective monitoring and feedback to the residents. The initiative must be dealt with as a pre-active measure and NOT as a reactive exercise.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcment and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
631	22	IDP - APR594	Website	Esther Groenewald	Road and Transport Services	A number of roads in the Dalsig/Brandwacht suburbs are old and not properly maintained and need repairs of potholes and cracks. In actual fact, some roads need urgent re-surfacing.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
632	23	IDP - APR595	Website	Lwando Nkamisa	Road and Transport Services	Safe and Protected cycle lanes and intersections. Implement the cycle plan	Implementation of cycle plan		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
633	23	IDP - APR596	PP Meeting	Lwando Nkamisa	Safety and Security	What are the long term plan with homeless people around Mark Street and Stellenbosch Taxi rank							
634	23	IDP - APR597	PP Meeting	Lwando Nkamisa	Housing developments	Why is the housing development so far located from where people work? Where are the affordable housing opportunities within town?			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
635	23	IDP - APR598	PP Meeting	Lwando Nkamisa	Spatial Planning	Why the Adam Tas Corridor is created?		The public participation for the ATC Local Spatial Framework will commence on 5 and 6 May. Detail is included in the framework. The ATC is located at the existing train station - the idea is not link up with the existing transportation modes and an area that is central to Stellenbosch Town.	Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
636	23	IDP - APR599	PP Meeting	Lwando Nkamisa	Road and Transport Services	Cycling is very vague - how protected will the cycle lanes be, because Meriman and Bird Street is unsafe		The NMT Master Plan is available for anyone who wants to go through it. It is a comprehensive plan and will be implemented in phases, using an incremental approach. There is challenges with the CBD for free movements. The Municipality is looking at reducing parking at some of the roadways to make more space for cycling. If parking space is taken away alternative parking areas should be provided.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
637	23	IDP - APR600	PP Meeting	Lwando Nkamisa	Electrical Services	Alternative energy: is battery storage being considered as part of alternative energy storage.		The University of Stellenbosch has been appointed to do a storage investigation for the use of batteries to the store the energy. In the case of new storage the cost will become elaborate.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
638	23	IDP - APR601	PP Meeting	Lwando Nkamisa	Safety and Security	Whether there are any plans to expand the mandate of the security staff to do more than simply generate income? Seems disingenuous to ask for money but not even ensure a safe and clean parking area.		The municipality is currently considering some feasible options for going forward. The municipality has an approved "rent a cop" policy to which business can contribute towards safety and fund a law	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
639	23	IDP - APR602	PP Meeting	Johannie Serdyn	Safety and Security	There is a need for the closing of nagtegaal road, for security issues being experienced there.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
640	23	IDP - APR603	Website	Lwando Nkamisa	Road and Transport Services	Safe and Protected cycle lanes and intersections. Implement the cycle plan.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
641	7,8,9,10, 11,22 &23	IDP - APR604	PP Meeting	Carli van Wyk	Road and Transport Services	Cycling lanes: request for the municipality to put attention on the road that past Boland College and by Fat Butcher for the implementation of cycling lanes.		Cycling is a priority for the municipality. Will definitely looking to put cycling lanes along Boland College and areas where there is outdoor dining, and implement where it is possible to do so.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
642	7,8,9,10, 11,22 &23	IDP - APR605	PP Meeting	Carli van Wyk	Road and Transport Services	Roads are challenging to use where Hazz and the other places is, because restaurants are putting their table and chairs on the walk ways - makes it difficult for cyclist to use the road.		Cycling is a priority for the municipality. Will definitely looking to put cycling lanes along Boland College and areas where there is outdoor dining, and implement where it is possible to do so.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
643	7,8,9,10, 11,22 &23	IDP - APR606	PP Meeting	Johannie Serdyn	Road and Transport Services	Reinterate the points on the need for safe cycling lanes on the roads mentioned and with the need for specific cycling plans to be implemented			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
644	7,8,9,10, 11,22 &23	IDP - APR607	PP Meeting	Carli van Wyk	Road and Transport Services	There should be a drive to convince the residential students to rather use bicycles and not their cars. This drive should be with the university and the student's parents. With the high cost of petrol with the parent's co-operation this could take a lot of cars from our roads.		Currently the municipality is trying to split the budget in terms of the roads. But will try to improve the use of bicycles. The municipality will continue its discussion with the university.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
645	WCO24	IDP - APR608	Email		Governance	Public participation in planning and development is much better but can still be improved - too much weight is given to ward inputs, and too little to sectoral inputs and that of community organisations. I take note of the district public participation forum, but have never been made aware of this forum and have therefore made no input - who, from from the public, has made or makes inputs at this forum, where does it meet, who is on their contact list, where do the publicise this forum?	Improvements on public participation planning and development.		Office of the Municipal Manager	Section: IDP/PMS/PP	IDP department	Gesie van Deventer	Gurswin Cain
646	WCO24	IDP - APR609	Email		Governance	What is disheartening, although not unexpected, is that Stellenbosch municipality's inability to address the pig farm issue on the Papegaaienberg Nature Reserve and offer more meaningful assistance to the Borchard family on Avondrust farm, adjacent to Bloekombos informal settlement, has not been acknowledged in the annual report, and is not addressed in the 5th Generation IDP.	Address farm issue in annual report and 5th Generation IDP		Office of the Municipal Manager	Section: IDP/PMS/PP	IDP department	Gesie van Deventer	Gurswin Cain
647	WCO24	IDP - APR610	Email		Governance	Where is community safety in the sector plans on pg. 587/588 of the council agenda and in the policies?	Mentoning of community safety in sector plans and policies		Office of the Municipal Manager	Section: IDP/PMS/PP	IDP department	Gesie van Deventer	Gurswin Cain
648	WCO24	IDP - APR611	Email		Governance	The inclusion of Stellenbosch, one of several towns chosen to participate in the provincial MER programme, and municipal efforts in this regard are most welcome. What is puzzling is the lack of reference to successes by other significant actors in Stellenbosch in the electricity management sphere - the US, which received an award for the most energy efficient building in SA, and Paul Roos Gymnasium, which installed solar panels on its school hall roof, leading to significant savings in its energy bill. This is a community endeavor and should be recognised as such, credit should be given to all.	Recognition should be given		Office of the Municipal Manager	Section: IDP/PMS/PP	IDP department	Gesie van Deventer	Gurswin Cain

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
649	WCO24	IDP - APR612	Email		Safety and Security	As correctly pointed out in the draft IDP, the municipality does not have a crime prevention and policing mandate - the directorate protection services role is limited to protection of municipal assets, traffic offences, transgression of bylaws, and disaster responses. The SSP is an outstanding example of collaborative governance, involving the private sector, SAPS and the municipality. However, policing and crime prevention remains the duty of SAPS, who are funded by the taxpayer, all other partners can support their activities, but at their own risk, and expense	Drafting of a crime prevention and policy mandate		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcement and events management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
650	WCO24	IDP - APR613	Email		Road and Transport Services	In view of increasing energy costs, the private sector is going to have difficulty in maintaining the current level of support - vehicle movements will have to be managed more efficiently.	Vehicle movements will have to be managed more efficiently		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
651	WCO24	IDP - APR614	Email		Land for housing and housing development	However, development of some of the sites designated for development, like the Pine forest at Helshoogte, will have a major impact on town ambience - worse than what we are now seeing at the Drosdy premises on Bird Street, an ugly edifice, destroying the cultural - historic character of the oldest precincts in Stellenbosch, Die Brak and bordering buildings.	Development of sites		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Infrastructure Planning, Development and Implementation Services	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
652	WCO24	IDP - APR615	Email		Community Development	Our Youth is busy dying within the hands of gangsters control, they tend to see no vision beyond being a gangster. Young children are busy abandoning their parents just to be on the street. Our Youth and children need to be held away from the things that's holding them back! IT IS TIME THAT THE MUNICIPALITY ACT ON THEIR WORD! For long enough we haven't seen development among our Youth, we are tired of seeing Youth get lost within the brutality of this world. We need to be the hands and the feet of our communities. Sir This is Really what we need. This project would honestly impact the lives of our future leaders to come	Creating youth enrichment programmes and programmes for broken and abused women.		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphon Adams	Michelle Aalbers
653	WCO24	IDP - APR616	Email		Land for housing and housing development	I hereby request that erf. 770/3 be included in the urban edge. This property is situated next to the existing urban edge and borders along R101. The property is 5 hectares in total, which also houses four existing buildings. The remaining ground is insufficient to do decent farming. The soil is unsuitable for farming. It is serviced by an existing provincial road. The property is suitable for light industry.	Land is suitable for development		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
654	WCO24	IDP - APR617	Email		Communication	All municipal policies should be made available on the municipal website			Office of the Municipal Manager	Section: Communication	Communication	Gesie van Deventer	Stuart Grobbelaar
655	WCO24	IDP - APR618	Email		Development	In the budget context, a lot of attention should be given to rezoning.			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
656	WCO24	IDP - APR619	Email		Youth, Sport and Culture	Where is the heritage inventories?			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Heritage Resource Management	Joseph Joon	Craig Alexander

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	Ward	Ref no	Source	Councillor	Community Need/ Ward Priority	Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)	Project Identification (ProjectName)	Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Section	Responsible Portfolio Councillor	Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager
657	WCO24	IDP - APR620	Email		Governance	US should be included in the IDP and SDF			Office of the Municipal Manager	Section: IDP/PMS/PP	IDP Department	Gesie van Deventer	Gurswin Cain
658	WCO24	IDP - APR621	Email		Finance	Increase in all fines			Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	Financial Management Services	Peter Johnson	Monique Steyl
659	WCO24	IDP - APR622	Email		Development	improve the building inspection department			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
660	WCO24	IDP - APR623	Email		CCTV Cameras	Shortage of cameras in the municipal area			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
661	WCO24	IDP - APR624	Email		Development	Azania expansion			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
662	WCO24	IDP - APR625	Email		Development	The Jamestown project is not being managed in a proper manner			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
663	WCO24	IDP - APR626	Email		Development	The Papegaaiberg plots are not being developed			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
664	WCO24	IDP - APR627	Email		Road and Transport Services	There is a hole in the road of Moltano and Bird Street			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Mr Andre Pelser

From: idp
Sent: Wednesday, 13 April 2022 16:38
To: Geraldine Mettler
Cc: mm; Catherine Muller
Subject: FW: [EX] Comment on the Draft 5th generation IDP 2022 - 2227

-----Original Message-----

From: Andre Pelser
Sent: Wednesday, 13 April 2022 16:32
To: idp <idp.pms@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: [EX] Comment on the Draft 5th generation IDP 2022 - 2227

This is the most comprehensive draft IDP document I have seen in all the years that I have been involved in community affairs. It is heartening to see that Stellenbosch Municipality's 5th generation IDP 2022-2027 is aligned with national, provincial, district and local development plans and priorities. However, despite assurances, it is not clear how the US, which has its own IDP, fits into this integrated plan.

Public participation in planning and development is much better but can still be improved - too much weight is given to ward inputs, and too little to sectoral inputs and that of community organisations. I take note of the district public participation forum, but have never been made aware of this forum and have therefore made no input - who, from from the public, has made or makes inputs at this forum, where does it meet, who is on their contact list, where do the publicise this forum ?

I am concerned that the One Plan goal will undermine local outonomy and lead to centralisation, in the process undermining our local democratic processes. If the manner in which BEE and transformation has been approached by national government to date is indicative of what one could expect in this One Plan objective, fears of centralised planning and development, already more than adequately provided for in our constitution and existing laws, is not unfounded. What is disheartening, although not unexpected, is that Stellenbosch municipality's inability to address the pig farm issue on the Papegaaiberg Nature Reserve and offer more meaningful assistance to the Borcherd family on Avondrust farm, adjacent to Bloekombos informal settlement, has not been acknowledged in the annual report, and is not addressed in the 5th Generation IDP.

A mature government admits to lack of success in certain instance and does not only claim successes.

A further positive aspect of plans for the future is the emphasis on the preservation of our natural and agricultural landscape, wine and fruit farming in particular. While it is technically correct to state that finance, construction, technology and tourism are leading sectors in the local economy, the socio-economic contribution of the agricultural sector is not given the weight it deserves, particularly in the employment sphere and indirect contribution to tourism and business in general.

A concern is the use of the term “high potential agricultural land” - flourishing vines have been planted amongst stones next to STIAS, adjacent to Jan Marais park, and there are countless examples of productive, profitable farming on low potential (per technical definition) soil, fertilised through drip irrigation - the Israelis farm in the desert and we have adopted their farming technology in arid areas in South Africa.

The “ low potential soil” argument was used by the owner of Brandwacht farm to rezone productive land which has been developed into a fenced luxury security estate and the same owner is neglecting to farm the rest of the farm, despite it being a condition of rezoning. Other developers are now following this precedent - Longlands Manor is an example.

Where is community safety in the sector plans on pg, 587/588 of the council agenda and in the policies?

The Northern Extension of Kayamandi is problematic, as are other plans to expand the urban edge. WC024 has limited opportunities for unskilled labour, growth of Kayamandi will lead to a swelling of the ranks of the unemployed and increase in crime in our area, already a growing problem. It is therefore encouraging to see that the municipality is taking steps to prevent land invasions and more informal structures.

However, more attention has to be given to surrounding farm security, farms cannot be expected to absorb the costs of increased security measures themselves.

The inclusion of Stellenbosch, one of several towns chosen to participate in the provincial MER programme, and municipal efforts in this regard are most welcome. What is puzzling is the lack of reference to successes by other significant actors in Stellenbosch in the electricity management sphere - the US, which received an award for the most energy efficient building in SA, and Paul Roos Gymnasium, which installed solar panels on its school hall roof, leading to significant savings in its energy bill. This is a community endeavor and should be recognised as such, credit should be given to all.

As correctly pointed out in the draft IDP, the municipality does not have a crime prevention and policing mandate - the directorate protection services role is limited to protection of municipal assets, traffic offences, transgression of bylaws, and disaster responses. The SSP is an outstanding example of collaborative governance, involving the private sector, SAPS and the municipality. However, policing and crime prevention remains the duty of SAPS, who are funded by the taxpayer, all other partners can support their activities, but at their own risk, and expense. In view of increasing energy costs, the private sector is going to have difficulty in maintaining the current level of support - vehicle movements will have to be managed more efficiently.

Therefore surveillance (personal and through a camera infrastructure), precise communication and optimal use of response assets is critical. Increasing farm attacks also require an integration of the agricultural sector in any safety and security planning. What is also apparent is that a regional approach will have to be adopted to community safety and security, with provincial, district and local roleplayers collaborating.

It is encouraging to see that provincial government has placed community safety at the top of its priorities, with economic growth and employment as second most important priority.

Stellenbosch has placed innovation high on its list of priorities, in tune with a university town.

Environmental management is a critical sphere which requires more substance in management and resources.

An audit of infrastructure - cameras and communication and management, is necessary - US, municipal and civic networks should be integrated, with due regard to privacy concerns and legislation, notably POPIA.

The rural safety plan requires urgent attention.

Thankfully housing is receiving attention, this has been a burning issue for many years.

However, development of some of the sites designated for development, like the Pine forest at Helshoogte, will have a major impact on town ambience - worse than what we are now seeing at the Drosdy premises on Bird Street, an ugly edifice, destroying the cultural - historic character of the oldest precincts in Stellenbosch, Die Braak and bordering buildings.

Taking into account local and district government focus on spatial awareness in sustainable development policies and plans, I believe it essential that landscape and urban designers are involved in strategic planning, especially within the the One Plan context, and that planning is bottom-up, rather than top-down. A federal, decentralised, devolved planning approach is vital for the diversity of our regions and peoples.

The work guidelines in the MSDF are commendable (pages 714 - 720), also the ATC project. Hopefully the Remgro plans for the R44.Dorps street intersection will be integrated into the ARC planning in a holistic manner.ida

Finally, I find it alarming that the municipality perseveres with doing business with relatives of employees, in the past financial year to the tune of more than R50m! Surely this practice, given ANC transgressions in this regard, should be stopped? Companies that have competitions for prizes forbid their employees to participate in the competition - is a tender not a prize, and tender process type of competition?

André Pelser

Former Chairman of the Stellenbosch Ratepayers Association Director of the Winelands Safety Initiative Stellenbosch

From: Andre Pelser
Sent: Thursday, 28 April 2022 09:02
To: idp
Subject: [EX] IDP 2022 - 2027
Attachments: IDP Inputs.pages

Good morning/Goeiemôre,

Herewith a further input, which I drafted some time ago, and addresses issues that I may have missed in my recent submission.

Vriendelike groete,

André Pelser

IDP Inputs

The underlying non-negotiable principle in the SA Constitution and Structure and Systems act is sustainable development. (Human well-being, Environmental Integrity and Economic viability (in the long term – to ensure sustainable job creation and not short-term jobless development)).

The IDP, together with the SDF, as strategic management framework and plan for the Municipality (municipality defined as Council, administration and Community/stakeholders).

The IDP must be based on the 7 principles as taken up in the MSDF and statement/principles quoted below:

- maintain and grow our natural assets;
- respect and grow our cultural heritage;
- direct growth to areas of less natural and cultural significance as well as movement opportunity;
- clarify and respect the different roles and functions of settlements;
- clarify and respect the roles and functions of different elements of the movement structure;
- ensure balanced, sustainable communities;
- focus collective energy on critical catalytic projects;

“Even if difficult, it is a matter of now or never. We cannot behave and live like before. We cannot afford to lose more nature and agricultural land and prioritise building roads for private cars more than public transport. If we do that, the system will fail. Material wealth will not assist.”

“Containing settlement footprints by curtailing the further development of peripheral dormitory housing projects.”

“Containment of settlements to protect nature / agricultural areas and enable public and non-motorised transport and movement.”

“A focus on public and non-motorised transport and movement.”

“Allow future opportunity to build on existing infrastructure investment”

Furthermore, the core principles of the smart city concept be part of an IDP if we are serious to ensure a long-term future for our town, settlements and environs:

- i. Mixed land uses
- ii. Take advantage of compact building design
- iii. Create a range of housing opportunities and choices
- iv. Create walkable neighbourhoods
- v. Foster distinctive, attractive communities with strong sense of place
- vi. Preserve open space, farmland, natural beauty and critical environment areas
- vii. Strengthen and direct development towards existing communities
- viii. Provide a variety of transportation modes
- ix. Make development decisions predictable, fair and cost effective
- x. Encourage community and stakeholder collaboration in development decisions.

Some of these principles are already part of the IDP/SDF but not implemented

In the context of the above the following are of utmost importance for long term and sustainable survival of our towns and environs:

- Preservation of agricultural land at all cost
- Housing developments and opportunities must provide a range of housing opportunities and focused on the need for medium cost housing (opportunities already lost in Die Weides and now Dennesig area as well) – Town and group housing – (student hokkies already oversupplied)
- No expansion of the urban edge
- Preserve the scenic beauty and heritage/culture of our towns and environs to ensure a well-managed tourism industry and sustainable job creation.
- Manage our CBD's to be safe and clean and pedestrian friendly.

It must be taken into account that the economic drivers of Stellenbosch (WC024) are Tourism and agricultural (wine-industry) in particular.

.....etc

Ek dink die die volgende moet as uitstaande sake op rekord geplaas word:

- die varkplaas op Papegaaiberg
- Fish Camp in Jonkershoek
- die gat op die h/v Molteno en Bird straat
- persele in Papegaaiberg wat nie ontwikkel word wie
- Jamestown ontwikkeling wat nie van stapel bestuur word nie (530 eenhede). Ek het dit in gister se aanlyjn gesprek geopper.
- Azania uitbreiding/plakkery

- gebrek aan integrasie van veiligheidsnetwerke in STB - van US, munisipale en JSRA kamera netwerke, insluiting van privaat kameras en privaat sekuriteit opskamers
- versterking van bou inspeksie afdeling
- groot verhoging van boetes, ook versterking van boetestelsel om gereelde oortreders op Rooilys te sit en te verbied om verdere besigheid met die munisipaliteit te doen vir 'n tydperk.
- insluiting van die US in die IDP en SDF prosesse, deursigtigheid
- goedkeurings moet aan speradtums gekoppel word en verval indien daar nie binne die bepaalde tyd ontwikkel word nie.
- Waar is die Erfenis Inventaris? in bg. plan?
- daar moet sterk op sonering gefokus word, binne bg. konteks. Aansoeke vir hersonering moet openbaar gemaak word
- Aansoeke om wysigng van aansoeke en goedkeuring van planne moet deursigtig wees en die praktyk van TV3 en ander om eerste aansoeke goedgekeur te kry en kort daarna 'n gewysigde aansoek in die dien met die doel om deursigtigheid te vermy en kriteria te omseil moet stopgesit word.
- "Stakeholders" moet geken word in enige wysigings en na goedkeuring aksies van ontwikkelaars, nie die munisipale webwerk hoef dop te hou nie.
- alle munisipale beleide moet op die munisipale webwerk geplaas word.
- die Omgewingsbestuursplan moet eerbiedig word.

Gte,
A

Mr Andrew Syster

From: idp
Sent: Tuesday, 19 April 2022 09:14
To: Catherine Muller
Subject: FW: [EX] Inserted tot IDP

From: andrew cyster
Sent: Saturday, 16 April 2022 13:54
To: idp <idp@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: [EX] Inserted tot IDP

Ek is ñ inwoner van Pniel vir die afgelope 69 Jaar en Wil graag my sent in die beursie gooi.

Ek woon in East End Singel en vir seker 20jaar sukkel ons met rou riool wat Elke 2de dag die strate vol lê.Dit is Al aangemeld by u kantore asook die Bugermeester Se kantoor maar tot dusver is nog niks gedoen nie.Ek Wil baie graag he dat daar dringend aandag aan hierdie ongesonde toestand gegee moet [word.Om](#) Alles te kroon loop hierdie troebel water in ñ rivier wat n voedingbron is vir een van ons opgaardame.

Ons sportgronde was op die lys om opgegradeer te word.Skielik is daar nie sprake van opgradering nie.Wil graag weet wat hiervan geword het of is dit soos een van julle senior manne gesê het,dit is maar nog net ñ oefening wat gedoen moet word.

Op die oomblik is daar geen sekuriteit op die sportgronde nie.Daar word nou van die rugbyklub verwag omby te dra tot die onkoste van die sekuriteit terwyl duidende Rande se implemented daar gestoor word.Moet ons Nou opdok sodat u goedere opgepas word.Ek dink nie dit is ñ goeie idee nie.Werkers op die sportgronde gee net nie hul pond vleis nie en desert 2010 het daar geen verdere uitbreiding plaasgevind nie of moet ons eers afbrand en vernietig voor daar gehoor gegee Gaan word.

Ons begrafplaas is al Vir die soveelste jaar ñ probleem.Elke keer as iemand die lewe verlaat moet daar eers ñ groot baklei wees aangesien ons munisipaliteit ons net nie Kan help nie.Daar is tog ñ oplossing wat nie die aandag geniet wat dit nodig het nie.

Ons paaie is vuil en word ook nie nagesien en gebed nie.Ek hoop regtig dat hierdie paar probleme uit die weg geruim kan word.

Vriendelike George

AJ Cyster.

Celtic United F.C



All Correspondences to:
 Secretary
 Chantall Hendricks
 45 Kahler Str
 Ida's valley
 Stellenbosch
 7600
20-04-2022

To Whom it May Concerned.

Dear Stellenbosch Municipality, IDP.

We as the above mention Soccer Club, would like to table our grievances on the IDP platform that held on the 20th of April 2022.

We are Affiliated in the Stellenbosch Local Football Association since 2007, and most of our players come from areas surrounding Stellenbosch , like Idas Valley, Kylemore, Cloeterville and Jonkershoek. We have the following divisions U/9. U11. U13. U15 and Seniors.

We have applied since 2016 at the Ida's Valley Sports board for the use of the sports field and until today, our club don't have their owned home field for games as well as practices.

Their reasons for not excepting us was, there is not enough space to accommodate us, Their field is already crowded and that we consider joining an existing team (Soccer Teams Currently Ida's Valley. Nelsons. Victoria Swifts. United)

We applied numerous times for the use of field, even no responds or feedback was received regarding our request via written or verbally.

In 2018 we merge with Lanquedoc FC just for the use of the field. Transport cost becomes a big concerned, but it was for the love of the game. In 2019-2020 we Join Jonkershoek and help uplift and develop sport. as the Chairman of Celtic I was nominated as the sport board Chairperson of Jonkershoek Field. A big Help was received From Councillor Donovan Joubert in our yearly Community Sports day, Still Jonkershoek wasn't our Home, nothing better than home.

In April 2021 we applied again at Ida's Valley Sports Board, On The 22 Of October 2021 we received a meeting invitation from Ida's Valley sport board, meeting held on the 25 October 22 at 19H45. at Ida's Valley Sports Ground.

We attend the meeting as per requested date, and our meeting started at 21 H 15. Mr Rhodes Chair our Meeting, **He mention the same reasons 10 years ago. Their reasons for not excepting us was, there is not enough space to accommodate us, their field is already crowded and that we consider joining an existing team.**

In that meeting Ida's valley Club that was out of compliance for more than 2 years, could easily find their spot on the usage of field, I personally feel that is discrimination against my team, I would like that the higher authorities in Our Municipality investigate this matter.

as we currently practice next to Ida's Valley Library with over 45 kids every Friday around 17.00. Our kids come from a poorer and we are trying to encourage them to do sport to keep them out of trouble. The kids love the game and no matter what the circumstance they still come to practice and sacrifice a lot just to play the game they love even if they have to walk a distance to come and practice

One of the kids that is a 8 years old boy stays 20 Meters away from the Ida's Valley Sports field, but has to walk 12 minutes (1,0 km) to the field where we practice.

We did request Ida's Valley Sport Board to at least give us written feedback within the next 7 working days. We hereby confirm that up to now, we haven't received any correspondence of the meeting held with them.

Our Club has been through so many, and we can't keep quiet anymore.

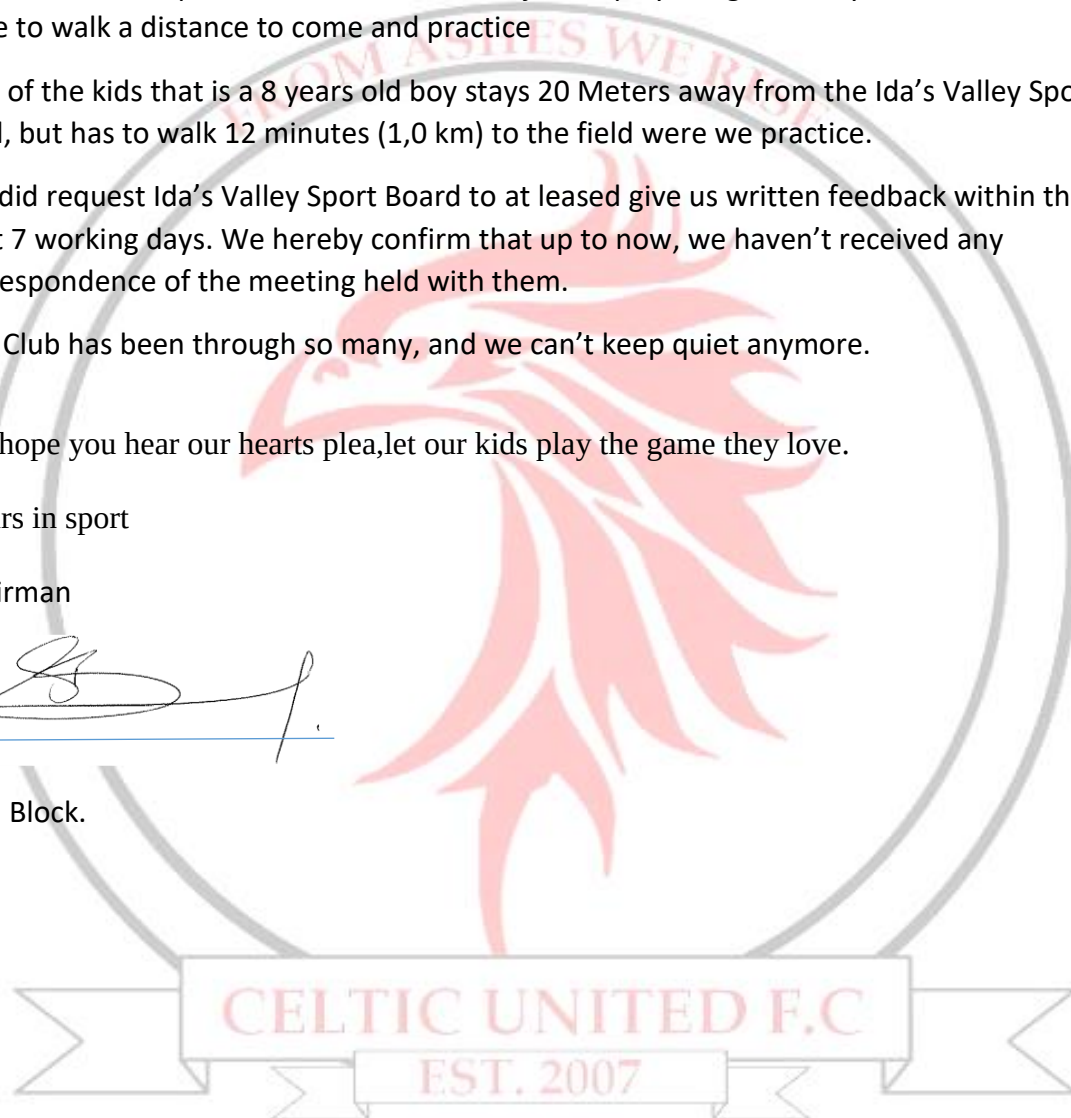
We hope you hear our hearts plea, let our kids play the game they love.

Yours in sport

Chairman



Sam Block.



Cikizwa Ndeleni

From: idp
Sent: Thursday, 28 April 2022 08:31
To: 'Cikizwa Ndeleni'
Subject: Draft 5th Generation IDP 2022 - 2027

Dear Ms Ndeleni,

Your input into the Draft 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 and Draft Budget are herewith acknowledged.

Your input will duly be considered when finalising the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.

Thank you for your participation.

Sincerely yours,
IDP / PMS / PP Team



From: Cikizwa Ndeleni
Sent: Tuesday, 26 April 2022 13:56
To: idp <idp@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: [EX] IDP inputs

Good day

I am a resident at Kayamandi and will like to make following submission.

1. Ward 15 Forest drive partial closure & cleaning of the drain in the street.
2. Ward 15 request that municipality identify the vacant plots within this Ward and request whoever the plots belong to to secure them as they became dumping site for backyard dwellers and a health hazard to children.

3. To re-fence the play park and find better way of security around the park.
4. A business zone for the community of Kayamandi will be appreciated.
5. An indoor sport center for the Kayamandi youth as well as a pool.
6. A play area in Kayamandi suitable for disabled children, youth and adults.
7. A second library for Kayamandi as the area has grown a lot.
8. Upgrade & renovation of the hostel area and the entrance of Kayamandi next to the Corridor.
9. Identification of a suitable site and request to Western Cape government Health for building of a day care center.

I hope that the inputs will be helpful.

Regards,

**Creative Marketing Solutions
(DJ Malherbe Family Trust)**

6 April 2022

Stellenbosch Municipal Manager
PO Box 17
STELLENBOSCH
7599

Dear Ms. Mettler,

Re: Comments: Draft Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 (Ward 1)

Please find herewith my written objection to the following proposals as tabled under section 8.6.1. Ward Priorities: Ward 1 (pp. 229-230). My comments and proposals in the green columns should be read together with the Notice of Objection of 24 February, submitted to the mayor and yourself.

Note: I am a co-signee of the Notice of Objection and is a trustee of the DJ Malherbe Family Trust, owner of Erf 427.

IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Comment	Proposal
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Establishment of parking area at the back of Franschhoek Town Hall / Franschhoek Municipal Offices for use of Taxis during the day and public after operating hours	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	<p>This area is located next to a residential area and all the neighbouring property owners have demanded that no taxi rank/facility is to be situated in this neighbourhood.</p> <p>The construction of a Franschhoek Taxi Rank across the Franschhoek Wine Tram Terminal (PRASA Property) should offer ample parking space for taxis and will be a viable alternative to this ward priority.</p> <p>(Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)</p>	Optimising existing parking by formalising this area ensuring an additional 16 parking bays (±32 parking bays in total) for passenger vehicles only.
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Upgrading of the Municipal Parking area on the corner of Dirkie Uys- and La Rochelle Street	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	<p>Erf 1538 (old tennis courts): This development should be viewed with the other two proposals (below), which will have an immediate and severe negative effect on the value of adjacent properties, conflicting with municipal policy that states, "structures ... not be unsightly or objectionable ... [or] derogate from the value of adjoining or neighbouring properties."</p> <p>(Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)</p>	<p>Option 1: Attractive retirement complex with ample parking (in basement and on Dirkie Uys Str ±30 parking bays). Together with Franschhoek Hospice and the Fleur de Lis old age home this will provide a harmonious care-hub for the town. Presentations in this regard were made in the past by Prof Isak Rust for the NGK and ACVV, and by Dr Kotie Kruger and Dawid Malherbe for the ATKV Sake.</p> <p>Option 2: Landscaped parking area for passenger vehicles (±30 parking bays). Strictly NO taxis, NO delivery trucks, NO busses, and NO public amenities.</p>

TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Removal of the parking bays on the west side of Huguenot Street between Berg and De La Rey Street and widening the sidewalks	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	<p>For more than a century, people who frequented or visited Franschhoek by car, could park opposite, near or next to their preferred destination in the main street. Removing the existing parking bays on the western side of Huguenot Street will have a deleterious effect on the touristic and residential appeal of Franschhoek.</p> <p>This proposed change will endanger Franschhoek's ambience and character by drastically increasing (and channelling) the traffic into the quiet neighbourhoods.</p> <p>(Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)</p>	Keep parking as is. The narrow main street is a natural traffic pacifier, ensuring thoroughfare traffic drive slowly and safely through town.
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Closure of the southeast side of Church Street and conversion of the existing road into a public amenity area	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	<p>Removing the existing parking bays in Church Street (to create a public amenity area and new focal point for the village) are ill-advised and will also have a deleterious effect on the touristic and residential appeal of Franschhoek.</p> <p>This will furthermore drastically increase the traffic in the quiet neighbourhoods, forcing vehicles to use, amongst others, Dirkie Uys Str and to park on Erf 1538. Bringing herewith neighbourhood-unfriendly transportation such as taxis, delivery trucks, and busses into the area; putting at risk the safety of scholars, residents, and elderly pedestrians, not to mention the accompanying menace of littering, loitering and noise pollution.</p> <p>(Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)</p>	Retain the status quo and existing parking but add an additional 10 diagonal parking bays next to informal traders (±50 parking bays in total).

Please register the DJ Malherbe Family Trust as an affected party. The trustees strongly oppose the priorities as set out in above mentioned IDP.

Yours truly,



DJ Malherbe

On behalf of the DJ Malherbe Family Trust

24 February 2022

Attention: Stellenbosch Mayor, Stellenbosch Municipal Manager and Chairperson of FHRPA

Dear Advocate van Deventer, Ms Mettler and Ms Alberts,

RE: FRANSCHHOEK MASTER PLAN, submitted by Franschhoek Heritage & Ratepayers Association (June 2021)

The undersigned owners and official representatives of the properties bordering the old tennis courts (Erf 1538; Addendum 1), and other parties of interest (the co-signed) strongly object to the plans for Ward 1, as proposed in the above-mentioned master plan (Addendum 2) and communicated in an article published in Franschhoek Tatler of February 2022 (Addendum 3).

Franschhoek is an historic Boland town known for its vibrant tree-lined main street with cafés and shops, and its charming and peaceful neighbourhoods within walking distance from commercial amenities. For more than a century, people who frequented or visited Franschhoek by car, could park opposite or next to their preferred destination in the main street. Removing the existing parking bays on the western side of Huguenot Street and in Church Street (to create a *public amenity area and new focal point for the village*) are ill-advised and will have a deleterious effect on the touristic *and* residential appeal of Franschhoek.

The proposed changes will endanger Franschhoek's ambience and character by drastically increasing the traffic in the quiet neighbourhood. Forcing vehicles to use, amongst others, Dirkie Uys Str and to park on Erf 1538. Bringing herewith neighbourhood-unfriendly transportation such as taxis, delivery trucks, and busses into the area; putting at risk the safety of scholars, residents, and elderly pedestrians, not to mention the accompanying menace of littering, loitering and noise pollution. This will have an immediate and severe negative effect on the value of adjacent properties, conflicting with municipal policy that states, "structures ... not be unsightly or objectionable ... [or] derogate from the value of adjoining or neighbouring properties."

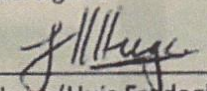
To work towards a better outcome for the town of Franschhoek *and its residents* we propose the following changes to the mentioned "master plan":

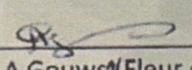
- Huguenot Str/Main Str: Keep parking as is.
- Erf 1538 (the old tennis courts):
 - Option 1: Attractive retirement complex with ample parking (in basement and on Dirkie Uys Str ±30 parking bays). Together with Franschhoek Hospice and the Fleur de Lis old age home this will provide a harmonious care-hub for the town. Presentations in this regard were made in the past by Prof Isak Rust for the NGK and ACVV, and by Dr Kotie Kruger and Dawid Malherbe for the ATKV Sake.
 - Option 2: Landscaped parking area for passenger vehicles (±30 parking bays). Strictly NO taxis, NO delivery trucks, NO busses, and NO public amenities.
- Church Str: Retain the status quo and existing parking but add an additional 10 diagonal parking bays next to informal traders (±50 parking bays in total).
- Town Hall (eastern side adjacent to Dirkie Uys Str): Optimising existing parking by formalising this area ensuring an additional 16 parking bays (±32 parking bays in total).
- Other supplementary parking options - private and public - exist and can be further investigated.

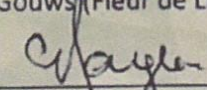
We request your soonest response to our objection.

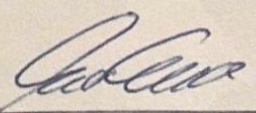
Yours truly,

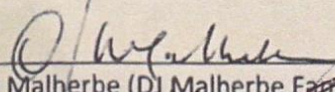
The undersigned

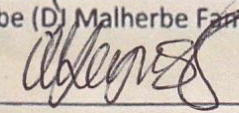

Mr L Hugo (Huis Fredagh, DRC)


Ms A Gouw (Fleur de Lis, Franschhoek ACVV)


Ms C Douglas (Franschhoek Hospice)


Mr M vom Ende


Mr DJ Malherbe (DJ Malherbe Family Trust)


Ms M Foster

Addendum 1: Property owners neighbouring Erf 1538



Addendum 2: Excerpt from Franschhoek Masterplan (June 2021)

CENTRE – THE OLD TENNIS COURTS & INFORMAL TRADERS



The Old Tennis Courts



The Informal Traders on Church Street

STATUS

The first iteration of the following proposal was submitted to the Municipality on 2nd March 2021 and modified after subsequent discussions.

After confirming funding and a time table with the Municipality, the FHRPA will commence work on a detailed plan for a central village garden and concept plans making Huguenot Street more pedestrian friendly.

GOAL

To strengthen the quality of the village centre by creating a focal point that:

- is available to the public as a central village garden on the informal traders' side of Church Street where residents and visitors can meet, relax and enjoy views of the Church, the Town Hall and the mountains;
- in collaboration with the Dutch Reformed Church can be used together with their grounds for festivals and events.

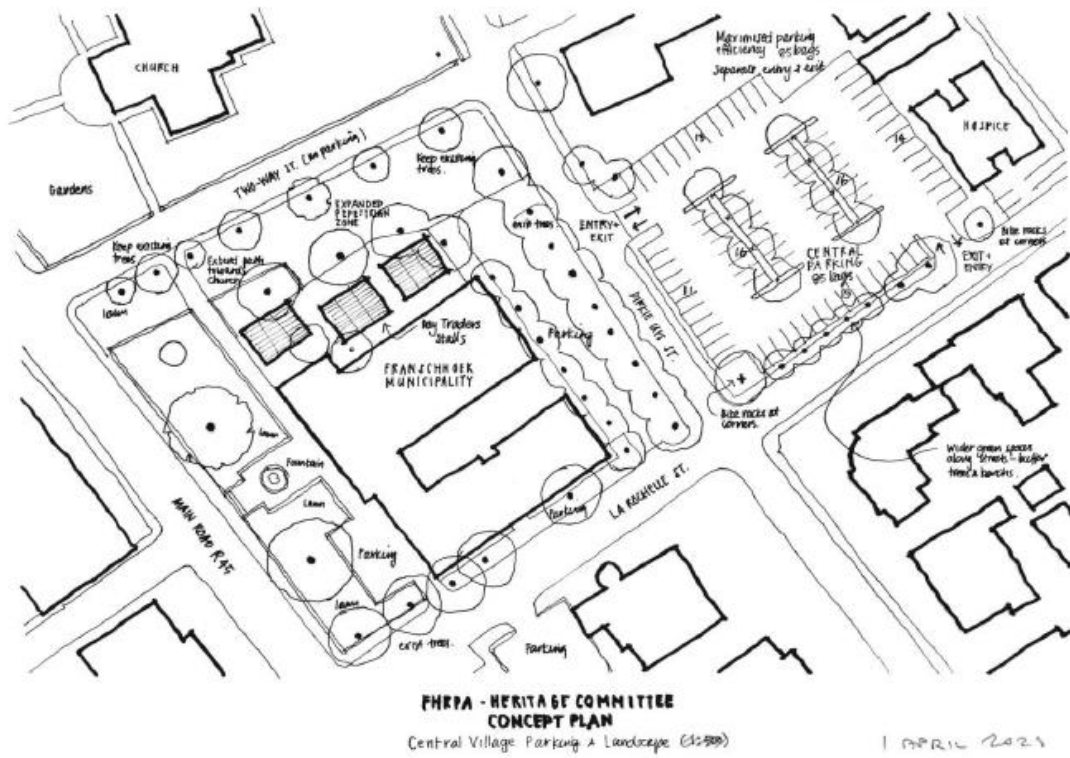
COMPONENTS:

The proposal has been specifically developed with a view to minimizing cost. All existing trees and services will be retained.

- The unused Old Tennis Court Car Park will be levelled, and laid out to provide +/- 80 bays with entries and exits from/to Dirkie Uys and La Rochelle Streets;
- The 40 bays in Church Street will be removed to the Old Tennis Court Car Park.
- The informal traders' side of Church Street will then be closed and laid out as the central village garden with new trees and landscaping.
- Additional amenities may include a tourist information kiosk, band-stand, fountain, seating, giant chess board and a coffee station added incrementally and possibly funded by private contributions.
- The other side of Church Street will be a two-way street connecting Huguenot Street to Dirkie Uys Street and the Old Tennis Court Car Park;

DELIVERY:

The Association is ready to assist the Municipality in further developing the designing of this concept as soon as the IDP process is completed and funding is approved.



An Agenda for Franschhoek

As required, the new Stellenbosch municipal council elected in November 2021 is preparing an Integrated Development Programme (IDP) for the next 5 years. It will be a rolling programme reviewed and adjusted annually. Come the next municipal elections in 2027, the council can be judged on how far and well it has fulfilled its IDP.

In response to the call for proposals for inclusion in the IDP, the Franschhoek Heritage & Ratepayers Association (FHRPA) submitted a list of development and other projects – an Agenda for Franschhoek.

Top of the list for Ward 2 is the very long overdue development of Erf 412 – the open space in Groendal by the R45 – for middle income housing and as an economic hub as proposed in a submission first made to the council in 2003 and also last year by the FHRPA. Its other proposals for Ward 2 include a traffic circle at the intersection of the R45 and Le Roux Street, speed bumps before the intersection of Le Roux and Stiebeuel Streets in Groendal, street lights on the R45 from Robertsvlei Road up to the R301, security cameras at crime hotspots and an upgrade of the sewage system in Blossom Street in Groendal.

The FHRPA's IDP proposals for Ward 1 include the upgrading of the "tennis court" car park to provide +/- 80 bays, removal of parking bays on the west side of Huguenot Street and widening the sidewalk, converting the side of Church Street by the informal traders into a public amenity area

and focal point for the village, paving the Reservoir Street sidewalk up to the Fransche Hoek Estate, development of an amphitheatre and wine museum in the old Circus Ground, development of a taxi holding area, policies to limit and control short term letting of houses and flats as well as "formula restaurants" in the Historic Area.

The FHRPA also proposed a beautification scheme with flowers and plants from the entrance to Groendal to the Monument to enhance our visitors' experience.

Many other proposals for both wards were submitted by residents. They will all be considered by the new Ward Committees when they meet after their election on 24th January. The Ward Councillors will then rank them in priority on a scale of 1 to 5 and submit the list to the administration which will draft the IDP. After approval of the draft IDP by Council it will be published for public comment and then adopted by Council.

Text: Barry Phillips

Mr Ethan Scheepers

From: Gurswin Cain
Sent: Tuesday, 19 April 2022 09:48
To: Catherine Muller
Subject: FW: [EX] Proposal to IDP stellenbosch :ECO project application for the IDP draft stellenbosch municipality ♥
Attachments: ECO project _220202_210737.pdf

From: Ethan Scheepers
Sent: Tuesday, 19 April 2022 09:39
To: Gurswin Cain
Subject: [EX] Proposal to IDP stellenbosch :ECO project application for the IDP draft stellenbosch municipality ♥

Hello Mr Cain , Hope that you are well 😊! Natalie Fortuin from CWDM has sent me your contact details , I have met with numerous Ward council members (Joseph joon, Annemarie ferne , Reginald and Mayco commitee member) to discuss the project proposal and I have also sent it to them .

Mr Cain I believe this is what the communities of stellenbosch needs, Our Youth is busy dying within the hands of gangsters control , they tend to see no vision beyond being a gangster.

Young children are busy abandoning their parents just to be on the street . Our Youth and children needs to be held away from the thing's that's holding them BACK !
IT IS TIME THAT THE MUNICIPALITY ACT ON THEIR WORD ! For long enough we haven't seen development among our Youth , we are tired of seeing Youth get lost within the brutality of this world.

#BE THE CHANGE YOU WANT TO SEE 🙏

Our communities needs a GO TO PLACE (A PLACE FOR THE BROKEN AND ABUSE WOMEN AND CHILDREN , A PLACE WHERE THE OUTCASTS ARE WELCOME, A PLACE EVERYONE WILL CALL HOME)

We need to be the hands and the feet of our communities. Sir This is Really what we need ♥ . This project would honestly impact the lives of our future leaders to come

Here I have attached the proposal, please let me know when you are available for me to do a walk-in at your offices.

I'M WHITING THIS PROPOSAL AIMING TO UPLIFT AND EXPOSE HIDDEN TALENT WHITIN OUR STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY COMMUNITY.

INTRODUCTION:

This is an dream for the greater stellenbosch municipality community by an individual from stellenbosch, AIMING to help Children and the Youth within our community reaches it's full potential and development skills .

With the helping hands from our communities I believe this project AIMING to provide valuable guidance and mentorship to the children.

I believe the need to educate tomorrow's leaders is highly important therefore we'll make sure our children remain safe and

well taken care of.

(BE the change you want to see)

We believe in making in the change our government needs.

●We AIMING to employ 4 individuals running the project with the help and support of our Stellenbosch municipality, community and it's religious organizations.

●we believe that children we will help will then one day be able to give back and serve Stellenbosch municipality for helping them when needed .

●Children is the future leaders of tomorrow.

●We'll also help them grow spiritual and emotional (we'll likely get the Stellenbosch university to stap in)

- stellenbosch municipality
- Communities of stellenbosch
- STELLENBOSCH UNIVERSITY
- Religious organizations of stellenbosch

VISION FOR 2022

in 2022 we'd like to get the project up and running. We believe to equip our future leaders and role models.

For the rest of 2022 we dreaming to achieve our goal by helping the less fortunate children & unemployed youth reach their full potential and get their appetite back for reaching their dreams . Mentorship programs will help us stay connected to the Youth.

The change of a nation starts with taking one Step at a time .

☐ **MISSION FOR 2022**

Page 212

- To do what we dream to achieve
- project running
- empower 7 individuals with work within the project
- 30 children will be apart of our program.
- ☐ -Daycare& After school care registered with 50 children from stellenbosch municipality communities (less fortunate and not in school)

GOALS FOR 2022

- get some role play in action , we **AIMING** to host an show where the children perform their talents and what they're learned throughout the year to sat thank you to stellenbosch municipality and everyone who's involved and that helped.
- That the Youth may know that they are loved by Jesus and that the love of God has never left their site .

PROJECT MANAGEMENT

- 1. project manager: Ethan Scheepers**
- 2. Project development: Emily Flandorp**
- 3. Children's facilitator: Ethan Scheepers and Juff Amy .**
- 4 . Culture and sports: Nikita Andrew's**
- 5. Helping hands : Robert Brown & Emily neft**

Budget for the first 3 months within R

Food for the children:

Basic need and sanitation:

Transportation for the children:

MANAGEMENT needs:

Budget for the first 6 months within R

Food for the children:

Basic need and sanitation:

Transportation for the children:

Budget for the first 12 months (year 2022) within R

Food for the children:

Basic need and sanitation:

Transportation for the children:

MANAGEMENT needs:

Gifts for the children:

And end of year function for the children thanking those who had helped.

-We already have a team of youth and individuals in place to work with us and to make sure that the children reach full potential.

-Arts & vocals practices can also take place one or twice the day programs are done for the day .

TOURISM INVOLVEMENT.

any sponsors or help to the project have the right to step in any day of the time , the programs that will be held will boost their ability to perform. TOURISM, municipality manager, religious leadership council, mayoral committee members, ward council committee members (those involved or interested) .

THE STELLENBOSCH COMMUNITY HAS ALOT OF HIDDEN TALENT AND YOUTH WILLING TO LEARN AND EXPAND WITH MUSIC AND LYRICS.

People are available to help and teach the children. Would be their pleasure helping their community .

Franschhoek Hospice

Stellenbosch Municipal Manager
PO Box 17
STELLENBOSCH
7599

Dear Ms. Mettler,

Re: Comments: Draft Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 (Ward 1)

Please find herewith my written objection to the following proposals as tabled under section 8.6.1. Ward Priorities: Ward 1 (pp. 229-230). My comments and proposals in the green columns should be read together with the Notice of Objection of 24 February, submitted to the mayor and yourself.

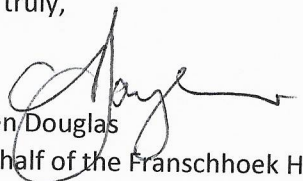
Note: I am a co-signee of the Notice of Objection *Colleen Douglas* CEO of *Erf 253*.

IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Comment	Proposal
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Establishment of parking area at the back of Franschhoek Town Hall / Franschhoek Municipal Offices for use of Taxis during the day and public after operating hours	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	<p>This area is located next to a residential area and all the neighbouring property owners have demanded that no taxi rank/facility is to be situated in this neighbourhood.</p> <p>The construction of a Franschhoek Taxi Rank across the Franschhoek Wine Tram Terminal (PRASA Property) should offer ample parking space for taxis and will be a viable alternative to this ward priority.</p> <p>(Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)</p>	Optimising existing parking by formalising this area ensuring an additional 16 parking bays (±32 parking bays in total) for passenger vehicles only.
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Upgrading of the Municipal Parking area on the corner of Dirkie Uys- and La Rochelle Street	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	<p>Erf 1538 (old tennis courts): This development should be viewed with the other two proposals (below), which will have an immediate and severe negative effect on the value of adjacent properties, conflicting with municipal policy that states, "structures ... not be unsightly or objectionable ... [or] derogate from the value of adjoining or neighbouring properties."</p> <p>(Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)</p>	<p>Option 1: Attractive retirement complex with ample parking (in basement and on Dirkie Uys Str ±30 parking bays). Together with Franschhoek Hospice and the Fleur de Lis old age home this will provide a harmonious care-hub for the town. Presentations in this regard were made in the past by Prof Isak Rust for the NGK and ACVV, and by Dr Kotie Kruger and Dawid Malherbe for the ATKV Sake.</p> <p>Option 2: Landscaped parking area for passenger vehicles (±30 parking bays). Strictly NO taxis, NO delivery</p>

							trucks, NO busses, and NO public amenities.
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Removal of the parking bays on the west side of Huguenot Street between Berg and De La Rey Street and widening the sidewalks	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	<p>For more than a century, people who frequented or visited Franschhoek by car, could park opposite, near or next to their preferred destination in the main street. Removing the existing parking bays on the western side of Huguenot Street will have a deleterious effect on the touristic and residential appeal of Franschhoek.</p> <p>This proposed change will endanger Franschhoek's ambience and character by drastically increasing (and channelling) the traffic into the quiet neighbourhoods.</p> <p>(Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)</p>	Keep parking as is. The narrow main street is a natural traffic pacifier, ensuring thoroughfare traffic drive slowly and safely through town.
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Closure of the southeast side of Church Street and conversion of the existing road into a public amenity area	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	<p>Removing the existing parking bays in Church Street (to create a public amenity area and new focal point for the village) are ill-advised and will also have a deleterious effect on the touristic and residential appeal of Franschhoek.</p> <p>This will furthermore drastically increase the traffic in the quiet neighbourhoods, forcing vehicles to use, amongst others, Dirkie Uys Str and to park on Erf 1538. Bringing herewith neighbourhood-unfriendly transportation such as taxis, delivery trucks, and busses into the area; putting at risk the safety of scholars, residents, and elderly pedestrians, not to mention the accompanying menace of littering, loitering and noise pollution.</p> <p>(Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)</p>	Retain the status quo and existing parking but add an additional 10 diagonal parking bays next to informal traders (±50 parking bays in total).

Please register *FRANSCHHOEK HOSPICE* as an affected party. We Franschhoek Hospice strongly oppose the priorities as set out in above mentioned IDP.

Yours truly,


 Colleen Douglas
 On behalf of the Franschhoek Hospice

Franschhoek Hospice
 Erf 253
 FDORP 1539
 23A La Rochelle/Akademie Streets
 FRANSCHHOEK
 7690
 6 April 2022

Stellenbosch Municipal Manager
 PO Box 17
 STELLENBOSCH
 7599

Dear Ms. Mettler,

Re: Comments: Draft Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 (Ward 1)

Please find herewith my written objection to the following proposals as tabled under section 8.6.1. Ward Priorities: Ward 1 (pp. 229-230). My comments and proposals in the green columns should be read together with the Notice of Objection of 24 February, submitted to the mayor and yourself.

Note: I am a co-signee of the Notice of Objection *Colleen Douglas*, CEO of Erf 253

IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Comment	Proposal
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Establishment of parking area at the back of Franschhoek Town Hall / Franschhoek Municipal Offices for use of Taxis during the day and public after operating hours	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	<p>This area is located next to a residential area and all the neighbouring property owners have demanded that no taxi rank/facility is to be situated in this neighbourhood.</p> <p>The construction of a Franschhoek Taxi Rank across the Franschhoek Wine Tram Terminal (PRASA Property) should offer ample parking space for taxis and will be a viable alternative to this ward priority.</p> <p>(Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)</p>	Optimising existing parking by formalising this area ensuring an additional 16 parking bays (±32 parking bays in total) for passenger vehicles only.
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Upgrading of the Municipal Parking area on the corner of Dirkie Uys- and La Rochelle Street	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	<p>Erf 1538 (old tennis courts): This development should be viewed with the other two proposals (below), which will have an immediate and severe negative effect on the value of adjacent properties, conflicting with municipal policy that states, "structures ... not be unsightly or objectionable ... [or] derogate from the value of adjoining or neighbouring properties."</p> <p>(Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)</p>	<p>Option 1: Attractive retirement complex with ample parking (in basement and on Dirkie Uys Str ±30 parking bays). Together with Franschhoek Hospice and the Fleur de Lis old age home this will provide a harmonious care-hub for the town. Presentations in this regard were made in the past by Prof Isak Rust for the NGK and ACVV, and by Dr Kotie Kruger and Dawid Malherbe for the ATKV Sake.</p> <p>Option 2: Landscaped parking area for passenger vehicles (±30 parking bays). Strictly NO taxis, NO delivery</p>

							trucks, NO busses, and NO public amenities.
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Removal of the parking bays on the west side of Huguenote Street between Berg and De La Rey Street and widening the sidewalks	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	<p>For more than a century, people who frequented or visited Franschhoek by car, could park opposite, near or next to their preferred destination in the main street. Removing the existing parking bays on the western side of Huguenot Street will have a deleterious effect on the touristic and residential appeal of Franschhoek.</p> <p>This proposed change will endanger Franschhoek's ambience and character by drastically increasing (and channelling) the traffic into the quiet neighbourhoods.</p> <p>(Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)</p>	Keep parking as is. The narrow main street is a natural traffic pacifier, ensuring thoroughfare traffic drive slowly and safely through town.
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Closure of the southeast side of Church Street and conversion of the existing road into a public amenity area	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	<p>Removing the existing parking bays in Church Street (to create a public amenity area and new focal point for the village) are ill-advised and will also have a deleterious effect on the touristic and residential appeal of Franschhoek.</p> <p>This will furthermore drastically increase the traffic in the quiet neighbourhoods, forcing vehicles to use, amongst others, Dirkie Uys Str and to park on Erf 1538. Bringing herewith neighbourhood-unfriendly transportation such as taxis, delivery trucks, and busses into the area; putting at risk the safety of scholars, residents, and elderly pedestrians, not to mention the accompanying menace of littering, loitering and noise pollution.</p> <p>(Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)</p>	Retain the status quo and existing parking but add an additional 10 diagonal parking bays next to informal traders (±50 parking bays in total).

Please register *FRANSCHHOEK HOSPICE* as an affected party. The trustees strongly oppose the priorities as set out in above mentioned IDP.

Yours truly,


DJ Malherbe

On behalf of the DJ Malherbe Family Trust

Mr Kobus Janse van Rensburg

26 April 2022

The Municipal Manager

Stellenbosch Municipality

Stellenbosch

Per email.

COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT IDP 2022-2028 FOR STELLENBOSCH

I have read the IDP with the aim to comment specifically on the proposed development in Kayamandi. The IDP for the period 2018 to 2022 stated a number of actions and aims for the redevelopment of Kayamandi but the present municipal administration failed dismally to implement the planned actions for Kayamandi.

The question now is what the Municipal management plan for the next five years for Kayamandi.

Why is it needed to focus on Kayamandi? The aim is for Stellenbosch to be a Smart City. A smart City with a neglected neighbourhood like Kayamandi where almost half of the town's population lives in desperate and perilous conditions. The 2022 IDP, like the previous IDPs does not follow a logical and responsible route towards equitable and just human development.

It is stated on page 31` of the IDP that "increased risk of land invasion "is the highest strategic risk for Stellenbosch. The seriousness of land invasion is acknowledged by the authors of the IDP. The AZANIA land invasion is still very much in our minds and the glare of the shack houses high on the hill to the west is a daily reminder of what has and can again happen in our town.

The actions planned for the development of Kayamandi do not address the stated risk of land invasion as well as the discontent of the inhabitants of Kayamandi. The risk is identified but nothing is planned to remedy the risk. **This is a gross oversight in the IDP.**

As a resident of Stellenbosch I am not content with only a statement of the high risk of regarding the unstable and dissatisfied community that is a direct neighbour. As Dr Anton Rupert said many years ago "a man cannot sleep peacefully if your neighbour is in pain and dissatisfied with life.

The actions planned in the 2022 IDP for Kayamandi are the same old actions as before.

- Human Infrastructure 200510 3258 - ISSP R3 000 000
Settlement Transfers - Kayamandi
s Capital (1000 sites)
UISP

This is a negligible amount to be spent over five years.

• Human Settlements	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	200136	ISSP Kayamandi Zone O (711 units) IRDP4	R49 140 000
---------------------	------------------------------------	--------	---	-------------

This looks like a serious attempt to improve the conditions. The question is do the Municipality have plans ready to implement the development in five years.

Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Obtaining development rights for mixed-use development for Northern Extension, Kayamandi	Percentage of the Northern Extension, Kayamandi Capital Budget actually spent 30 June	12,13,14,15	90%
-----------------------------------	--	--------	-------	--	---	-------------	-----

Is this linked to the Aurecon study? If so, what happens after the study? Are we going to wait for another five years for something to happen on the ground?

Dear Municipal Manager and staff, I understand that you have to look at all the demands for development in the Stellenbosch area. This is a daunting task, BUT, you must prioritise. Kayamandi development is a priority. If the development of Kayamandi is not addressed the rest of the beautiful plans will not succeed. No Smart City, no corridor, no Klapmuts! Look around the world and realise the seriousness of revolt by the unsatisfied and poor masses.

1. I ask that you reprioritise the development plans to give much greater attention to the development of Kayamandi
2. I suggest that you partner with the huge potential of intellectual and planning capabilities in our town, In the IDP it is stated that the Municipality do not have the expertise and manpower to undertake all the massive tasks. Use the resources available in our town- University, NGOs, retired professionals, etc.
3. You also state in the IDP that processes should be streamlined. JUST DO IT!!. All the Municipal regulations and bylaws, developed over so many years are a block to development. Be brave and lead SALGA and other municipalities to help South Africa accelerate development. Again -- mobilise and incorporate the expertise in our town.

Let it not be said of this Stellenbosch Municipal administration-“ to little too late”

Regards

DJ Janse van Rensburg Pr Eng

14 Kouteri Street,

Welgevonden

Stellenbosch.

Lee – shan Leith

PUBLIC COMMENT: DRAFT 5TH GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP)2022 - 2027 AND DRAFT BUDGET 2022/23

Ward 6

- 1 Youth Employment
- 2 a Frail Care Centre is a priority
- 3 There has never been a frail care centre in Idas Valley and it is a serious problem for the elderly and their families
- 4 Food parcels on monthly basis
- 5 Besienswaardigheids besoeke for the elderly
- 6 Community swimming pool in Idasvalley
- 7 Stille bord buite Noah house vir motors wat sound pollution
- 8 Block of Municipal flats for the elderly
- 9 Outings for the elderly to different parks etc.
- 10 Indoor sports facilities for the communities
- 11 Solar Panel Geysor
- 12 Idasvalley Gemeenskap saal
- 13 Idasvalley markie die verhuring is te duur
- 14 Idasvalley Wetstoepasser meer sigbaar wees
- 15 Idasvalley Dam Risiko Analise Grond Audit
- 16 Verswakte sorg eenheid in Idasvalley
- 17 Frail care Centre , daar is ners om heen te gaan as ek afhanklik en siek word nie. Hier by Noah huis is daar nie so 'n diens nie.
- 18 Benodig van ligte. Meer sekuriteit in straat Botmanskop
- 19 Meer Beligting in bring, Meer Polisie in ons omgewing
- 20 Nuutvoorbij - Swak paaie, Beligting is swak in woonbuur, krag bo normale bedrag
- 21 High rates of electricity , safety on farm, lights not working, safety of children, transport for elderly and children
- 22 Nuutvoorbij - Krag tariewe is nie bekostigbaar nie,
- 23 Nuutvoorbij - krag eenhede is te min vir die geld waarvoor jy betaal.
- 24 Nuutvoorbij - Opknapping van gemeenskap saal.
- 25 Nuutvoorbij - Herstel van paaie
- 26 Nuutvoorbij - Stormwater pype regmaak, want alles is verstop
- 27 Nuutvoorbij - Polisie moet sigbaar wees - Dwelms uitoei uit ons gemeenskap
- 28 Nuutvoorbij - streets needs urgent fixing,
- 29 Nuutvoorbij - we want the meter boxes installing in our house to be removed, it were put in against our wishes
- 30 Nuutvoorbij - we don't see the purpose of putting in water meters we don't want it
- 31 Nuutvoorbij - water leakage at houses
- 32 Nuutvoorbij - dirty streets (need to be clean)
- 33 Nuutvoorbij - No play area for kids
- 34 Nuutvoorbij - street lights not working , is dark at night
- 35 Nuutvoorbij - krane wat stukkend is
- 36 Nuutvoorbij - Cloeteville se gemeenskap se kinder kom plunder ook ons saal wat 'n veiligheids gevaar is, straatligte is dood
- 37 Nuutvoorbij - Sekuriteit by ons plaasgang sodat ons kan beheer wie in en uit beweeg
- 38 Nuutvoorbij - die groots is geplunder daar is 'n kleinsaltjie op die plaas maar mag nie dit nie gebruik nie. 'n buitepersoon is in beheer daarvan.
- 39 Nuutvoorbij - clinic you make appointment for 8:00 but you only get helped at 12:00
- 40 Nuutvoorbij - safety of r44 to cross the road
- 41 Nuutvoorbij - prepaid electricity so expensive
- 42 Nuutvoorbij - playing ground for kids
- 43 Nuutvoorbij - Our tarr road is so bad it has potholes
- 44 Nuutvoorbij - transport for the kids to the tennis court
- 45 Idasvallei markie was goed afgeloop het 'n reunie daar gehou, maar die bedrag daarvan verbonde is buitersporig ek dink as die bedrag verminder word sal daar meer funksies gehou kan word want ons mense is nie by die vermoë vir die bedrag van R3500.00 minder in geld verband dan kan daar elke week 'n funksie of 2 wees. Anders is dit soos die mense se 'n wit olifant, want jy betaal eintlik net vir 'n dak want daar is nie eers 'n venster of 'n deur nie.
- 46 in Rustenburg road is 'n balletskool geleë wat baie probleme veroorsaak in die verband dat die parkering 'n probleem is vir ons bewoners want die mense gee nie om waar hulle parkeer of hoe hulle parkeer nie.

Leandro Apollis

C

From: Leandro Appollis
Sent: Wednesday, 20 April 2022 10:30
To: idp
Subject: Re: [EX] Public Comment Draft 5th IDP

Following Comments For Kylemore Community

1. Housing for Backyard dwellers Etc.
2. Job creation
3. Workshops for the Unemployed
4. Cleaning of Kylemore by EPWP
5. Fixing of pavements/sidewalks
6. Play parks
7. Availability of Community Hall for the Community
8. Economic Development
9. Cemetery
10. Library

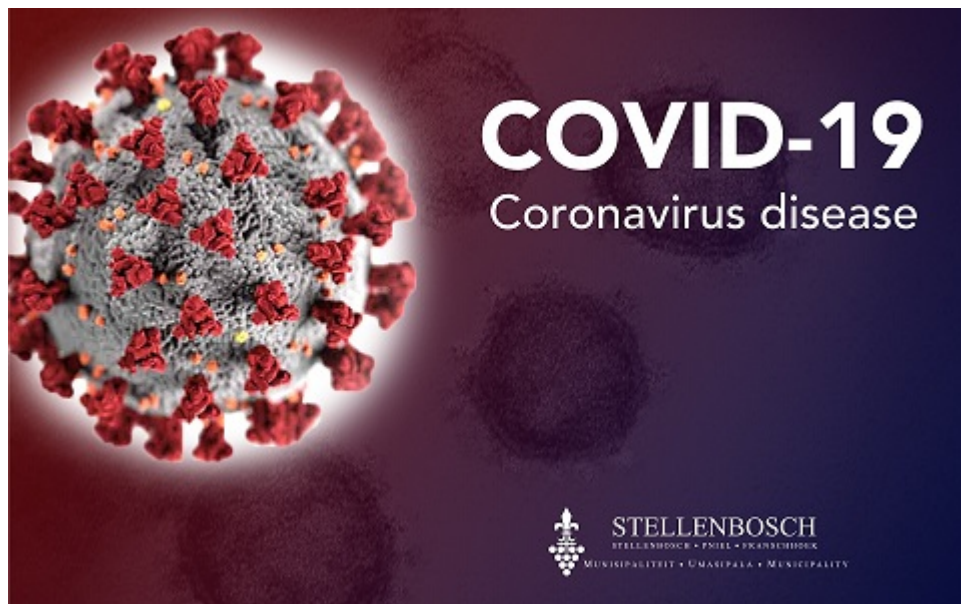
Regards,
Mr. Leandro Appollis

On Wed, Apr 20, 2022 at 9:37 AM idp <idp@stellenbosch.gov.za> wrote:

Good day Ms Appollis,

You are welcome to submit your comments via email using the following email address: idp@stellenbosch.gov.za

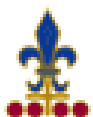
Kind regards,



For official COVID-19 advice, updates and queries:

- National Hotline 0800 029 999
- Provincial Hotline 021 9284102
- WhatsApp 0600 123 456

Stay alert, stay updated and stay safe.



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PHIL • EKURHULENI



About Stellenbosch Municipality

Our mission is to deliver cost-effective services that will provide the most enabling environment for civil and corporate citizens.

Our head office is at Town House Complex, Plein Street, Stellenbosch, 7600, South Africa. For more information about Stellenbosch Municipality, please call +2721-808-8111, or visit <https://protect-za.mimecast.com/s/JgN8CBgXM9s7YBp4i1WbjD?domain=stellenbosch.gov.za>

Disclaimer:

The information contained in this communication from mdp@stellenbosch.gov.za sent at 2022-04-20 09:37:42 is confidential and may be legally privileged. It is intended solely for use by

kylemorecommunity4thepeople@gmail.com and others authorized to receive it. If you are not kylemorecommunity4thepeople@gmail.com you are hereby notified that any disclosure, copying, distribution or taking action in reliance of the contents of this information is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful. Powered by [IOCO](#)

From: Leandro Appollis
Sent: Wednesday, 20 April 2022 09:16
To: idp <idp@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: [EX] Public Comment Draft 5th IDP

Good day,

I just want to know if I need to submit my comments here or is there an alternative method.

Regards,

Leandro Appollis

Lezel Alberts

From: Lezel Alberts
Sent: Tuesday, 26 April 2022 12:12
To: idp
Subject: [EX] Suggestion - Groendal Sports Ground Club House and Facilities Upgrade and Fixing

Good Day

I am a resident of Franschhoek.

I would like to suggest that the sports facilities at the clubhouse of Groendal Sports Grounds to be fixed/cleaned and upgraded. Especially the cloakrooms where the rugby/sports players get changed and also the bathrooms and toilets.

For years now these facilities have been in a very bad and disgusting way.

I do know that the small Hall has been upgraded but the rest of the building is still disgusting. Sorry, but that is the only way I can describe it.

I hope this would be put onto the IDP Development Budget.

Vriendelike Groete/Kind regards
Lezel Alberts

Lillian Ngwexana

From: Lillian Ngwexana
Sent: Monday, 25 April 2022 15:58
To: idp
Subject: [EX] IDP proposal

Greetings,

I hope this email finds you well. Here is my follow-up email to share a few ideas of how the coming budget can be implemented.

As I had mentioned in my previous email, Kayamandi has been neglected time after time, and it has caused so many issues, and because of that neglect, crime and poverty is at a high. Therefore, It is important to make Kayamandi livable again, the neglect of this community is causing many socio issues. Here are a few of my ideas/requests.

Requests:

Rental flats (to eradicate shacks) and give people housing options. This is something to consider- how to make livable housing that is going to eradicate the shack situation and also contribute to the economic health of our community.

Proper sport centers- our children also deserve a proper, sport centre so they can partake in extra curricular activities they are passionate about.

Thing we would like to see in the sport center includes: An outdoor field (we have one that was not completed and needs improvement), a gymnasium (for kids to practice various sports they are and possibly be interested in, such as, netball, basketball, volleyball etc.), and a swimming pool, at least. This sport centre needs to be well managed and guarded, this will open up job opportunities for people, which aids in the economic health of this town.

Health care- We need a bigger and well resourced clinic, we need to start working towards a dental clinic since we do not have one.

Parks- we need park that have swings and slides, jungle gym, fitness equipment, fun activity stations that are kid friendly. Benches and tables, a green path for cyclists (including bike racks), joggers, appropriate lighting, a few trees for shade. You could make eco- parks/ partially eco-parks, where everything from benches to fitness equipment is made out of recycled material. The parks should have litter bins for waste + recycling.

It would be good to also include green paths that make it possible for people to walk or cycle to De Toit. from various points of the township.

Natural environment- There aren't a lot of green spaces, so having parks that are green will help foster a clean and safe environment for our children and youth to relax and enjoy.

Economic health- by investing in the community, and making sure these development plans are implemented and the money set to benefit the people is actually benefiting the people, we invest in the whole town at large. We are giving people their basic rights, so they can be resources in their communities. Thus, shaping people who can contribute to the economy of this town.

The face of Kayamandi, that is the entrance, it is appalling and it is affecting local business, Especially for community members who are in the tourism sector, they cannot run their business efficiently. The entrance is so dirty, filled with inhumane housing that tourists are becoming weary of exploring the township. The entrance makes it seem like the township is crime ridden slums. Fixing the entrance is of importance and emergency. And fixing it would be good to attract future community investors and encourage local business development.

The failure of councillors in doing their job too has cost Kayamandi a lot. So I hope the councillors that we have now will do their job to make sure that plans are implemented, and the community members of Kayamandi are treated with dignity by receiving what's due to them.

The failure of councillors in doing their job has also cost the community some donations, for example a donation that was made was for an education centre to be built in Kayamandi to assist the underprivileged learners to have access to resources that will assist their learning. That donation was directed elsewhere, and those who needed it the most did not even get the opportunity to benefit from it. The role of councillors is pivotal to the development of communities such as Kayamandi. However, we also won't hold them fully accountable because they are also run and controlled by people who do not see us as human or deserving.

Yours Sincerely,

Lillian Ngwexana

Marius Snyman

From: Marius Snyman
Sent: Thursday, 28 April 2022 12:08
To: marius@snyman.com
Cc: idp; Johannie Serdyn
Subject: [EX] Re: IDP priorities for Ward 11

Kindly note that the quality of the fence for new installations should ideally be of a better quality, since the current fence can be cut with a standard cutting pliers.

Kindly acknowledge receipt of both e-mails.

Groete / Regards
Marius Snyman

On Thu, 28 Apr 2022 at 12:05, Marius Snyman wrote:
Dear Councillor Serdyn and Stellenbosch IDP department

I herewith wish to submit additional priorities as mentioned during the IDP online briefing session and discussed with ward committee members.

The following measures are intended to enhance the overall security of the Onderpapegaaienberg neighborhood.

1. New Roadside Fence on Oude Libertas Road (Cabernet Estate to Bokmakierie)



2. Closure of Nagtegaal Street

With increasing criminal incidents and overall desire by the residents of Nagtegaal Road (they already submitted a petition to this effect as well), it will be desirable to close Nagtegaal Street. This will help contain "walk-in" and "drive-in" crimes by limiting the number of entrances and open borders of Onderpapegaaiberg. (note the red line on House Horizon's side is being planned with private funding and where access could potentially be moved to the main guarded gate at HH for better access control to ensure the safety of residents using the area).

3. Papegaaiberg Reserve Fencing

Although the feedback on the IDP event was that fencing is complete on the Papegaaiberg Reserve, there would be benefits by restricting the borders to specific entrances to control poaching and movement which influences fauna and flora in the reserve, as well as assist in the overall safety strategy of Onderpapegaaiberg and Bosman's Crossing. Should you want more detail feels free to get in touch with me.

Groete / Regards

Marius Snyman

Cllr Nateshia McCombring

PUBLIC COMMENT: DRAFT 5TH GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022 – 2027 AND DRAFT BUDGET 2022/23

NAME	Nateshia					
SURNAME	Mcombring					
DATE	28 April 2022					
WARD	6					
TOWN/AREA	Idas Valley					
CONTACT DETAILS	TEL		CELL	072 539 52 57	EMAIL	
Location/address			List the ward priority/need	Describe the ward priority/need		
a) Sonnebloem Street			1	a) Tar of Public Parking Area next to Idas Valley library and the Ward office		

**PUBLIC COMMENT: DRAFT 5TH GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN
(IDP) 2022 – 2027 AND DRAFT BUDGET 2022/23**

NAME	Nateshia				
SURNAME	Mcombring				
DATE	25 April 2022				
WARD	6				
TOWN/AREA	Idas Valley				
CONTACT DETAILS	TEL		CELL	072 539 52 57	EMAIL
Location/address			List the ward priority/need	Describe the ward priority/need	
a) Near Bruckner De Villiers Primary School			1	a) Installation of a Close Circuit Camara	
b) Main Road 5 (traffic lights on the corner of Helshoogte Road and R44)				b) Installation of an LPR Camara	
c) Corner of Lelie Street and Bloekom Avenue				c) Installation of an LPR Camara	
d) Where applicable in Ward				d) Cleaning and fencing (Clearview or Betafence) of all Electricity Boxes in the Ward	
e) Between Helshoogte Road and Old Helshoogte Road				e) Clearview or Betafence around Electricity Station (currently used by Homeless people)	
f) Sport Grounds					

<p>g) Sport Grounds</p> <p>h) Sport Grounds</p> <p>i) All areas in the ward, including farms</p> <p>j) Most of the households in the Ward and on farms</p>		<p>f) Upgrade of Lights on Rugby Fields</p> <p>g) Tar entrance to Sport fields</p> <p>h) Replace vibracrete wall with a solid wall</p> <p>i) More visibility and regular patrols of Police and Law Enforcement officials. If the budget allows using neighbourhood watches and gives them a stipend</p> <p>j) Pre-paid electricity too expensive for most of households</p>
<p>a) Turn-off from Kromme Rhee Road in the direction of Koelenhoff (R44)</p> <p>b) Turn-off from Elsenburg (near Kanonkop (R44)</p> <p>c) Between Nietvoorbij and Blue Jay (Timberlea Farm)</p> <p>d) Huis Noah</p>	2	<p>a) Traffic lights</p> <p>b) Traffic lights</p> <p>c) Pedestrian traffic lights</p> <p>d) Need for a Frail Care Centre for elderly citizens in the Ward</p>
<p>a) Community Market</p>	3	<p>a) Waterproof Covers to allow residents to use the facility as a hall</p>

		b) Funding for Skills Development, Reading and other Soft Skills Programs. Tourism Development, etc
a) Moffat Street b) Hanh Street c) Erasmussmith Street d) Baker Street e) Desch Street f) Botmanskop Road g) Dahlia Street h) Speler Street i) All streets in ward, as well as on the R44 and Helshoogte Road	4	a) Side walk construction b) Side walk construction c) Side walk construction d) Side walk construction e) Side walk construction f) Side walk construction g) Side walk construction h) Side walk construction i) Regular cutting of grass on all payments
	5	Sport equipment (chess boards set, table tennis set, etc) for recreational purposes
a) Local Clinics & Hospital	6	a) Only a few medical staff available to assist patients
a) At the back of Maroela Crescent and Helshoogte Road (Ward 5)	1	a) Regular cutting of the grass and cleaning of Storm Water Pipe, which creates major problems during winter b)

Nginx Consulting

13 April 2022

Stellenbosch Municipal Manager
PO Box 17
STELLENBOSCH
7599

Dear Ms. Mettler,

Re: Comments: Draft Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 (Ward 1)

Please find herewith my written objection to the following proposals as tabled under section 8.6.1. Ward Priorities: Ward 1 (pp. 229-230). My comments and proposals in the green columns should be read together with the Notice of Objection of 24 February, submitted to the mayor and yourself.

Note: I am a co-signee of the Notice of Objection [Izak Oosthuizen] owner of Erf 269 (20 Dirkie Uys Street – Maison du Cap).

IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Comment	Proposal
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Establishment of parking area at the back of Franschhoek Town Hall / Franschhoek Municipal Offices for use of Taxis during the day and public after operating hours	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	<p>This area is located next to a residential area and all the neighbouring property owners have demanded that no taxi rank/facility is to be situated in this neighbourhood.</p> <p>The construction of a Franschhoek Taxi Rank across the Franschhoek Wine Tram Terminal (PRASA Property) should offer ample parking space for taxis and will be a viable alternative to this ward priority.</p> <p>(Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)</p>	Optimising existing parking by formalising this area ensuring an additional 16 parking bays (±32 parking bays in total) for passenger vehicles only.
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Upgrading of the Municipal Parking area on the corner of Dirkie Uys- and La Rochelle Street	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	<p>Erf 1538 (old tennis courts): This development should be viewed with the other two proposals (below), which will have an immediate and severe negative effect on the value of adjacent properties, conflicting with municipal policy that states, "structures ... not be unsightly or objectionable ... [or] derogate from the value of adjoining or neighbouring properties."</p> <p>(Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)</p>	<p>Option 1: Attractive retirement complex with ample parking (in basement and on Dirkie Uys Str ±30 parking bays). Together with Franschhoek Hospice and the Fleur de Lis old age home this will provide a harmonious care-hub for the town. Presentations in this regard were made in the past by Prof Isak Rust for the NGK and ACVV, and by Dr Kotie Kruger and Dawid Malherbe for the ATKV Sake.</p> <p>Option 2: Landscaped parking area for passenger vehicles (±30 parking bays). Strictly NO taxis, NO delivery trucks, NO busses, and NO public amenities.</p>

TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Removal of the parking bays on the west side of Huguenot Street between Berg and De La Rey Street and widening the sidewalks	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	<p>For more than a century, people who frequented or visited Franschhoek by car, could park opposite, near or next to their preferred destination in the main street. Removing the existing parking bays on the western side of Huguenot Street will have a deleterious effect on the touristic and residential appeal of Franschhoek.</p> <p>This proposed change will endanger Franschhoek's ambience and character by drastically increasing (and channelling) the traffic into the quiet neighbourhoods.</p> <p>(Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)</p>	Keep parking as is. The narrow main street is a natural traffic pacifier, ensuring thoroughfare traffic drive slowly and safely through town.
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Closure of the southeast side of Church Street and conversion of the existing road into a public amenity area	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	<p>Removing the existing parking bays in Church Street (to create a public amenity area and new focal point for the village) are ill-advised and will also have a deleterious effect on the touristic and residential appeal of Franschhoek.</p> <p>This will furthermore drastically increase the traffic in the quiet neighbourhoods, forcing vehicles to use, amongst others, Dirkie Uys Str and to park on Erf 1538. Bringing herewith neighbourhood-unfriendly transportation such as taxis, delivery trucks, and busses into the area; putting at risk the safety of scholars, residents, and elderly pedestrians, not to mention the accompanying menace of littering, loitering and noise pollution.</p> <p>(Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)</p>	Retain the status quo and existing parking but add an additional 10 diagonal parking bays next to informal traders (±50 parking bays in total).

Please register Izak Oosthuizen as an affected party. The trustees strongly oppose the priorities as set out in above mentioned IDP.

Yours truly,



Josia Frick

PrEng 202001398

For and on behalf of Mr. Izak Oosthuizen, owner of 20 Dirkie Uys Street

Cllr Patricia Crawley

From: Patricia Crawley
Sent: Thursday, 28 April 2022 14:50
To: idp; idp
Subject: FW: STELLENBOSCH IDP : WARD 20 RAITHBY INPUT

Please confirm receipt.

From: Patricia Crawley
Sent: Thursday, 28 April 2022 09:40
To: idp@stellenbosch.gov.za
Cc: Joseph Joon <Joseph.Joon@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Jeremy Fasser <Jeremy.Fasser@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Mayor (Gesie Van Deventer) <Mayor@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: STELLENBOSCH IDP : WARD 20 RAITHBY INPUT

Dear Executive Mayor, Deputy Mayor, Director Boschoff and IDP officials

Thank you for your IDP presentation on Ward 20 on Tuesday 26th April.

However, also as a resident of Raithby I was disappointed to note that concerns and projects that have been long outstanding are still not on the IDP for this Heritage Village of Stellenbosch.

Kindly can consideration be given to the following input :

1: SECURITY CAMERAS ON ENTRANCES AND WITHIN RAITHBY ALSO R44/ WINERY ROAD INTERSECTION

This has been a long outstanding request- going back more than 4 years and was raised at a Community Meeting again with the Executive Mayor in October 2021. Apparently, the delay is now way leave authorisation. Surely this could have been applied for some time ago. It will be appreciated, as this obviously cannot now be in this 2021/2022 Financial year, if this can be escalated to the Premier/ or whoever needs to give approval and ensure that the project is programmed and completed WITHIN THE FIRST MONTH OF THE Financial year 2022/2023.

Crime is on the increase, and, on a monthly basis, cable theft renders the village without electricity for days on end.

2: STREET LIGHTS:

RAITHBY ROAD : This has been an ongoing problem in that the streetlights entering Raithby from the R44 side have only been installed for about 200 metres and as the street is used by many commuters on foot, it is very dangerously dark in the mornings and evenings.

WATSON WAY: HERMAN STREET: SHAW STREET: RAITHBY PARK

Numerous requests have been escalated for these continued outages to be attended to over the past 5 years.

We were assured a few months ago that the lights were to be taken over by the Municipality from Eskom. This however will not be the case, despite it being advised to the residents at the meeting that Jamestown is now being serviced by the Municipality.

Kindly at least give a better IDP update on the progress in trying to assist Raithby Residents in this regard on the IDP.

This was again raised at the public meeting with the Executive Mayor in October 2021

3: WATER PIPES: UPGRADE AND REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS PIPES IN MAIN ROAD/ WATSON WAY RAITHBY

The removal of all dangerous, aged ASBESTOS water pipes in Raithby needs urgent attention. Raithby often has burst pipes in particular in Winter with heavy rains. This then renders the whole of Raithby without water and albeit the escalation is attended to expediently as possible, the breakage/ leakage of thousands of litres of water is a common occurrence.

4: RAITHBY PLAYGROUND:

As discussed above the playground is very dark without lighting and is becoming a place for undesirable behaviour and loitering.

On numerous occasions officials have been asked and have visited this site to find a way of clearing the devil thorns that are injuring children at play. Also the grounds and surrounding are completely neglected and need beautification in some way as to make it attractive and not an eyesore.

Kindly also possibly placing extra benches/ making an area for the elderly to enjoy.

5: PAVEMENT ALONG RAITHBY ROAD:

As discussed in point 2 above further to this there is a dire need for a pavement on both sides of the Road. Pedestrians comprise students coming to school, residents walking to Winery Road to catch transport and workers coming in and cyclists.

If there is a vehicle coming into Raithby or going out the pedestrian has to jump out of the road and very often into the ditch. Sadly there have been a number of accidents along this road.

6: RAITHBY SPORTS FIELD WATER AND WATER DRAINAGE:

The irrigation water for the Raithby Sports Field is a problem in that the valve for the Theewaterskloof water is in the property of the Winelands Village Estate. It is in their locked gated area and they are inconvenienced to have to switch the water on and off.

The valve switch should be placed on the Pump on the Sports field and managed by the Sports Council. This has been a longstanding complaint by both the Raithby Sports and the HOA of Winelands Village. It needs urgent attention.

Rain water from the Hamlet behind the Sports field drains onto and floods the field from the corner when it rains. The pipe needs to be connected to a water conservation tank for the Sports Council to manage and use.

This complaint has been escalated on numerous occasions and needs urgent attention before the Winter rains.

7: SIGNAGE AND LINE PAINTING IN RAITHBY:

The signage in Raithby is old and dilapidated and needs to be replaced. Also, the traffic calming humps and the street markings need to be painted.

Provincial signage off the R44 does not indicate RAITHBY and only FIRGROVE which is under City of Cape Town and well past Raithby.

8: RECYCLE PROGRAMME FOR RAITHBY:

There is an illegible sign outside the Sports Field in Raithby Road which advises “Raithby is a recycling village”. As previously requested , please can this programme be reinstalled with Recycle Bins. Raithby residents take pride and care for the environment and it can be noticed on refuse day the number of recycling bags are put out. However extra refuse bins are needed in the village.

9: R44/ WINERY ROAD INTERSECTION

This intersection continues to be a very dangerous death trap for motorists trying to feed into the R44 toward Stellenbosch or crossing to go to Somerset West or crossing to go right into Winery Road. Cyclists and motor cyclists have also recently been killed.

This very emotional unacceptable situation has been raised on numerous occasions to no avail. Further deaths should be avoided.

Despite it being a Provincial Road, the residents look upon the Stellenbosch Municipality to hear their plight.

10: ALIEN ERADICATION IN BIODIVERSITY AREA and RIVER/ STREAM

The Biodiversity in North of Raithby is now being inundated with the Port Jackson and other aliens. This area needs urgent attention.

The river/ stream that runs along the south side of Raithby is also blocked with alien vegetation and is creating a flood danger in the Winter months when there is heavy rainfall.

11: BEAUTIFICATION OF TOWN:

RAITHBY is a very historical and lovely village within Stellenbosch. The 3 new estates are increasing the rates base considerably. Most of the village houses are old but kept neat by their owners.

It is time that the village itself is given an uplift in beautifying the village for all to enjoy.

Fortunately , the Forward Foundation have painted the whole wall which was unsightly around the Sports Field at their costs.

However, a programme to “Beautify Raithby” will be appreciated.

The above is as a result of engagements I have had with residents in the area as a concerned Resident and Ratepayer.



Kind regards / Vriendelike groete

Patricia Crawley
Council Whip

T: +27 21 808 8009 | Cell:0834470766

2nd Floor, Main Building, Plein Street

Stellenbosch, 7600

www.stellenbosch.gov.za

Disclaimer and confidentiality note: The legal status of this communication is governed by the terms and conditions published at the following link: http://www.stellenbosch.gov.za/main_pages/disclaimerpage.htm

SANCO (Klapmuts)

South African National Civic Organisation

WCO24, Ward 18, Klapmuts

Email: sancoward18wco24@gmail.com



Date: 28 April 2022

Dear Municipal Manager: Ms Geraldine Mettler
Executive Mayor: Ms Gesie van Denventer
Speaker: Mr Quinton Smit

Re: 5th Generation 2022 – 2027, online IDP Public Participation process of Ward 18, Klapmuts

We, the community organization SANCO in collaboration with the Klapmuts Community Development Forum hereby acts on behalf of the community regarding the said matter. We feel aggrieved and wish to forward our objections as follows;

1. The IDP public participation were not properly advertised as well as conducted and as a result only a maximum of 10 people attended the online IDP and the rest were all officials of Stellenbosch Municipality.
2. No loud hailing were done in our ward pertaining to the online IDP meeting which took place on the 21st of April 2022, irrespective of the fact that it was scheduled to take place online. It was however on a short notice advertised and therefore can be seen as an unreasonable and unfair process.
3. The online IDP meeting was scheduled to take place at 18:00 and therefor the time (18:00) were too early for most of the residents of Klapmuts because a lot of people were still working or were either on their way from work to home.
4. Most of the people in the community could not partake or attend the meeting because it was online and they have limited or no resources and data to participate in the public process. The Stellenbosch municipality therefore was obligated to put other alternatives in place in order for an efficient, effective and fair IDP public participation process.
5. Our previous IDP meeting was held in the Multi-Purpose Centre, Klapmuts under the Disaster Management regulations and now during the time that the Disaster Management regulations were terminated by the President of our country yet we as the community of Klapmuts couldn't receive full and accurate services to exercise our rights to fully participate in IDP process as

per the norm in our community hall. Why not? And this while the majority of our people are poor backyarders, or living in informal settlements and many lost their employments during the Covid-19 pandemic.

Therefore, in light of the above concerns, the community of Klapmuts hereby request that the IDP meeting be reviewed and be rescheduled to take place in our Multi – Purpose Centre in order for the residents of Klapmuts and all relevant Stake-holders to attend and exercise their rights fairly in order for the 5th Generation 2022 - 2027 IDP Public Participation to be passed in an orderly and fair manner.

We thank you for attending to our letter of objections and urgently await feedback from your office on the way forward regarding the above.

Kind regards,

Mrs. MC Jason

SANCO- Deputy Chairperson

Mr Kallie Sauls

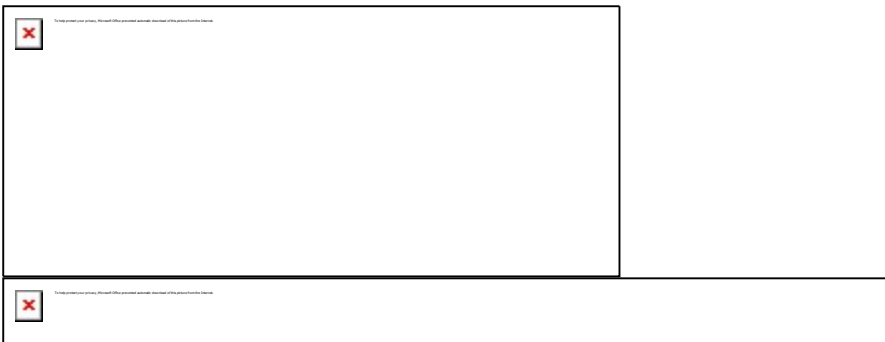
From: Sauls, K, Mnr
Sent: Tuesday, 26 April 2022 19:04
To: idp
Subject: [EX] Clarity The Jamestown _School Street Development

Good day

Kindly clarify what this development entails.

Kind regards/Vriendelike groete

Kallie Sauls



[Consultation Booking form](#) | [UG Funding Website](#) | [Funding Noticeboard](#)

The integrity and confidentiality of this email are governed by these terms. [Disclaimer](#)
Die integriteit en vertroulikheid van hierdie e-pos word deur die volgende bepalinge bereël. [Vrywaringsklousule](#)

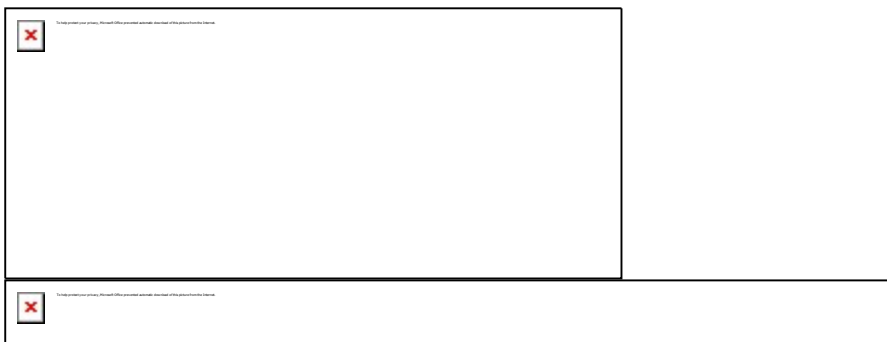
From: Sauls, K, Mnr
Sent: Thursday, 28 April 2022 09:23
To: idp
Cc: Kallie Sauls
Subject: [EX] Need for traffic calming measures Jamestown_Tioga and on teh Weber roads

Good day

This email relates to the IDP online discussion of 26 April 2022 for Jamestown. I would like to raise the concern to the effect that the absence of speed humps in part of Jamestown has. Vehicles tend now to route to streets like the mentioned to exceed the speed limit. These roads have seen increase in traffic and speed due to the mentioned. Please bring this to the attention to the relevant departments.

Kind regards/Vriendelike groete

Kallie Sauls



[Consultation Booking form](#) | [UG Funding Website](#) | [Funding Noticeboard](#)

The integrity and confidentiality of this email are governed by these terms. [Disclaimer](#)
Die integriteit en vertroulikheid van hierdie e-pos word deur die volgende bepalinge bereël. [Vrywaringsklousule](#)

Mr Wade Thys

From: wade thys
Sent: Wednesday, 20 April 2022 19:54
To: idp; Ralphton Adams
Subject: [EX] Re: Public Comment on the Draft 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23 – 2024/25
Attachments: 0.png; 1.jpg; 3.png; 2.png

Good evening

Thanks for the opportunity to raise my concerns. I sincerely hope that the matter of the noise complaint can come to an end.

I look forward to seeing the warning signs to be erected as this will ultimately help the law enforcement officers to enforce the bylaws on these individuals.

I have mentioned that everything that is illegal takes place at night at this space, from old men having sex with young girls to drugs to making fire in a public open space running the risk of a veldfire.

The spinning and dicing of cars up and down the road day and night is also unacceptable. We have small kids and very old pensioners living here.

The streetlight needs to be fixed and a proper speed hump must be built to break the speed of these drunken drivers. (It still bothers me that these people are allowed to drive under the influence of alcohol and drugs in the presence of law enforcement.)

Perhaps traffic must come on board and more roadblocks must be planned randomly in Kylemore.

Isn't it possible to tap into the CCTV cameras of the farm directly opposite the school to help monitor and gather information on these matters?

Can you please give me a date and time for the investigation for the building of the speed hump that will be conducted as this is a very urgent matter of concern for the safety of the children that live here.

Councillor Adams, I hope that we can count on your assistance to speed up this matter.

I look forward to hearing from your offices within the next 7 working days.

Regards
Wade Thys

On Thu, 14 Apr 2022, 17:56 idp, <idp@stellenbosch.gov.za> wrote:

Dear Resident / Stakeholder

IDP Public Participation Period 4 April 2022 - 28 April 2022

Members of the community can participate in the Draft 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23 – 2024/25 by using the following platforms:

- Municipal Website: www.stellenbosch.gov.za;
- Stellenbosch Citizen App: Download from Google Play Store, iStore, Windows Store and Java;
- WhatsApp: 067 427 1556;
- Email: idp@stellenbosch.gov.za; and
- “Have your Say” forms will also be available at all libraries and ward offices during normal office hours.

Should you wish to submit your inputs **verbally** during an online public participation meeting, please see in the table below the MS Teams link for your specific ward.

- Send a WhatsApp to 0674271556
- Use our website form: bit.ly/3x8Wpa9
- Email idp@stellenbosch.gov.za
- View and share this video on our Youtube channel here: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ONpg8fP5610>

Attend your online IDP ward meeting, as per the schedule below:

ONLINE IDP AND BUDGET PUBLIC PARTICIPATION MEETING SCHEDULE: 20 APRIL 2022 – 26 APRIL 2022

Date	Wards	Ward Councillor/s	Meeting Type: MS Teams Link	Times
Wednesday, 20 April 2022	3	Cllr. Charles Manuel	rb.gy/u1sume	18:00 – 20:00
	4	Cllr. Ralphon Adams		
	5	Cllr. Roy Van Rooyen	rb.gy/b9a6r1	18:00 – 20:00

Date	Wards	Ward Councillor/s	Meeting Type: MS Teams Link	Times
	6	Cllr. Nateshia Mcombring		
Thursday, 21 April 2022	1	Cllr. Reginald Pheiffer	rb.gy/s4hp6b	18:00 – 20:00
	2	Cllr. Wilhelmina Petersen		
	18	Cllr. JC Anthony	rb.gy/xgalrv	18:00 – 20:00
	19	Cllr. James Williams		
Monday, 25 April 2022	12, 13, 14 and 15	Cllr. Ayanda Tomose Cllr. Mary Nkopane Cllr. Maxwell Danana Cllr. Elliot Masimini	rb.gy/rxlo3m	18:00 – 20:00
	16	Cllr. Elsabe Vermeulen	rb.gy/6240nb	18:00 – 20:00
	17	Cllr. Peter Johnson		
Tuesday, 26 April 2022	7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 22 & 23	Cllr. Annemarie Ferns Cllr. Carli Van Wyk Cllr. Zelda Dalling Cllr. Rozette Du Toit Cllr. Johannie Serdyn Cllr. Esther Groenewald Cllr. Lwando Nkamisa	rb.gy/x2phty	18:00 – 20:00
	20	Cllr. Joseph Joon	rb.gy/kcdjsk	18:00 – 20:00
	21	Cllr. Rikus Badenhorst		

Kind regards,

IDP / PMS / PP Team

Stellenbosch Municipality



For official COVID-19 advice, updates and queries:

- National Hotline 0800 029 999
- Provincial Hotline 021 9284102
- WhatsApp 0600 123 456

Stay alert, stay updated and stay safe.



About Stellenbosch Municipality

Our mission is to deliver cost-effective services that will provide the most enabling environment for civil and corporate citizens.

Our head office is at Town House Complex, Plein Street, Stellenbosch, 7600, South Africa. For more information about Stellenbosch Municipality, please call +2721-808-8111, or visit <https://protect-za.mimecast.com/s/vtoICk5jxXcOxN44U4ZpLO?domain=stellenbosch.gov.za>

Disclaimer:

The information contained in this communication from idp@stellenbosch.gov.za sent at 2022-04-14 17:56:01 is confidential and may be legally privileged. It is intended solely for use by wadethys@gmail.com and others authorized to receive it. If you are not wadethys@gmail.com you are hereby notified that any disclosure, copying, distribution or taking action in reliance of the contents of this information is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful. Powered by [IOCO](#)

Stellenbosch Bridge

From: Gurswin Cain
Sent: Thursday, 28 April 2022 20:39
To: Catherine Muller
Subject: FW: Stellenbosch Bridge Properties - IDP final proposal - 27 April 2022 - 1van2
Attachments: IDP 2022 Proposal SBP Jan 12.pdf; Mayco Approval + IDP proposal letter - Stellenbosch Bridge Properties; Annexure 2 Revised 27 April 2022 - Final Threshold Table.xlsx; [EX] FW: Stellenbosch Bridge Properties - IDP final proposal - 27 April 2022 - 2van2

From: Raydine Wenn
Sent: Thursday, 28 April 2022 08:54
To: Kevin Carolus <Kevin.Carolus@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Deon Louw <Deon.Louw@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Cc: Geraldine Mettler <Geraldine.Mettler@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Gurswin Cain <Gurswin.Cain@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Rochelle Nichols <Rochelle.Nichols@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Annelene Rooifontein <Annelene.Rooifontein@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: FW: Stellenbosch Bridge Properties - IDP final proposal - 27 April 2022 - 1van2

Good day Director & CFO

As per the request of the Municipal Manager, please see attached correspondence for your attention.

Kind regards,

Raydine Wenn
 Personal Assistant
 Office of the Municipal Manager

T: +27 21 808 8025 • F: +27 21 886 6749
 71 Plein Street, Stellenbosch, 7600 • PO Box 17, Stellenbosch, 7599
www.stellenbosch.gov.za

From: Klaus-Gustav Göbel <klaus@stb-bridge.co.za>
Sent: Thursday, 28 April 2022 07:20

To: mm <Municipal.Manager@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Raydine Wenn <Raydine.Wenn@stellenbosch.gov.za>

Subject: [EX] FW: Stellenbosch Bridge Properties - IDP final proposal - 27 April 2022 - 1van2

Email 1 van 2

Het onderstaande email net opgebreek weens groote.

Groete

KLAUS-GUSTAV GÖBEL

STELLENBOSCH

BRIDGE

BHULORHO

BRUG

From: Klaus-Gustav Göbel

Sent: Wednesday, 27 April 2022 22:17

To: mm <Municipal.Manager@stellenbosch.gov.za>

Cc: Raydine Wenn <Raydine.Wenn@stellenbosch.gov.za>; shaun seeliger <shaun@zamainv.co.za>; 'Rurik Gobel (rurikg@goldings.co.za)' <rurikg@goldings.co.za>; Schalk Burger <schalkbur@gmail.com>; piet@udsafrika.co.za

Subject: Stellenbosch Bridge Properties - IDP final proposal - 27 April 2022

The Municipal Manager
Stellenbosch Municipality
PO Box 17
Stellenbosch
7599

Dear Ms Mettler,

STELLENBOSCH BRIDGE DEVELOPMENT, KLAPMUTS: PROPOSAL RE BULK INFRASTRUCTURE FUNDING for 2022-2025 IDP Budget purposes

Our previous letters dated 12 January 2022 (attached) and 9 February 2022 (attached) and the discussions on Thursday, 14 April 2022 with yourselves, refer.

In view of the capital budget constraints of the municipality, as explained at the meeting, we revisited our proposal for funding as set out in the threshold table attached to the previous letter in order to accommodate the municipal budget constraints. The revised threshold table is therefore attached for your favourable consideration and input into the current IDP budget process.

The funding now requested to be included in the 2022/2023 capital budget of the municipality (Year 1) is only **R 10,0 million** instead of the previously proposed R 50, 5 million.

Stellenbosch Bridge will still make provision for the funding of the R 37,9144 million during year 1 as indicated in the threshold table as well as any shortfall during year one relating to the implementation of the railway underpass.

Based on the discussions with regard to access to the N1 the threshold table has been changed to bring the implementation of the N1/Hoopenberg Road interchange forward to year 2 (2023/2024) and rather postpone the upgrade of the N1/R44 interchange as this interchange upgrade is also a condition of approval for another proposed development in Klappmuts.

The municipality is also requested to budget for R 20 million for the 2023/2024 financial year (Year 2) and R 20,5 million for the 2024/2025 financial year (Year 3) in order to provide for the shortfall relating to the funding of the railway underpass of R 50,5 million originally proposed to be budgeted for during Year 1 (R 10,0 million + R 20,0 million + R 20,5 million = R 50,5 million). Stellenbosch Bridge Properties commit to spending R 116 652 666.67 over the next three years excluding all costs relating to electrical infrastructure which we have to fund ourselves.

We trust that by amending the threshold table to provide for the above mentioned proposals will make it possible for council to include those amounts in the three year capital budget. Thank you for your past commitment to the Klappmuts area. Together, we can make this exciting project happen in the near future. NB – The Stellenbosch University donation agreement was signed by both parties on 17 December 2021 and we are confident that this initiative also has great momentum.

We firmly believe the Stellenbosch Bridge project will transform Klappmuts and surrounding areas and become another landmark town for Stellenbosch Municipality.

We understand that you are considering our proposal on 18 and 19 May and would appreciate formal feedback before the end of May 2022.

Regards

KLAUS-GUSTAV GÖBEL

STELLENBOSCH

BRIDGE

BHULORHO

BRUG



STELLENBOSCH

BRIDGE
BHULORHO
BRUG

Your Ref: **COMMENTS: REVISED 5TH GENERATION IDP 2022-2027**

Date: 12th January 2021

Municipal Manager
Stellenbosch Municipality
PO Box 17
Stellenbosch
7599

Dear Ms Mettler,

RE: NOTICE FOR PUBLIC COMMENT - 5th GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

STELLENBOSCH BRIDGE DEVELOPMENT, KLAPMUTS – PROVISION OF BULK INFRASTRUCTURE IN LIEU OF DC'S

Further to our virtual meeting on 11 November 2021 with yourselves and our Messrs Klaus Göbel, Lorne Dawson, Shaun Seeliger and our civil engineering consultant, Mr Piet van Blerk from UDS Africa, refers.

During the course of the meeting the topic of funding of bulk infrastructure for the Stellenbosch Bridge development was discussed and it was requested by yourselves that Stellenbosch Bridge submit a formal proposal letter for the proposed funding of bulk infrastructure required for the development. If supported by yourselves and Mr Deon Louw, the letter will be submitted to council for consideration. This letter is thus in response to your request.

A. BACKGROUND

The Stellenbosch Bridge development is a 'mixed-use innovation precinct'/'smart city' proposed in Klapmuts, with the purpose of developing accompanying land uses to support a live-work-play principle. The said land uses include residential, business, industrial, institutional, etc.

Planning approval has been received for the first two applications consisting of Application 1 (1 577 residential units and 28 000 m² GLA commercial development) and Application 2

STELLENBOSCH BRIDGE

connected living

Stellenbosch Bridge Properties (Pty) Ltd, Cuthberts Building, 33 Plein Street, Stellenbosch, 7600
VAT No: 4170211983, Reg No: 2003/024513/07

Directors: SR Seeliger (Executive Chairman), KG Göbel (Executive), R Göbel (Executive), JS Loftie-Eaton, J De V Du Toit, HD Edeling, DE Kriel, A Roux

www.stellenboschbridge.co.za

(76 925 m² GLA light industrial). The developer will submit the third application, i.e. Application 3, in the short term (first quarter of 2022). A further application, Application 4, will follow thereafter. It is anticipated that the implementation of the proposed development of Application 1 and 2 will take between 3 to 7 years.

We can also now inform you that an agreement has been reached with the Stellenbosch University for a donation to the university of 30ha of land and 60 000m² of bulk. This agreement was signed by both parties on 17th December 2021. The agreement is confidential but on written request a copy may be made available for the municipality to analyse and evaluate.

Stellenbosch Bridge intends to start with the implementation of the approved development during 2022 but only once written agreement regarding bulk infrastructure spending requirements has been agreed with the Stellenbosch Municipality. The provision of bulk services to the development can commence during the second part of 2022 and the first bulk infrastructure required will consist of the construction of the railway underpass that will connect Stellenbosch Bridge development with the Old Paarl Road at a cost of ± R 50 million (VAT excluded).

The connection from Stellenbosch Bridge to the existing Klapmuts via Stellengate Boulevard will follow during the later phases of the development. Other bulk roads infrastructure required for the development and other developments in the area will include, inter alia, the upgrading of the N1/R44 interchange, intersections along the R44 and Old Paarl Road and a new interchange at the existing Hoopenberg Road road-over-road bridge across the N1.

These very costly road upgrades will not only provide the Stellenbosch Bridge development with the required access but also unlock the greater Klapmuts area as a result of the much improved accessibility and the additional traffic capacity it will provide for other developments in the Klapmuts area, which to date has not significant development due to the above mentioned infrastructure constraints.

A major concern, however, is the funding of these road upgrades and it was for that reason that a meeting was called for with the municipal manager to discuss the funding thereof.

B. SOURCES OF FUNDING

The fact that the road upgrades involve four (4) road authorities not only complicates the approval process but also the funding of these upgrades. The four road authorities involved are Stellenbosch Municipality, Drakenstein Municipality, PGWC (Provincial Government Western Cape) and SANRAL (South African National Road Agency Limited).

The current DC Policy (Development Charges Policy) of the Stellenbosch Municipality states (Clause 14.6) that only 20% of the cost of upgrades on Provincial Roads may be off-set against DC's. The funding of road upgrades such as the R44, the N1/R44 interchange (± R 30 million, excluding VAT) and the N1/Hoopenberg Road interchange (± R 25 million VAT excluded for half-diamond interchange only) are thus problematic. The remaining 80% of the costs would thus have to be funded by the developer or some agreement with regard to the apportionment of the costs would have to be reached with the other road authorities/developers. This in itself

is problematic as the PGWC has already indicated to our civil engineering consultant that funding is not currently available for these upgrades, notwithstanding the fact that all these upgrades, except the N1/Hoopenburg Road interchange, are as a result of background traffic – thus an existing traffic problem and not related to the Stellenbosch Bridge development.

It should be noted that Stellenbosch Bridge has already had discussions with other developers in the area such as Distell who has environmental authorisation for a development to the north of the N1 within the Drakenstein Municipal area, in order to try and co-ordinate required road upgrades that cannot be funded by the Stellenbosch Municipality as per the DC Policy.

If the current DC-rates as per the Stellenbosch Municipality DC Policy (2021/2022) are applied to the proposed Stellenbosch Bridge development and the costs of the road upgrades, mentioned above, added, the development will not be feasible.

C. PROPOSED FUNDING

In studying the Stellenbosch Municipality DC Policy (2021/2022) the following clauses are considered relevant:

Clause 4.1.1 (Page 7): “Development charges should be reasonable, balanced and practical so as to be equitable to all stakeholders”.

Clause 4.1.1.1 (Page 7): “The Municipality should recover from applicants a contribution that is as close as possible to be full and actual costs of capital infrastructure assets that are needed to mitigate the impacts of land development and to provide services to new land developments”.

Clause 4.1.1.2 (Page 7): “Development charges are levied to recover the infrastructure costs incurred or to be incurred due to land development”.

Clause 4.1.1.4 (Page 7): “Development charges are not an additional revenue source to be used to deal with historical backlogs in provision of services,”.

Clause 8.1 (Page 13): “Subject to the provisions of this policy, a development charge should be calculated with reference to the estimated increased load placed on the external engineering services networks that results from the development in a specific impact zone”.

Clause 8.3.2 (Page 14): it is stated that the Municipality must apply a formula, which formula will -

Sub clause 8.7.2.1 (it appears that the numbering in the policy is incorrect and should be 8.3.2.1) (Page 14) – Be aimed at determining the impact of the proposed land use on municipal infrastructure services, taking into account current and planned capacity, relative to the impact of the land use occurring at the date of the approval of the land development application;

Based, inter alia, on the above-mentioned clauses from the Stellenbosch Municipality DC Policy (2021/2022), it is requested that the council considers and approve the following:

1. That the Stellenbosch Bridge development does not pay DC's as per the DC's table contained in the DC Policy but that Stellenbosch Bridge Properties will instead fund all the bulk infrastructure required in order to mitigate the impact of the proposed Stellenbosch Bridge development on bulk services in Klapmuts. We believe that the 2020/2021 DC policy makes provision for such a request to be favourably considered by Council.

2. All required bulk infrastructure requirements will be as determined in the Traffic Impact Statements (TIS's) and Engineering Services Reports conducted for each SDP submission and agreed with the Municipality's Directorate: Infrastructure Services.

It should also be noted that Stellenbosch Bridge Properties will still have to internally fund the electricity bulk services costs in consultation with Eskom before implementation can start.

The infrastructure costs that Stellenbosch Bridge Properties are prepared to spend plus the donation of land for educational purposes already executed, has the ability to transform Klapmuts and the surrounding community and in the process create much needed job opportunities. We are more than willing to do a full presentation on the proposed development with the different role players involved to better explain the potential impact we envisage.

We trust that the above will be sufficient for you to submit to council for consideration. Should any additional information be required, please contact the undersigned.

Kind regards,



Klaus-Gustav Göbel
Executive Director



STELLENBOSCH

BRIDGE
BHULORHO
BRUG

Your Ref: **COMMENTS: REVISED 5TH GENERATION IDP 2022-2027 (2nd Letter)**

Date: 09 February 2022

Municipal Manager
Stellenbosch Municipality
PO Box 17
Stellenbosch
7599

Dear Ms Mettler,

RE: NOTICE FOR PUBLIC COMMENT - 5th GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

STELLENBOSCH BRIDGE DEVELOPMENT, KLAPMUTS

PROPOSAL TO MAYCO:

REFER ATTACHED THRESHOLD TABLE RE BULK INFRASTRUCTURE FUNDING FOR KLAPMUTS AND SPECIFICALLY THE STELLENBOSCH BRIDGE DEVELOPMENT

As requested, this letter follows on the letter submitted on January 12th 2022 (refer Annexure 1) but, goes into more detail regarding the following:

- the specific funding that is required / requested from the Stellenbosch Municipality (via the current IDP process)
- as well as a further proposal regarding the bulk infrastructure costs that the land owner Stellenbosch Bridge Properties propose to pay in lieu of DC's payable.

The detail numbers are set-out in the attached Theshold Table (refer Annexure 2) which we propose to be formally approved by the Stellenbosch Mayco and that thereafter the relevant municipality capital costs to be included in the current IDP budget. The current Theshold Table proposal in principle remains in line with the proposal submitted on 8 June 2018 (refer Annexure 3).

Our company (previously named Stellenbosch Wine and Country Estate) is proud to have been involved in the Klapmuts area since 2005, played a huge role in the Klapmuts community, the 2008-2020 SDF growth plan, funded many professional studies on behalf of the Municipality and the Developer's forum during 2009-2010. The conclusion of these studies was used to plan

STELLENBOSCH BRIDGE

connected living

Stellenbosch Bridge Properties (Pty) Ltd, Cuthberts Building, 33 Plein Street, Stellenbosch, 7600
VAT No: 4170211983, Reg No: 2003/024513/07

Directors: SR Seeliger (Executive Chairman), KG Göbel (Executive), R Göbel Executive), JS Loftie-Eaton, J De V Du Toit, HD Edeling, DE Kriel, A Roux

www.stellenboschbridge.co.za

and implement most of the bulk infrastructure currently servicing the Klapmuts area. We are also very pleased that the Klapmuts area has become a huge focus area for the Stellenbosch Municipality as is evidenced from the 2 August 2019 MSDP plans.

We look forward to contribute our part in making this a reality on the ground. To this extent we re-iterate the fact that our donation agreement with the Stellenbosch University has been signed on 17 December 2021. Our donation to the SU of 30ha of land including 60 000m² of bulk goes a long way towards showing our commitment to making this project a reality.

A. FINANCIAL SUMMARY

The total estimated DC's payable by Stellenbosch Bridge (excluding electricity costs via Eskom) are as follows:

- Application 1 Approved = R 106 024 000
- Applications 1 and 2 Approved = **R 166 060 000**
- Proposed Applications 1,2 and 3 = R 409 334 000
- Proposed Applications 1,2,3 and 4 = R 640 000 000

From the above financial numbers it is very important for Stellenbosch Municipality as well as the Klapmuts node to get this development out of the ground ie "start". However, it is understandable that due to the size of the project and its initial infrastructure requirements (refer Annexure 4) a more innovative approach is required as well as a joint effort by all role players to get the project working.

Currently the situation is as follows:

- We have made a substantial donation to the US in order to make the whole Klapmuts area attractive for other educational companies to expand or relocate too;
- We must pay all of the above required DC costs;
- We must pay all upgrades on National and Provincial roads infrastructure that is required and even roads that currently have a historical traffic back log – this is in addition to the above mentioned DC's – (refer Annexure 4)
- We must engage with Eskom to build a substation in order to get sufficient electrical supply to our development – and then hand over the substation to Eskom afterwards;
- An informal settlement has been allowed to develop on municipal land right opposite the proposed entrance road to the Stellenbosch Bridge project. This will also require immediate attention and action by all role players in the area.

It goes without saying that if the above requirements are not changed or altered then the Stellenbosch Bridge development can not be economically feasible and therefore can not start.

B. APPROVAL REQUIRED

1. The attached threshold table be approved in principle;
2. The underpass costs be approved for the 2022-2023 IDP period so that we can start with this project in September 2022;

3. All costs for roads to be built and funded by Stellenbosch Bridge as per the Theshold Table to be off-set against DC's payable to the Municipality;
4. DC's off-sets to be allowed ie if we spend more money on roads than the DC's calculation then we will be allowed to get a credit against the future DC's payable.

We trust that the above will be sufficient for you to submit to council for consideration. Should any additional information be required, please contact the undersigned.

Kind regards,



Klaus-Gustav Göbel

Executive Director

Estimated Year	Threshold	Ref*	Description	Project Cost (excl VAT)	Stellenbosch Municipality	Stellenbosch Bridge	Total	Development Potential	Total DCs (excl Community Facilities & Solid Waste)
2022/2023	1	1	Underpass	R27 500 000.00	R5 000 000.00				
		2	Underpass Road + Roundabouts + Solid Waste Access	R23 000 000.00	R5 000 000.00				
		3	R44/Old Paarl Rd Intersection	R2 400 000.00		R2 400 000.00			
		5	R304/Old Paarl Rd Intersection	R5 300 000.00		R5 300 000.00			
		7	Klapmuts Hills Rd (section)	R10 850 000.00		R10 850 000.00			
			Water T1	R9 741 600.00		R9 741 600.00			
			Sewerage T1	R3 801 600.00		R3 801 600.00			
			Stormwater T1	R5 821 200.00		R5 821 200.00			
			SUBTOTAL		R10 000 000.00	R37 914 400.00	R47 914 400.00	500 units (App I) or equivalent trip generation	R18 120 000.00
2023/2024	1&2	1	Underpass	R27 500 000.00	R10 000 000.00				
		2	Underpass Road + Roundabouts + Solid Waste Access	R23 000 000.00	R10 000 000.00				
		13	Klapmuts Hills Rd (section)	R11 500 000.00	R0.00	R11 500 000.00			
		11	N1/Hoopenberg Interchange (half-diamond)	R22 200 000.00		R22 200 000.00			
			Water T2	R1 082 400.00		R1 082 400.00			
			Sewerage T2	R422 400.00		R422 400.00			
			Stormwater T2	R646 800.00		R646 800.00			
			SUBTOTAL		R20 000 000.00	R35 851 600.00	R55 851 600.00	1000 units (App I); Threshold 1: 500 units + Threshold 2: 500 units) + 50% light industrial GLA (App II)	R 36 240 000 + R 31 240 000 = R 67 480 000
2024/2025	1&2&3	6	Road 1A	R11 650 000.00		R11 650 000.00			
		8	Klapmuts: Road Widenings	R486 666.67		R486 666.67			
		9	R44/Stellengate Blvd Intersection	R2 250 000.00		R2 250 000.00			
		10	Merchant St Realignment	R9 900 000.00		R9 900 000.00			
		12	Old Paarl Rd/Hoopenberg Rd Intersection	R3 100 000.00		R3 100 000.00			
			Water T2	R15 000 000.00		R15 000 000.00			
			Sewerage T2	R0.00		R0.00			
			Stormwater T2	R0.00		R0.00			
		1	Underpass	R27 500 000.00	R10 250 000.00				
		2	Underpass Road + Roundabouts + Solid Waste Access	R23 000 000.00	R10 250 000.00				
			SUBTOTAL	R0.00	R20 500 000.00	R42 386 666.67	R62 886 666.67	Full App I + Full App II	R 103 590 000 + R 62 470 000 = R 166 060 000
			TOTAL		R50 500 000.00	R116 152 666.67	R166 652 666.67		

*See Figure 4 (UDS 318/Oct 2021)

**Ref 8: Only 2
of 3 widenings

NOTES:

TAX holiday (until transfers take place)

DCs cross subsidy between all services

All Provincial & National Roads upgrades funded through SBP are deductible from DCs

4 N1/R44 Interchange

R30 000 000.00

to be funded by other developers in Klapmuts area



STELLENBOSCH

Wine & Country Estate

Attention: Director: Deon Louw

8 June 2018

Stellenbosch Municipality

1st Floor, Ecclesia Building

Dear Mr Louw

MAYCO PROPOSAL RE DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS, SERVICES CAPACITY & TAXATION HOLIDAY RE Klapmuts Innovation Hub as per Draft Special Development Area Report – June 2017

Our company has a longstanding and positive relationship with the Stellenbosch Municipality regarding development initiatives in Klapmuts area since 2004. Specifically, being a party to the Memorandum of Service Agreement dated 25 September 2009 that funded the EIA processes regarding upgrading of the current Klapmuts wastewater treatment works and also allowing the Municipality to register a water pipeline servitude over our property portion 5 of Farm 742 Klapmuts, which currently supply the Klapmuts town.

We also experienced a very positive and constructive engagement with Stellenbosch Municipality in our most recent dealings with the Stellenbosch University wanting to expand their academic footprint on part of our land extending approximately 30ha. We remain excited about the prospects of creating a “Stellenbosch Smart City” on 160ha of our 253ha property and is appreciative of the vision and commitment from the Stellenbosch Municipality, specifically planning and engineering divisions, in this regard.

Following our discussion on 11 May 2018, I would appreciate if you can table the following 4 proposals at your next Mayoral Committee which I understand is scheduled for 11 July 2018, for consideration and or approval.

1. Taxation holiday (5-10 years) for corporate or institutional clients wanting to relocate their offices or businesses to the Klapmuts Special Area and more specifically on our property adjacent to the Education Hub being established NOTE: the ability to attract foreign multi-national corporates are real and a tax incentive will go a long way towards showing them the appreciation they deserve to risk new capital in our town, Western Cape province and South-Africa ;
2. Providing cash flow via the IDP budget to open the entrance underneath the N1 railway line. This cash flow cost has been a big barrier to start the development phase and with the support of the municipality can fast track the expected future growth. Our company would be willing to repay the Municipality all or a big portion of these costs once our development has reached certain milestones that can be agreed upon in advance;





STELLENBOSCH

Wine & Country Estate

3. Bulk Services Availability: We would like written confirmation from the municipality that our project will be supplied with bulk services prior to new entrants in the Klipmuts Special Area, specifically regarding sewerage, water and electricity. Also, we would appreciate if the Municipality can extend the five year water availability given to us in the water pipeline servitude agreement clause 1.7. Extension required would be from June 2019 changed to be in line with our current ROD extension period;
4. 30ha donation: Our company presently comprises 100% of individual tax paying shareholders and I personally have been invested in the company since 2005. Our company donation of 30ha to the University of Stellenbosch for higher educational purposes will play a big part in making the Klipmuts Special Area successful for all stakeholders including Stellenbosch Municipality. All the ancillary housing developments, retail and corporates will result in Stellenbosch Municipality rate payers for a very long period if not forever. Therefore, we humbly request the Municipality to consider giving our company a Development Contribution rebate based on the market value of our 30ha donation.

Please feel free to contact me with any questions and or uncertainties regarding above proposals. If need be, I am more than willing to come and have a further discussion about the proposals before it gets presented to the Mayco.

The above could be the start of a very interesting Public Private Partnership (PPP) for the area and may even be an example for the rest of South-Africa.

Look forward to your response.

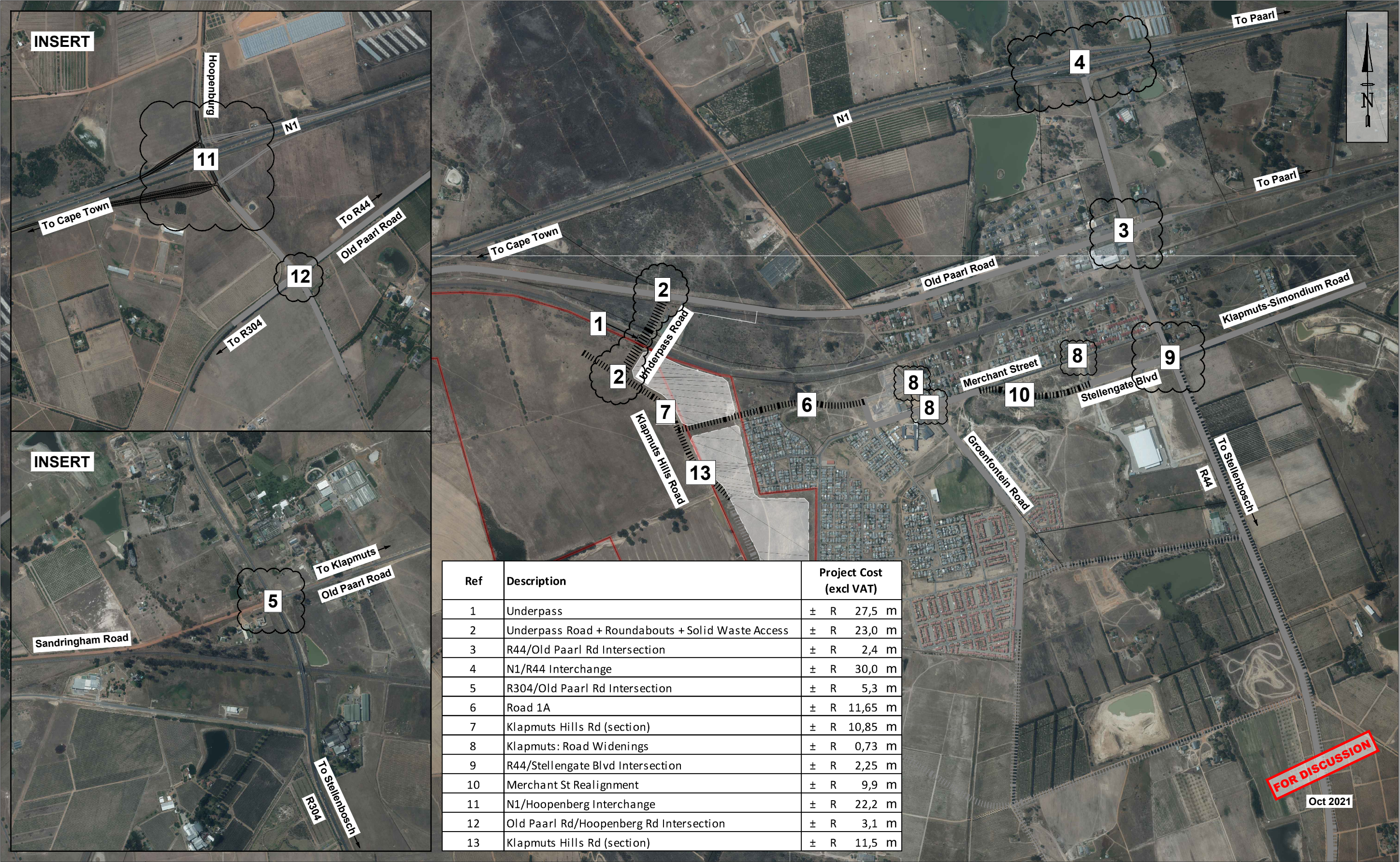
Regards

Klaus-Gustav Göbel CA(SA); CFA

CEO

Cell Number: 082 464 8700





Stellenbosch Bridge : Proposed Road Upgrades
(not to scale)

Figure 4
UDS 318

Mr Gorden Wentzel

From: gordonw
Sent: Thursday, 28 April 2022 20:43
To: idp
Subject: [EX] Stellenbosch IDP

Stellenbosch IDP
2022/04/28

Re:- Erf. 770/3 urban edge inclusion

To whom it may concern

I hereby request that erf. 770/3 be included in the urban edge.
This property is situated next to the existing urban edge and borders along R101.
The property is 5 hectares in total, which also houses four existing buildings.
The remaining ground is insufficient to do decent farming.
The soil is unsuitable for farming.
It is serviced by an existing provincial road.
The property is suitable for light industry.

I trust that this request will receive your favorable response.
Kind regards

Gordon Wentzel

Sent from my phone

3.

Western Cape Government

SIME Assessment Report on the Draft Fifth Generation IDP 2022 - 2027



Western Cape
Government
FOR YOU



Strategic Integrated Municipal Engagement 2022

Cape Winelands District

Stellenbosch Municipality

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1:	INTRODUCTION	4
SECTION 2:	PUBLIC VALUE CREATION INTEGRATED PLANNING	5
SECTION 3:	ECONOMIC SUSTAINABILITY	18
SECTION 4:	FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY	28
SECTION 5:	KEY FINDINGS, RISKS AND RECOMMENDATIONS.....	61
ANNEXURE A: RATIO CALCULATIONS		
ANNEXURE B: BENCHMARKING - KEY FINANCIAL HEALTH INDICATORS		

LIST OF ACRONYMS

AQMP	Air Quality Management Plan
BESP	Built Environment Support Programme
CBD	Central Business District
CBA	Critical Biodiversity Areas
CMP	Coastal Management Programme
CSIR	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
DCAS	Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport
DEA&DP	Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning
DHS/DOHS	Department of Human Settlements
DM	District Municipality
DLG	Department of Local Government
DWA	Department of Water Affairs
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
FBE	Free Basic Electricity
HSP	Human Settlement Plan
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IGP	Infrastructure Growth Plan
IIAMP	Integrated Infrastructure Asset Management Plan
IIF	Infrastructure Investment Framework
ITP	Integrated Transport Plan
ISDF	Integrated Strategic Development Framework
IYM	In-year Monitoring
IWMP	Integrated Waste Management Plan
JOC	Joint Operations Centre
kl	kilolitre
KPA	Key Performance Area
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
kWh	kilowatt hour (1000 watt hours)
LED	Local Economic Development
LUPA	Land Use Planning Act
MBRR	Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations
MDG	Millennium Development Goal
MI	Municipal Infrastructure
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant

MIP	Municipal Infrastructure Plan
MMP	Maintenance Management Plan
MVA	Megavolt Amperes (1-Million-volt amperes)
MWh	Megawatt hour (1-Million-watt hours)
NRW	Non-revenue Water
NDHS	National Department of Human Settlements
O&M	Operations and Maintenance
PMS	Performance Management Systems
RMP	Road Management Plan
SDBIP	Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SOP	Standard Operating Procedure
SWMP	Stormwater Management Plan
WDM	Water Demand Management
WSDP	Water Service Development Plan
WTW	Water Treatment Works
WWTW	Wastewater Treatment Works

SECTION 1: INTRODUCTION

The 2022/23 MTREF municipal planning and budgeting process takes place amidst a national and provincial economic recovery that follows a sharp economic contraction in 2020. Several fiscal, economic and social risks exist that could threaten municipal sustainability and economic growth.

The strategic theme for the 2022 SIME is '*Enabling Sustainability and Growth*'.

Key enablers that facilitate sustainability and growth include, but are not limited to the following:

- **Innovation:** Introducing new ideas, methods or processes or reviewing existing practices to achieve outcomes in more efficient and effective ways. In a post-pandemic environment, municipalities are confronted with increasing citizen demands and expectations; a rapidly changing technological environment and a constrained fiscus. We cannot continue with the status quo, but have to innovate i.e., to explore different and better ways of doing things in order to enhance service delivery.
- **Partnerships:** Partnerships calls for the integration of expertise and resources in order to drive allocative efficiency and enhance productive efficiency. Enabling sustainability and growth requires a collective effort between spheres of government (across and within spheres) as well as with the private sector and civil society.
- **Good governance:** Municipalities must build on and/or reinforce the foundations and successes of good governance that is necessary for improved performance. These need to be leveraged along with extensive risk management, in order to ensure financial, operational, social, economic and environmental sustainability. To this extent, SIME is an extension/continuation of TIME.

The importance of the integrated planning and budgeting assessment is stipulated in Chapter 5 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 (MSA), the MSA Regulations and the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA). These annual provincial assessments afford the provincial sphere of government an opportunity to exercise its monitoring and support role to municipalities as stipulated by the Constitution. In addition, the assessments provide an indication of the ability and readiness of municipalities to deliver on their legislative and constitutional mandates.

This report encapsulates comments by the Western Cape Provincial Government on the draft 2022/23 MTREF Budget, 2022/23 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Spatial Development Framework (SDF).

The assessment covers the following key areas:

- Conformance with the MFMA, MSA & Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR);
- Public value creation and responsiveness of draft budget, IDP and SDF; and
- Credibility and sustainability of the Budget.

The MBRR A-Schedules, budget documentation, IDP and SDF submitted by the Municipality are the primary sources for the analysis. The quality of this assessment report therefore depends on the credibility of the information contained in the documents submitted by the Municipality.

The Provincial Government plans to meet the executives of your Municipality on 6 May 2022 where the key findings and recommendations of this report will be presented and deliberated upon. The planned engagement will contextualise the Municipality's challenges and responses as taken up in the draft budget, IDP, LED, SDF and various other strategies and plans. All the information related to the assessment and analysis of the annual budget, IDP and SDF are found in the report below.

SECTION 2: PUBLIC VALUE CREATION INTEGRATED PLANNING

2.1 INTRODUCTION

In terms of section 25(1) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (the MSA), each municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term and through a participative process, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the Municipality – the Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

An IDP is the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regards to planning, management, and development in a municipality. An IDP provides the strategic direction for all the activities of a municipality over five years linked to the council term of office.

In terms of section 25 (3) of the MSA, a municipal council may adopt the IDP of its predecessor, with or without amendments. Before taking such a decision the council must comply with section 29(1)(b)(i), (c) and (d).

Based on Council Resolution ref: 72681 dated 30 March 2022, the Stellenbosch Municipality (The Municipality) intends to adopt a new five-year IDP by the end of May 2022, in line with section 25(1) of the MSA.

2.2 INTEGRATED PLANNING ANALYSIS

2.2.1 IDP Overview

The new vision of the Municipality is to create an “Integrated Valley of Opportunity and Innovation”, which represents a shift from the predecessor’s vision contained in the 2017-2022 IDP. The vision is envisaged for realisation through a mission statement that shifts slightly from focussing on creating an enabling environment, to delivering cost effective, accountable and sustainable services within an enabling environment. The values of the Municipality have been revised to include innovation, excellence and responsiveness while the Strategic Focus Areas contained in the tabled IDP have not changed from the five identified in the predecessor’s IDP.

The strategic direction further demonstrates alignment to the strategic intent of the National Development Plan, Medium Term Strategic Framework, Provincial Strategic Plan and the Cape Winelands District Municipality. The change of the Municipality’s strategy was undertaken to bring it in line with the priorities of the newly elected municipal council.

The tabled IDP contains a comprehensive situational analysis in Chapter 2, referencing the latest information from the 2021 Municipal Economic Review and Outlook (MERO), the 2021 Socio-Economic Profile (LG-SEP) and the Quarterly Labour Force Survey. The situational analysis covers aspects such as education, health, poverty, basic service delivery, safety and security, and the economy.

The MERO Indicates that the wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation sector is the largest employment sector within the Municipality at 26.4 per cent, contributing 21.1 per cent to Gross Domestic Product per Region (GDPR) while the finance, insurance, real estate and business services sector is the largest contributor to GDPR at 21.7 per cent and contributes 17.2 per cent to employment.

The economic pressures arising from the COVID-19 pandemic had a negative impact on most economic sectors in the municipal area and according to the MERO, the local economy contracted by 6.7 per cent, translating into a net loss of 4 659 jobs, with most job losses (1 289) occurring in the trade sector. The Municipality reflects on the economic shocks and will be adjusting the strategic approach underpinning the Local Economic Development (LED) Strategy through leveraging technology in order to navigate some of

the complexities arising from the pandemic. In addition, the Municipality will continue with initiatives to grow the economy through the Expanded Public Works Programme, reviewing of the tourism policy and business outreaches to Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs). While the Municipality has strategies, structures and systems in place to promote economic resilience, the easing of the Disaster Management Act Regulations relating to COVID-19 is expected to contribute towards alleviating distresses in value chains throughout the local economy.

The LG-SEP provides a socio-economic overview in respect of access levels to basic services. To this end, 92.2 per cent of households have access to electricity, 94.4 per cent of households have access to water and 86.7 per cent of households have access to refuse removal at least once per week. The Municipality identifies landfill air space as one of the top five strategic risks confronting the municipal area, due to reasons such as the unavailability of suitable land, costs of Service Level Agreements and legislative requirements, i.e. environmental impact assessment applications and approvals. The Municipality may have to consider exploring opportunities within the economy where solid waste can be repurposed through skills development initiatives, for absorption into the local economy via the SMMEs sector. Opportunities such as these may reduce the challenge of illegal dumping and minimize the risk of civil disobedience due to a perceived lack of service delivery by the citizens.

2.2.2 IDP Process

In terms of section 27 of the MSA each district Municipality must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term and following a consultative process with the local municipalities within its area, adopt a framework for integrated development planning in the area as a whole.

The District Framework binds both the district Municipality and the local municipalities in the area of the district. Section 27(2) sets out the minimum matters that must be covered in the framework.

Section 28 of the MSA determines that a municipality must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a Process Plan in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its IDP. A municipality must also consult the community before adopting such process and give notice to the local community of the process it intends to follow.

The District Framework lays the foundation to ensure alignment of the IDPs within a district, the alignment of all the IDPs with national and provincial sector plans and strategies, and for proper and sound consultation between district and local municipalities during the process of developing and adopting an IDP. The Process Plan builds on this foundation by ensuring that the process of developing, adopting and reviewing a municipal IDP happens in a planned, structured and managed manner with provision for community input.

The tabled IDP reflects alignment to the developmental strategies, structures and processes in the District Framework adopted by the Cape Winelands District Municipality.

Based on Council resolution ref: 726651 dated 30 March 2022, the Municipality tabled the Process Plan with the tabled IDP to serve before council.

An assessment of the tabled IDP and the Process Plan reflects that the Municipality followed a prescribed process when planning and drafting the tabled IDP by consulting the local community on their development needs and priorities. This process was undertaken prior to the tabling of the IDP, as required by section 29 of the MSA.

2.2.3 IDP Compliance

Section 26 of the MSA refers to the core components of an IDP and states that an IDP must reflect:

- the municipal council's vision for the long-term development of the Municipality;
- an assessment of the existing level of development in the Municipality;
- the council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term;
- the council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national or provincial sectoral plans and planning requirements binding on the Municipality in terms of legislation;
- a Spatial Development Framework;
- the council's operational strategies;
- applicable disaster management plans;
- a financial plan; and
- the key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41 of the MSA.

The tabled IDP reflects compliance with all the above requirements of section 26 of the MSA.

2.2.4 IDP Alignment

According to Section 32 of the MSA the MEC may within 30 days of receiving a copy of an IDP, or within such reasonable period as may be approved, request a municipality to adjust the plan or amendment in accordance with the MEC's proposal if it is in conflict with or is not aligned with or negates any of the development strategies of other affected municipalities or organs of state.

Section 26 of the MSA further requires that IDPs must be aligned with and not negate the national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the Municipality in terms of legislation.

The tabled IDP reflects integration of all municipal sector plans and alignment with the Joint District and Metro Approach (JDMA). Furthermore, the Municipality's catalytic projects as well as social support received is extensively reflected in the JDMA Implementation Plan. Furthermore, the tabled IDP reflects alignment with the National Development Plan, National Strategic Outcomes the Medium Term Strategic Framework, Western Cape Provincial Strategic Plan: 2019 – 2024, as well as with the strategic objectives of the Cape Winelands District Municipality.

To assess alignment between the tabled IDP with national and provincial plans, various sector departments formed part of the assessment process and their feedback is captured below:

Economic Development

The Municipality's LED Strategy identifies 5 strategic risks which may impede the drive towards achieving economic goals and objectives. It is noted that risk management processes have been put in place with a view to risk mitigation and resilience. The tabled IDP reflects on the JDMA economic development priorities and reflects a sound understanding of how the tabled IDP and JDMA relate to each other. Furthermore, the tabled IDP acknowledges the interdependent role of the JDMA and IDP in informing catalytic that is both focused and targeted, but also implementation-ready, resilient, coordinated and integrated. In addition, the Municipality highlights the need to align economic development strategies with the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) and ensure that service standards are maintained to expedite land development approvals and authorizations to reduce turnaround time for investors.

The tabled IDP reflects on the importance of effective local business networking and sector consultation to improve the Municipality's responsiveness to local businesses, entrepreneurs, and the economic environment. However, it is not clear whether initiatives of this nature are being implemented. The Municipality is encouraged to explore opportunities of potential partnerships with existing and new business networks and private sector in the area.

The Department of Local Government has partnered with the Municipality by expanding public employment initiatives in the municipal area. The financial assistance of R1.8 million through the Local Government Public Employment Support Grant is aimed to support citizens in mitigating the economic challenges arising from the COVID-19 pandemic.

The initiatives undertaken by the Municipality to grow the economy and create jobs, aligns to the strategic intent of the Western Cape Recovery Plan and the Cape Winelands JDMA Implementation Plan.

Municipal Infrastructure, Human Settlements and Transport

The tabled IDP provides an indication of projected capital expenditure relating to housing projects, for implementation in the municipal area. These projects align to the Business Plan of the Western Cape Department of Human Settlements. However, tabled IDP does not reflect on the shift in housing policy from the prioritization of top structures to serviced sites. In addition, the Municipality should note the new beneficiary selection criteria where top structure beneficiaries are prioritized, i.e., the Elderly (60 years and older); households headed by disabled persons, individuals on the waiting list for 15 years or longer and households living in backyards or backyarders and households headed by military veterans.

It is noted that both a Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Area (PHSHDA) and a restructuring zone have been gazetted for Stellenbosch, and it is recommended that these are reflected in the adopted IDP.

With reference to the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP), the tabled IDP indicates that safety and security concerns at public transport facilities are one of the main deterrents for potential public transport users. As a strategy, the CITP proposes the maintenance and improvement of lighting at public transport facilities, to improve safety of commuters at night. In addition, the strategic interventions in the CITP, identifies priority projects in terms of non-motorised transport, cycling, public transport improvements, road and infrastructure maintenance etc. Furthermore, the capital budget is inclusive of projects related to integrated transport, based on the transport needs contained within the CITP.

In respect of creating integrated and sustainable human settlements, social housing development and integrated transport systems are being pursued. To this end, the Municipality demonstrates alignment to the strategic intent of the Western Cape Provincial Strategic Plan with reference to Vision Inspired Priority 4 – Mobility and Spatial Transformation, as well as with the strategic direction of the Department of Transport and Public Works 2020-2025 Strategic Plan.

Social Services and Amenities

The tabled IDP reflects that the spending pattern on social infrastructure remains a priority for the Municipality. Coupled to this commitment, the Municipality intends to advance child protection in Stellenbosch through the establishment of a child protection forum. In addition, the Municipality places a premium on the development of the youth and to this effect, the Municipality will establish a Youth Forum, coupled with governance training and the compilation of a Youth Policy. These initiatives aimed towards sustainable social development demonstrate alignment to the strategic direction of the Western Cape Recovery Plan with a focus on dignity and well-being, as well as the vision of the Western Cape Department of Social Development 2020-2025 Strategic Plan.

Safe and Cohesive Communities

In respect of fostering a more integrated and safer Stellenbosch, the tabled IDP reflects a dedicated chapter towards addressing matters relating to crime and safety. The Municipality has a Strategic Focus Area directly linked to community safety – Safe Valley and to this effect is in the process of implementing an Integrated Safety Strategy which is driven through the incorporation of multiple stakeholder engagements in addition to focusing on institutional, situational and social crime prevention interventions. Some of the initiatives undertaken through the Integrated Safety Strategy includes the development and implementation of institutional crime prevention strategies with focus on improved law enforcement, neighbourhood watch expansion and support, implementation of situational crime prevention strategies and surveillance cameras. The initiatives undertaken by the Municipality to increase the safety of citizens in the municipal space, aligns to the strategic intent of the Western Cape Recovery Plan with a focus on safety, as well as the Western Cape Safety Plan.

2.2.5 Key findings and recommendations

2.2.5.1 Key findings

- Stellenbosch has been declared as a Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Area and a restructuring zone as gazetted. There does not reflect in the tabled IDP.

2.3 ENVIRONMENTAL AND PLANNING ANALYSIS

2.3.1 Spatial Planning

Strategic spatial risks:

- The growth of the City of Cape Town into the Stellenbosch Municipality poses a risk. This growth has the potential to severely undermine the agricultural activity on the western side of Stellenbosch and the Stellenbosch MSDF. The Municipality is strongly encouraged to maintain regular dialogue with the City of Cape Town, so that, in particular, private sector development pressures coming from the City, are shared with Stellenbosch Municipality as far in advance as possible and the Municipality plays its role in directing the long-term growth of the Cape Town urban area, including the implications of development at de Novo.
- Pollution of rivers through agricultural run-off, storm water and waste-water discharge may have a knock-on effect on farmers ability to export their products given the high risk of contamination.
- Climate Change is anticipated to have a significant impact on the natural resource base of the Municipality, resulting in a reduction in water flow which will impact on agricultural production, increased temperatures, increased risk of fires and increased incidents of extreme weather events. In response to this the Integrated Development Plan has highlighted the need for an Adaptation Strategy which includes an Alien Clearing Plan, a River Management Plan and Wildfire Management Plans.
- Property and land are prohibitively expensive with the poor and lower/ middle income workers locked out of the property market. One outcome of this is the daily inward commuting of ordinary workers and students (in particular) and the clogging up of the town centre – severely detracting from the qualities of Stellenbosch town. The current unsustainable commuting patterns into and out of the town of Stellenbosch pose a further strategic risk to the sustainability of the Municipality.
- The MSDF is clear that the spatial areas for priority development are Stellenbosch Town and Klapmuts and to a lesser extent – Franschhoek. The Municipality runs the risk of undermining the strategic development of these areas by trying to spread its limited resources across all settlements. An example of trying to spread municipal human and financial resources across the Municipality is reflected in Mayoral Outcome 5: “Development of the Adam Tas Corridor and town establishment of all ten dorps across the municipal area”. Part of this Outcome has the “development of Local Spatial Development Frameworks for 10 small towns within the next 5 years” as a KPI. While smaller settlements cannot be ignored the focus must remain on Klapmuts and Stellenbosch town if the Municipality is to succeed in implementing the strategic spatial path set out in the MSDF. Smaller settlements represent a longer - term possibility in terms of accommodating growth. Permitting significant development in these smaller settlements now is likely to increase private vehicle use and undermine spatial transformation initiatives in the town of Stellenbosch and Klapmuts.

Spatial opportunities for growth and development:

- There is a demand for affordable housing provision for those who do not qualify for government subsidised housing. The provision of affordable well-located housing will assist with spatial transformation. The approach to this should be multi-pronged. The Municipality's work on an inclusionary housing policy is commended.
- Strategic parcels of vacant and underutilised land identified in the 2017 Land Audit should form part of a land packaging and release programme. Part of this programme could be undertaken to address the need for affordable housing referred to in the bullet above.

- The implementation of the Adam Tas Corridor, which has the potential to transform the town of Stellenbosch, is a significant spatial opportunity requiring consistent commitment and focus from all parties concerned.
- The MSDF acknowledges the need to work with the private sector in spatially transforming the Municipality. In the town of Stellenbosch in particular the private sector, including the University of Stellenbosch represents a significant resource for the Municipality and ultimately for the development of Stellenbosch, which has not been sufficiently tapped into.
- Klapmuts represents an opportunity for economic generation and the development of Klapmuts provides an opportunity to restructure the town of Stellenbosch. Furthermore, the development of Klapmuts provides the Municipality with an opportunity to promote integrated, inclusive and sustainable development vs the provision of a middle-class dormitory suburb.

Spatial Governance:

- While the proposal from Stellenbosch Municipality to realign the Municipal Boundary at Klapmuts, to include Klapmuts North in their Municipal area is acknowledged, this proposal does not have the necessary support from Drakenstein Municipality. The development of Klapmuts as a node should be taken forward in the proposed Intergovernmental Working Group between Stellenbosch, Drakenstein and the City of Cape Town.

Implementation of the MSDF through the IDP:

- A substantial part of the Municipality's own capital budget allocated to "Housing Development" is going to Erf 64 Kylemore. (This amount is roughly 50% of the Municipality's Housing Development budget.) This seems to be at odds with the strategic spatial direction of the Municipality highlighted in both the MSDF and the IDP, which focuses on the town of Stellenbosch and Klapmuts.
- Another area of concern is that the MTREF budget has allocated R11 000 000 to an Adam Tas- Techno Park link road. The need for this link road is not included in the MSDF or the IDP. It is uncertain exactly why R11 000 000 has been proposed under "Transport Planning" in the MTREF for this link road? (In the past there has been pressure from private sector developers to link Techno Park to Baden Powell Drive at Vloottenburg.) The MTREF budget does include spending on public and non-motorised transport, but regardless of this, spending R11 million on a link road that is not included in the MSDF, is questioned i.e., could this spending on road infrastructure not be better spent on much needed public transport?
- A further area of concern is an amount of R104 569 470 on the MTREF Budget for a "New Reservoir and Pipeline for Vloottenburg" within the Department "Water and Waste Water Services: Water". It is uncertain if this water infrastructure will only serve the Vloottenburg area, or if it will serve Stellenbosch more broadly. If the answer is the former, then this infrastructure spend demonstrates a complete lack of alignment with the MSDF.
- The Municipal CEF was developed alongside the MSDF, rather than as part of the MSDF. One of the consequences of this is that the Priority Development Areas in the CEF are far broader than those defined in the MSDF. The CEF views each settlement as a Priority Development Area, whereas the MSDF focuses on Stellenbosch Town and Klapmuts. Consequently, from a CEF point of view, planned capital expenditure is spread across the municipal space, with clusters of spending in Stellenbosch town, Klapmuts, the Dwars River Valley and Franschhoek and surrounds. Furthermore, the CEF is of the view that the potential in Vloottenburg is "unprecedented" and the CEF supports the capital projects within this node being accommodated in the budget. The MSDF does not share the view that Vloottenburg should be a focus for spending at this point in time. Instead, the MSDF promotes spending in Klapmuts and the town of Stellenbosch.

- The MSDF and the IDP are well aligned. It is at the level of the Municipal budget, particularly around "Housing Development", the Techno Park Road link and possibly the provision of water infrastructure in Vlotenburg, where misalignment is evident.
- The three catalytic initiatives requiring investment are: The Adam Tas Corridor, the development of Klappmuts and an alternative rail service along the Baden Powel Drive/ Adam Tas/ R304 corridor.
- In terms of the Draft Capital Budget for the MTREF, water related projects dominate the expenditure, followed by WWTW, sewer pipe replacements, solid waste management and then ICT. The capital projects above R50 million over the three-year MTREF are:
 - Bien don 66/11kV substation new: R52 600 000
 - Expansion of the landfill site (New cells): R85 000 000
 - New Reservoir & Pipeline: Vlotenburg: R104 569 470
 - Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek: R52 500 000
 - Total Amount: R294 669 470
- The total WCG Human Settlements budget for the MTREF period is R189 883 000. Approximately 39% of this is being spent outside of the Adam Tas Corridor, Klappmuts or Franschoek. (R1 250 000 is being spent at La Motte for 1000 IRDP sites; R2 900 000 is being spent in Jamestown for 1044 IRDP sites; R68 980 000 is being spent in Vlotenburg for 106 IRDP units.) However, if one includes the whole of the town of Stellenbosch in this calculation rather than just sites in the Adam Tas corridor, less than one percent of the Human Settlements budget is being spent outside of the areas of Klappmuts, the town of Stellenbosch and Franschoek. The WCG Human Settlements budget is therefore very much aligned to the strategic spatial direction of the Municipality. Overall, the Provincial MTREF spend is in line with the MSDF.
- Other than the issues mentioned under 4.1 above, the budget, IDP and MSDF appear to be aligned, with spending largely focused on Stellenbosch town, Klappmuts and Franschoek. The following amounts are to be spent in the Adam Tas Corridor over the MTREF:
 - R3 500 000 (Human Settlements grant)
 - R11 000 000 Traffic Engineering
 - R12 500 000 Transport Planning
 - This amounts to R27 million over the next 3 years.
- There may well be other amounts also being spent in support of the development of the Adam Tas Corridor which have not been included, as in terms of the information in the MTREF they cannot be spatially linked to the Adam Tas Corridor specifically.
- The Municipality is adopting a new IDP in May 2022. The current MSDF will be readopted with a view to adopting an amended MSDF in May 2023. It is recommended that an amendment to the MSDF includes strengthening the monitoring and evaluation section of the Implementation Plan. Such a section will assist in determining to what extent the MSDF is being implemented in future annual reviews of the MSDF.

a) Regulatory Planning

Municipalities are reminded that various mechanisms exist for integration of regulatory processes to streamline application processes.

Municipalities are encouraged to consider these mechanisms as part of their Municipal Land Assembly Programme, and to contact the Department should they require support in this regard.

The 2020/2021 survey conducted by the Directorate Development Management Region 2 as part of the Municipal Land Use Management Performance Monitoring Strategy identified three vacant planning positions, including two Principal Planning posts, in the Stellenbosch Municipal Land Use Management Component. Stellenbosch Municipality has not, to date, been able to fill all the identified staff vacancies and it was indicated that the Municipality would rather investigate alternative strategies to overcome this challenge and put in place systems and structures to ensure that new backlogs are not created.

These systems and structures have not been realised and the capacity of the Land Use Management Component is still constrained. These capacity problems hamper the finalisation of town planning applications within legislated timeframes and create planning backlogs. Complaints about service delivery in the land use management component has reached Wesgro, the Premier as well as Minister Bredell during the past 12 months. The Municipality is again therefore requested to revisit their strategy to address this challenge.

Due to a reallocation of resources, the professional capacity assistance provided to Stellenbosch Municipality with regards the assessment and preparation of submissions to the Planning Appeals Authority was concluded on 31 October 2021.

b) Biodiversity Management

The Department and CapeNature work together to ensure biodiversity governance in the Western Cape. The Western Cape the Provincial Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (PBSAP 2016), which is currently under review, is a strategic mechanism of the Western Cape Provincial Government that aims to ensure that all stakeholders active in the province, including the national and provincial government entities, local and district authorities, non-governmental organisations (NGOs), business and society as a whole, act in a coordinated and collaborative manner with regards to biodiversity conservation, its sustainable use, and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the use and value of ecosystems goods and services.

The PBSAP implementation is strengthened by the assent of Western Cape Biodiversity Act, Act No. 6 of 2021 on 14 December 2021. The act will come into operation on a date determined by the Premier by proclamation in the Provincial Gazette. Current provincial biodiversity and conservation laws are still in place and must be observed until such time as it being wholly or in part repealed through the making of regulations in the Act.

Municipalities are herewith informed of the following implications of the Act:

i) Biodiversity Spatial Plan

CapeNature must prepare a Provincial Biodiversity Spatial Plan within one year of the commencement of this Act and submit it to the Provincial Minister for adoption after following a public participation process.

In terms of Section 36 of the Act, the purpose of a Biodiversity Spatial Plan is to—

- (a) set biodiversity targets.
- (b) spatially identify one or more categories of biodiversity priority areas that will ensure the continued existence and functioning of biodiversity and ecosystems, including the delivery of ecosystem services.
- (c) provide guidelines that set out the desired management objectives for land and resource use in each category of biodiversity priority area.
- (d) provide spatial planning and land use decision-making guidelines to ensure environmentally sustainable development and resource use and ecological and spatial resilience in the Province; and

(e) ensure that the ecological infrastructure in the Province is maintained, ecosystem fragmentation and loss are avoided, and the resilience of ecosystems and human communities to the impacts of climate change is strengthened.

When a municipality adopts or amends its spatial development framework in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act in respect of land use matters in areas identified in the Biodiversity Spatial Plan as biodiversity priority areas, it must indicate how the land use planning categories in the spatial development framework have considered the desired management objectives in the guidelines contemplated in section 36(e) of the Act.

ii) Alien and Invasive Species (AIS) Management

According to the NEM:BA Alien and Invasive Species regulations any landowner, occupier of land, person in control of land or any person in control of a listed category 1a, 1b and 3 invasive species must prevent the escape and spread of the species, including its growth, or spread of propagules, and must control any specimen that escapes or spreads.

Further to that all management authorities of protected areas and organs of state in all spheres of government must prepare Invasive Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plans and submit it to the Minister via the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment. In this sense it is imperative that Municipalities actively plan to manage and eradicate Alien invasive Species within their jurisdiction and control. Due to the negative impacts of AIS in terms of water losses, fire and flood risks as well as loss of biodiversity, it is prudent to plan and budget for AIS eradication and follow-up clearing activities on an ongoing basis. This will benefit Municipalities with significant savings down the line in terms of the cost of disasters and ensure an environment that is safe, sustainable and provides for the ecosystem goods and services of its people (Water, soil, natural products and ecotourism assets to mention a few).

iii) Enforcement Matters

The following specific matter is highlighted to support the Municipality in prioritising relevant budget allocation:

Description	Action Required
Infilling of a wetland and an in-stream dam for the remainder of Farm 527, Portion 7, Stellenbosch	PCN and PD issued on 21 August 2019. Municipality to allocate budget for the Rehabilitation Plan or for the submission of the S24G Application.

c) **Waste Management**

It is noted with concern that several Municipalities are experiencing ongoing challenges in terms of waste management facilities, which has resulted in significant pollution and degradation of the environment, as well as potentially impacting negatively on the health and wellbeing of the residents.

This culminated in enforcement action taken against certain Municipalities who are non-compliant with their Waste Management Licenses and have contravened the relevant environmental legislation. These Municipalities are therefore advised to comply with the relevant enforcement notices issued by the Department's Directorate: Environmental Law Enforcement and to ensure that its draft budget adequately funds remedial measures and infrastructure repairs/upgrades required to address the causes and impacts of non-compliance with relevant Waste Management Licenses, and to prevent future non-compliance and pollution of the environment.

The following specific matter is highlighted in order to support the Municipality in prioritising relevant budget allocation:

Description	Action Required
Illegal dumping of a waste on ERF No. 3229 Franschhoek	PCN and Directive issued on 18 May 2018. Municipality to implement the actions required by the Department to make it conducive to be used as a TRA.

Waste Management Planning

The Department will be finalising its Western Cape Integrated Waste Management Plan (2022 – 2027) in the 2022/23 financial year. The Plan will focus on resource efficiency and the circular waste economy while having a gender-responsive approach and taking into cognisance human rights and the needs of other vulnerable groups.

The Stellenbosch Municipality's 3rd generation Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) dated September 2020 – 2025 has been assessed and endorsed by the Department.

Information Management

Period January to March 2022: Stellenbosch Municipality has two (2) Waste Management Facilities registered on the IPWIS namely: D04073-01 - Stellenbosch Municipality Waste Management, D04073-02 - Stellenbosch Municipality Waste Management (waste recovery).

The monthly reporting status for this period were as follow: Stellenbosch Municipality Waste Management - 2/3, Stellenbosch Municipality Waste Management - 1/3 and the Municipality is compliant.

6802 tons of waste were disposed and 5066T of waste diverted during this period. The Municipality did not report on Food, Garden nor Wood Waste.

The IPWIS report for March 2022 was not due yet at the time of compilation of the data extract, however there is room for improvement in the frequency of reporting.

Waste Minimisation & Policy Development

The Municipality's By-law was adopted by Council in November 2020, and it is aligned with the NEM: WA. They are also busy workshopping the bylaw to equip themselves to understand it well and be able to answer any questions.

They have a dedicated Waste Minimisation Manager and have various waste minimisation initiatives, including split bag system, drop offs and a new MRF which opened during 2021. The MRF service provider is also responsible for awareness and education to ensure high quantity of recyclables are received and that correct items are placed in bags. They also have e-waste initiatives.

There is brick recovery happening at the landfill, allowing reclaimers to recover bricks from builders' rubble and resell. Other Construction and Demolition (C&D) is crushed and used for cover material or roads. Garden waste is chipped and sent off site for treatment. The Municipality does not have an organic waste diversion plan, but they are to be included in the district plan.

They have an active #WasteWednesdays campaign on Facebook to share interesting information/details/statistics/awareness about waste in the Municipality (e.g., which area has the highest recycling rate; what materials are accepted at the MRF; special waste days).

Waste Licensing

The Stellenbosch Municipality has reached capacity at the Devon Valley Waste Disposal Facility (WDF). The only waste entering the Facility is garden waste, which is chipped and sent off site for treatment, and waste that is collected by the Municipality during public area cleaning initiatives.

Currently, recyclables are transported to the Kraaifontein Materials Recovery Facility (MRF) and non-recyclables to the Vissershok WDF. The waste is transported to Klapmuts Waste Transfer Station (WTS), from where it is transported to Vissershok WDF. The Klapmuts WTS is under pressure with the amount of waste being handled there and the Municipality must improve the housekeeping at Klapmuts WTS.

The Municipality recently completed work on a material recover facility. Recyclables will now be sorted at this Facility and no longer be sent to Kraaifontein MRF.

The compliance score at Devon Valley decreased from 98.53% (2020) to 84.81% (2021) in the last two consecutive audits.

The Municipality performs internal audits at the Devon Valley WDF, Klapmuts WTS and the Integrated WMF in Stellenbosch and these reports have been forwarded to the Department. External audits are also performed at these Facilities and these reports are also sent to the Department.

The Municipality has reportedly developed an organic waste diversion plan, but the plan must still be sent to the Department for review and comment.

d) Pollution Control

It is noted with concern that a number of Municipalities are experiencing ongoing challenges in terms of sewage spillages or breakdowns of key bulk sewage infrastructure, which has resulted in significant pollution and degradation of the environment, as well as potentially impacting negatively on the health and wellbeing of the local residents.

This culminated in enforcement action taken against certain Municipalities who have contravened the relevant environmental legislation. These Municipalities are therefore advised to comply with the relevant enforcement notices issued by the Department's Directorate: Environmental Law Enforcement and to ensure that its draft budget adequately funds remedial measures and repair/upgrade works required to address the causes and impacts of the pollution, and to prevent/minimise such incidents in the future.

The following specific matter is highlighted in order to support the Municipality in prioritising relevant budget allocation:

Description	Action Required
Pollution of the Berg River due to non-compliant effluent discharges from the Wemmershoek Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW), Franschhoek.	PD issued on 08 April 2021. Representations to the notice was received on 04 May 2021. Mitigation plan is being implemented, however, the 6-month audit report is overdue.

Stellenbosch WWTW

- The focus on wastewater treatment has been adequately dealt with including the upgrade of the Wemmershoek WWTW and further funds being allocated to the Devon Valley expansion. Raithby has funds allocated to equipment upgrading and maintenance, and Pniel has progressed significantly over the last few years. However, proper preventative maintenance must be factored into the facilities to ensure longevity of their operations.

- There appears to be a misalignment between Table SA37 in the budget where funds are projected up until 2024/25 for the upgrade of the Wemmershoek WWTW, and Table 34 in the 5th Generation IDP (pg 140) where the upgrade is indicated to be completed in 2023/24. Kindly align these two tables.
- Distell's relocation to Klapmuts and the management of the effluent wastewater from the facility must be addressed so as not to cause environmental pollution (The situation in Worcester was not ideal). The disposal of wastewater from the facility must meet the municipal requirements in terms of the discharge of effluent bylaws, as well as the solid particles in the effluent stream must be dealt with and not be allowed to evaporate onsite where it causes nuisance problems for residents.
- The management and improvement of the condition of the Plankenbrug River is not mentioned in this document. Although the servicing of additional properties in Kayamandi will contribute to reducing pollutants flowing into the river, further improvement of the river is needed and must receive attention, especially since housing projects will take years to complete.
- Page 143 - section (6.3.7.4) WDM-the water demand management devices mentioned here restricts users to 400 litres per day. Does this consider the number of persons per residential unit? Too little water will result in problems with the disposal of toilet waste.
- The WSDP provided is not up to date as it reflects the previous 5 years.

e) Sustainability and Climate Change

The Climate Change Directorate within DEA&DP led the revision of the Western Cape Climate Change Response Strategy. The 2022 Strategy lists four guiding objectives for climate change response, namely: 1) Responding to the climate emergency, 2) Transitioning in an equitable and inclusive manner to net zero emissions by 2050, 3) Reducing climate risks and increasing resilience, and 4) Enabling a Just Transition through public sector, private sector and civil society collaboration. Each of the Guiding Objectives is supported by a preliminary list of key responses, which are still to be detailed in an Implementation Plan. The Strategy and Implementation Plan is provisionally aligned to the prescriptions of the Climate Change Bill, 2022, currently being gazetted for public consultation through Parliament. The Bill places obligations on District and Metro municipalities for coordination of climate change responses.

In the Stellenbosch IDP, through the Strategic Focus Area 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley, there are perhaps missed opportunities to highlight/develop specific planning mechanisms for reducing exposure of sectors vulnerable to climate change, as well as creating linkages between existing development priorities and climate resilience. Furthermore, although the IDP and SDF does acknowledge a transition to a low carbon and reduction of greenhouse gas emissions within national and provincial priorities, as a municipality, it does not identify clear policies, or systems to promote it these features. This could be addressed by mainstreaming these features into sector plans, such as the integrated transport and waste management plans.

On the municipal risks side, it is important that spatial planning address specific spatial climate risks, and reduce vulnerability whilst avoiding environmental hazards. Some of these are: water catchment recharge zones, flood lines, agricultural lands, critical biodiversity areas (CBAs) and ecological support areas in addition to ecosystems that provide buffers (e.g., wetlands, river buffers, forests, vegetation on steep slopes, buffers to natural areas (from fires), etc. Many of the above-mentioned are highlighted within the SDF of the Municipality. However, it is important that the strategic direction and implementation of the SDF address these features as part of a pathway to respond as well as build resilience to climate change.

Potential exists to incorporate and emphasise aspects related to renewable energy and energy efficiency better within the Electrical Master Plan of the Municipality, as well as its energy related initiatives and policy frameworks, such as the SDF implementation framework.

SECTION 3: ECONOMIC SUSTAINABILITY

This section examines to what extent the tabled 2022/23 MTREF Budget is responsive from a socio-economic perspective as well as the Municipality's ability to meet the community expectations for services from its limited resources to contribute towards achieving economic sustainability and growth and maximizing benefits for its residents.

This is done by an analysis of the budgetary allocations to the strategic objectives and the municipal and provincial expenditure to determine their respective responsiveness to the socio-economic reality of the municipal area.

3.1 Municipal Budget Analysis

This section analyses the responsiveness of the budget and strategic objectives to the socio-economic reality of the Municipality.

3.2.1 Key budget priorities in terms of IDP Strategic Objectives

The 2022/23 MTREF budget breakdown in terms of the strategic objectives are indicated in the table below. Stellenbosch Municipality budgeted for a total operating expenditure of R2.111 billion and a total capital budget of R405.27 million in the 2022/23 financial year.

Table 1 Strategic Objectives for the 2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework

Strategic Objective	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework OPEX				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework CAPEX			
	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year 2024/25	Average Annual Growth	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year 2024/25	Average Annual Growth
R thousand								
Valley of Possibility	136 536	123 777	130 162	-2.4%	187 731	199 000	264 808	18.8%
Green and Sustainable Valley	9 202	9 592	9 966	4.1%	62 966	63 850	33 700	-26.8%
Safe Valley	6 676	6 983	7 316	4.7%	28 900	34 093	21 799	-13.2%
Dignified Living	146 654	136 971	144 837	-0.6%	107 081	116 552	95 600	-5.5%
Good Governance and Compliance	1 812 094	1 930 741	2 049 979	6.4%	18 595	15 774	26 096	18.5%
Total Expenditure	2 111 162	2 208 064	2 342 260	5.3%	405 273	429 269	442 003	4.4%

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality, A-Schedules

Comments:

- Stellenbosch Municipality's 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan (IDP) indicates that the Municipality's vision is to be 'An Integrated Valley of Opportunity and Innovation.' While the five strategic objectives remain the same as the previous terms IDP, it is clear that the priorities of the Municipality are shifting to areas that are aligned to new opportunities and innovative plans and policies.
- Solid alignment of the Municipality's IDP is demonstrated. The new IDP aligns to Global, National and Provincial and District strategies, also included in the 5th generation IDP are alignment to the National District Development Plan as well as the One Plan. The Municipality's budget allocations are also aligned to its strategic objectives as indicated in supporting Schedules SA5 and SA6.
- Of the Municipality's total 2022/23 operating expenditure budget of R2.111 billion, R1.812 billion (85.8 per cent) is directed towards Strategic Objective "Good Governance and Compliance". The majority share

of the capital expenditure budget, R187.73 million (46.3 per cent) is allocated to the 'Valley of Possibility' strategic objective, followed by R107.08 million (26.4 per cent) to the 'Dignified Living' strategic objective.

- The remaining 14.2 per cent of the operating expenditure budget is allocated across the remaining 4 strategic objectives, with "Valley of Possibility" and Dignified Living allocated 6.47 per cent and 6.95 per cent respectively; whereas "Safe Valley" and "Green and Sustainable Valley" receive marginal allocations.
- In respect of the remaining capital expenditure budget, "Green and Sustainable Valley" is allocated 15.5 per cent, "Safe Valley" 7.1 per cent and 'Good Governance and Compliance' receives a 4.2 per cent allocation for the 2022/23 financial year.
- It is interesting to note from its budgetary allocation to its strategic objectives where the Municipality's budget priorities lie over the 2022/23 MTREF. Delivering on its service delivery mandate is key, with significant expenditure in the development of efficient systems to achieve its planned targets. Investment in key infrastructure projects that will enable economic growth is also a priority for the Municipality over the new 5 Year IDP term.

3.2.2 Responsiveness of Expenditure

3.2.2.1 Responsiveness of Trading Services Expenditure

- Stellenbosch Municipality's operating budget for *Trading Services* increases by 7.4 per cent in the 2022/23 financial year when compared to the previous year, with a total trading services expenditure budget of R1.144 billion. Keeping pace with inflation as well as NERSA approved tariff increases remains a challenge in order to balance cost-reflective tariffs with affordability.
- Capital budget allocations for basic service delivery increase by 13.4 per cent in the 2022/23 financial year with a total budget of R239.79 million. This will ensure the timeous and effective upkeep of the existing basic services network to enable operational sustainability as well as allow for proactive investment in catalytic projects that will reduce operational costs in the medium to long-term.

Table 2 Trading Services Expenditure Analysis: 2022/23 (R'000)

Functional Area	Operating Expenditure	Capital Expenditure
Energy Sources	678 614	77 471
Community needs (IDP)/Current reality: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • According to the 2021 Socio-economic Profile (SEP-LG), 92.2 per cent of formal households within the has access to electricity as a primary source of lighting. • The biggest challenge currently facing the Municipality's basic service delivery mandate is ageing electricity infrastructure which must urgently be upgraded in order to keep up with current demand. • Several wards listed electrification high up on their priority needs list including streetlighting and the supply of electricity to backyard dwellers and informal settlements. 		
Expenditure Analysis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The operating revenue budget for energy function increases by 8.8 per cent in 2022/23. The Municipality proposes a tariff increase of only 7.91 per cent, which is lower than the new tariff hike proposed by Eskom of 8.61 per cent. The overall increase in the operating budget does however appear relatively low given the need to uphold existing service level standards amidst rising costs while also providing for maintenance backlogs. • The capital budget for energy decreases by 1.83 per cent from the 2021 budget. The energy budget, however, does receive the largest share of the trading services budget, 32.2 per cent of the total budget is allocated to energy. 		

Functional Area	Operating Expenditure	Capital Expenditure
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are several capital-intensive electricity projects planned for the MTREF. The largest of these in terms of budgetary allocation is the R24.05 million for bulk infrastructure for the Ekanani Informal Phase 2 project followed by R14.2 million for development of the Laterra substation. Several other electricity upgrades and infrastructure projects are planned over the MTREF. A key priority for the Municipality is the development of clean, green energy generation to ensure future economic sustainability. A new strategy for green energy is to be submitted to the MayCo by 31 March 2023 as well as an amendment to the policy that will allow the Municipality to purchase electricity directly from the public. This will go a long way to sustain electricity provision during periods of loadshedding and have positive impact on the local economy. 		

Functional Area	Operating Expenditure	Capital Expenditure
Water Management	131 172	46 669
Community needs (IDP)/Current reality: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> According to the 2021 SEP-LG profile, service access to piped water (inside or within 200m of dwelling), included 94.4 per cent of households in the Stellenbosch area. There are no basic water and sanitation services backlog in the urban areas of the Municipality. A small number of the households on farms are still without basic water and sanitation services. From a water services perspective, the most significant challenges are the augmentation of the existing water sources, the replacement and upgrading of old infrastructure to accommodate development, the provision of sustainable basic services to informal settlements, and to ensure the provision of basic services to rural communities located on private farms. Both water infrastructure and sanitation infrastructure require serious remedial investment. Approximately 39 per cent of the water supply infrastructure is in a poor or very poor condition and the condition backlog is in excess of R300 million. The bulk of the backlog is made up of the old water reticulation pipeline assets. 		
Expenditure Analysis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The operating expenditure budget allocation for water management increases by 6.3 per cent in 2022/23 when compared to the 2021/22 adjustment budget. This corresponds to the 8.8 per cent increase in water management revenue. The capital budget allocation for water management decreases by 12.6 per cent in the 2022/23 budget from the 2021/22 adjustment budget. Several major water infrastructure projects are in the pipeline for the 2022/23 financial year. The larger allocations include R20.57 million for the New Reservoir and Pipeline: Vlottenburg, R13.35 million for Kayamandi (711 sites), bulk water infrastructure for Jamestown and Klappmuts (R6.0 million and R5.0 million respectively) as well as the Dam rehab for Langrug with an allocation of R4.5 million. The Municipality prepared a comprehensive Water Services Development Plan in 2007, 2012 and 2019 that is valid for a period of five years. The 2022/23 budget has an allocation of R1.0 million for the updating of the Water Master Plan to continuously stay abreast of changing water conditions in the municipal area as in the case of the recent drought experienced in the Western Cape. 		

Source: 2022 Western Cape EPRE (Provincial spend), National Treasury Database (Municipal spend)

Functional Area	Operating Expenditure	Capital Expenditure
Waste Water Management	197 262	57 300
Community needs (IDP)/Current reality: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> According to the 2021 SEP-LG profile, 91.1 per cent of households have access to adequate sanitation (flush/chemical toilet). There are still households within the municipal area with services levels below the recommended standard. The Municipality has committed to supporting the private landowners as far as possible with regard to addressing the current services backlog on farms. About 43.4 per cent of the sanitation infrastructure is in a poor or very poor condition. It is estimated that it will cost at least R250 million to address. The bulk of the backlog consists of the old sewer reticulation assets in the municipal area. 		
Expenditure Analysis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The proposed tariff increase for sanitation services is 6.5 per cent in the 2022/23 tabled budget, the operating expenditure budget allocation for waste water management, increases by 12.6 per cent. The capital expenditure budget allocation decreases by 19.5 per cent R57.3 million when compared to the 2021 adjustment budget. Major allocations include the final phase of the upgrading of the WWTW Wemmershoek (R17.5 million), the Upgrade of the WWTW Pniel (R14.0 million) and the Upgrade of the WWTW: Klapmuts (R7.5 million). The rest of the capital budget is allocated between the respective communities to upgrade much needed sewer networks and replace sewer pipe infrastructure. 		
Functional Area	Operating Expenditure	Capital Expenditure
Waste Management	137 843	58 345
Community needs (IDP)/Current reality: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 86.7 per cent of households have their refuse removed at least once a week as per the 2020 SEP-LG. Scarcity of landfill space remains one of the top five strategic risks in the municipal area. The unavailability of suitable land; costs of SLAs and alternative waste disposal; legislative requirements are all tedious processes and costly exercises that hamper the development of new landfill sites. Inadequate waste removal services can lead to dumping, environmental degradation and resulting health-related problems. 		
Expenditure Analysis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The operating budget for solid waste management increased by 8.0 per cent in 2022/23. This is an above inflationary increase that takes into account the transport of the waste from the landfill site. The capital budget allocation for waste management is R58.35 million for 2022/23, constituting a 636.4 per cent increase on the 2021/22 adjustment budget. The is mainly due to the allocation for the 2022/23 financial year of R44.0 million for the expansion of the landfill site to include new cells. This project will continue in 2024 bringing the total allocation over the 2022/23 MTREF to R85.0 million. The Municipality also has two major landfill gas to energy capital projects planned for the MTREF. In the 2022/23 financial year, R8.0 million is allocated to the project and R17.0 million in the following financial year. While this project has significant capital investment, no details related to the specific project/s are forthcoming in the IDP. 		

3.2.2.2 Responsiveness of Economic Expenditure

Table 3 Economic Expenditure Analysis: 2022/23 (R'000)

- Allocations for economic expenditure refer to expenditure on economic infrastructure i.e., assets and facilities that support the development of other sectors within the economy. Road Transport and Public Works is highlighted below.

Functional Area	Operating Expenditure	Capital Expenditure
Road Transport and Public Works	107 911	64 135
Community needs (IDP)/Current reality: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Road infrastructure upgrades remain a critical priority for the municipal area from a development perspective as access to markets for agricultural produce are mainly via road transport. The Municipality currently faces several transport issues with regards to the provision of public transport and developing infrastructure capacity for other modes of transport including non-motorised transport. 		
Expenditure Analysis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Overall, the WCG will spend R324 256 million on road transport and public works infrastructure within Stellenbosch municipal area in 2022/23. This investment includes R120.0 million for the refurbishment of the Spier Road; R64.0 million for the Kuilsriver-Stellenbosch Road and approximately R72 million for the resealing and regravelling of roads in the municipal area. The Municipality does have a Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) in place, the latest one having been adopted in 2021 for the 2016-2021 period. The CITP is currently being reviewed and will be valid for the period 2022 to 2027, a budgetary allocation of R600 000 has been allocated to the review. All the proposed projects in the CITP for the next 5 years are to be funded through municipal own funding according to the IDP. Planning for public transport hub developments and non-motorised transport projects also feature in the 2022/23 budget to address the issue of various modes of transport within the municipal area. The capital expenditure budget for roads has increased by 3.1 per cent from the previous financial year to R64.14 million. Economic infrastructure such as roads is by nature capital intensive. Major projects over the MTREF include R15.0 million for a Bridge construction, R9.0 million for the pedestrian bridge in Kayamandi and R3.0 million for the Adam Tas Technopark link road. The road allocations directly address these needs and responds well to the notion that government should create an enabling environment conducive of growth and development. Regular road maintenance and upkeep also has positive economic and social spin-offs i.e. enhancing the longevity of current assets will ensure sustainable access to economic opportunities which will significantly improve the economic and social standing of businesses and private citizens 		

Source: 2022 Western Cape EPRE (Provincial spend), National Treasury Database (Municipal spend)

3.2.2.3 Responsiveness of Social Expenditure

Table 4 Social Expenditure Analysis: 2022/23 (R'000)

Functional Area	Operating Expenditure	Capital Expenditure
Housing	33 571	15 185
Community needs (IDP)/Current reality: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> As per the 2022 SEP-LG, there are a total of 50 328 households in the Stellenbosch municipal area, 72.7 per cent had access to formal housing, the lowest access level when compared with other municipalities in the CWD area; the CWD average was 80.8 per cent. The municipal area also had the highest percentage of people living in informal settlements at 25.2 per cent. The demand for housing continues to grow within the municipal area. The shortage not only exists within the low-cost housing market but also across all housing categories, including student accommodation, rental stock and gap markets. The lack of available housing is also exacerbating the issue of land invasion in the municipal area.. 		
Expenditure Analysis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Provincial Department of Human Settlement's spend in Stellenbosch Municipality totals R97.98 million for 2022/23, of which the bulk (R68.98 million) is allocated towards the Vlothenburg Longlands Development project (106 units), R13.4 million to the Kayamandi Zone O (711 units) and R4.5 million to the Langrug Mooiwater Dam (300 sites). The Municipality's capital budget allocation to the housing function increases by 54 per cent to R15.19 million for the 2022/23 financial year. Significant allocations are made to the Jamestown Housing project (R3.6 million) and the Kayamandi Town Centre (R3.0 million). The key focus are for the Municipality over the MTREF will be to address the issue of gap housing and social housing. The policy response to address this issue includes finalising the inclusionary housing policy to provide developers to also respond to the addressing the housing crisis. The target for finalising the inclusionary housing policy has been set for end March 2023. The Municipality keeps its Housing Demand Database updated; it completed a review of the database in 2021. This bodes well for efficient planning and budgeting for the housing function. 		

Source: 2022 Western Cape EPRE (Provincial spend), National Treasury Database (Municipal spend)

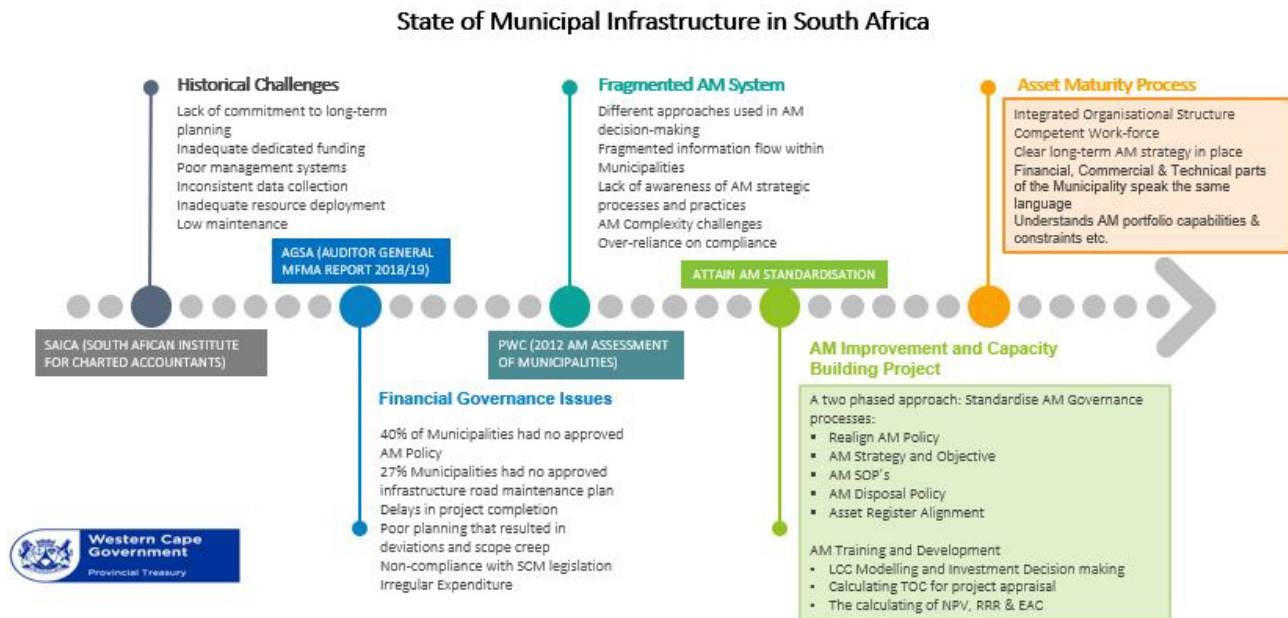
Additional considerations:

- Alignment of numbers of households should be checked across budget, IDP and SDBIP. Targets in the draft Top-Layer SDBIP are set at the provision of basic services to 25 500 households in the municipal area while actual number of households are 50 328 (SEP-LG 2020) and 52 448 (Tabled Budget Schedule A10).
- The Expanded Public Works Programme Grant has decreased by R121 000 in the 2022/23 financial year, to R5.87 million. However, the target set for the number of job opportunities to be created in 2022/23 has increased from 1300 jobs in 2021 to 1400 jobs in 2022. The Municipality should take cognisance of whether this will be feasible.

3.2 Utilising Procurement as a Lever to Enhance Local Economic Development

3.3.1 Asset Management Governance and Capacitation Project

This project was necessitated by the challenges that were highlighted by AGSA during their 2018/19 audit report for MFMA in the Western Cape, SAICA and Price Waterhouse Coopers (PWC) assessment which is depicted below:



This project focused specifically targeted the Municipal Asset Management Governance Framework, Policies and Strategies as this is the bedrock of all assets related initiatives and provides a mechanism decision-making and gives clear understanding and oversight of each other's expectations, objectives, performance, risk appetite, and reporting requirements. The Framework would review municipal current:

- Policy and Strategy Development
- Asset Management Planning and Implementation
- Capability and Capacity Development
- Performance Improvement and
- Knowledge Management

Cape Winelands District Municipalities including Overstrand and Cape Agulhas Municipalities were piloted in the initial roll-out of the project. This project has now been implemented in the West Coast District and will overtime be rollout out to other districts of the Western Cape

As part of this Governance Framework attention was given to the **Operations and Maintenance Works Order Management** processes; this is the cornerstone of good Repairs and Maintenance Practices, and the Works Order Management document is the prerequisite to a Computerized Maintenance Management system (CMMS) that was found lacking at all piloted municipalities. The reason for the focus on this area is because of the inherent benefits thereof being:

- Cutting downtime of operation equipment
- Extent asset life
- increase availability and performance of equipment.

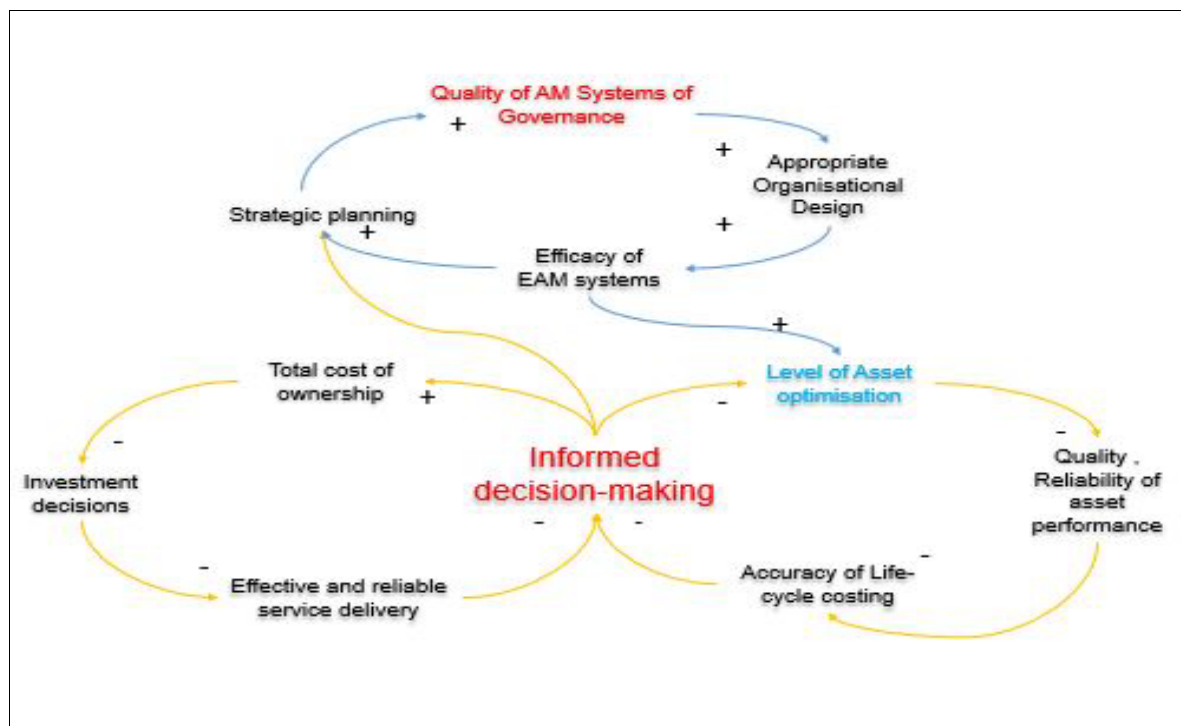
- Boost employee productivity.
- Reduce overtime.
- Improve municipal services.
- Reduce the maintenance backlogs.
- Improve safety.

The causal loop diagram below provides a snapshot of the aim and purpose of the Asset Management Governance and Capacitation Project. Starting with improving the quality of Asset Management system of Governance it is envisaged that this would have a knock-on effect of the other processes with the Asset Management system as is depicted in the diagram below. The causal loop diagram also illustrates the aimed interconnectedness of the various processes in the Asset Management System and the relationship with SCM with the ultimate purpose to mature the Asset Management System in municipalities overtime. This will depend on the capability, capacitation levels and culture that exists within various municipalities and districts.

The loop suggests that Asset Management System of Governance will impact Municipal Strategic Planning with appropriate alignment to the organisational design that should positively impact the efficacy of the Enterprise Asset Management Systems (EAM). This should translate into greater level of optimisation that impacts on:

- The quality and reliability of asset performance
- Accuracy of lifecycle costing into
- Better informed decision-making
- That positive effect Total Cost of Ownership (TCO)
- Help municipalities make informed Investment Decisions
- Hence deliver on effective and reliable service delivery

Figure 1



The benefits are asset's longevity beyond design life, integrated solutions that balance cost, risk and performance over the asset life cycle that are needed to optimise asset reliability, availability and quality, at minimum cost. All the elements in the causal loop becomes necessary to understand the risks, benefits of delaying new capital expenditure and the impact on strategic objectives. The aim of Asset optimization is to find the balance between efficiency and reliability by making strategic improvements to the effectiveness of your overall asset management methodology by providing more holistic adjustments to your Asset Management Governance Framework

The District Asset Management Steering Committee approach for CWDM will aim to share best and right practices and standardised Asset Management processes, in order to keep the continuity and improve the maturity within the region. The collective knowledge of the individual pilot projects will be shared among all municipalities on platform to improve the other portfolios within individual Municipalities.

To achieve this; collaboration among all municipalities on the platform will be key, so it is proposed that it would be essential for other District Municipalities to start playing that collaborative role within their respective districts, in order to start building momentum, so when the project is rolled out in that particular District, the process to standardisation and maturity would be easier

3.3.2 Procurement Planning

Demand Management and procurement planning has become a national concern, hence National Treasury issued MFMA Circular No. 94 requiring the Accounting Officer to submit the procurement plan together with the Budget, Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) to address the weak planning processes, as slow spending of capital budgets has a negative impact on service delivery.

Procurement planning in the Local Government sphere is an evolving process that needs to be enhanced overtime as the current system, manual or otherwise, has attributed to poor service delivery by not meeting the intended municipal service delivery goals.

PT is currently assessing all procurement plans of Western Cape Municipalities to ensure the compilation of a demand plan and procurement plans aligned with the IDP, SDBIP, and linked to the annual budget to ensure that funding for the acquisition of goods and services are available.

In times of fiscal austerity, efficient resource allocation and integrity in public spending is essential to ensure sound service delivery and transparency. Thus, procurement planning can be a useful recognition of procurement tool to improve institutional efficiency through savings and economies of scale. One of the ways to utilize procurement plans to achieve savings and economies of scale is to consider joint procurement for common goods and services.

3.3.3 Municipal Supplier Evidence Bank (SEB)

In the Draft Public Procurement Bill for public comment, under **Chapter 2, Part 3 – Use of Technology**, reads *"Institutions must, to the extent possible, use information and communication technology to implement any of the procurement methods in this act."*

PT is currently doing research with the planned roll-out of supplier evidence bank (SEB) system to the municipalities to enhance their master supplier database and provide a reliable house for documentation of suppliers' information. The SEB is a central repository of governance documents required in the Supply Chain Management process that augments the CSD as this information is not available on the current CSD system.

There are numerous benefits that comes with this web-based solution for Provincial Treasury, municipalities and suppliers as it will provide a single point of reference, reduce the repetitive process of submitting documentation and house documentation. The benefits for municipalities and suppliers will include at least the following SCM Governance requirements:

- The SEB will provide for LESS RED TAPE making it easier to do business with municipalities and streamline the activation process.
- Focused on improving performance, compliance and developing a credible centralised data source has emerged.
- The main function of the SEB, is that governance documents submitted only ONCE to the WCSEB instead of each tender (BBBEE + tax compliance status extracted from CSD, MBD 4, 8 and 9 consolidated into ONE document: MBD4, inclusive of municipal services accounts.)
- The SEB will also flag suppliers listed on the NT tender defaulters register and restricted suppliers' list, potential conflict of interest, suspended suppliers and any supplier expired documentations.

Furthermore, the SEB is designed to accommodate local SMME's to render service with the Municipality especially for formal and informal quotation as there's no need for local supplies to visit the municipal office notice boards to check for advertised tender/RFQs, the system generates the email and send it to supplies based on their commodity/industry classification. Overtime Provincial Treasury will purpose to integrate other applications and solutions with the SEB via a BI solution as part of the e-vision in order bring about better efficiencies in governance and data analytics.

SECTION 4: FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY

4.1 CREDIBILITY OF FUNDED BUDGET

4.1.1 Observations on the Current Financial Year

Table 5 Audit and current year performance

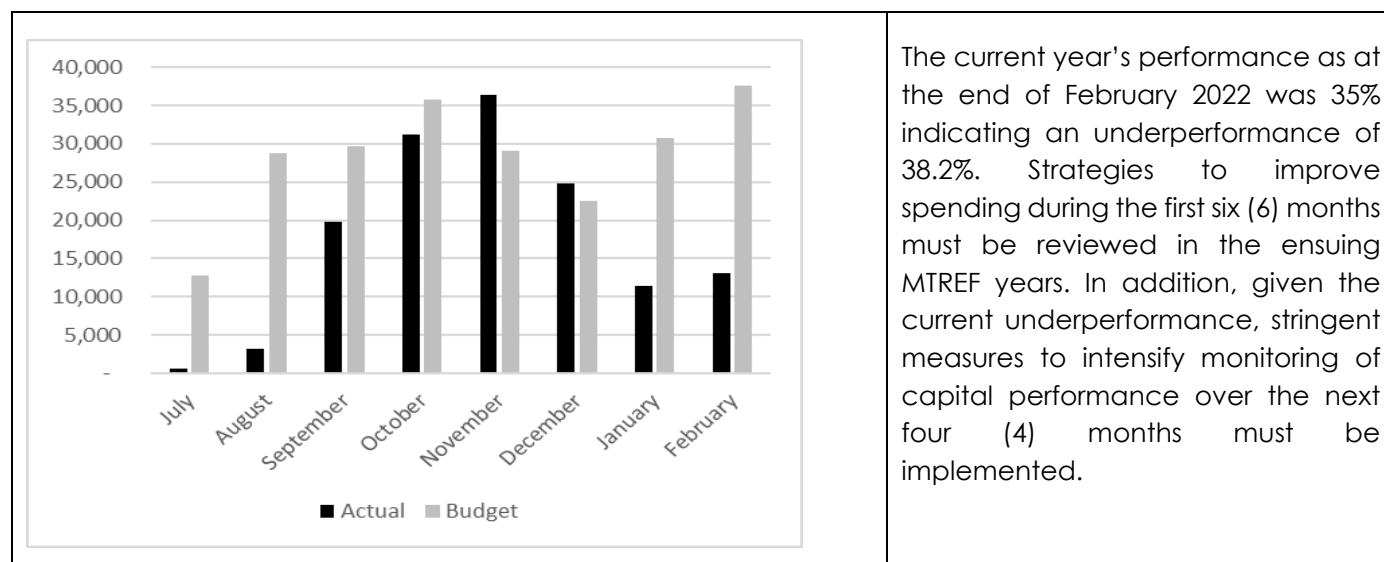
WC024 - Stellenbosch	2018/19				2019/20				2020/21				Current year 2021/22					
R thousands	Adjusted Budget	Audited Outcome	YTD%	Diff	Adjusted Budget	Audited Outcome	YTD%	Diff	Adjusted Budget	Audited Outcome	YTD%	Diff	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Diff	YTD	YTD %	
Financial Performance																		
Property rates	337 540	336 325	100%	0%	356 122	365 675	103%	3%	399 239	394 484	99%	-1%	423 633	415 668	-2%	305 097	73%	
Service charges	892 053	817 760	92%	-8%	929 589	880 126	95%	-5%	1 009 778	932 616	92%	-8%	1 156 097	1 144 568	-1%	703 291	61%	
Investment revenue	45 501	44 272	97%	-3%	42 171	40 472	96%	-4%	22 870	19 515	85%	-15%	13 200	19 613	49%	11 296	58%	
Transfers recognised - operational	145 174	145 451	100%	0%	181 591	165 970	91%	-9%	207 289	194 790	94%	-6%	204 313	203 746	0%	129 129	63%	
Other own revenue	169 766	175 464	103%	3%	177 103	154 994	88%	-12%	195 097	181 221	93%	-7%	222 808	199 166	-11%	113 915	57%	
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	1 590 033	1 519 272	96%	-4%	1 686 575	1 607 237	95%	-5%	1 834 273	1 722 626	94%	-6%	2 020 051	1 982 761	-2%	1 262 728	64%	
Employee costs	549 156	461 655	84%	-16%	557 733	495 905	89%	-11%	532 497	558 472	105%	5%	607 458	577 762	-5%	368 225	64%	
Remuneration of councillors	18 823	17 538	93%	-7%	19 936	19 121	96%	-4%	21 133	18 657	88%	-12%	21 978	20 059	-9%	13 238	66%	
Depreciation & asset impairment	198 819	193 119	97%	-3%	206 956	190 440	92%	-8%	200 779	192 216	96%	-4%	211 541	211 541	0%	67	0%	
Finance charges	20 477	17 036	83%	-17%	29 877	39 542	132%	32%	31 649	38 557	122%	22%	43 842	44 976	3%	17 801	40%	
Materials and bulk purchases	416 454	412 264	99%	-1%	461 084	476 258	103%	3%	496 444	488 387	98%	-2%	577 332	580 948	1%	351 536	61%	
Transfers and grants	9 102	9 129	100%	0%	10 949	10 855	99%	-1%	11 073	11 010	99%	-1%	13 600	13 471	-1%	11 425	85%	
Other expenditure	494 052	390 471	79%	-21%	491 749	421 702	86%	-14%	537 357	505 686	94%	-6%	541 739	528 437	-2%	178 333	34%	
Total Expenditure	1 706 882	1 501 213	88%	-12%	1 778 284	1 653 824	93%	-7%	1 830 931	1 812 984	99%	-1%	2 017 490	1 977 195	-2%	940 625	48%	
Surplus/(Deficit)	(116 849)	18 059	-15%	-115%	(91 709)	(46 587)			3 342	(90 357)			2 560	5 566	117%	322 103	5787%	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	92 175	87 782	95%	-5%	141 599	124 223	88%	-12%	84 282	69 847	83%	-17%	105 554	111 591	6%	36 628	33%	
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	13 251	#DIV/0!		3 269	10 427	0%	0%	11 697	13 798	118%	-18%	-	16 355	0%	23 148	142%	
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(24 674)	119 092	-483%	-583%	53 159	88 063	166%	66%	99 321	(6 712)	-7%	-107%	108 114	133 512	23%	381 879	286%	
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate																		
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(24 674)	119 092	-483%	-583%	53 159	88 063	166%	66%	99 321	(6 712)	-7%	-107%	108 114	133 512	23%	381 879	286%	
Capital expenditure & funds sources																		
Capital expenditure	561 473	466 408	83%	-17%	577 906	385 156	67%	-33%	453 880	390 748	86%	-14%	406 054	398 108	-2%	140 355	35%	
Transfers recognised - capital	104 119	83 377	80%	-20%	141 599	137 841	97%	-3%	84 282	11 786	14%	-86%	105 554	111 899	6%	45 147	40%	
-																		
Borrowing	162 409	120 561	0%	0%	96 407	13 471	14%	-86%	120 000	141 384	118%	18%	144 000	152 862	6%	39 909	26%	
Internally generated funds	294 945	262 470	89%	-11%	339 900	233 844	69%	-31%	249 598	237 579	95%	-5%	156 500	133 347	-15%	55 299	41%	
Total sources of capital funds	561 473	466 408	83%	-17%	577 906	385 156	67%	-33%	453 880	390 748	86%	-14%	406 054	398 108	-2%	140 355	35%	

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – mSCOA data strings

- The table above sets out the Municipality's past and current operating and capital budget performance as per data submitted by the municipality to the National Treasury Database.
- The Stellenbosch Municipality marginally underperformed on its total operating revenue budget in the 2018/19, 2019/20 and 2020/21 financial years. Despite the adverse effects of the COVID-19 pandemic, the Municipality maintained real growth in the total operating revenue year-on-year in 2020/21. It was however noted that Service Charges underperformed by five (5) per cent in 2019/20 and eight (8) per cent in 2020/21 whilst Investment Revenue underperformed by four (4) per cent in 2019/20 and 15 per cent in 2020/21 in the last two (2) financial years which is an indication of the pressures the Municipality was under in terms of actual performance against budget. A downwards adjustment was observed in the current 2021/22 adjustment budget for these line items and may indicate the continuous impact of the COVID-19 pandemic.
- Debtors outstanding for more than 90 days remain high, amounting to R 215.84 million or 68 per cent of the total outstanding debtors as at the end of February 2022. Given the impact of COVID-19, strategies to reduce or recover accumulated debtors over 90 days must be revised. Notwithstanding the large outstanding debtors, the collection rate remains above the NT norm of 95 per cent and is projected at 96 per cent over the MTREF period.

- The Operating Expenditure budget was underspent by twelve (12) per cent, seven (7) per cent, and one (1) per cent in the 2018/19, 2019/20, and 202/21 financial years respectively. Careful monitoring of the implementation of the budget is encouraged to prevent the continuation of the negative trends, especially against items that have a direct impact on service delivery.
- The Municipality reduced the capital budget in the current financial year by 16.2 per cent, however, the slow implementation of the capital program remains a risk.

Graph 1 2021/22 YTD Capital Expenditure



Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2021/22 In year C-schedules- mSCOA data

4.2 REVIEW OF THE NEW (2022/23) MTREF

4.2.1 Review of the Budget Assumptions

- The budget assumptions listed in the budget document are used as a benchmark in predicting the expected operating revenue and expenditure as well as the capital expenditure given the current realities facing the municipality and its ability to manage its financial administration. These include amongst other policy decisions of different spheres of government affecting municipal operations, external factors influencing municipal revenue and expenditure patterns and the management of internal factors to minimise the impact on both the municipality and its clients that they serve.
- Below is a summary of some of the assumptions considered:

Table 6 Budget assumptions for the 2022/23 MTREF Budget:

Budget Assumptions for 2022/23 MTREF	National Treasury Norm	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
Tariff Percentage Increase:				
Electricity	Nersa has approved 7.47%.	7.9%	6.0%	6.0%
Water	CPI index inflation with lower limit of 3 to 6 % target band. Municipality to justify all increases in excess of the projected inflation target for 2022/23 MTREF.	6.2%	6.0%	6.0%
Sanitation		6.5%	6.0%	6.0%
Refuse		8.0%	8.0%	8.0%
Property Rates		6.2%	6.0%	6.0%
Collection Rates				
Water	MFMA Circular no. 71 norms of 95%	96%	96%	96%
Electricity		96%	96%	96%
Sanitation		96%	96%	96%
Refuse		96%	96%	96%
Employee Related Costs				
Salaries and wages and related	MFMA Circular no. 112 and 115 guidance of 4.9%	4.9%	4.4%	4.5%
Notch Increment		2.5%	2.5%	2.5%
Other Assumptions				
Bulk Purchases - Electricity	NERSA has approved a 9.6 per cent tariff increase for Eskom.	8.61%	7.00%	7.00%

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Budget

- The budget assumptions are deemed credible and in line with the NT guidance and norms. However, all the trading services tariffs and property rates are increasing at rates higher than the Consumer Price Index of 4.8 per cent. The Municipality's reasons provided in the budget document for the above inflation tariff increases are noted and the Municipality is encouraged to balance affordable tariffs against increasing demands in costs to ensure sustainable cash surpluses.
- The Municipality considered the macroeconomic context informed by the Medium-Term Budget Policy Statement (MTBPS), the Provincial Budget, Municipal Economic Review and Outlook (MERO) documents as well as the municipal strategic plans and policies to inform the budget. The Municipality should also consider how its long-term financial plan informs the budget to ensure long-term sustainability.
- The Municipality is projecting a zero per cent growth in consumption on table SA9 (Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions) which is concerning as a stagnant consumption growth is a potential risk to maintaining sustainable revenue sources. The Municipality is encouraged to closely monitor revenue projections during the in-year performance to accurately inform assumptions over the MTREF period. Strategies to protect revenue sources should be developed.
- The collection rate is projected at 96 per cent which is above the NT norm and in line with current collection rate reported of 96 per cent as at the end of February 2022.
- The 8.61 per cent increase in electricity bulk purchases are slightly below the 9.61 per cent approved in the municipal benchmark published on 30 March 2022. The final budget must be correctly aligned to the latest guidelines. The municipalities cannot transfer the full increase in electricity bulk purchases (increasing by 9.61 per cent) to consumers (increasing by 7.47 per cent) which places pressure on profit margins. This will exert pressure on the municipal operating budget to absorb costs from other operating

revenue sources and internal efficiencies in all departments must be identified to manage the impact on the surplus/ deficit.

- The Municipality has over the last two (2) financial years shown great resilience to remain financially stable under exceptionally uncertain economic conditions. The Municipality's continued success depends on its ability to recognise when to adapt and adjust plans during any uncertainty. Some of the current uncertainties include amongst others the impact of oil prices and other commodities as well as the impact of ESKOM load shedding on industries. The Municipality is encouraged to continue with ongoing assessments of assumptions to ensure that revenue and expenditure projections and policy decisions are accurately informed over the MTREF.
- Balancing affordability and increasing spending demands is key to maintaining a healthy funding position with active contributions to the capital replacement reserve fund.

4.2.2 Budget Overview

Table 7 Budget overview for the 2022/23 MTREF Budget

WC024 - Stellenbosch Municipality		Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)						CURRENT YEAR						MEDIUM TERM REVENUE & EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK					
Description		2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2022/23	2022/23	2023/24	2023/24	2024/25	2024/25						
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year +0	Treasury Calculation	Budget Year +1	Treasury Calculation	Budget Year +2	Treasury Calculation						
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		1 519 272	1 607 237	1 722 626	2 020 051	1 982 761	1 982 761	2 118 305	2 118 305	2 263 266	2 263 266	2 411 458	2 411 458						
Total Expenditure		1 501 213	1 653 824	1 812 984	2 017 490	1 977 195	1 977 195	2 111 162	2 195 896	2 208 064	2 298 871	2 342 261	2 438 885						
Surplus/(Deficit)																			
		18 059	(46 587)	(90 357)	2 560	5 566	5 566	7 143	(77 591)	55 202	(35 605)	69 196	(27 428)						
Non Cash Items																			
Depreciation and asset impairment		105 207	123 187	108 782	103 900	105 292	105 292	88 147	172 882	90 877	181 684	93 693	190 317						
Total Restated Result		123 266	76 600	18 425	106 460	110 858	110 858	95 290	95 290	146 079	146 079	162 889	162 889						
Total Capital Expenditure		466 408	385 156	390 748	406 054	398 108	398 108	405 273	405 273	429 269	429 269	442 003	442 003						
Funded by:																			
Transfers recognised - capital		83 377	137 841	11 786	105 554	111 899	111 899	132 483	132 483	95 632	95 632	95 845	95 845						
Public contributions & donations																			
Borrowing		120 561	13 471	141 384	144 000	152 862	152 862	140 000	140 000	160 000	160 000	141 000	141 000						
Internally generated funds		262 470	233 844	237 579	156 500	133 347	133 347	132 790	132 790	173 637	173 637	205 158	205 158						
A7 - Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:		(1 887)	720 335	2 831 034	313 163	357 878	357 878	303 254	347 555	295 258	419 543	281 508	494 518						
A8 - Surplus / (shortfall) after application of cash and investm		(293 760)	87 144	2 028 702	(110 372)	200 804	200 804	514 307	84 355	530 931	149 047	510 789	215 685						

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – mSCOA data strings

- The Municipality tabled an operating surplus over the entire 2022/23 MTREF budget with an increasing trajectory according to the municipal tabled budget. The Treasury recalculation indicates a different result due to a higher projected Debt impairment amount based on the 96 per cent projected collection rates. The Municipality is encouraged to revise the Debt impairment provisions in line with past performance and the projected collection rate.
- The Municipality is commended for maintaining a cash surplus after commitments but excluding any reserves. The Municipality's budget is reflected as funded over the 2022/23 MTREF in line with section 18 of the MFMA.

4.2.3 Operating Revenue Budget

Table 8 Operating Revenue for 2022/23 MTREF Budget:

WC024 - Stellenbosch		Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)					CURRENT YEAR			MEDIUM TERM REVENUE & EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK					SUMPTIONS & CALCULATION		
Description		2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2022/23	2022/23	2023/24	2023/24	2024/25	2024/25	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Treasury Calculation	Budget Year +0	Treasury Calculation	Budget Year +1	Treasury Calculation	Budget Year +2	Treasury Calculation	% Change	% Change	% Change	
Revenue By Source																	
Property rates		336 325	365 675	394 484	423 633	415 668	415 668	439 858	439 858	467 044	467 044	495 067	495 067	5.8%	6.2%	6.0%	
Service charges - electricity revenue		531 494	562 275	632 401	787 275	787 275	787 275	848 869	848 869	911 005	911 005	980 001	980 001	7.8%	7.3%	7.6%	
Service charges - water revenue		147 276	171 632	134 426	166 400	166 400	166 400	176 783	176 783	186 967	186 967	198 185	198 185	6.2%	5.8%	6.0%	
Service charges - sanitation revenue		83 862	83 262	92 639	114 485	102 957	102 957	109 134	109 134	115 682	115 682	122 623	122 623	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	
Service charges - refuse revenue		55 128	62 957	73 150	87 936	87 936	87 936	94 971	94 971	102 569	102 569	110 775	110 775	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%	
Rental of facilities and equipment		11 412	10 275	11 005	11 175	10 812	10 812	15 538	15 538	16 315	16 315	17 130	17 130	43.7%	5.0%	5.0%	
Interest earned - external investments		44 272	40 472	19 515	13 200	19 613	19 613	20 397	20 397	21 213	21 213	22 062	22 062	4.0%	4.0%	4.0%	
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		10 365	9 197	10 637	14 034	12 495	12 495	13 027	13 027	13 581	13 581	14 158	14 158	4.3%	4.3%	4.3%	
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Fines, penalties and forfeits		118 194	100 025	108 943	147 425	120 165	120 165	124 955	124 955	128 704	128 704	132 565	132 565	4.0%	3.0%	3.0%	
Licences and permits		6 746	5 862	6 810	5 778	5 778	5 778	5 934	5 934	6 231	6 231	6 542	6 542	2.7%	5.0%	5.0%	
Agency services		2 833	2 664	3 248	3 077	4 077	4 077	4 281	4 281	4 495	4 495	4 720	4 720	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	
Transfers and subsidies		145 451	165 970	194 790	204 313	203 746	203 746	223 246	223 246	246 199	246 199	262 860	262 860	9.6%	10.3%	6.8%	
Other revenue		25 691	26 970	30 601	41 319	44 839	44 839	41 313	41 313	43 262	43 262	44 770	44 770	-7.9%	4.7%	3.5%	
Gains		223	-	9 977	-	1 000	1 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-100.0%	-	-	
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		1 519 272	1 607 237	1 722 626	2 020 051	1 982 761	1 982 761	2 118 305	2 118 305	2 263 266	2 263 266	2 411 458	2 411 458	6.8%	6.8%	6.5%	

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – mSCOA data strings

- The Municipality is budgeting for a total Operating revenue budget amounting to R6.79 billion over the 2022/23 MTREF period, with projected increases of 6.8 per cent, 6.8 per cent and 6.5 per cent over the MTREF period.
- **Property Rates** are a steady source of revenue for the Municipality and contribute 20.8 per cent to the total operating revenue budget. The anticipated increase of 5.8 per cent from the current year to the 2022/23 financial year is due to interim valuations that were performed together with the tariff increase of 6.2 per cent.
- It is concerning that the Municipality do not anticipate any increases in the number of properties (SA12 a and SA12b comparison) indicating that the municipal area may be stagnating in terms of property growth potential.
- Balance sheet budgeting as per mSCOA circulars No.10 and No.11 were applied when preparing the budget, however some consideration should be given to the following technical mSCOA matters for updating in the final budget:
 - It is noted that the monthly billing(A6) is correctly aligned to the revenue (A4) for Property rates.
 - The Assets: Current Assets: cash at the bank (R422.93 million) for levies is aligned with the collections budgeted for Receivables from Non-exchange Transactions: Property Rates (R422.93 million).
 - The Municipality did not account for Debt impairment linked to Property rates collection.

An analysis of the four major services over the MTREF is partly informed by the table below:

Table 9 Operating Revenue for 2022/23 MTREF Budget:

Description	2018/19 Audited Outcome	2019/20 Audited Outcome	2020/21 Audited Outcome	Adjustment budget 2021/22	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year 2024/25
R thousand							
Revenue: A4	817,760	880,126	932,616	1,144,568	1,229,757	1,316,222	1,411,583
Service charges - electricity revenue	531,494	562,275	632,401	787,275	848,869	911,005	980,001
Service charges - water revenue	147,276	171,632	134,426	166,400	176,783	186,967	198,185
Service charges - sanitation revenue	83,862	83,262	92,639	102,957	109,134	115,682	122,623
Service charges - refuse revenue	55,128	62,957	73,150	87,936	94,971	102,569	110,775
Expenditure: A2	772,880	900,626	933,528	1,065,958	1,144,891	1,187,582	1,269,712
Energy sources	440,732	506,120	541,421	627,513	678,614	729,141	787,371
Water management	126,829	131,609	113,081	123,368	131,172	138,100	144,984
Waste water management	125,464	144,068	162,287	175,215	197,262	214,440	225,954
Waste management	79,855	118,829	116,739	139,861	137,843	105,900	111,404
LGES Allocation: SA1	(34,759)	(44,034)	(50,843)	(48,789)	(52,127)	(55,698)	(59,517)
Electricity	(10,538)	(13,321)	(14,759)	(14,655)	(15,579)	(16,563)	(17,608)
Water	(6,759)	(8,787)	(8,469)	(5,186)	(5,497)	(5,827)	(6,177)
Sanitation	(8,557)	(9,607)	(10,545)	(10,685)	(11,326)	(12,005)	(12,726)
Refuse	(8,905)	(12,319)	(17,070)	(18,264)	(19,725)	(21,303)	(23,007)
Surplus/Deficit	79,639	23,534	49,931	127,399	136,994	184,338	201,388
Electricity	101,301	69,476	105,739	174,417	185,835	198,426	210,238
Water	27,207	48,810	29,814	48,217	51,108	54,693	59,377
Sanitation	(33,045)	(51,199)	(59,103)	(61,574)	(76,803)	(86,753)	(90,605)
Refuse	(15,823)	(43,553)	(26,519)	(33,661)	(23,146)	17,972	22,378
Surplus/Deficit	10%	3%	5%	12%	12%	16%	16%
Electricity	23%	14%	20%	28%	27%	27%	27%
Water	21%	37%	26%	39%	39%	40%	41%
Sanitation	-26%	-36%	-36%	-35%	-39%	-40%	-40%
Refuse	-20%	-37%	-23%	-24%	-17%	17%	20%

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – mSCOA data strings

- For this analysis the revenue projections on table A4 of the budget were used as this is the revenue generated from the services less all subsidies provided by the Municipality. In addition to this, the cost of free basic services (SA1) funded from LGEs was added to provide for all revenue billed. Table A2 of the budget provides the expenditure information less the National Treasury capital grant allocation for each of the trading services. The reasoning behind this is that theoretically for cost reflectiveness the revenue generated from the service should be able to cover the full cost of the service before transfers. This may become crucial going forward given the low economic backdrop, under-collection of tax revenue and shifts in governments priorities.
- The aggregated **Service Charges** budget amounts to R1.145 billion or 58 per cent of the total operating revenue budget, however, this should be viewed in line with costs associated with the provision and distribution of the services as well as distribution losses. The revenue cost of Free Basic Services (FBS) is expected to increase by 104.8 per cent in 2022/23, the envisaged increase in the revenue cost of FBS is not in line with the projected increases in the number of indigent households in the area.
- The **Electricity revenue** budget contributes 40.1 per cent of the total operating revenue over the MTREF budget and is the largest source of revenue for the Municipality. This income source is projected to increase by 7.8 per cent, 7.3 per cent, and 7.6 per cent over the MTREF period.
- The Municipality is projecting to maintain a surplus of 27 per cent over the MTREF period with increasing actual surplus amounts over the MTREF period of R185.8 million, R198.4 million, and R210.24 million. The steady surpluses should also be viewed in line with the electricity distribution losses of between 7.55 per cent and 9.68 per cent over the last three (3) audited years. Strategies to reduce these losses must be explored including increased spending on planned Repairs and maintenance which is currently below

the recommended norm. The Municipality indicated a decline in consumption of electricity as consumers are migrating off the grid and increasingly utilising alternative energy sources. This is a risk to the revenue budget and the Municipality is encouraged to stay abreast with developments of the Municipal Energy Resilience project and develop strategies to protect revenue sources.

- **Bulk purchases** are projected to increase at a slightly higher rate of 8.61 per cent when compared to the 7.9 per cent electricity tariff increase in 2022/23 which will exert pressure on the Municipality to maintain sufficient profits to contribute to other cross-subsidised costs and future capital infrastructure expansion. Notwithstanding these pressures, the Stellenbosch Municipality has limited control over the declining consumption effects of consumers exploring alternative electricity sources.
- **Water Service** revenue is projected at R176.78 million, R186.97 million, and R198.19 million contributing 8.3 per cent to the total operating revenue over the MTREF period. A 6.2 per cent tariff increase was proposed for water consumption contributing towards a 6.2 per cent increase in the 2022/23 water revenue given the zero per cent expected growth in consumer consumption.
- Steady surpluses across the MTREF period is projected as well as a declining trajectory in water distribution losses water distribution losses from 28 per cent in 2018/19 to 18.1 percent in 2020/21, which is commendable. Although these losses are within the NT norm of 15 to 30 per cent, water remains a scarce commodity and all efforts to further reduce distribution losses are recommended.
- The **Sanitation revenue** budget is projected to increase by six (6) per cent to R109.13 million in 2022/23 due to the 6.5 per cent increase in sanitation tariffs. The Municipality projects significant deficits of 39 per cent in 2022/23 which increases over the MTREF period to deficits of 40 per cent in 2023/24 and 2024/25. The Municipality is reminded that cost-reflective tariff setting is a requirement of Section 74(2) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No.32 of 2000) which states that tariffs must “reflect the costs reasonably associated with rendering the service”. This is meant to assist municipalities to generate sufficient revenue to fully recover their costs, deliver services to customers sustainably and invest in infrastructure that promotes local economic development.
- The **Refuse removal** budget is projected to increase by eight (8) per cent over the MTREF period. No significant risks are noted regarding the projected revenue. The Municipality projects deficits of 17 per cent in 2022/23, this improves significantly to surpluses of 17 per cent and 20 per cent in the 2023/24 and 2024/25 financial years respectively. The reduction on operational costs of the refuse function in 2023/24 must be reviewed and aligned to increasing fuel costs and increasing Employee related costs.
- Balance sheet budgeting for trading service as per mSCOA circulars No.10 and No.11 was applied by the Municipality when preparing the budget, however some consideration should be given to the following technical mSCOA matters for updating in the final budget:
 - It is noted that the monthly billing(A6) is incorrectly aligned to the revenue (A4) for all trading services as the Municipality did not account for OUTPUT VAT in the sales.
 - The Municipality did not account for Debt impairment for each trading service collection.
- **Transfers and subsidies** budgeted at R223.25 million contribute 10.5 per cent of the total operating revenue. This is an increase of 9.6 per cent when compared to the 2021/22 adjustment budget due to an increased equitable share allocation.

Benchmarking is the practice of comparing business processes and performance metrics to industry bests and best practices from other institutions.

The main aim of the benchmarking exercise is to:

- Promote continuous improvement by maintaining a competitive edge;

- Support partnering to share information and best practices; and
- Drive adaptation based on customer needs after examination of the best.

The table below compares the Municipality's Operating budget performance as projected in the draft 2022/23 MTREF Budget against the expected norms, the provincial average, the highest point, and the lowest point in the province for each indicator.

Table 10 Municipal Benchmarking – Operating Revenue

PT: Municipal Budget and Benchmarking Engagement - 2022/23 Draft Budget (Per Mun Own Budgeted Figures)					
R thousands	WC024 Stellenbosch (H)	MFMA Circular 71 Norm/ Guideline	Provincial Average	Highest	Lowest
Inc (Decr) in 2023 Op Rev against 21/22 Main Adj Budget					
% Increase in Total Operating Revenue	6.8%	CPI	5.7%	13.8%	(14.3%)
% Incr(Decr) in Property Rates Revenue	5.8%	CPI	6.7%	34.7%	(3.8%)
% Incr(Decr) in Electricity Revenue	7.8%	CPI	7.0%	14.6%	(16.7%)
% Incr(Decr) in Water Revenue	6.2%	CPI	5.4%	40.0%	(5.9%)
% Incr(Decr) in Sanitation Revenue	6.0%	CPI	8.8%	40.0%	(4.6%)
% Incr(Decr) in Refuse Revenue	8.0%	CPI	11.9%	100.0%	(1.6%)
Allocation Efficiency Opex Share: to Total OpRev - Excl					
Cap Transfers					
% Share of Total Operating Costs	99.7%	95% - 97%	94.6%	113.9%	86.2%
% Share of Employee Related Costs - Excl Cllrs	29.5%		35.0%	58.6%	24.9%
% Share of Remuneration (Incl Councillor)	30.5%		36.6%	61.3%	26.4%
% Share of Bulk Electricity	26.0%		21.9%	47.0%	.0%
% Share of Inventory Consumed (Water)	(.1%)		.7%	4.2%	(.1%)
% Share Contracted Services	13.2%		9.4%	20.2%	4.0%
% Share of Other Expenditure	7.5%		7.8%	22.3%	4.5%
Debt Impairment % of Billable Revenue	5.3%		7.8%	21.2%	.0%
Trading Services - Surplus/(Deficit) %					
Electricity Services (Dept)	27.4%	0% - 15%	8.2%	27.4%	(2.0%)
Water Services (Dept)	39.0%	= > 0%	25.5%	90.4%	(49.5%)
Sanitation Services (Dept)	(38.9%)	= > 0%	22.2%	219.1%	(58.2%)
Refuse Services (Dept)	17.8%	= > 0%	13.3%	235.0%	(35.5%)

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule

4.2.4 Operating Expenditure Budget

Table 11 Municipal Operating Expenditure

WC024 - Stellenbosch		Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)					CURRENT YEAR				MEDIUM TERM REVENUE & EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK					ASSUMPTIONS & CALCULATION		
Description	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2022/23	2022/23	2023/24	2023/24	2024/25	2024/25	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Treasury Calculation	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year +0	Treasury Calculation	Budget Year +1	Treasury Calculation	Budget Year +2	Treasury Calculation	% Change	% Change	% Change	
Expenditure By Type																		
Employee related costs	461 655	495 905	558 472	607 458	577 762	577 762	577 762	368 225	624 464	624 464	631 387	631 387	668 777	668 777	8.1%	1.1%	5.9%	
Remuneration of councillors	17 538	19 121	18 657	21 978	20 059	20 059	20 059	13 238	21 062	21 062	22 115	22 115	23 221	23 221	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	
Debt impairment	105 207	123 187	108 782	103 900	105 292	149 247	105 292	294	88 147	172 882	90 877	181 684	93 693	190 317	-16.3%	3.1%	3.1%	
Depreciation and asset impairment	193 119	190 440	192 216	211 541	211 541	211 541	211 541	67	222 118	222 118	233 224	233 224	244 885	244 885	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	
Finance charges	17 036	39 542	38 557	43 842	44 976	44 976	44 976	17 801	67 799	67 799	80 819	80 819	84 829	84 829	50.7%	19.2%	5.0%	
Bulk purchases - electricity	350 008	414 765	422 735	507 699	507 699	507 699	507 699	314 122	551 412	551 412	598 889	598 889	660 453	660 453	8.6%	8.6%	8.6%	
Inventory Consumed	62 256	61 493	65 652	69 632	73 249	73 249	73 249	37 414	83 347	83 347	87 265	87 265	91 345	91 345	13.8%	4.7%	4.7%	
Contracted services	151 818	183 453	227 704	277 481	263 733	263 733	263 733	95 556	278 933	278 933	286 761	286 761	302 186	302 186	5.8%	2.8%	5.4%	
Transfers and subsidies	9 129	10 855	11 010	13 600	13 471	13 471	13 471	11 425	14 355	14 355	14 956	14 956	15 585	15 585	6.6%	4.2%	4.2%	
Other expenditure	130 867	115 772	168 590	160 358	159 412	159 412	159 412	82 477	159 524	159 524	161 771	161 771	167 286	167 286	0.1%	1.4%	3.4%	
Losses	2 579	(710)	610	-	-	-	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Expenditure	1 501 213	1 653 824	1 812 984	2 017 490	1 977 195	2 021 150	1 977 195	940 625	2 111 162	2 195 896	2 208 064	2 298 871	2 342 261	2 438 885	6.8%	4.6%	6.1%	

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – mSCOA data strings

- The Municipality's Operating expenditure Budget amounts to R2.1 billion in 2022/23, R2.2 billion in 2023/24 and R2.34 billion in 2024/25. The largest cost drivers remain Employee Related Costs (ERC) which makes up 29.6 per cent of the total operating expenditure budget in 2022/23 and reduces over the MTREF period to 28.6 per cent of the total operating expenditure in the two outer years which is commendable.
- The **Bulk Purchases** budget amount is projected to be R551.41 million in the 2022/23 financial year, the Bulk purchases budget is projected to increase by 8.6 per cent over the two outer years to R588.89 million and R660.45 million. The assumption of the 8.6 per cent bulk purchases tariff increase must be reviewed and aligned to the latest guideline increase of 9.61 per cent.
- The **Contracted Services** budget amount was reduced to by 5.8 per cent from the 2021/22 adjustments budget amount to R278.93 million in 2022/23, the Contracted services budget gradually increases by 2.8 per cent and 5.4 per cent to R286.761 million and R302.17 million in the two outer years.
- Finance Charges** are calculated on the maximum possible borrowings drawn down up to the end of the 2022/2023 financial year. The budget amount for this expenditure item is expected to increase by 50.7 per cent to R67.8 million in the 2022/23 financial year, increase by 19.2 per cent to R80.82 million in 2023/24 and increase by five (5) per cent to R84.83 million in 2024/25. The Municipality is planning to take up more loans over the MTREF period contributing to the expected increased capital costs. Given the limited growth in the consumer base, these loans will add additional pressure on tariffs already increasing above CPI.
- Debt impairment** is budgeted at R88.15 million which is a 16.3 per cent decrease from the current year. The 2020/21 Audited Annual Financial Statements indicate an under provision of R34.77 million and R51.12 million in the 2019/20 financial year which indicates a trend of under provision by the Municipality. The Municipality is encouraged to revise the assumptions informing the Debt impairment calculation towards a realistic and accurate budget as discussed with the finance team.

- Balance sheet budgeting for expenditure items as guided by mSCOA circulars No.10 and No.11 was applied, however some consideration should be given to the following technical mSCOA matters for updating in the final budget:
 - It is noted that the Liabilities: Payables: Deposits(A6) are not aligned to the Liabilities: Payables Withdrawals (A6) for all Services. No alignment is identified between the expenditure; All services except bulk purchases and Liabilities: Withdrawals.
 - The Municipality did not account for INPUT VAT on expenses on Table A6.
- **COVID-19:** As a result of the lifting of the State of Disaster on Monday, 04 April 2022, it is no longer a requirement to manually report the COVID-19 related expenditure on a weekly basis. Reporting on the expenditure will be monitored through the submission of the mSCOA data strings as articulated in mSCOA Circular No. 9 dated 09 June 2020. The Municipality failed to budget in line with the aforementioned circular.
- **Water Inventory:** It is noted that the Municipality correctly accounted for bulk water purchases amounting to R33.54 million as inventory as per the requirements of GRAP 12.
- Balance sheet budgeting for Water Inventory as per mSCOA circulars No.10 and No.11 was applied, however some consideration should be given to the following technical mSCOA matters for updating in the final budget:
 - It is noted that the Liabilities: Payables: Bulk Water: Deposits(A6) are incorrectly budgeted against Liabilities: Payables: Inventory: Deposits(A6) which should align with the Liabilities: Payables: Bulk Water: Deposits(A6) (A6). Alignment is identified between the expenditure: Water inventory consumed (A4) and Liabilities: Deposits.
 - No Assets: Inventory: Water: System Input Volume: Bulk Purchases were provided for in the data strings. As well as the Gains and losses linked to water losses in table A4
 - The Municipality did not account for Input VAT on the purchase of Water inventory
- The Municipality is commended for not incurring any unauthorised and fruitless expenditure in 2020/21. Irregular and fruitless expenditure was incurred in 2020/21 of R89.765 million and R53.98 million was written off.

Table 12 Municipal Benchmarking – Operating Expenditure Budget

PT: Municipal Budget and Benchmarking Engagement - 2022/23 Draft Budget (Per Mun Own Budgeted Figures)					
R thousands	WC024 Stellenbosch (H)	MFMA Circular 71 Norm/ Guideline	Provincial Average	Highest	Lowest
Incr(Decr) in 2023 Op Exp against 21/22 Main Adj Budget					
% Incr(Decr) in Total Operating Expenditure	6.8%	CPI	3.2%	9.5%	(14.3%)
% Incr(Decr) in Employee Related Costs	8.1%	CPI	5.4%	11.0%	.7%
% Incr(Decr) in Remuneration (Incl Councillors)	8.0%	CPI	5.3%	10.6%	.8%
% Incr(Decr) in Bulk Purchases (Electricity)	8.6%	NERSA	7.3%	12.3%	.0%
% Incr(Decr) in Inventory Consumed (Water)	(322.0%)	AWB	44.1%	933.3%	(322.0%)
% Incr(Decr) in Contracted Services	6.1%	CPI	5.7%	160.0%	(54.1%)
% Incr(Decr) in Other Expenditure	.1%	CPI	1.7%	21.3%	(33.4%)
Allocation Efficiency: to Total Op Exp					
% Employee Related Costs to Total Opex Excl Cllrs	29.6%	25% - 40%	34.5%	57.8%	25.5%
% Remuneration Costs (Incl Councillor)	30.6%	25% - 40%	36.1%	60.4%	26.4%
% Bulk Electricity Purchases to Total Opex	26.1%		21.4%	47.2%	.0%
% Inventory Consumed (Water) to Total Opex	(.1%)		.6%	3.7%	(.1%)
% Contracted Services to Total Opex	13.2%	2% - 5%	9.3%	20.2%	3.8%
% Other Expenditure to Total Opex	7.6%		8.4%	22.0%	4.4%
% Overtime to Employee Related Costs	.0%		1.5%	5.4%	.0%
% Consultancy Fees to Total Opex	1.8%		2.5%	9.3%	.5%

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule

The table above compares the Municipality's Operating Expenditure performance as projected in the draft 2022/23 MTREF Budget against the expected norms, the provincial average, the highest and the lowest percentages in the province for each indicator.

Table 13 2022/23 MTREF Capital Expenditure Budget

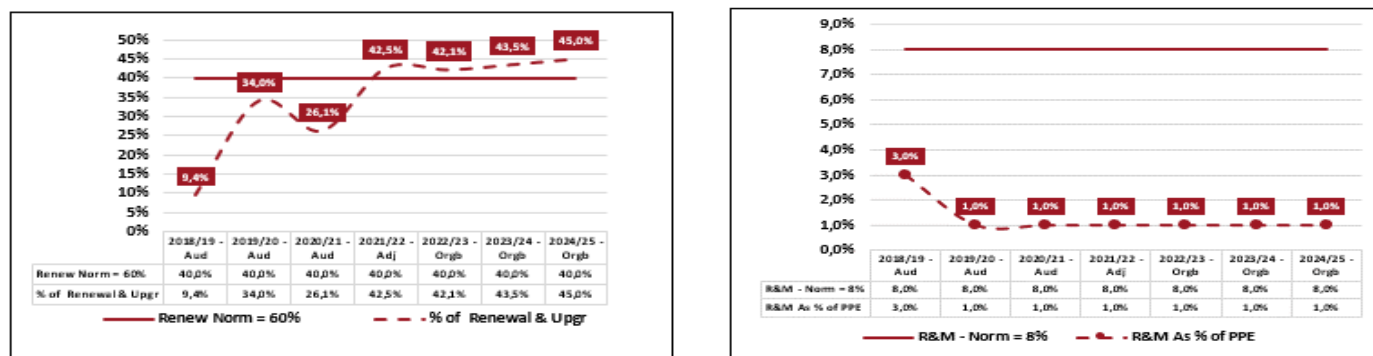
WC024 - Stellenbosch		Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure				CURRENT YEAR			MEDIUM TERM REVENUE & EXPENDITURE		
Description		2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year +0	Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
Capital Expenditure - Functional											
Municipal governance and administration		41 976	78 264	71 798	28 001	30 018	30 018	11 182	38 190	16 240	16 440
Executive and council		87	35	34	44	44	44	8	40	40	40
Finance and administration		41 889	78 230	71 764	27 957	29 974	29 974	11 174	38 150	16 200	16 400
Internal audit		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Community and public safety		92 736	33 595	35 143	25 844	42 068	42 068	15 629	34 292	39 372	43 040
Community and social services		1 595	1 705	2 299	2 155	4 530	4 530	544	8 730	9 755	560
Sport and recreation		14 006	11 298	13 333	4 900	10 306	10 306	4 343	6 827	5 861	12 750
Public safety		9 378	17 196	13 194	10 395	17 428	17 428	9 624	3 550	5 600	7 950
Housing		67 757	3 405	6 317	8 394	9 805	9 805	1 119	15 185	18 156	21 780
Health		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Economic and environmental services		86 355	91 027	93 665	105 037	114 593	114 593	27 328	93 005	103 560	70 452
Planning and development		9 353	23 763	26 522	45 863	46 633	46 633	13 650	21 350	23 180	—
Road transport		77 002	67 264	66 314	52 800	62 178	62 178	12 993	64 135	77 630	62 102
Environmental protection		—	—	829	6 374	5 782	5 782	685	7 520	2 750	8 350
Trading services		263 071	205 675	192 334	247 172	211 428	211 428	86 217	239 786	270 097	312 072
Energy sources		66 094	45 332	37 838	74 748	78 919	78 919	29 766	77 471	56 802	135 572
Water management		67 706	31 495	35 607	79 850	53 377	53 377	26 604	46 669	96 050	106 150
Waste water management		122 123	100 922	108 612	84 700	71 208	71 208	29 275	57 300	55 300	55 700
Waste management		7 148	27 926	10 277	7 874	7 923	7 923	571	58 345	61 945	14 650
Other		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional		484 138	408 562	392 941	406 054	398 108	398 108	140 355	405 273	429 269	442 003
Funded by											
National Government		40 835	62 049	3 294	70 386	71 094	71 094	34 393	90 810	48 008	47 899
Provincial Government		42 368	75 640	8 491	35 168	40 497	40 497	10 754	29 000	34 863	7 900
District Municipality		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat / Prov		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises,		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Public Corporations, Higher Educ Institutions)		174	151	—	—	307	307	—	12 674	12 761	40 046
Transfers recognised - capital		83 377	137 841	11 786	105 554	111 899	111 899	45 147	132 483	95 632	95 845
Borrowing		120 561	13 471	141 384	144 000	152 862	152 862	39 909	140 000	160 000	141 000
Internally generated funds		262 470	233 844	237 579	156 500	133 347	133 347	55 299	132 790	173 637	205 158
Total Capital Funding		466 408	385 156	390 748	406 054	398 108	398 108	140 355	405 273	429 269	442 003

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – mSCOA data strings

- The Municipality's capital budget is projected at R405.27 million in 2022/23, R429.27 million in 2023/24 and R442.0 million in 2024/25. This represents an increasing trajectory of 1.8 per cent in 2023/24, 5.9 per cent in 2023/24 and three (3) per cent in 2024/25. Real growth (1.5 per cent) is projected in first outer year of the MTREF (2023/24) and could indicate the potential to unlock future growth.
- The Municipality has appropriated the bulk (64.4 per cent) of its capital budget towards projects relating to the Trading services function, this is followed by a 20.9 per cent allocation towards projects relating to the Economic and environmental services function. At the end of the 2020/21 financial year, the Municipality's capital spending was reported to be 87 per cent of the capital budget and underperformance against the current 2021/22 adjusted capital budget has been noted. The Municipality's ability to fully spend the capital budget remains a risk to the overall credibility of the capital budget and the overall sustainability of the long-term funding model.
- The Municipality incorporated Section 16(3) of the MFMA into the budgeting process, which allows for the appropriation of large capital projects over multiple years, enabling municipalities to improve planning and spending. This is an excellent tool to improve spending patterns over the MTREF period.
- The Municipality proposed four (4) projects with a value above R50 million, these projects are the Bien don 66/11 KV substation with a value of R52.6 million, Expansion of the landfill site (New sites) with a project value of R85 million, New Reservoir and Pipeline Vlotenberg with a project value of R104.67 million and Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek with a value of R52.5 million.
- MBRR section 13(footnote 7), read together with MFMA Section 19 stipulates that where the total projected cost of a capital project is above R50 million, these values must be approved individually by the council in terms of MFMA section 19(1)(b) of the MFMA. The Municipality listed the above projects individually in the budget document; however, they should be approved individually by the council in the council resolution of the final budget.
- The projected cost covering all financial years until the project is operational and the future operational costs and revenue on the project, including municipal tax and tariff implications must be stipulated. The Municipality did not provide a breakdown of the operation costs for council to assess the impact on the operating budget and how future tariffs will be affected.
- The Municipality has an infrastructure growth plan in place which indicates planned capital expenditure of R6.1 billion over a 10-year period. For 2022/23 the budgeted capital expenditure is R405.27 million which is 6.7 per cent of the planned capital expenditure of R628.84 million for 2022/23 in the infrastructure growth plan. The Municipality should consider a Policy relating to dealing with infrastructure investment and capital projects to give guidance towards the implementation of the infrastructure growth plan as well as the Capital Expenditure Framework to unlock potential growth,
- Provincial Treasury encourages the Municipality to continuously monitor the implementation strategies with the management of the capital budget and apply project management principles to ensure adherence to the procurement plan and avoid escalation of costs.

● **Municipal asset replacement, renewal & depreciation management & repairs and maintenance plans:**

Graph 2 Asset Management



Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – mSCOA data strings

- Budgeted Repairs and maintenance amount to 0.5 per cent (rounded to one in the graph) as a percentage of Property, Plant, and Equipment (PPE) which is far below the NT norm of eight (8) per cent. It is concerning that Repairs and maintenance were reduced significantly in the current budget year to R81.06 million and only R26.71 million in the 2022/23 budget year compared to the 2020/21 audited outcome of R338.92 million. It is further noted that 61.2 per cent of the R26.71 million will be allocated toward municipal buildings. The Municipality's borrowing and funding and reserves policy state that "repair and maintenance should constitute between five (5) per cent and eight (8) per cent of total operating expenditure and should annually be increased incrementally until the required targets are achieved." The Municipality should revise the budget allocation in line with its policy to ensure adequate provision to repairs and maintenance.
- Renewal and upgrading of existing assets as a percentage of total capital expenditure amounts to 42.1 per cent, 43.5 per cent, and 45 per cent over the MTREF which is in line with the NT national guide of 40 per cent. The Municipality should find the right balance between upgrading, renewing of assets and maintaining it to extend the life span of each asset.

Table 14 Municipal Benchmarking – Asset management

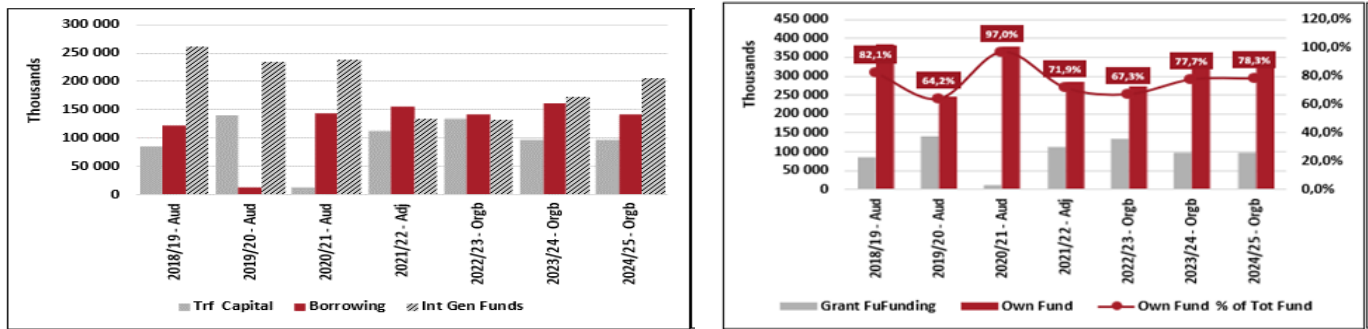
PT: Municipal Budget and Benchmarking Engagement - 2022/23 Draft Budget (Per Mun Own Budgeted Figures)					
R thousands	WC024 Stellenbosch (H)	MFMA Circular 71 Norm/ Guideline	Provincial Average	Highest	Lowest
Distribution Lossess					
% Electricity Distribution Losses	.0%	7% - 10%	20.8%	500.0%	.0%
% Water Distribution Losses	.0%	15% - 30%	6.5%	25.0%	.0%
Electricity Distribution Losses' Rand Value	27 359		8 981	50 895	-
Water Distribution Losses' Rand Value	2 072		2 043	22 389	-
Asset Management					
Renewal & Upgrading Existing Assets % total capex	37.8%		45.3%	91.7%	.0%
R&M % of PPE & Investment Property	.5%	8%	5.6%	28.4%	.5%

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule

- The table above compares the Municipality's Capital performance as projected in the draft 2022/23 MTREF Budget against the expected norms, the provincial average, and the highest and the lowest percentages in the province for each indicator.

Capital budget Funding mix:

Graph 3 Capital Expenditure Funding Mix



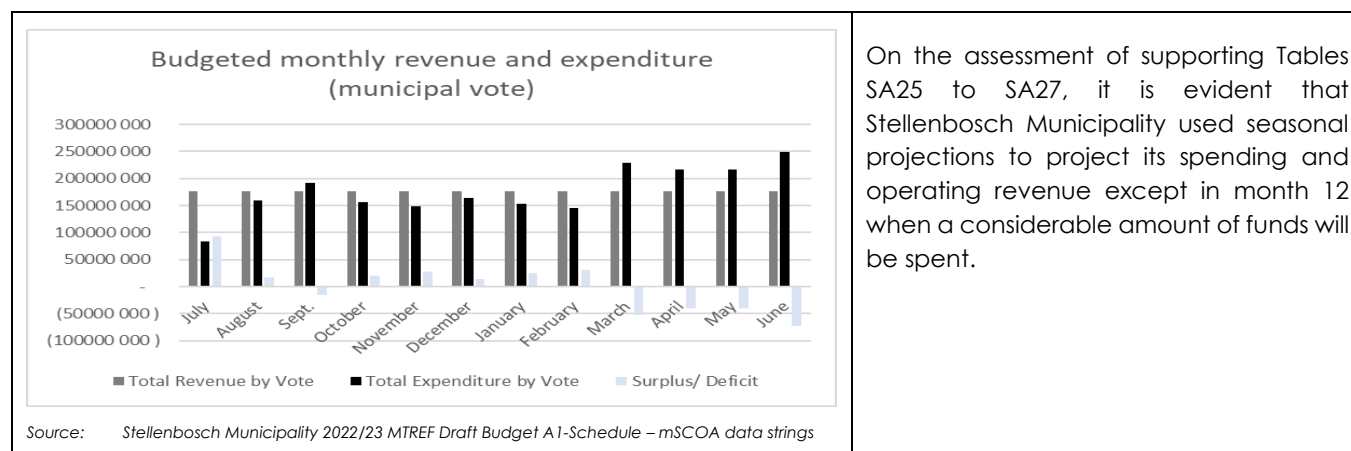
Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – mSCOA data strings

- Capital Transfers represent R132.48 million or 32.7 per cent, R95.63 million or 22.3 per cent and R95.85 million or 21.7 per cent of the capital budget funding sources for the 2022/23, 2023/24, and 2024/25 financial years respectively. These capital funding contributions are mainly in respect of the Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG) and Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP) from National and provincial government.
- The Municipality projects to fund 32.8 per cent of the R405.27 million capital budget from its own Internally Generated Funds in the 2022/23 financial year which will increase to 40.4 per cent for 2023/24 and further increases to 46.4 per cent in the second outer year.
- The policy guide indicates that the Municipality endeavors to effectively utilise and maintain the Capital Replacement Reserve for the funding of capital replacement and renewal for future financial years. Although the Municipality is contributing large amounts to the capital budget, no Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR) is budgeted for or maintained and as a result the A8 table (Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation) tabled by the Municipality presents zero reserves which is a risk to the overall sustainability of the Municipality's capital programme. The Municipality generates sufficient cash in the year to contribute to the capital budget however the policy guidance on the appropriation of capital funding resources on a sustainable basis in the longer term must be implemented.
- The Municipality is commended for the tabled Development Charges policy and the contributions that flows from this revenue source towards the capital budget.
- The Municipality anticipates taking up borrowings in each of the financial years within the MTREF, amounting to R140 million in 2022/23, R160 million in 2023/24, and R141 million in 2024/25 which contributes to a good funding mix to spread a portion of the financial burden over a longer period. The Municipality is encouraged to time the drawdowns and align them to the procurement plans to prevent large unspent amounts at year-end.
- The aggressive contributions from municipal own funds towards capital investments is an indication of the need to respond to the infrastructure requirements. It is important that the right balance between actual implementation of the capital budget and the return on investment either in the form of economic growth or direct revenue generation or enhancement is achieved through out the MTREF period and beyond. This will ensure a sustainable trend to the overall development in the municipal area.

Forecasting and Multi-Year Budgeting

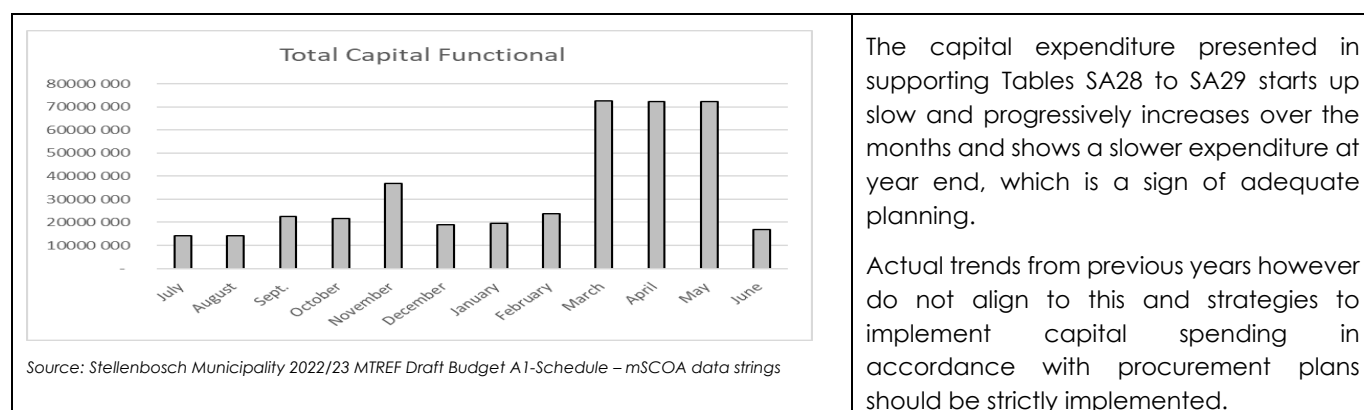
The credibility of forecasting and the level of multi-year budgeting is assessed utilising the following graphs:

Graph 4 Forecasting and Multi-Year Budgeting



On the assessment of supporting Tables SA25 to SA27, it is evident that Stellenbosch Municipality used seasonal projections to project its spending and operating revenue except in month 12 when a considerable amount of funds will be spent.

Graph 5 Monthly Capital Budgeting



The capital expenditure presented in supporting Tables SA28 to SA29 starts up slow and progressively increases over the months and shows a slower expenditure at year end, which is a sign of adequate planning.

Actual trends from previous years however do not align to this and strategies to implement capital spending in accordance with procurement plans should be strictly implemented.

mSCOA Implementation

According to MFMA Circular No.115, it is imperative that municipalities prepare their 2022/23 MTREF budget in their financial systems and that the A1-Schedule be produced directly from their financial system, as this will eliminate alignment problems. The Municipality is commended for the correct alignment between budget document and A1 schedule system extract. A few misalignments on the Audited information were noted and strategies to align audit information must be explored.

The Municipality is commended for implementing guidance from NT via mSCOA circulars No. 10, 11 and 12.

To ensure that the relevant budget data strings are accurate, a segment use analysis was conducted on the 2022/23 draft budget data strings (TABB), the following finding were identified,

Table 15 mSCOA Segment Analysis

mSCOA Western Cape TABB Segment Analysis		
No	Segment	Stellenbosch Municipality
1	Project Segment	
1.1	Use of the Project Segment	Adequate use of segment
2	Fund Segment	
2.1	Use of Fund Segment	Adequate use of segment
3	Function Segment	
3.1	Use of Function Segment	Adequate use of segment
4	Costing Segment	
4.1	Use of Costing Segment	Adequate use of the costing segment
5	Region Segment	
5.1	Use of Region Segment	limited Split of region per ward / Municipality
6	Item Segment :	
6.1	Service Charges	No Alignment between Monthly billings and Revenue plus VAT
6.2	Fines, penalties and forfeits	No Alignment between Monthly billings and Revenue plus VAT
6.3	Employee Related Costs	Current Liabilities: Salary Control withdrawals do not align with the Expenditure of employee-related costs and councilor remuneration.
6.4	Senior Management	Appropriately used the available options
6.4.1	Municipal Staff	Appropriately used the available options
6.4.2	Councillors Remuneration	Appropriately used the available options
6.5	Operational Maintenance	Sufficient use of funding segment
6.7	Debt Impairment	Limited use of available options
6.8	Contracted Services	Adequate use of segments. Misalignment of balance sheet budgeting
7.1	Outsourced	Appropriately used the available options
7.1.1	Consultants and Professional Services	Appropriately used the available options
7.1.2	Contractors	Appropriately used the available options
8.	Inventory Consumed	Inventory consumed budget Adequately
9	Water Inventory	Water inventory not in line with guidance from circular 107,109
10	COVID - 19 Budget	Did not budget for COVID-19 in line with Circular 9

Source: Stellenbosch MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – mSCOA data strings

In terms of the allocation of the budget across the segments, the Municipality has used all six regulated segments. A separate segment use analysis report was shared by the provincial treasury for correction. The Provincial Treasury is available should any clarity be required.

4.2.5 Table A6 – Financial Position

■ Working Capital

The National Treasury outcome of the A6 (Budgeted Financial Position) indicates that the Municipality has reported a positive working capital that demonstrates that the Municipality has enough funds to meet its short-term liabilities over the MTREF period.

■ Current Ratio

The National Treasury outcome indicates that the Municipality reported current ratios of 1.1:1, 1.3:1 and 1.5:1 for the 2022/23, 2023/24 and 2024/25 financial years respectively. The ratio shows an upward trend analysis.

However, the outcomes display that the Municipality cannot meet its short-term obligations without collecting additional revenue, except for the outer 2024/25 financial year. In contrast to the data strings and the National Treasury outcome, the Municipality reported favourable current ratios of 1.7:1, 1.8:1 and 1.7:1

for the 2022/23, 2023/24 and 2024/25 financial years respectively when analysing the Municipality's submitted budget which indicates that the Municipality can indeed meet its short-term obligations without collecting additional revenue.

■ Liquidity ratio

The municipality's liquidity ratio reduced significantly in the 2020/21 financial year to 0.79 :1 in 2020/21 from 1.07:1 in 2019/20. Is it evident that the COVID-19 pandemic had a significant impact on the cash flow position, however an increasing anticipated liquidity ratio is reported to be 0.63:1, 0.74:1, and 0.92:1 for the 2022/23, 2023/24 and 2024/25 years respectively. This ratio which is below the National Treasury acceptable norm of 1:1, indicating that the Municipality does not have adequate cash and cash equivalents to settle its short-term debts over the MTREF years. The Municipality is encouraged to continuously strive towards positive liquidity ratio's given the current uncertainties globally and nationally.

■ Cash Cover Ratio

The Municipality reflects a cost coverage ratio outcome of 2.36 months, 2.74 months, and 3.04 months for the 2022/23, 2023/24 and 2024/25 respectively which indicates that the Municipality is demonstrating that there are adequate cash resources to meet its monthly fixed operating commitments from available cash.

4.2.6 Table A7 – Cash Management

The outcome of the National Treasury calculation based on the funding tool indicates that the Municipality reported a positive cash flow as per the A7 (Budgeted Cash Flow Statement) of R347.56 million, R419.54 million and R494.52 million for 2022/23, 2023/24 and 2024/24 respectively. The current liabilities exceed the available cash and cash equivalents over the MTREF which raises a concern in respect of the Municipality's financial health and liquidity position. Differences are noted on tables A6 and A7 when comparing the data strings submission to the budget submitted by the Municipality. This raises a concern in respect of the credibility of the data strings submitted even though the Municipality reported positive cash and cash equivalents balances over the MTREF period. The credibility of the data submitted distorts the quality of the reporting and this must be corrected in the final budget.

4.2.7 Table A8 – Application of Cash and Investments

WC024 - Stellenbosch		Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation					CURRENT YEAR			MEDIUM TERM REVENUE & EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK					
Description	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2022/23	2022/23	2023/24	2023/24	2024/25	2024/25	
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Treasury Calculation	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year +0	Treasury Calculation	Budget Year +1	Treasury Calculation	Budget Year +2	Treasury Calculation	
Cash and investments available															
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	(1 887)	720 335	2 831 034	313 163	357 878	288 889	357 878	1 543 624	303 254	347 555	295 258	419 543	281 508	494 518	
Other current investments > 90 days	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Non current assets - Investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Cash and investments available:	(1 887)	720 335	2 831 034	313 163	357 878	288 889	357 878	1 543 624	303 254	347 555	295 258	419 543	281 508	494 518	
Application of cash and investments															
Unspent conditional transfers	(15 220)	8 863	14 696	8 301	16 966	8 658	16 966	37 359	704	8 658	8 980	8 658	14 117	8 658	
Unspent borrowing						-				-		-		-	
Statutory requirements	27 383	178 865	474 538	440 840	496 606	4 660	496 606	636 287	-	12 956	-	21 912	-	31 669	
Other working capital requirements	158 942	538 470	102 958	(80 711)	(250 752)	113 004	(250 752)	(607 397)	(133 804)	113 253	(168 335)	109 960	(168 811)	106 807	
Other provisions	(1 073)	56 680	57 046	55 106	100 539	100 539	100 539	53 776	128 332	128 332	129 967	129 967	131 699	131 699	
Long term investments committed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	121 841	(149 686)	153 094	-	(206 285)	-	(206 285)	-	(206 285)	-	(206 285)	-	(206 285)	-	
Total Application of cash and investments:	291 873	633 191	802 332	423 535	157 074	226 850	157 074	120 025	(211 052)	263 199	(235 674)	270 497	(229 280)	278 833	
Surplus(shortfall)	(293 760)	87 144	2 028 702	(110 372)	200 804	62 038	200 804	1 423 599	514 307	84 355	530 931	149 047	510 789	215 685	

The Municipality has taken into consideration the required applications to the reported cash and cash equivalents as reflected in table A8 (cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation) which depicts that the Municipality will achieve an overall outcome of R84.36 million (2022/23), R149.05 million (2023/24) and R215.69 million (2024/25). The outcome of table A8 above shows that the Municipality's budget is funded and sustainable over the MTREF period.

4.3 REVIEW OF THE HISTORICAL INFORMATION

4.3.1 The Financial Performance as per the Audited Annual Financial Statements

The assessment of the financial health and performance is an integrated process involving a review of a municipality's audited annual financial statements, audit report and ratio analysis. The results of the ratio analysis are used to support financial decisions and to identify factors which may influence the financial stability of the Municipality.

Adverse ratios highlight areas where attention may be required to ensure sustainability. The assessment trend analysis is based on the 2019, 2020 and 2021 audited financial statements although the table provides for a full five-year horizon (2017 to 2021) in order to have a more solid context when looking at the 2022/23 budget.

The analysis is conducted as per National Treasury MFMA Circular No.71. Provincial Treasury has analysed these ratios and the following items are highlighted.

Table 16 Financial ratios and norms

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assess-ment
Asset Management										
1.	Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure: 10% - 20%	24.92%	24.12%	24.64%	19.69%	17.82%	-8.05%	16.39%	<p>This ratio measures the level of Capital Investment opposed to total spend to deliver services. The ratio result shows a steady downwards trajectory from above the norm in 2017 to 2019, to within the norm in the last two reporting years. Projections based on the CAGR indicates a possible continued decline in capital investment.</p> <p>It is encouraged that the Municipality stay within the norm, as at this level of infrastructure investment, the risk of both over and under investment is limited. It is imperative that the Municipality balance its infrastructure investment with the service delivery needs of the community it serves.</p>	

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assessment
2.	Capital Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator: 95 – 100%	90.55%	86.76%	87.53%	66.16%	81.24%	-3%	79.07%	<p>This ratio measures the Municipality's implementation of its Capital budget, and the effectiveness of controls to ensure spending as planned.</p> <p>The ratio results have fluctuated below the norm over the period, with a significant reduction to below the norm in the 2020 year; this could likely be linked to effects of the National State of Disaster. An improvement is observed in the last year, yet projections based on the CAGR indicate possible continued underperformance in implementation of capital budget.</p> <p>The Municipality is therefore encouraged to revisit monitoring and control mechanisms, strengthening these to enable optimal application.</p> <p>Furthermore, it is encouraged that project planning consider capacity and other limitations, learnt from prior implementation shortcomings.</p>	
3.	Impairment of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property, and Intangible Assets (Carrying Value): 0%	0.01%	0.12%	0.03%	0.00%	0.00%	N/A	N/A	<p>This ratio measures the efficacy of the municipal asset preservation strategy in deterring the incurrence of impairment of assets.</p>	

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assessment
									The ratio result has decreased over the period, showing no incurrence in the last two years. This shows an effective asset preservation strategy but may also possibly indicate ineffective impairment testing. It is encouraged that the reason for the results be investigated, and appropriate measures put in place to optimise asset preservation programs.	
4.	Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property (Carrying Value): 8%	1.20%	0.83%	1.12%	1.03%	1.42%	4%	1.49%	<p>Repairs and Maintenance is a crucial part of an organisations Asset Preservation strategy. Adequate expenditure in this regard is thus essential and varies dependent on each organisation's preservation program and the condition of its asset base.</p> <p>The ratio result has fluctuated below the norm over the period measured. The result poses risk to the sustainability of service delivery.</p> <p>Despite the NT norm, it is encouraged that the Municipality devote more of its cash resources to repairing and maintaining its asset fleet, in line with an updated asset masterplan, thus reducing the risks of asset degradation, potential breakdowns and downtime of service delivery and early replacement of infrastructure assets.</p>	

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assessment
5.	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) to Total Capital Expenditure : (None)	75.93%	82.11%	82.16%	69.35%	75.86%	0%	75.85%	<p>This ratio is a grant dependency ratio, measuring reliance on grant funding for capital investment programs.</p> <p>The ratio has fluctuated over the period, showing a reduction in 2020, and an increase in 2021.</p> <p>Projections indicate a continuation of the last year trend in future periods. With pressures on the national fiscus, it is imperative that the Municipality maintain a higher own-funded capital expenditure ratio. Although no norm is proposed, this ratio is critical in determining the optimal funding mix for Capital Investment programs.</p> <p>Funding decisions are influenced by the fiscal policy and ability to raise revenue from diverse sources.</p> <p>It is therefore encouraged that the Municipality utilise economic reserves and other revenue streams optimally, and that careful consideration is given to ensure that affordable borrowings be directed to service delivery, thus allowing the opportunity to increase internal revenue generation capacity and improving funding mix.</p>	

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assessment
Revenue Management and Cost Coverage										
6.	Operating Revenue Budget: 95% - 100%	112.65%	99.70%	94.80%	97.87%	94.07%	-4.40%	89.93%	<p>A decline is observed in implementing its operating budget, falling below the norm in the last year, with projections indicating a continued declining trajectory. This indicates greater usage of economic reserves to fund operations as opposed to using these reserves for capital investment which enables stability of service delivery.</p> <p>The result suggests the emergence of possible weaknesses in revenue realisation via weakened credit control or weaknesses in budget setting which does not take changing economic conditions into account.</p> <p>It is therefore suggested that management investigate these possible weaknesses, strengthen financial and control strategies. This would result in a strengthened going-concern position of the organisation and safeguard service delivery.</p>	

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assess-ment
7.	Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue Budget: 95% - 100%	108.50%	102.12%	91.74%	89.82%	90.08%	-4.55%	85.98%	<p>This ratio measures the efficacy of billing implementation and credit control.</p> <p>The ratio results show a downwards trajectory falling below the norm in periods 2019 to 2021. This suggests ineffective implementation of billing and credit control, weaknesses in compilation of the budget or other issues of financial control and management.</p> <p>Ineffective credit control could result in an inability to recoup cost incurred and thereby an increased likelihood of debt impairment and write-off. It is imperative that management investigate weaknesses and implement strategies to correct these results, seeking to reducing the risks exposure of the Municipality.</p>	
8.	Revenue Growth (%) - Excluding capital grants: = CPI	12.25% 5.1%	3.92% 4.6%	0.43% 4.5%	5.72% 2.2%	0.00% 4.9%	- 100.00 %	0.00%	<p>This ratio measures the overall Revenue growth (excluding capital grants) and assists in determining whether increased expenditure will be funded by the increased revenue base or by use of other revenue sources.</p> <p>The ratio shows a declining operational revenue growth, with an increase above CPI in 2020. In the last year, there is no growth. It is to be noted that this growth was experienced during a time when economic decline was observed.</p> <p>Management must investigate these results, taking cognisance of revenue base growth and the local economic conditions, assessing the affordability of municipal charges, and implement remedial actions informed by their investigation.</p>	

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assessment
9.	Cash/Cost Coverage Ratio (Excluding Unspent Conditional Grants): 1 - 3 months	5 Months	4 Months	4 Months	3 Months	2 Months	- 19.31%	2 Months	<p>This ratio is a liquidity test, measuring the ability of the organisation to cover its monthly fixed operating expenditure.</p> <p>The ratio has shown a descending trajectory over the period yet stayed within the norm over the measured period. This implies a more vulnerable position, with a greater risk of economic shock absorption and its capacity to meet service delivery or financial commitments. This ratio should be considered alongside debtor's management ratios and grant dependency ratios.</p> <p>It is crucial that management work on rebuilding cash reserves, thus reducing vulnerability of the organisation in order to adapt to the current constrained fiscal environment.</p>	
Liability Management										
10.	Debt (Total Borrowings)/ Revenue: 45%	12.36%	11.48%	20.97%	18.38%	21.56%	14.91%	24.8%	<p>This ratio serves to provide assurance that revenue generated will cover financial obligations.</p> <p>The ratio result has fluctuated over the period, staying well within the norm. Projections indicate improved debt coverage in future. A result below the norm indicates capacity to take up further borrowings, yet this should be considered with cognisance of cash flow and revenue growth projections read with the economic outlook, in deciding acceptance of further debt exposure.</p>	

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assess-ment
11.	Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure: 6% - 8%	2.40%	1.38%	2.09%	3.44%	3.03%	6.08%	3.2%	The ratio shows an increased trajectory since 2018 yet remains within the norm. Projections indicate that the result will remain within the norm in future based on historical trends. This further indicates capacity to take up further borrowings for capital expansion programs, but could also suggest cash flow constraints experienced, and thereby suggest inability to access further borrowings. It is recommended that the Municipality carefully consider borrowings as a funding mechanism for capital expansion, taking cognisance of the effect further borrowings would have on its position to service these debts.	
12.	Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Revenue:	2.06%	1.17%	1.94%	3.27%	3.05%	10.33%	3.4%	This ratio measures the ability of servicing current borrowings with current operating revenues. Although no norm is provided for this ratio, it is crucial that management consider the results with other Liability Management ratios, considering revenue growth and economic outlook results in deciding to take up further borrowings.	
Working Capital										
13.	Net debtors' days: ≤ 30 days	24	3	51	29	37	11.03%	37	The ratio has fluctuated over the period, showing inefficiencies in 2019 and 2021. The latter results could be resulting from the effects of the National State of Disaster, but may also indicate weaknesses in debtor management.	

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assessment
									It is therefore essential that management investigate possible weaknesses that lead to results in the latter years, left unresolved, projections indicate further weakening in debt collection which risk increased impairment and probable write-off of debtors.	
14.	Creditors Payment Period (Trade Creditors): 30 days	66	57	53	70	73	2.74%	73	<p>The ratio illustrates the number of days it takes to pay trade creditors, by the Municipality. MFMA § 99(2)(b) requires payment of trade creditors within 30 days of receiving the relevant invoice or statement.</p> <p>The ratio has shown deterioration over the period, which is in contravention of the legal prescript. It is therefore recommended that management investigate the results and implement measures to correct, thereby conforming to the legal prescript.</p>	

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assessment
Expenditure Management										
15.	Operating Expenditure Budget: 95% - 100%	90.73%	86.59%	87.76%	91.40%	95.03%	1.16%	96.14%	<p>This ratio measures the extent to which the Operating Budget has been spent during the period, assessing the effectiveness of controls in place to ensure that expenditure is incurred as planned and approved in the approved budget for the period.</p> <p>The ratio has fluctuated over the period and returned to within the norm in the current period. This indicates that improvement has been implemented and controls have been effected thus ensuring spending is in accordance with planning.</p> <p>Projections based on historical trends indicate that this trajectory will continue. It is thus encouraged that management continually monitor spending against budget and implement corrections where needed to ensure planning is effected as intended.</p>	
16.	Remuneration as a % of Total Operating Expenditure: 25% - 40%	32.34%	33.62%	30.69%	30.26%	31.05%	-1.01%	30.74%	<p>This ratio measures the extent of staff remuneration to Total Operating Expenditure, as well as an indication of resource prioritisation.</p> <p>The ratio result has been stable over the period with negligible fluctuations, whilst staying within the norm. This indicates effective management of human resources, with a focus on spending on essential and service delivery related expenditures. It is recommended that management continually monitor spending against budget and implement corrections where needed to ensure planning is effected as intended.</p>	

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assessment
17.	Contracted Services as a % of Total Operating Expenditure: 2% - 5%	11.33%	9.17%	10.06%	14.26%	12.56%	2.62%	12.89%	<p>This ratio measures the extent to which resources are committed to contracted services to perform municipal related functions. It is important when analysing this ratio, that consideration is given to components of contracted services (outsourced services, Consultants and Professional services and Contractors).</p> <p>The ratio has fluctuated over the measured period with all results being above the norm. It is essential that management consider the contracted services and ensure that these be informed by a needs assessment, and consultancy agreements include a measurable transfer of skill.</p>	
18.	Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure/ Total Operating Expenditure: 0%	0.16%	2.46%	2.94%	1.86%	4.95%	N/A	N/A	<p>This ratio measures the incurrence of Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised expenditure. Any incurrence represents inadequate controls and inadequate Expenditure Management practices. The result has been above the norm, with a significant increase in the last year. It is imperative that these expenditures be investigated, and monies recovered where possible. Management must further report these to the correct oversight structures and avail support in the investigation that may ensue. Controls and other weaknesses that lead to the incurrence of these expenditures must be part of the investigations, thereby reducing the risk of further increases in this regard.</p>	

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assess-ment
Grant Dependency										
19.	Own Source Revenue to Total Operating Revenue (Including Agency Revenue): None	98.78%	91.28%	90.57%	91.33%	90.07%	-2.28%	88.01%	<p>This ratio measures self-sufficiency in spending program funding mix. No norm is prescribed for this ratio.</p> <p>The ratio has fluctuated, in downwards trajectory over the period, indicating that the Municipality is becoming less self-sufficient.</p> <p>Although the ratio results remain high, it is recommended that the Municipality consider the funding mix used for spending programs in their fiscal policy and the focus of this policy be in alignment with the long-term financial plan, driving more self-sufficiency and building cash reserves.</p>	
Going Concern										
20.	Total Liabilities to Total Assets: <50%	15.50%	14.56%	16.18%	18.38%	21.56%	8.60%	23.42%	<p>The ratio has fluctuated over the period yet shows an increased trajectory. It is therefore encouraged that the Municipality continually monitor this position, alongside risk related to being able to meet financial commitments as they fall due and its ability to withstand economic shock.</p>	
21.	Total Debt to Total Assets	3.19%	2.87%	5.00%	4.17%	5.14%	12.60%	5.78%	<p>This ratio measures the extent to which assets can cover debt. It is encouraged that the Municipality monitor this position, taking cognisance to the fact that if service delivery assets are removed from the equation, this result would be significantly worsened.</p>	
22.	Current Ratio: 1.5 - 2:1	2.19	2.02	2.09	1.82	1.49	-9.17%	1.35	<p>The ratio results have shown a descending trajectory over the period, with projections showing further reduction in results for future periods.</p>	

Financial ratios & norms	2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assessment
								Although the results remain above the norm, the continued worsened results indicate more difficulty in meeting obligations as they become due. Furthermore, the equation considers Inventory, which is a less liquid short-term asset. Taking this into account suggests a position more vulnerable than before. It is therefore encouraged that management work on rebuilding short-term reserves, thus reducing the vulnerable short-term position.	

	Favourable
	Unfavourable
	Needs Improvement

For detail of ratio calculations, please see **Annexure A**.

SUMMARY AND FINDINGS FROM HISTORICAL TRENDS

Based on the ratio analysis in the table above, the following findings have been observed based on the historical performance of the Municipality. Where the analysis of historic patterns has already been discussed earlier in this chapter, those findings are not repeated below.

4.3.2 Asset Management

- Assets are the source whereby the Municipality meets its mandate to deliver services. Management is further mandated to preserve assets, thereby ensuring continued service delivery.
- Capital investment remains a priority for the Municipality, with actual capital spending against budget continuing a good result. Investing in capital, specifically those relating to service delivery needs, is essential to secure good quality of services is maintained with an ever-growing customer base. It is therefore imperative that planning & budgeting for the expansion, replacement, renovations, and preservation of these assets remain a priority.
- The budget (both Capital and Operational) is the vehicle through which the asset preservation strategy is funded. A well implemented asset preservation strategy, realised thought planned repairs and maintenance and a plan which informs on interventions to replace, renovate, upgrade, and renew assets are vital in safeguarding service deliver. Although an 8% norm is impracticable the under expenditure poses risk to the sustainability of service delivery.

4.3.3 Revenue Management and Cost Coverage

- Revenue Management in the organisation has concerning results with Consumer debtor revenue compared to budget and Revenue Growth not meeting their respective norms. Furthermore, Operating Revenue to Budget shows a descending trend, projected to continue unless addressed.
- Cash/Cost coverage ratio remains within the norm suggesting that the Municipality will be able to cover its fixed operating expenditure for some time, however when analysed over the review period, the Municipality finds itself in a more vulnerable position. It is therefore essential that cash reserves be built so as to migrate this vulnerable position.
- Current year results indicate that the Municipality must focus on revenue management by, strengthening controls, billing, and debt collection. A degree of fiscal consolidation alongside these efforts will enable the Municipality to rebuild economic reserves, which in turn would result in a migration to a more resilient position allowing it to better withstand economic shocks.

4.3.4 Liability Management

- The Municipality has managed their liabilities well, supported by the Debt to Revenue ratio, which remains well below the norm, easing any concerns as to whether the Municipality would be able to generate sufficient revenue to service debt obligations.
- Cost of Capital Ratios which measures the cost of servicing borrowings, illustrated either as a percentage of Total Operating Expenditure or Total Operating Revenue, both illustrate a capacity to take up further borrowings, which would expand options in the funding mix decision for Capital Investment programs.
- Liability Management ratio can however not be read in isolation, but considerations should be given to Working Capital Ratios. It is furthermore imperative that management consider the low revenue growth with no growth in the current year, as a factor in funding decision making.

4.3.5 Expenditure Management

- Budget management is a key competency of expenditure management, which should conform to the principle of spending only on what is needed, in accordance with an approved budget, whilst striving to attain value for money; this thereby makes expenditure management and supply chain management partners in goal attainment; both focused on acquiring what is needed, when its needed and paying commitments timely whilst attaining value for money. With slow economic recovery resulting from the National Lockdown and economic pressures still weighing on businesses and communities alike, it is highly recommended to apply prudence in spending decision making.
- Ratio analysis shows improved implementation of Operating Budgets in the current year, with a return to being within the norm, indicative of more effective budget controls in place. Management of staff remuneration further substantiates the assumption of improved controls, with little fluctuation observed in the latter.
- The level of Contracted services costs incurred in the current year is of concern, with ratio exceeding the norm in all five years measured. Interpreted alongside the Remuneration ratio, it suggests that management has done some work in attaining the staff required for operation. It is though imperative, with aim to capacitate staff to perform functions currently outsourced, that a consultancy reduction plan be in place, with a focus area the transfer of skill. In order to ensure consultants, meet the term of service acquisition, it is imperative, as part of Contract management, that measures are in place to ensure terms are met, i.e. transfer of skill, intellectual property, etc. Furthermore, the contracting of consultants should be driven by a needs analysis, thereby ensuring

we maximise internal capacity and only obtain what cannot be performed with the current staff compliment.

- Irregular, Unauthorised, Fruitless and Wasteful expenditure has been increasing year on year. In all the periods measured, the ratio result has stayed above the recommended norm. The occurrence of Irregular, Unauthorised, Fruitless and Wasteful expenditure indicates inadequate control and management of Working Capital. It is therefore essential that management investigate these occurrences to firstly recover monies where negligence is at fault, and two improve controls with the intent of minimising the reoccurrence of these types of events.

4.3.6 Grant Dependency

- The ratio measuring grant dependency illustrates that the Municipality remains largely independent and thereby does not rely heavily on grants to fund its Capital Investment programs; the funding mix of the Municipality remains lent to own funding (i.e. Operational revenue including borrowings). It is however worth noting that this position has fluctuated over the period, showing a descending trajectory, illustrating deterioration to becoming more grant reliant in Capital Investment funding.
- The 2021/22 National Budget allocated more money to the municipal space, amongst others to fund Capital Investment programs. With deterioration in cash reserves observed, it is recommended that the Municipality fully utilise the opportunity of grants available for funding Capital Programs. This would offer the ability to rebuild reserves, putting the Municipality in an overall better position to resist economic shocks and becoming more self-sustainability.

4.3.7 Working Capital

- Working capital management is a business strategy, designed to measure and ensure efficient operations and use of assets and liabilities. The primary purpose of this analysis is to establish the ability to meet short-term operational costs and short-term obligations. Efficiency in working capital management enables smoothening of the cash conversion cycle, and the reinvestment of this cash in the next cycle.
- The collection ratio measures the efficiency of accounts receivable management and illustrates possible weaknesses to be addressed. The aim is to have a collection ratio as low as possible, optimally below 30 days. In analysing the results, the Municipality has a deteriorating net debtors days ratio/collection ratio, falling below the norm in 2019 and 2021. It is important to note that the effects of the National State of Disaster could be part of the deterioration, yet considering the result obtained in 2020, it is imperative that management revisit the controls in place, testing for adequacy, as an inefficiency and inadequacy in this ratio would affect the cash available to fund operations.
- Creditors Payment Period is another crucial part of working capital management. Principally the aim is to delay paying creditors for as long as possible, without incurring interests or penalties. MFMA S99(2)(b) however requires payment of creditors within 30 days of receipts of invoice or statement. In analysing the ratio results, the Municipality has seen a significant deterioration in average creditor payment days, going above the norm. This is also in non-compliance with the MFMA section mentioned above. It is therefore essential that management investigate the root causes that lead to this result and implement improved controls to ensure compliance.
- When considering the net-effect of working capital analysis, results indicate that debtors pay 36 days before trade creditors are paid, a principle which is aligned to the financial management best practice. This result is however in non-compliance with the MFMA. It is therefore essential that management establish if the delay in paying trade creditors stems from delays in receipt of invoice or statement, or there be some other control deficiency. It is furthermore encouraged that funds be managed in such a way as to avoid penalties and maximise return by way of investing instrument.

4.3.8 Going Concern

- Going Concern is the underlying assumption in Financial Statement preparation which assesses the ability of the organisation to continue operation for the foreseeable future, and access to resources to enable this operation. It is therefore a measure between Assets and Liabilities, and Debt and Assets. Consideration should be given to both short-term and long-term Assets and Liabilities and the effect these may have on operation.
- Analysis of the ratio results supports the assumption that the Municipality continue to be a going concern. This illustrated by the Net Asset Position being well within the norm.
- The analysis on debt in the organisation illustrates a Debt to Asset ratio on the increase. The ratio measures the debt exposure of the Municipality. If one removes service delivery assets from this equation, the position is significantly worsened (removing service delivery assets due to the incapability to attach in relation to unpaid debt). It is therefore essential to consider the funding strategies and the risk exposure this would bring to the organisation.
- The current ratio stays well within the norm, however, has deteriorated over the period, projected to continue in this direction. This illustrates a worsened position and the probability that the Municipality would have more difficulty in meeting its obligations as they fall due.
- An overall assessment is that the Municipality has been affected by the National State of Disaster and the economic challenges that it brought. It is clear that the organisation had to delve into their cash reserves to sustain itself through this period, yet this has resulted in a worsened overall position.

4.3.9 mSCOA Implementation

- The Municipality has successfully submitted the AUDA data strings on the LG database.
- Upon analysis of the AUDA data strings, differences were noted between information contained in the audited AFS and information contained in the AUDA data strings, and these differences were communicated to the Municipality on the 15th of March 2022. It is recommended that the Municipality look at the comments provided, together with the raw and mapped data-strings per the LG Database to correct these errors. Furthermore, the Municipality should look at their mapping used to compile the AFS as a guide on how to correct the misalignments identified.

SECTION 5: KEY FINDINGS, RISKS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

This section outlines the main recommendations based on the SIME Assessment.

Public Value Creation

Integrated Planning

It is recommended that the Municipality:

- reflect the declaration of Stellenbosch as a Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Area and a restructuring zone in the 2022-2027 IDP; and
- consider the other suggestions and recommendations of provincial sector departments included in section 2.2.4 of this report dealing with IDP Alignment.

Environmental Affairs and Development Planning

- The Municipality is adopting a new IDP in May 2022. The current MSDF will be readopted with a view to adopting an amended MSDF in May 2023. It is recommended that an amendment to the MSDF includes strengthening the monitoring and evaluation section of the Implementation Plan. Such a section will assist in determining to what extent the MSDF is being implemented in future annual reviews of the MSDF.

Waste Management

- The Municipality must align its current IWMP and IDP with the Western Cape Integrated Waste Management Plan (2022-27) due for completion in the 2022/23 financial year.
- Stellenbosch Municipality must start reporting current and backdated data on waste diversion on the IPWIS for the waste activity with WIR Number: D04073-02. Reports for this waste recovery activity is outstanding from February 2020 to date.
- Reporting on the IPWIS must be updated and continuous and regular waste reporting must be submitted to the IPWIS. Waste diversion initiatives must be reported to the IPWIS. Continuous and regular waste reporting must be submitted to the IPWIS. Municipalities are reminded to report on organic waste to the IPWIS.
- Furthermore, it is recommended that the Municipality expand its management of organic waste and that it develops its Organic Waste Plan. The Municipality must endeavour to send the organic waste diversion plan to the Department for inputs as soon as possible. The variation process which included the height increase and incorporation of a new cell needs to be concluded and this will then improve the waste management within the Municipality.

Economic Sustainability

- The Municipality has two major landfill gas to energy capital projects planned for the MTREF. While this project has significant capital investment and will have a positive impact on energy generation, no details related to the specific project/s are forthcoming in the IDP. The Municipality is requested to include more information regarding these particular projects in its IDP.
- The Expanded Public Works Programme Grant has decreased by R121 000 in the 2022/23 financial year, to R5.87 million. However, the target set for the number of job opportunities to be created in 2022/23 has increased from 1300 jobs in 2021 to 1400 jobs in 2022. The Municipality should take cognisance of whether this will be feasible given the rising costs and amend targets in its draft SDBIP if necessary.

- Alignment of numbers of households should be checked across budget, IDP and SDBIP. Targets in the draft Top-Layer SDBIP are set at the provision of basic services to 25 500 households in the municipal area while actual number of households are 50 328 (SEP-LG 2020) and 52 448 (Tabled Budget Schedule A10). This is important for efficient planning and budgeting.

Supply Chain Management

- Key Risks identified with the Asset Management system of Governance and Capacitation Project
 - Need for better Management of data and information Standards
 - Silos of data where one department has access to critical data, but other departments have no access
 - Where there these silos of data exist, duplication of data is created that impacts on the reliability of the information needed for decision-making
 - Critical information on the PC's of certain engineers and files, that is not necessarily shared with the rest of the Municipality.
 - Reliability and Credibility of data (The Source - where data is coming from, is not singular but have multiple inputs making it messy)
- Outdated Asset Management Maintenance Strategic Plans
 - Propensity to use the Deviations route for emergency Repairs and Maintenance.
 - Statistical data suggest that emergency work can cost municipalities between 20% and 30% more as opposed to planned works
 - Equipment availability not translated into key objectives for the Municipality.
 - Early detection of failure not necessary build into maintenance systems
- The Need to Build Capability in Municipalities
 - Most of the Engineers are near retirement which requires a contingency plan for Mentorship and knowledge Management
 - Need for maintenance planners, because without them, we don't expect well planned and efficiently executed maintenance
 - Need for securing intellectual property and devising SOP's based on them
 - The ability to translate maintenance strategies into business and economic benefits

Key Recommendations

- Collaboration is key to success and continuity in Asset Management
 - To improve the maturity levels within the various regions, there will a need for community of practice
 - Share collective right practices and knowledge among participating municipalities within a Joint District Approach
 - Strategic priorities would be best achieved if coordinated through a District Asset Management Steercom process
 - A phase-in approach of right practices will be required to build maturity overtime

■ Procurement Planning

- PT to amend the existing **Treasury Circular Mun No. 18/2019**, to make it mandatory for municipalities to submit procurement plans on an annual basis by the 30th of June.
- There should be a standardised format for the procurement plans template across the municipalities.
- The municipalities should be encouraged to utilise mSCOA segmentations on their procurement plans to ensure alignment between the budgeted items and IDP strategic objectives.
- The municipalities should prioritise uploading/capturing their procurement plans on the National Treasury e-Tender portal every new financial year.

Financial Sustainability

The mSCOA tabled budget (TABB) data strings are used as the source to assess whether the 2022/23 MTREF budget is credible, sustainable and funded.

The overall cash flow planning of the Municipality contributes towards the sustainability of the budget, and in terms of cash flow planning, the budget is funded. Managing long-term stability requires sound financial planning, implementation, and reporting. The Municipality must ensure that attention is given to the alignment of information and segment errors identified in terms of the mSCOA data strings and MBRR A1-Schedules.

- The above analysis of the ratio results supports the assumption that the Municipality continues to be a going concern. It is evident that COVID-19 had a significant impact on the municipal finance position with a deteriorated operating deficit budget to R6.7 million in 2020/21 from a R88.06 million operating surplus in 2019/20 and a deteriorated cash position to R334.08 million in 2020/21 from R417.84 million in 2019/20.
- A positive trend is observed with the increase in the anticipated cash flow over the MTREF period as the Municipality anticipates recovering from the impact of the lock down. With slow economic recovery resulting from the National Lockdown and economic pressures still weighing on businesses and communities alike, it is highly recommended that prudence is applied in spending decision making. Effectively managing its working capital, containing costs, and maintaining high collection rates must be prioritised.
- An operating surplus was tabled by the Municipality. It is recommended that the assumptions on Debt impairment are reviewed in line with the targeted collection rate and past trends.
- The Municipality indicated no growth in the number of properties as well as consumer consumption which could indicate a risk to the long-term sustainability model. Increasing expenditure such as repayment of loans will add additional pressure on consumers with increasing tariffs. Although the tariff increases above CPI are motivated in the budget document, it is recommended that the Municipality ensure a balance between affordable tariffs and increasing demands in costs to ensure sustainable cash surpluses.
- Service charges and Property rates account for approximately 78.8 per cent of the Municipality's total operating revenue budget, which forms a stable and predictable revenue base for the Municipality. Any changes in bulk purchases, consumption usage, or changes in the projected revenue base will adversely affect the overall revenue recovered and will apply pressure on cash-backed surpluses, operational expenditure, and the ability to contribute to capital investment.

- The full increase in electricity bulk purchases is not transferrable to consumers which places pressure on profit margins and the operating budget to absorb costs from other operating revenue sources. It is recommended that Internal efficiencies in all departments be identified to manage the impact on the operating surplus/ deficit.
- The Repairs and maintenance ratio of 0.5 per cent is below the NT norm allocation and should be revised in line with the municipal policy and improved asset management.
- The Economic services do not break even in 2022/23 and strategies towards sufficient revenue to fully recover their costs, deliver services to customers sustainably and invest in infrastructure that promotes local economic development must be implemented.
- Debt impairment is budgeted at R88.15 million which is a 16.3 per cent decrease from the current year, however the 2020/21 Audited Annual Financial Statements indicate an overspending of R34.77 million and R51.12 million in the 2019/20 financial year indicating a trend of under provision by the Municipality.
- The municipal funding and reserve policy indicates that the Municipality will endeavor to effectively utilize and maintain the Capital Replacement Reserve. The zero budgeted reserves indicate risks to the overall sustainability especially multi-year projects. The Municipality is advised to review its contribution to capital funding mix over the MTREF.
- Capital Investment remains a high priority with large amounts invested over the past few years. The continuation of large contributions from municipal own funds towards capital investments is an indication of the need to respond to the infrastructure needs. It is important that the right balance between actual implementation of the capital budget and the return on investment either in the form of economic growth or direct revenue generation or enhancement is achieved through out the MTREF period and beyond.

Own Revenue Assessments, Tariff Analysis and Trading Service Overview

- The Municipality is requested to provide some clarity regarding the high costs in terms of indigent support with regard to provision of refuse services.
- The Municipality is requested to provide insights as to the calculation of the cost coverage of trading services and how the Municipality envisages the balance between cost reflective tariffs and affordability of tariffs over the medium to long term.
- The Municipality is required to provide insights regarding the significant surplus anticipated in respect of refuse service provisioning. (Generally, most municipalities find it challenging to generate significant surpluses from refuse service provisioning).
- For the Municipality to provide some clarity regarding the general/ systemic deficit in respect of sanitation.

Ratio calculations

Table 1 MFMA Circular 71 Ratios 2020/21

No.	RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/ RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	2021
1. FINANCIAL POSITION						
A. Asset Management/Utilisation						
1	Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure	Total Capital Expenditure / Total Expenditure (Total Operating expenditure + Capital expenditure) × 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In-Year reports, IDP and AR	10% - 20%		17.8%
					Total Operating Expenditure	1 812 391 946
					Taxation Expense	
					Total Capital Expenditure	392 971 491
2	Impairment of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property and Intangible assets (Carrying Value)	Property, Plant and Equipment + Investment Property + Intangible Assets Impairment/(Total Property, Plant and Equipment + Investment Property + Intangible Assets) × 100	Statement of Financial Position, Notes to the AFS and AR	0%		0.0%
					PPE, Investment Property and Intangible Impairment	
					PPE at carrying value	5 452 746 752
					Investment at carrying value	412 395 781
					Intangible Assets at carrying value	7 222 189
3	Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying Value)	Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure/ Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying value) x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, IDP, Budgets and In-Year Reports	8%		1.4%
					Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	83 549 815
					PPE at carrying value	5 452 746 752
					Investment Property at Carrying value	412 395 781
B. Debtors Management						
1	Collection Rate	(Gross Debtors Closing Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Opening Balance - Bad Debts Written Off)/Billed Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget , In-Year Reports, IDP and AR	95%		93.7%
					Gross Debtors closing balance	329 423 677
					Gross Debtors opening balance	275 211 817
					Bad debts written Off	29 054 256
					Billed Revenue	1 319 673 016

No.	RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/ RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	2021
2	Bad Debts Written-off as % of Provision for Bad Debt	Bad Debts Written-off/Provision for Bad debts x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget and AR	100%		14.8%
					Consumer Debtors Bad debts written off	29 054 256
					Consumer Debtors Current bad debt Provision	196 670 772
3	Net Debtors Days	((Gross Debtors - Bad debt Provision)/ Actual Billed Revenue)) × 365	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget and AR	30 days		37 days
					Gross debtors	329 423 677
					Bad debts Provision	196 670 772
					Billed Revenue	1 319 673 016
C. distriduity Management						
1	Cash / Cost Coverage Ratio (Excl. Unspent Conditional Grants)	((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets)	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In year Reports and AR	1 - 3 Months		2 Months
					Cash and cash equivalents	111 896 629
					Unspent Conditional Grants	14 695 527
					Overdraft	
					Short Term Investments	222 186 762
					Total Annual Operational Expenditure	1 812 391 946
2	Current Ratio	Current Assets / Current Liabilities	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, IDP and AR	1.5 - 2:1		1.5
					Current Assets	632 405 055
					Current Liabilities	425 141 437
D. Liability Management						
1	Capital Cost(Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure	Capital Cost(Interest Paid and Redemption) / Total Operating Expenditure x 00	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Cash Flows, Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year Reports and AR	6% - 8%		3.0%
					Interest Paid	28 233 434
					Redemption	26 752 931
					Total Operating Expenditure	1 812 391 946
					Taxation Expense	

No.	RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/ RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	2021
2	Debt (Total Borrowings) / Revenue	(Overdraft + Current Finance Lease Obligation + Non current Finance Lease Obligation + Short Term Borrowings + Long term borrowing) / (Total Operating Revenue - Operational Conditional Grants) x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP and AR	45%		21.6%
					Total Debt	368 957 018
					Total Operating Revenue	1 805 679 950
					Operational Conditional Grants	94 004 686
E. Sustainability						
1	Level of Cash Backed Reserves (Net Assets - Accumulated Surplus)	(Cash and Cash Equivalents - Bank overdraft + Short Term Investment + Long Term Investment - Unspent grants) / (Net Assets - Accumulated Surplus - Non Controlling Interest Share Premium - Share Capital - Fair Value Adjustment - Revaluation Reserve) x 100	Statement Financial Position, Budget and AR	100%		-
					Cash and cash Equivalents	111 896 629
					Bank Overdraft	-
					Short Term Investment	222 186 762
					Long Term Investment	-
					Unspent Grants	14 695 527
					Net Assets	5 416 740 738
					Share Premium	-
					Share Capital	-
					Revaluation Reserve	-
					Fair Value Adjustment Reserve	-
					Accumulated Surplus	5 416 740 738
2. FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE						
A. Efficiency						
1	Net Operating Surplus Margin	(Total Operating Revenue - Total Operating Expenditure)/Total Operating Revenue	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, In-Year reports, AR, Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts and Statement of Changes in Net Asset	= or > 0%		-0.4%
					Total Operating Revenue	1 805 679 950
					Depreciation - Revalued Portion (Only populate if depreciation line item in the Statement of Financial Performance is based on the revalued asset value)	

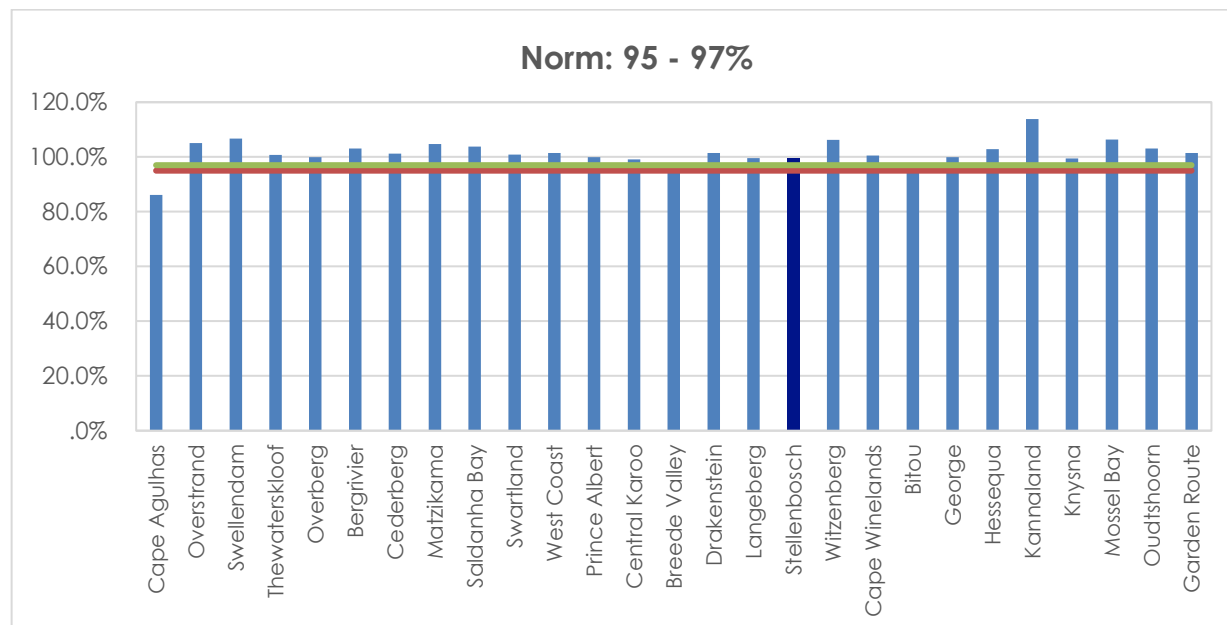
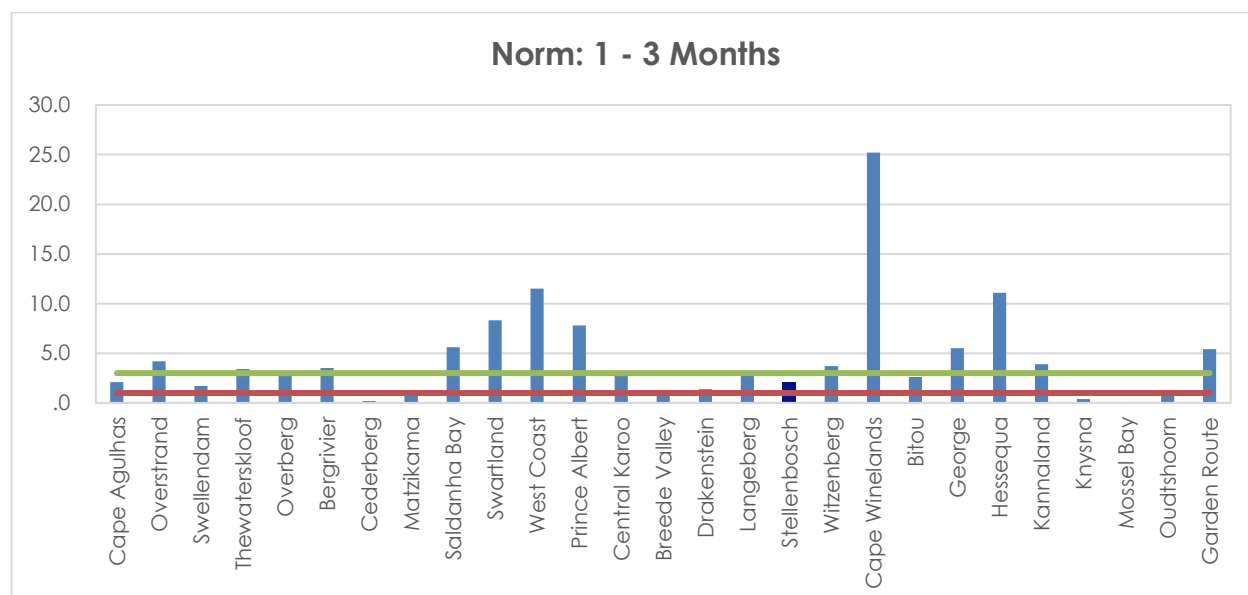
No.	RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/ RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	2021
					Total Operating Expenditure	1 812 391 946
					Taxation Expense	-
2	Net Surplus /Deficit Electricity	Total Electricity Revenue less Total Electricity Expenditure/Total Electricity Revenue × 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	0% - 15%		-
					Total Electricity Revenue	
					Total Electricity Expenditure	
3	Net Surplus /Deficit Water	Total Water Revenue less Total Water Expenditure/Total Water Revenue × 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%		-
					Total Water Revenue	
					Total Water Expenditure	
4	Net Surplus /Deficit Refuse	Total Refuse Revenue less Total Refuse Expenditure/Total Refuse Revenue × 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%		-
					Total Refuse Revenue	
					Total Refuse Expenditure	
5	Net Surplus /Deficit Sanitation and Waste Water	Total Sanitation and Waste Water Revenue less Total Sanitation and Waste Water Expenditure/Total Sanitation and Waste Water Revenue × 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%		-
					Total Sanitation and Waste Water Revenue	
					Total Sanitation and Waste Water Expenditure	
B. Distribution Losses						
1	Electricity Distribution Losses (Percentage)	(Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated - Number of units sold) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or generated) × 100	Annual Report, Audit Report and Notes to Annual Financial Statements	7% - 10%		8.9%
					Number of units purchased and/or generated	365 664 272
					Number of units sold	333 260 467
2	Water Distribution Losses (Percentage)	(Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified - Number of Kilolitres Water Sold) / Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified × 100	Annual Report, Audit Report and Notes to Annual Financial Statements	15% - 30%		18.1%
					Number of kilolitres purchased and/or purified	10 003 874
					Number of kilolitres sold	8 188 560

No.	RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/ RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	2021
C. Revenue Management						
2	Revenue Growth (%)	(Period under review's Total Revenue - previous period's Total Revenue)/ previous period's Total Revenue) x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= CPI		4%
					CPI	4.9%
					Total Revenue (Previous)	1 742 596 112
					Total Revenue (Current)	1 805 679 950
3	Revenue Growth (%) - Excluding capital grants	(Period under review's Total Revenue Excluding capital grants-previous period's Total Revenue excluding capital grants)/ previous period's Total Revenue excluding capital grants) x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS , Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= CPI		-
					CPI	4.9%
					Total Revenue Excl.Capital (Previous)	-
					Total Revenue Excl.Capital (Current)	1 626 666 877
D. Expenditure Management						
1	Creditors Payment Period (Trade Creditors)	Trade Creditors Outstanding / Credit Purchases (Operating and Capital) × 365	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, In-Year reports and AR	30 days		73 days
					Trade Creditors	260 502 163
					Contracted Services	227 703 607
					Repairs and Maintenance	83 549 815
					General expenses	143 038 678
					Bulk Purchases	453 758 154
					Capital Credit Purchases (Capital Credit Purchases refers to additions of Investment Property and Property, Plant and Equipment)	392 971 491
2	Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure / Total Operating Expenditure	(Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure) / Total Operating Expenditure x100	Statement Financial Performance, Notes to Annual Financial Statements and AR	0%		5,0%
					Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure	89 762 828
					Total Operating Expenditure	1 812 391 946
					Taxation Expense	-

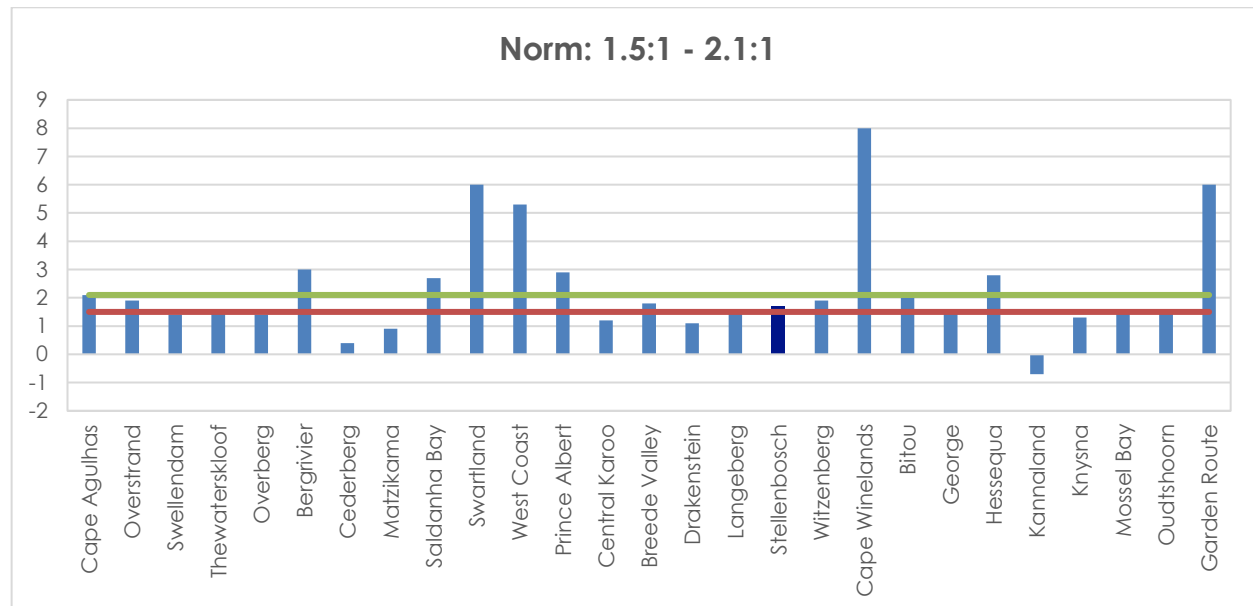
No.	RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/ RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	2021
3	Remuneration as % of Total Operating Expenditure	Remuneration (Employee Related Costs and Councillors' Remuneration) /Total Operating Expenditure x100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	25% - 40%		31.1%
					Employee/personnel related cost	543 610 551
					Councillors Remuneration	19 191 670
					Total Operating Expenditure	1 812 391 946
					Taxation Expense	-
4	Contracted Services % of Total Operating Expenditure	Contracted Services / Total Operating Expenditure x100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	2% - 5%		12.6%
					Contracted Services	227 703 607
					Total Operating Expenditure	1 812 391 946
					Taxation Expense	-
E. Grant Dependency						
1	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) to Total Capital Expenditure	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) / Total Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, Notes to the Annual Financial Statements (Statement of Comparative and Actual Information), Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	None		75.9%
					Internally generated funds	195 345 163
					Borrowings	102 779 510
					Total Capital Expenditure	392 971 491
2	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds) to Total Capital Expenditure	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds) / Total Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, Notes to the Annual Financial Statements (Statement of Comparative and Actual Information) Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	None		49.7%
					Internally generated funds	195 345 163
					Total Capital Expenditure	392 971 491
3	Own Source Revenue to Total Operating Revenue(Including Agency Revenue)	Own Source Revenue (Total revenue - Government grants and Subsidies - Public Contributions and Donations)/ Total Operating Revenue (including agency services) x 100	Statement Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	None		90%
					Total Revenue	1 805 679 950
					Government grant and subsidies	264 636 686
					Public contributions and Donations	140 541
					Capital Grants	94 846 818

No.	RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/ RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	2021
3. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION						
1	Capital Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual capital Expenditure / Budget Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		81%
					Actual Capital Expenditure	392 971 491
					Budget Capital Expenditure	483 710 959
2	Operating Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Operating Expenditure / Budgeted Operating Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		95%
					Actual Operating Expenditure	1 812 391 946
					Budget Operating Expenditure	1 907 155 055
3	Operating Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Operating Revenue / Budget Operating Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		94%
					Actual Operating Revenue	1 805 679 950
					Budget Operating Revenue	1 919 442 629
4	Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue / Budget Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		90%
					Actual Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue	1 319 673 016
					Budget Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue	1 465 016 829
ADDITIONAL						
1	Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Revenue	Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) / Total Operating Revenue	Statement of Financial Position, Performance, Budget, AFS Appendices, In-Year reports and AR	N/A		3%
					Interest Paid	28 233 434
					Redemption	26 752 931
					Total Operating Revenue	1 805 679 950
2	Total Operating Expenditure as a % of Total Operating Revenue	Total Operating Expenditure / Total Operating Revenue	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, In-Year reports, AR, Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts and Statement of Changes in Net Asset	N/A		100%
					Total Operating Revenue	1 805 679 950
					Total Operating Expenditure	1 812 391 946

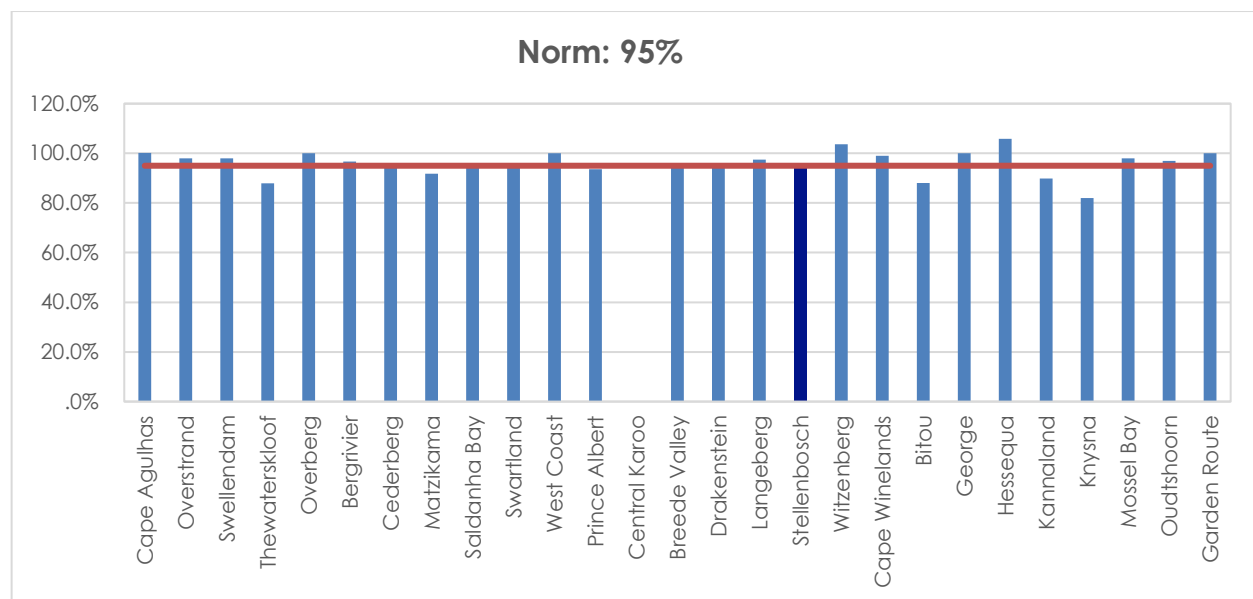
No.	RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/ RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	2021
3	Total Debt to Total Assets	Total Liabilities / Total Assets	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, In-Year reports, AR, Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts and Statement of Changes in Net Asset	0% - 50%		6%
					Total Debt	368 957 018
					Total Assets	6 518 556 617
4	Total Liabilities to Total Assets	Total Debt / Total Assets	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, In-Year reports, AR, Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts and Statement of Changes in Net Asset	0% - 50%		17%
					Total Liabilities	1 101 815 879
					Total Assets	6 518 556 617

BENCHMARKING: KEY FINANCIAL HEALTH INDICATORS**1. % Share of Total Operating Costs against Total revenue****2. Cash/Cost coverage ratio**

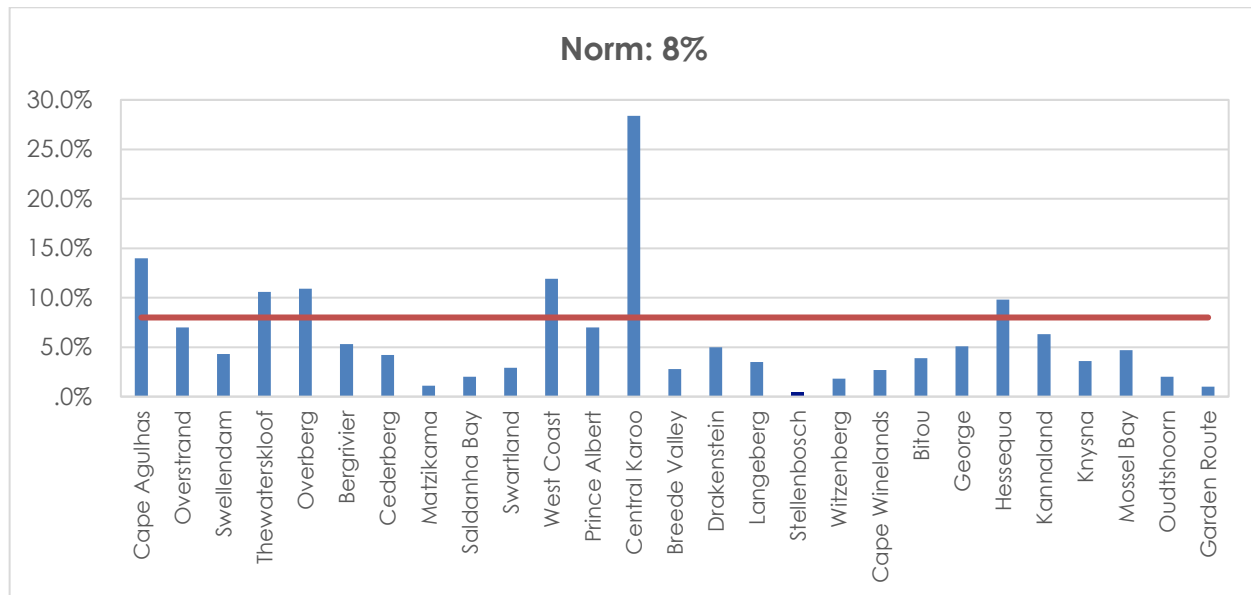
3. Current Asset Ratio



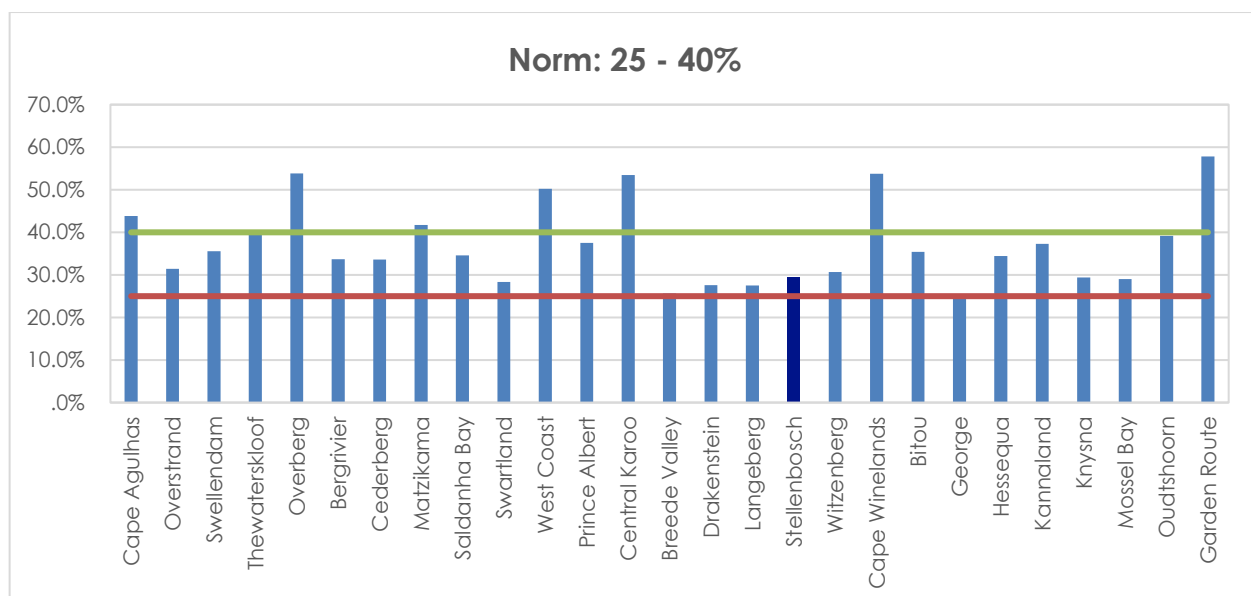
4. Collection Rate



5. R&M % of PPE & Investment Property



6. % Employee Related Costs to Total Opex Excl. Cllrs



6.4	MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR APRIL 2022
-----	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Good Governance and Compliance

Meeting Date:

18 May 2022

1. SUBJECT: MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR APRIL 2022**2. PURPOSE**

To comply with Regulation 36(2) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations and Section 36 of the Supply Chain Management Policy 2021/2022 to report the deviations to Council.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

FOR NOTING.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Regulation 36(2) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations and Section 36 of the Supply Chain Management Policy (2021/2022) stipulate that SCM deviations be reported to Council. In compliance thereto, this report presents to Council the SCM deviations that occurred during April 2022.

5. RECOMMENDATION

that Council notes the deviations as listed for the month of April 2022.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS**6.1. Background/Legislative Framework**

The regulation applicable is as follows:

GNR.868 of 30 May 2005: Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations**Deviation from and ratification of minor breaches of, procurement processes**

36. (1) A supply chain management policy may **allow the accounting officer—**

(a) To dispense with the official procurement processes established by the policy and to procure any required goods or services through any convenient process, which may include direct negotiations, but only—

(i) in an emergency;

(ii) if such goods or services are produced or available from a single provider only;

(iii) for the acquisition of special works of art or historical objects where specifications are difficult to compile;

(iv) acquisition of animals for zoos; or

(v) in any other exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes; and

(b) to ratify any minor breaches of the procurement processes by an official or committee acting in terms of delegated powers or duties which are purely of a technical nature.

(2) The accounting officer must record the reasons for any deviations in terms of sub regulation (1) (a) and (b) and **report them to the next meeting of the council**, or board of directors in the case of a municipal entity and include as a note to the annual financial statements.

6.2. Discussion

Reporting the deviations as approved by the Accounting Officer for April 2022:

The following deviations were approved with the reasons as indicated below:

DEVIATION NUMBER	CONTRACT DATE	NAME OF CONTRACTOR	CONTRACT DESCRIPTION	REASON	SUBSTANTIATION WHY SCM PROCESS COULD NOT BE FOLLOWED	TOTAL CONTRACT PRICE R
D/SM 10/22	08 April 2022	STBB	<p>To appoint an attorney's firm to oppose, on behalf of the municipality, the review application instituted by Securitem (Pty) Ltd ("Securitem") against Stellenbosch Municipality and others.</p> <p>The review is in relation to the decision of the Bid Adjudication Committee (BAC) taken on or about 28 January 2022 to regard their tender as non-responsive and to exclude Securitem's bid.</p>	Exceptional case and it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes.	<p>Securitem served a Notice of Motion on the Municipality on or about 10 March 2022 to review the decision taken by the BAC to regard its bid in Tender B/SM73/21 as non-responsive and to exclude its bid.</p> <p>Securitem applies for an order that its tender be re-evaluated by the BAC and be found responsive/tax compliant. It also applies that it be placed on the list of approved security service providers and be awarded at least Area A. This is in contrast with the resolution taken by the BAC.</p> <p>The Municipality has 5 days to oppose the application instituted by Securitem and 15 court days to provide the Rule 53 record to the Registrar of the High Court. The municipality must further file its opposing papers within 30 days after Securitem has filed its supplementary affidavit or Notice to Stand by its original papers.</p> <p>Although the Municipality has a legal panel in place, STBB Attorneys represented the Municipality in three other Supply Chain matters involving Securitem:</p>	R300 000.00 excl Vat

					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - the dispute of Metro City Protection Services when the tender was awarded to Securitem previously, - a claim regarding VAT on the tender awarded to them, - the interdict application instituted by Securitem when the tender was not awarded to them in the last round. <p>The latter matter was withdrawn by their legal team after the municipality opposed the interdict. STBB therefore has extensive knowledge and background about the security services tenders and the Securitem matters.</p> <p>It is impractical to now appoint one of the panel members to deal with this review as STBB Attorneys has the relevant background, institutional experience, and expertise to attend to this matter and in terms of the current legal tender, the Municipality reserved the right to make appointments outside the legal panel, this ensures that the best interest of the Municipality is served especially where a firm was previously involved in a similar or the same matter.</p>	
--	--	--	--	--	---	--

6.3 Legal Implications

The regulation applicable is:

GNR.868 of 30 May 2005: Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations: Deviations from and ratification of minor breaches of, procurement processes.

6.4 Staff Implications:

No staff implications

6.5 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

None

6.6 Risk Implications

That the market may not be tested.

The measures in place to deal with deviations mitigate the risk to an acceptable level. The auditor general also audit the deviations during the yearly audit

6.7 Comments from Senior Management:

The item was not circulated for comment except to Municipal Manager

6.7.1 Municipal Manager

Supports the recommendations.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Dalleel Jacobs
POSITION	<i>Senior Manager: Supply Chain Management</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Financial Services</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8588
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i>Dalleel.Jacobs@ Stellenbosch.gov.za</i>
REPORT DATE	09 May 2022

7.	CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR: [ALD G VAN DEVENTER (MS)]
----	---

7.1	COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES: (PC: CLLR R BADENHORST)
-----	--

7.1.1	SECOND AMENDMENT TO CHILDREN'S ACT – IMPLICATIONS FOR LOCAL GOVERNMENT
-------	--

Collaborator No: 728523
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 18 May 2022

1. SUBJECT: SECOND AMENDMENT TO CHILDREN'S ACT – IMPLICATIONS FOR LOCAL GOVERNMENT

2. PURPOSE

To inform Council of the proposed Second Amendment Bill to the Children's Act and the resulting financial implications for Local Government.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

FOR DECISION BY MUNICIPAL COUNCIL

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Salga requested inputs from municipalities on the proposed Second Amendments to the Children's Act. The proposed amendments have severe financial and staffing implications for municipalities which Council must be made aware of.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that Council consider the legal and financial impact of the amendments on municipalities; and
- (b) that Council endorse the inputs provided by the CFO and Municipal Manager as a response to SALGA on the matter.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

Schedule 4B of the Constitution of South Africa list Child Care Facilities as a competency of Local Government. Legislation relating to the registration, standards and monitoring of these facilities is found in Chapter 4 and 5 of the Children's Act.

On 17 November 2021 Stellenbosch Municipality received an invitation to comment on the Second Amendment Bill of the Children's Act from SALGA with a due date of 22 November 2021. The new Council and Mayco was elected on 23 November 2021 and officials could not provide comment without consulting with council. **(ANNEXURE A)**

6.2. Discussion

In the Children's Second Amendment Bill's Progression report (**ANNEXURE B**) continued reference is made to the MEC / Provincial Head of Social Development as mandated to consult with other government entities on issues relating to Early Childhood Development (ECD). The function of Early Childhood Development is however in the process of migrating to the Department of Basic Education and as such creates confusion on where the responsibility of ECD registration, services, and monitoring lies.

In the same document the following amendment is made to Section 92 of the Act:

(e) by the insertion of subsection (2C) after subsection (2B) of the following subsection and paragraphs:

“(2C) Municipalities must—

(a) provide and maintain sufficient and appropriate early childhood development centres for the children in its area of jurisdiction, including the maintenance of early childhood development centres that are owned by registered non-profit organisations; and

(b) develop a municipality early childhood development maintenance strategy.”

Stellenbosch Municipality has a couple of ECD's operating on municipal property. The following was extracted from the property register:

Erf Number and Area	Lease Holder	Monthly Rent
Medium Term Lease		
1331 Klappmuts	Weltevrede Telly Tubbies	R 566,82
286 Groendal	Kabouterland	R 0,00
12758/9 Stellenbosch	Karliën en Kandas	R 6 540,00
Long Term Lease		
874 Kayamandi	Stellenbosch Gemeente	R 201,64
26 Kayamandi	Stellcare	R 150,00
2183 Kayamandi	Kuyasa Horizon Empowerment	R 4 854.62

The latest list of operational ECD facilities per area are as follow. This list is not exhaustive but contains the facilities the department is aware of.

Area	Number of Operational ECD's
Kayamandi	63
Klappmuts	22
Pniel	3
Kylemore	4
Idas Valley	6
Cloetesville	8
Franschhoek	33
Farms	40
Jamestown	5
Stellenbosch	6
TOTAL	190

Budgeting for the proposed amendment for the building of sufficient centers along with the maintenance of these facilities and facilities owned by NGO's will impact hugely on

the municipal budget. It will also influence the staffing structure as provision will have to be made for this function.

In the 2021-2022 financial year R 1 440 000.00 was allocated to ECD facilities through the Grant in Aid process. This however was not necessarily towards maintenance of facilities but provide an indication of Council's current contribution towards the rendering of ECD services.

6.3. Financial Implications

Delivering on the expectations of communities where parents are not able to pay for the Early Childhood Education of their children to build ECD facilities across the municipal area and the associated maintenance cost of these and other facilities will have major financial impact on the municipal budget without an indication of the municipality being able to recuperate the cost of rendering the service. Further cost will be incurred to safeguard the facilities.

6.4. Legal Implications

Childcare facilities are listed in Schedule 4B of the Constitution of South Africa as a local government matter.

The comment provided by the CFO (see 6.8.5) raise concern and provide a possible solution relating to municipalities having to make provision for maintenance on infrastructure on privately owned land. Council needs to take note of these inputs and the option of making provision for this through an application process in line with the policy for bodies performing municipal functions.

6.5. Staff Implications

The provision of ECD facilities, management associated with the day-to-day management of lease agreements and maintenance/security cost of facilities and those belonging to NGO's will require additional staff members.

6.6. Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

None

6.7. Risk Implications

The current wording of the Second Children's Amendment Bill has serious financial and staffing implications for municipalities.

6.8. Comments from Senior Management:

6.8.1 Director: Infrastructure Services

Received 24/01/2022: "No comments from Infrastructure Services."

6.8.2 Director: Planning and Economic Development

Received 09-02-2022: "The recommendations of the item is supported and the content of the response to SALGA is supported."

6.8.3 Director: Community and Protection Services:

The Director agrees with the item and recommendations.

6.8.4 Director: Corporate Services:

Received 18/03/2022: "I support the comment of the Municipal Manager."

6.8.5 Chief Financial Officer:

Received 16-03-2022: "In the absence of a complete maintenance assessment of the ECD facilities it is impossible to determine the financial implications of maintaining these facilities. To address this matter funding will be made available in 2022/2023 budget to develop a ECD maintenance plan. This plan will include amongst others the identification of maintenance projects as well as the financial implications. This will form the basis for future budget provisions.

Furthermore, the municipalities may not spend money on land that does not belong to the municipality and if such centers are then on land belonging to the NGO running the center the municipality will not be able to spend money there in terms of the MFMA.

Therefor the municipality will need to consider funding these maintenance projects and ECD facilities through the Financing of External Bodies performing municipal functions policy. The ECD facilities will need to apply for funding in terms of the policy and meet the minimum requirements. The applications can be evaluated against the ECD maintenance plan and the projects identified in said plan."

6.8.6 Municipal Manager:

Received 18/03/2022: "The budget implication is unknown at this stage. We need a survey of facilities and a needs analysis of maintenance required to inform what the estimated cost will be."

ANNEXURES

Annexure A: Comment provided to SALGA by 22-11-2021

Annexure B: Children Second Amendment Bill Progression Report

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Michelle Aalbers
POSITION	Manager Community Development
DIRECTORATE	Community and Protection Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	8408
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Michelle.aalbers@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2022-03-22

DIRECTOR: COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES

ANNEXURE A



2021-11-22

Mr T Lombaard
SALGA WC

Dear Mr Lombaard

RE: Stellenbosch Municipality inputs on the Children's 2nd Amendment Bill

Thank you for the invitation to comment on the above-mentioned Bill as received via email on Wednesday, 17 November 2021. Please note that the council of Stellenbosch Municipality has not yet appointed portfolio councillors and that the content of the Bill has thus not been discussed with the political leadership. We also would have liked to have more time to prepare an in-detail response to your request for comment but will provide you with the following provisional response in order to keep to the deadline provided.

1. The Early Education Centre function's migration from the Department of Social Development to the Department of Education, which is planned to take effect on 1 April 2022, implies that the Minister or MEC for Education should be referenced in sections relating to ECD centres/ programmes and not the Minister or MEC for Social Development.

Continued reference to the Minister / MEC for Social Development in the Bill contributes to confusion about where the function lies. It is suggested that this be corrected in the Children's 2nd Amendment Bill to ensure a clear indication of which is the responsible department.

2. The following changes in the Bill has significant financial and staffing implications for municipalities: Section 92 of the principal Act

“(2C) Municipalities must—

- (a) provide and maintain sufficient and appropriate early childhood development centres for the children in its area of jurisdiction, including the maintenance of early childhood development centres that are owned by registered non-profit organisations; and
- (b) develop a municipality early childhood development maintenance strategy.”

It is herewith confirmed that formal municipal comment/opinion on the above matter is reserved until the municipality can inform and consult with the newly elected political leadership, whereafter a formal response will be provided to SALGA.

Kind regards

M Aalbers 
Manager Community Development

ANNEXURE B

Second Children's Amendment Bill Technical Team

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
Section 1 of the Children's Act, 2005 (hereinafter referred to as the principal Act), is hereby amended—				
Section 1 of the Children's Act, 2005 (hereinafter referred to as the principal Act), is hereby amended—	New	New	by the insertion after the definition of "commissioning parent" of the following definition: 'conditional registration' means the status of registration that is awarded to an early childhood development programme that has not fully complied with the requirements for full registration	To introduce and clarify the new terms in S98
	New	New	by the insertion after the definition of "conditional registration" of the following definition: 'conditions relating to registration' means the conditions that are attached to full registration as contemplated in the regulations to which an early childhood development programme must comply with.	To introduce and clarify the new terms in S98
	New	by the insertion after the definition of "drop-in centre" of the following definition: 'early childhood development centre' means a facility that provides an early childhood development programme, for children from birth to school going age; and	by the insertion after the definition of "drop-in centre" of the following definition: 'early childhood development centre' means a facility that provides an early childhood development programme <u>for more than six children</u> from birth to school going age;	To assist with the implementation of Schedule 4B in the constitution. The term ECD Centre is also used in the newly inserted S92 (2C)
	'early childhood development services' means services referred to in section 91 (2); [Definition of 'early childhood development services' inserted by s. 3 (g) of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	by the substitution for the definition of "early childhood development services" of the following definition: 'early childhood development services' means a service or support provided to children from birth to school going age or a service or support provided to a child's parent, guardian or care-giver with the intention to promote the child's emotional,	'early childhood development services' means services referred to in section 91(2); [Definition of 'early childhood development services' inserted by s. 3 (g) of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	The definition for ECD services were rather updated in the definition in S92(2). This is to follow the same format as the definition for ECD programmes.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development as contemplated in section 91(2).		
	New	New	by the insertion after the definition of "school" of the following definition: ' school-going age ' means the compulsory school-going age as contemplated in section 3 of the South African Schools Acts 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996).	Included to strengthen the updated definitions of ECD programmes and ECD services in S92(2) and S92(3)
Section 76(1)	<p>76 Partial care Partial care is provided when a person, whether for or without reward, takes care of more than six children on behalf of their parents or caregivers during specific hours of the day or night, or for a temporary period, by agreement between the parents or caregivers and the provider of the service, but excludes the care of a child</p> <p>(a) by a school as part of tuition, training and other activities provided by the school; (b) as a boarder in a school hostel or other residential facility managed as part of a school; or (c) by a hospital or other medical facility as part of medical treatment provided to the child.,</p> <p>[S. 76 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]</p>	<p>76. (1) Partial care [Partial] Subject to subsection (2), partial care is provided when a person, whether for or without reward, takes care of more than six children on behalf of their parents, guardians or care-givers during specific hours of the day or night, or for a temporary period, by agreement between the parents, guardians or care-givers and the provider of the service, but excludes the full time care of a child—</p> <p>(a) by a school as part of tuition, training and other activities provided by the school; (b) as a boarder in a school hostel or other residential facility managed as part of a school; or (c) by a hospital or other medical facility as part of medical treatment provided to the child. (d) by an early childhood development centre as contemplated in section 1</p> <p>(2) A partial care facility operated or managed by the Department, provincial department or a municipality may register in accordance with section 80 if there are less than 6 children being cared for."</p>	<p>The following section is hereby substituted for section 76 of the principal Act -</p> <p>"Partial care is provided when a person, whether for or without reward, takes care of more than six children on behalf of their parents, <u>guardians</u> or care-givers during specific hours of the day or night, or for a temporary period, by agreement between the parents, <u>guardians</u> or care-givers and the provider of the service, but excludes the care of a child—</p> <p>(a) by a school as part of tuition, training and other activities provided by the school; (b) as a boarder in a school hostel or other residential facility managed as part of a school; [or] (c) by a hospital or other medical facility as part of medical treatment provided to the child; <u>or</u> (d) <u>at an early childhood development programme as contemplated in section 91.</u></p>	<p>Included reference to guardians. Excluded reference to 'full time'. Included new S76(d)</p>

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
Amendment of section 91 of Act 38 of 2005 as amended by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
Section 91 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	91 Early childhood development (1) Early childhood development, for the purposes of this Act, means the process of emotional, cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development of children from birth to schoolgoing age.	(a) by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection: "(1) Early childhood development, for the purposes of this Act, means the process of emotional, cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development of children from birth to school going age or, in the case of a child with developmental difficulties and disabilities, until the year before the child enters school.";	Keep the definition for early childhood development as in the original act	Retain the original definition as it is currently in the Act. Definition of school-going age, included in definition section.
	(2) Early childhood development services means services (a) intended to promote early childhood development; and (b) provided by a person, other than a child's parent or caregiver, on a regular basis to children up to schoolgoing age.	(b) by the deletion of subsection (2); and	(a) by the substitution of subsection (2) of the following subsection: "(2) Early childhood development services, for the purposes of this Act, means services or support provided to children from birth to school going age, by a person other than a child's parent, guardian or care-giver with the intention to promote the child's emotional, cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development.".	Updated S92(2) to include changes suggested in the definition section. To ensure consistency with the definition for ECD programmes, ECD services are now defined in S92(2) and reference is made to this definition in the definition section.
	(3) An early childhood development programme means a programme structured within an early childhood development service to provide learning and support appropriate to the child's developmental age and stage. [S. 91 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	(c) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection: "(3) An early childhood development programme, as prescribed, is a program that provides one or more forms of daily care, development, early learning opportunities and support to children from birth until school going age.	(b) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection: "(3) An early childhood development programme is any type of programme that provides one or more forms of daily care, development, early learning opportunities and support to children from birth until school going age." (c) by the insertion of subsection (3A) after subsection (3): "(3A) Different types of early childhood development programmes, include:	Agree with the need to define the modalities, but decided to define the modalities in line with Form 11 and the National Integrated ECD Policy. 'Reference to 'any type of programme that provides one or more forms of daily care, development, early learning

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
			<p>(a) <u>programmes provided in early childhood development centres such as:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>Creches;</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Edu-care centres; and</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>Day-care centres.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>programmes provided through non-centre based programme, are:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>Parent support groups;</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Outreach programmes;</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>Play groups;</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>Child-minders;</u></p> <p>(v) <u>Toy-libraries; and</u></p> <p>(vi) <u>Mobile programmes.”.</u></p> <p>(d) by the insertion of subsection (3B) after subsection (3A):</p> <p><u>“(3B) Early childhood development programmes do not include-</u></p> <p><u>(a) care provided in:</u></p> <p><u>(i) a partial care facility</u></p> <p><u>(ii) a child and youth care centre;</u></p> <p><u>(iii) a drop-in centre;</u></p> <p><u>(iv) a hospital or other medical facility as part of medical treatment provided to the child;</u></p> <p><u>(v) a homeless shelter; and</u></p> <p><u>(vi) a women's refuge;</u></p> <p><u>(b) care provided for a child by a person with parental responsibility for the child.”.</u></p>	<p>opportunities and support to children from birth until school going age”.</p> <p>Also included section 3A to define the different types of programmes and 3B to exclude other partial care facilities.</p>
Amendment of section 92 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41				
Section 92 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	92 Strategy concerning early childhood development (1) The Minister, after consultation with interested persons and the Ministers of Education, Finance, Health, Provincial and Local Government	(a) by the insertion after subsection (1) of the following subsections: “(1A) The Minister must consult with the Ministers of Basic Education, Finance, Health, Higher Education and Training, Transport Corporative Governance and Traditional	(a) by the substitution in subsection (1) by the following subsection: “(1) The Minister, after consultation with interested persons and the Ministers of <u>Basic Education, Finance, Health, Higher Education and Training, Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs</u>	Subsection (1) updated to include “to the powers provided for in s97(5)”, as well as the new names for Departments.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	and Transport must include in the departmental strategy a comprehensive national strategy aimed at securing a properly resourced, coordinated and managed early childhood development system, giving due consideration as provided in section 11, to children with disabilities or chronic illnesses.	Affairs and any other Minister, MEC for social development, stakeholder or organisation that may have an interest in the matter before developing the national strategy contemplated in subsection (1). (1B) The national strategy contemplated in subsection (1) must be incorporated in the departmental strategy."	and Transport and any other Minister, must include in the departmental strategy a comprehensive national strategy aimed at [securing a properly resourced, co-ordinated and managed early childhood development system] <u>ensuring an appropriate spread of early childhood development programmes throughout the Republic, giving due consideration to the powers provided for in section 97(5), and</u> as provided in section 11, to children with disabilities or chronic illnesses."	Sections (1A) and (1B) deleted.
	(2) The MEC for social development must (a) maintain a record of all the early childhood development programmes registered in the province; and (b) within the national strategy referred to in subsection (1), provide for a provincial strategy aimed at a properly resourced, coordinated and managed early childhood development system.	(b) by the substitution in subsection (2) for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(a) maintain a record of all the early childhood development programmes registered in the province with specific mention of inclusive programmes; and"; (c) by the substitution in subsection (2) for paragraph (b) of the following paragraph: "(b) within the national strategy referred to in subsection (1), provide for a provincial strategy aimed at a properly resourced, co-ordinated and managed inclusive early childhood development system."	(b) by the substitution in subsection (2) of the following subsection: " <u>(2) A provincial head of social development must within the national strategy referred to in subsection (1), provide for a provincial strategy aimed at a properly resourced, coordinated and managed inclusive early childhood development system.</u> " (c) by the insertion of subsection (2A) after subsection (2) of the following subsection and paragraphs: " <u>(2A) The provincial strategy must include measures – (a) facilitating the establishment and operation of sufficient early childhood development programmes in that province; (b) prioritising those types of early childhood development programmes most urgently required; and (c) liaising with municipalities on facilitating the identification and provision of suitable premises.</u> "	The relevant section from S103K have been integrated into 92(2) Included the suggested section on municipalities as per the inputs received by COGTA.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
			<p>(d) by the insertion of subsection (2B) after subsection (2A) of the following subsection and paragraphs:</p> <p><u>“(2B) The provincial head of social development must –</u></p> <p><u>(a) maintain a record of all early childhood development programmes in the province, the types of early childhood development programmes and the number of each type of programme;</u></p> <p><u>(b) assess the adequacy of the available infrastructure based on prescribed norms and standards;</u></p> <p><u>(c) compile a profile of the children in that province in the prescribed manner; and</u></p> <p><u>(d) conduct inspections at the prescribed intervals of early childhood development programmes in the province to enforce the provisions of this Act.”.</u></p> <p>(e) by the insertion of subsection (2C) after subsection (2B) of the following subsection and paragraphs:</p> <p><u>“(2C) Municipalities must –</u></p> <p><u>(a) provide and maintain sufficient and appropriate early childhood development centres for the children in its area of jurisdiction, including the maintenance of early childhood development centres that are owned by registered non-profit organisations; and</u></p> <p><u>(b) develop a municipality early childhood development maintenance strategy.”.</u></p>	
	(3) The MEC for social development must compile a provincial profile at the prescribed			

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	intervals in order to make the necessary information available for the development and review of the strategies referred to in subsections (1) and (2). [S. 92 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	[None]	[None]	
Amendment of section 93 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
4. Section 93 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	93 Provision of early childhood development programmes (1) The MEC for social development may, from money appropriated by the relevant provincial legislature, provide and fund early childhood development programmes for that province.	[None]	[None]	Proclamation will take care of the function shift.
	(2) An early childhood development programme must (a) be provided in accordance with this Act; and (b) comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.	[None]	(a) by the substitution of subsection (2) paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: “(a) be provided, <u>managed and maintained</u> in accordance with this Act; and”	Included “managed and maintained”
	(3) The provider of an early childhood development programme only qualifies for funding contemplated in subsection (1) if such provider complies with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.	(a) by the insertion after subsection (3) of the following subsection: “(3A) A conditionally registered early childhood development programme may qualify for funding notwithstanding only partial compliance with the prescribed national norms and standards.”;	(b) by the insertion after subsection (3) of the following subsection: “(3A) <u>A conditionally registered early childhood development programme may qualify for funding notwithstanding only partial compliance with the prescribed national norms and standards.</u> ”.	Kept reference to conditionally registered, because otherwise it may contradict subsection (3). We will rather amend the norms and standards to allow for a mechanism such as the pre-registration grant.
	(4) The funding of early childhood development programmes must be prioritised	(b) by the substitution in subsection (4) for the words preceding paragraph (a) of the following words:	(c) by the substitution in subsection (4) for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph:	Rejected insertion before subsection (4) because funding must be prioritised.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	<p>(a) in communities where families lack the means of providing proper shelter, food and other basic necessities of life to their children; and</p> <p>(b) to make early childhood development programmes available to children with disabilities.</p>	<p>"(4) The MEC for social development may prioritise and fund early childhood development programmes—";</p> <p>(c) by the substitution in subsection (4) for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(a) in poverty declared wards in the province, taking into consideration the national and provincial strategies contemplated in section 92 and in communities where families lack the means of providing proper shelter, food and other basic necessities of life to their children; [and]";</p> <p>(d) by the insertion in subsection (4) after paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(aA) in rural areas; and";</p>	<p>"(a) in communities where families lack the means of providing proper shelter, food and other basic necessities of life to their children"; [and]</p> <p>(d) by the insertion in subsection (4) after paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(aA) in rural areas; and".</p>	<p>Reject reference to poverty declared wards as this is an unfamiliar term.</p> <p>Include reference to rural areas.</p>
	<p>(5) An early childhood development programme must be provided by</p> <p>(a) a partial care facility providing partial care services for any children up to schoolgoing age; and</p> <p>(b) a child and youth care centre which has in its care any children up to schoolgoing age.</p>	<p>(e) by the substitution in subsection (5) for the words preceding paragraph (a) of the following words: "(a) An early childhood development programme [must] may be provided by—";</p>	[None]	No amendment to original Act required.
	<p>(6) Any other person or organisation not disqualified in terms of section 97 (3) may provide early childhood development programmes, provided that those programmes comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.</p>	<p>(g) by the substitution for subsection (6) of the following subsection: "(6) Any other person, organisation, Department, provincial department of social development or municipality not disqualified, in terms of section 97(3), may provide early childhood development programmes, provided that those programmes comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.".</p>	<p>(e) by the substitution for subsection (6) of the following subsection: "(6) Any [other] person, [or] organisation, Department, provincial department of social development or municipality not disqualified in terms of section 97(3) may provide early childhood development programmes, provided that those programmes comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.".</p>	<p>'other' deleted and included new reference to Department, provincial department or municipality</p>

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
Amendment of section 94 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
Section 94 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	94 National norms and standards for early childhood development programmes (1) The Minister must determine national norms and standards for early childhood development programmes by regulation after consultation with interested persons and the Ministers of Education, Finance, Health, Provincial and Local Government and Transport.	[None]	(a) by the substitution of subsection (1) of the following subsection: “(1) The Minister must determine national norms and standards for <u>different types of</u> early childhood development programmes by regulation after consultation with interested persons and the Ministers of Education, Finance, Health, Provincial and Local Government and Transport.”. (b) by the insertion of subsection (1A) after subsection (1): “(1A) The norms and standards <u>determined by the Minister must include minimum requirements for conditional registration in respect of all early childhood development programmes.</u> ”.	Included “different types of”. Also included subsection (1A)
	(2) The prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in subsection (1) must relate to the following: (a) The provision of appropriate developmental opportunities; (b) programmes aimed at helping children to realise their full potential; (c) caring for children in a constructive manner and providing support and security; (d) ensuring development of positive social behaviour; (e) respect for and nurturing of the culture, spirit, dignity, individuality, language and development of each child; and (f) meeting the emotional, cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development needs of children.	(a) by the substitution in subsection (2) for paragraph (c) of the following paragraph: “(c) caring for children in a constructive manner and providing protection, support and security;”; and (b) by the deletion of the word “and” at the end of subsection (2) (e); (c) by the substitution in subsection (2) for paragraph (f) of the following paragraph: “(f) meeting the emotional, cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development needs of children[.]; and” and (d) the insertion in subsection (2) after paragraph (f) of the following paragraph: “(g) relevant qualification, skills and training required for early childhood development programmes.”.	(c) by the substitution of subsection (2) for the following subsection: “(2) The prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in subsection (1) must relate, <u>amongst other things</u> , to the following: <u>(a) nurturing environments that provide protection, support and security;</u> <u>(b) appropriate and adequately resourced environments for play and learning;</u> <u>(c) group size and ratios;</u> <u>(d) support for children with disabilities;</u> <u>(e) support and information for parents and caregivers;</u> <u>(f) record-keeping;</u> <u>(g) qualifications, skills and training; and</u> <u>(h) differentiated minimum health and safety standards for different types of ECD programmes.</u> ”. (d) by the insertion of subsection (2A) after subsection (2) of the following subsection: -	A minimum set of suggested norms and standards included. The extended list was not included as many of the items in the extended list are included in the captured paragraphs. The actual norms and standards will go into the details. Proposed subsections (2A) and (2B) also included. Suggested paragraph 2A included, but has been amended to refer to the National Curriculum. Since paragraph 2A refers more comprehensively to

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
			<u>"(2A) An early childhood development programme provided in terms of this section must provide structured early learning and development opportunities in line with National Curriculum Framework from Birth to Four published by the Department for Basic Education."</u>	ECD programmes, there is no need for the suggested paragraph 2B.
	(3) An early childhood development programme provided in terms of this section must be appropriate to the needs of the children to whom the programme is provided, including children with a disability, chronic illness and other special needs. [S. 94 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	[None]	(e) by the substitution of subsection (3) of the following subsection: - “(3) An early childhood development programme provided in terms of this section must, <u>where applicable</u> , be appropriate to the needs of the children to whom the programme is provided, including children with a disability, chronic illness and other special needs.”	Did not include suggestion, as most ECD programmes will not be able to achieve this. Amended subsection (3) to include “where applicable”
Section 95	95 Early childhood development programme to be registered (1) A person or organisation providing an early childhood development programme must: <i>a)</i> register the programme with the provincial head of social development of the province where that programme is provided; <i>b)</i> provide the programme in accordance with any conditions subject to which the programme is registered; and <i>c)</i> comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed. (2) The Minister may by regulation exempt any person or organisation or any category of person or organisation from the requirement to	[None]	[None]	Suggested inputs by technical team not included, but the reference to more than 6 children has been included in the definition of an ECD centre.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	<p>register on such conditions as may be prescribed.</p> <p>(3) An early childhood development programme provided by a national or provincial state department or a municipality must comply with subsection (1).</p> <p>[S. 95 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]</p>			
Amendment of section 96 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
Section 96 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	<p>96 Application for registration and renewal of registration</p> <p>(1) An application for registration or conditional registration of an early childhood development programme or for the renewal of registration</p> <p>Must</p> <p>(a) be lodged with the provincial head of social development of the province where the early childhood development programme is provided in accordance with a prescribed procedure;</p> <p>(b) contain the prescribed particulars; and</p> <p>(c) be accompanied by any documents that may be prescribed.</p>	<p>(a) by the substitution in subsection (1) for the words preceding paragraph (a) of the following words—</p> <p>"(1) An application for registration [or conditional registration] of an early childhood development programme or for the renewal of registration must-"; and</p>	<p>(a) by the substitution in subsection (1) for the words preceding paragraph (a) of the following words—</p> <p>"(1) An application for registration [or conditional registration] of an early childhood development programme or for the renewal of registration must-".</p>	Amendment kept.
	(2) An applicant must provide such additional information relevant to the application as the provincial head of social development may determine.	[None]	[None]	
	(3) An application for the renewal of registration or conditional registration must be made at least 90 days before the registration is due to expire, but the provincial head of social development may allow a late application on good cause shown.	<p>(b) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection:</p> <p>"(3) An application for the renewal of registration [or conditional registration] must be made at least 90 days before the registration is due to expire, but the provincial</p>	<p>(b) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection:</p> <p>"(3) An application for the renewal of registration [or conditional registration] must be made at least [90 days] <u>six months</u> before the registration is due to expire, but the provincial head of social development may allow a late application on good cause shown."</p>	Amendment kept and 90 days amended to six months to align with 97(1)(a).

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		head of social development may allow a late application on good cause shown."		
	(4) The provincial head of social development must renew the registration of an early childhood development programme before the expiration thereof if the application for renewal was lodged at least 90 days before the registration was due to expire as contemplated in subsection (3). [S. 96 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	[None]	(c) by the substitution for subsection (4) of the following subsection: “(4) The provincial head of social development must renew the registration of an early childhood development programme before the expiration thereof if the application for renewal was lodged at least [90 days] six months before the registration was due to expire as contemplated in subsection (3).”.	90 days amended to six months to align with 97(1)(a).
Section 97	97 Consideration of application (1) The provincial head of social development must (a) within six months of receiving the application consider an application for registration or conditional registration or for the renewal of registration, and either reject the application or, having regard to subsection (2), grant the registration or renewal with or without conditions; (b) issue to the applicant a certificate of registration or conditional registration or renewal of registration in the prescribed form if the application is granted; and (c) state in the certificate of registration the period for which the registration will remain valid. (2) When considering an application, the provincial head of social development must take into account all relevant factors, including Whether (a) the early childhood development programme complies with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in	[None]	[None]	Suggestion by technical team was not accepted because the DBE is not confident to commit to three months at this stage.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	<p>section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed;</p> <p>(b) the applicant is a fit and proper person to provide an early childhood development programme;</p> <p>(c) the applicant has the prescribed skills, training, funds and resources available to provide the early childhood development programme as applied for; and</p> <p>(d) the early childhood development programme meets the emotional, cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development needs of the children to whom the programme will be presented.</p> <p>(3) A person unsuitable to work with children is not a fit and proper person to provide or assist in the provision of early childhood development programmes.</p> <p>(4) The provincial head of social development must consider the assessment referred to in subsection (6) of a suitably qualified person before deciding an application for registration, conditional registration or renewal of registration.</p> <p>(5) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 93 (3), a provincial head of social development may assist a person providing an early childhood development programme to comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.</p> <p>(6) A provincial head of social development must authorise a suitably qualified person to assess the provision and content of an early</p>			

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	childhood development programme in order to determine whether the programme complies with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed. (7) Section 304 (2) and (3), read with such changes as the context may require, applies to any assessment			
Amendment of section 98 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
The following section is hereby substituted for section 98 of the principal Act-	98 Conditional registration	"98. [Conditional Registration] Conditions for registration of early childhood development programme. -	(a) By the substitution of the heading of section 98 for the following heading: "98. Conditional Registration <u>and conditions relating to registration of early childhood development programmes</u> –".	New heading included
	The registration or renewal of registration of an early childhood development programme may be granted on such conditions as the provincial head of social development may determine, including conditions (a) specifying the type of early childhood development programme that may or must be provided in terms of the registration; (b) stating the period for which the conditional registration will remain valid; and (c) providing for any other matters that may be prescribed. [S. 98 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	The registration or renewal of registration of an early childhood development programme may be granted on such conditions as the provincial head of social development may determine, including [conditions] — (a) conditions specifying the type of early childhood development programme that may or must be provided in terms of the registration; (b) [stating the period for which the conditional registration will remain valid] the period for compliance; and (c) [providing for] any other matters that may be prescribed."	(b) By substituting section 98 with the following: <u>"Conditions relating to registration</u> <u>(1) The registration or renewal of registration of an early childhood development programme may be granted on such conditions as the provincial head of social development may determine, including conditions—</u> <u>(a) specifying the type of partial care that may or must be provided in terms of the registration;</u> <u>(b) stating the period for which the registration with conditions will remain valid; and</u> <u>(c) providing for any other matters that may be prescribed."</u> <u>"Conditional registration</u> <u>(2) The head of social development may grant conditional registration to an early childhood development programme that does not fulfil the requirements for registration contemplated in section 95(1)(c) and must:</u>	Suggestions by technical team included.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
			<p><u>(a) specify which requirements have not been complied with; and</u></p> <p><u>(b) state the period for which the conditional registration will remain valid.</u></p> <p><u>(3) The Minister must publish a framework on the Department's website concerning the procedure for granting conditional registration."</u></p>	
Amendment of section 100 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
<p>8.</p> <p>Section 100 of the principal Act is hereby amended</p>	<p>100 Notice of enforcement</p> <p>A provincial head of social development may by way of a written notice of enforcement instruct</p> <p><i>(a)</i> a person operating or managing a partial care facility or a child and youth care centre which does not provide an early childhood development programme, to comply with section 93 (5) within a period specified in the notice;</p> <p><i>(b)</i> a person operating or managing a partial care facility or a child and youth care centre which does provide an early childhood development programme but of a standard that does not comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed, to comply with those national norms and standards and other requirements within a period specified in the notice; or</p> <p><i>(c)</i> a person who provides an early childhood development programme which does not comply with the prescribed national norms and</p>	<p>Section 100 of the principal Act is hereby amended by the substitution in paragraph (c) for subparagraph (i) of the following subparagraph:</p> <p>(i) to stop the provision of that programme and immediately notify the parent of an affected child; or".</p>	<p>Section 100 of the principal Act is hereby amended-</p> <p>(a) by the substitution in paragraph (c) for subparagraph (i) of the following subparagraph:</p> <p>(i) "to stop the provision of that programme <u>and immediately notify the parents or caregivers of all the affected children</u>; or".</p>	<p>Suggestions by technical team included.</p>

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed (i) to stop the provision of that programme; or (ii) to comply with those national norms and standards and other requirements within a period specified in the notice. [S. 100 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]			
Amendment of section 102 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
Section 102 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	102 Assignment of functions to municipality (1) The provincial head of social development may, by written agreement with a municipality, assign the performance of some or all of the functions contemplated in sections 95, 96, 97, 98, 99 and 100 to the municipal manager if the provincial head of social development is satisfied that the municipality complies with the prescribed requirements with regard to the capacity of that municipality to perform the functions concerned.	(a) by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection: "(1) The [provincial head of] MEC for social development may, by written agreement with a municipality, assign the performance of some or all of the functions contemplated in sections 95, 96, 97, 98, 99 and 100 to the municipal manager after consultation with the municipal council, if the [provincial head of] MEC for social development is satisfied that the municipality complies with the prescribed requirements with regards to the capacity of that municipality to perform the functions concerned.";	(a) by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection: "(1) The [provincial head of] MEC for social development may, by written agreement with a municipality, assign the performance of some or all of the functions contemplated in sections 95, 96, 97, 98, 99 and 100 to the municipal manager after consultation with the municipal council, if the [provincial head of] MEC for social development is satisfied that the municipality complies with the prescribed requirements with regards to the capacity of that municipality to perform the functions concerned;".	Amendment kept as is.
	(2) The agreement must be in the prescribed form and contain the prescribed particulars.	[None]	[None]	
	(3) The municipal manager referred to in subsection (1) may delegate any power or duty assigned to him or her in terms of this section to a social service professional in the employ of the municipality.	(b) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection: "(3) The municipal manager referred to in subsection (1) may delegate any power or duty assigned to him or her in terms of this section to a social service [professional] practitioner in the employ of the municipality."; and	(b) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection: "(3) The municipal manager referred to in subsection (1) may delegate any power or duty assigned to him or her in terms of this section to a social service [professional] practitioner in the employ of the municipality."	Amendment kept as is.
	(4) A delegation in terms of subsection (3)	[None]	[None]	

Amendme nt/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	(a) is subject to any limitations, conditions and directions which the municipal manager may impose; (b) must be in writing; and (c) does not divest the municipal manager of the responsibility concerning the exercise of the power or the performance of the duty.			
	(5) The municipal manager may (a) confirm, vary or revoke any decision taken in consequence of a delegation in terms of this section, subject to any rights that may have accrued to a person as a result of the decision; and (b) at any time withdraw a delegation.	[None]	[None]	-
	(6) An applicant or a registration holder aggrieved by a decision of an official in the employ of a municipality in terms of this chapter may lodge an appeal against that decision in the prescribed form within 90 days with the municipal council, who must decide on the appeal within 90 days of receipt thereof.	[None]	[None]	-
	(7) An applicant or a registration holder that is not satisfied with the outcome of an appeal lodged as contemplated in subsection (6) may apply to the competent division of the High Court to review that decision.	[None]	[None]	-
	(8) (a) The provincial head of social development must monitor the performance of the functions assigned in terms of this section. (b) The provincial head of social development may by notice in writing require the municipal manager or any other person in possession of information required by the provincial head of social development for purposes of monitoring	(c) by the substitution in subsection (8) for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(a) The provincial head of social development must monitor and evaluate the performance of the functions assigned in terms of this section."	(c) by the substitution in subsection (8) for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(a) The provincial head of social development must monitor <u>and evaluate</u> the performance of the functions assigned in terms of this section."	Included "and evaluate"

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	<p>the performance of the functions assigned by this section, to provide such information to the provincial head of social development within the period specified in the notice.</p> <p>(c) If, after the functions contemplated in subsection (1) had been assigned to a municipality, it appears that a particular municipality no longer has the capacity to perform some or all of the functions assigned to it, the provincial head of social development may (i) amend the written agreement contemplated in subsection (1); or (ii) withdraw the assignment of the functions.</p> <p>[S. 102 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]</p>			
Amendment of section 103 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
Section 103 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	<p>103 Regulations</p> <p>The Minister may make regulations in terms of section 306 concerning</p> <p>(a) the national norms and standards that early childhood development programmes must comply with;</p> <p>(b) any other requirements with which early childhood development programmes must comply;</p> <p>(c) the procedure to be followed in connection with the lodging and consideration of applications for registration in terms of this Chapter and for the renewal of such registrations;</p> <p>(d) the assessment and compulsory monitoring of early childhood development programmes; and</p> <p>(e) any other matter necessary to facilitate the implementation of this Chapter.</p>	<p>(a) by the substitution for paragraph (c) of the following paragraph—</p> <p>"(c) the procedure to be followed in connection with the lodging and consideration of applications for registration in terms of this Chapter and for the suspension, cancellation or renewal of such registrations;"</p> <p>(b) by the deletion of the word "and" at the end of paragraph (d); and</p> <p>(c) by the insertion after paragraph (d) of the following paragraphs:</p> <p>"(dA) different types of early childhood development programmes that may be provided and the period for which registration is valid;</p> <p>(dB) the manner in which early childhood development programmes must be managed;</p>	<p>(a) by the substitution for paragraph (c) of the following paragraph—</p> <p>"(c) the procedure to be followed in connection with the lodging and consideration of applications for registration in terms of this Chapter and for the <u>suspension, cancellation or</u> renewal of such registrations;"</p> <p>(b) by the deletion of the word "and" at the end of paragraph (d)</p> <p>(c) by the insertion after paragraph (d) of the following paragraphs</p> <p>"(dA) <u>different types of early childhood development programmes that may be provided and the period for which registration is valid;</u></p> <p>(dB) <u>the manner in which early childhood development programmes must be managed;</u></p> <p>(dC) <u>procedure to be followed with regard to children in early childhood development programmes when such programme is terminated;</u></p>	<p>Included suggestions of technical team.</p> <p>Did not include (dF) because this is already a constitutional mandate.</p> <p>Did not include (dH) because this is regulated by the financial prescripts of the Department.</p> <p>The new (dF) is sourced from the amendment bill that COGTA is doing with Presidency and Telecommunications regarding a similar issue.</p>

Amendme nt/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	[S. 103 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	(dC) procedure to be followed with regard to children in early childhood development programmes when such programme is terminated; (dD) the procedure to be followed when lodging an appeal in terms of this Chapter; (dE) assessment and monitoring of early childhood development programmes; (dF) assignment of functions to municipalities; (dH) funding criteria for early childhood development programmes; and "	(dD) the procedure to be followed when lodging an appeal in terms of this Chapter; (dE) assessment and monitoring of early childhood development programmes; and (dF) the Minister responsible for local government must make a standard draft by-law as contemplated in section 14 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000)."	
Insertion of heading after section 103 of Act 38 of 2008				
11. The following heading is hereby inserted after section 103 of the principal Act:	[NEW]	The following heading is hereby inserted after section 103 of the principal Act: "PART II EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT CENTRES" Insertion of sections 103A, 103B, 103C, 103D, 103E, 103F, 103G, 103H, 103I, 103J, 103K, 103L, 103M and 103N in Act 38 of 2005	[None]	Integrated Part II into S90-S103 and deleted Part II
12. The following sections are hereby inserted in the Children's Act, 2008 (Act No. 38 of 2005)	[NEW]	"103A An early childhood development centre is a centre that provides an early childhood development programme for more than six children from birth to school going age.	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
after section 103:				
	[NEW]	<p>103B Provision of early childhood development centres</p> <p>(1) The MEC for social development may, from money appropriated by the relevant provincial legislature, provide and fund early childhood development centres and services for the province, taking into consideration the national and provincial strategies contemplated in section 103B.</p> <p>(2) An early childhood development centre referred to in subsection (1)-</p> <p>(a) must be managed and maintained in accordance with this Act; and</p> <p>(b) must comply with-</p> <p>(i) the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 103D and such other requirements as may be prescribed; and</p> <p>(ii) the structural safety, health and other requirements of the municipality of the area where the early childhood development centre is situated.</p> <p>(3) The owner or manager of an early childhood development centre or provider of an early childhood development service only qualifies for funding contemplated in subsection (1) if such owner, manager or provider complies with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 103D and such other requirements as may be prescribed.</p> <p>(4) The funding of early childhood development centres must be prioritised-</p>	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		(a) in communities where families lack the means of providing proper shelter, food and other basic necessities of life to their children; (b) to make centres accessible to children with disabilities; and (c) rural areas.		
	[NEW]	103C National norms and standards for early childhood development centres (1) The Minister, after consultation with interested persons and the relevant Ministers must determine national norms and standards for early childhood development centres by regulation. (2) The national norms and standards contemplated in subsection (1) must relate to the following: (a) A safe environment for children; (b) proper care for sick children or children that become ill; (c) adequate space and ventilation; (d) safe drinking water; (e) hygienic and adequate toilet facilities; (f) safe storage of anything that may be harmful to children; (g) access to refuse disposal services or other adequate means of disposal of refuse generated at the centre; (h) a hygienic area for the preparation of food for children; (i) measures for the separation of children of different age groups;	[None]	Decision: Integrate into S94 and delete.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		<p>(j) the drawing up of action plans for emergencies; and</p> <p>(k) the drawing up of policies and procedures regarding health care at the centre.</p> <p>(3) An early childhood development centre for children with disabilities or chronic illnesses must, in addition to the national norms and standards contemplated in subsection (1)-</p> <p>(a) be accessible to such children;</p> <p>(b) provide facilities that meet the needs of such children; and</p> <p>(c) employ persons that are trained in and provide training to persons employed at the facility on-</p> <p>(i) the needs, health and safety of such children;</p> <p>(ii) appropriate learning activities and communication strategies for such children; and</p> <p>(iii) basic therapeutic interventions.</p> <p>(4) An early childhood development centre must offer programmes appropriate to the developmental needs of the children in that centre as may be prescribed.</p>		
	[NEW]	<p>103D Early childhood development centre to be registered</p> <p>(1) Any person, Department, provincial head of social development or organisation may establish or operate an early childhood development centre provided that the centre-</p> <p>(a) is registered with the provincial government of the province where that facility is situated;</p>	[None]	Decision: Deleted

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		<p>(b) is managed and maintained in accordance with any conditions subject to which the centre is registered; and</p> <p>(c) complies with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 103D and such other requirements as may be prescribed.</p> <p>(2) The Minister may by regulation exempt any person or organisation or any category of person or organisation from the requirement to register on such conditions as may be prescribed.</p> <p>(3) Early childhood development centres operated or managed by a national or provincial state department or by a municipality must comply with subsection (1).</p> <p>(4) As from the date on which this section takes effect an existing Partial Care facilities providing an early childhood development programme, registered or deemed to be registered in terms of this Act must be regarded as having been registered in terms of this section as an early childhood development centre.</p> <p>(5) A centre referred to in subsection (4) is regarded as a registered early childhood development centre for a period of five years from the date on which that subsection takes effect, unless its registration is cancelled in terms of section 103L before the expiry of that period.</p>		
103E	[NEW]	103E Application for registration and renewal of registration of early childhood centre	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		<p>(1) An application for registration of an early childhood development centre or for the reinstatement or renewal of registration must-</p> <p>(a) be lodged with the provincial head of social development of the province where the facility is situated in accordance with a prescribed procedure;</p> <p>(b) contain the prescribed particulars; and</p> <p>(c) be accompanied by-</p> <p>(i) a report by a social service practitioner on the viability of the application; and</p> <p>(ii) any documents that may be prescribed.</p> <p>(2) An applicant must provide such additional information relevant to the application as the provincial head of social development may determine.</p> <p>(3) An application for the renewal of registration or conditional registration must be made at least 90 days before the registration is due to expire, but the provincial head of social development may allow a late application on good cause shown.</p> <p>(4) The provincial head of social development must renew the registration of an early childhood development centre before the expiration thereof if the application for renewal was lodged at least 90 days before the registration was due to expire as contemplated in subsection (3).</p>		
	[NEW]	103F Consideration of application	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		<p>(1) The provincial head of social development must-</p> <p>(a) within six months of receiving the application consider an application for registration or conditional registration or for the renewal of registration and either reject the application or, having regard to subsection (2), grant the registration or renewal with or without conditions;</p> <p>(b) issue to the applicant a certificate of registration or conditional registration or renewal of registration in the prescribed form if the application is granted; and</p> <p>(c) state in the certificate of registration the period for which the registration will remain valid.</p> <p>(2) When considering an application the provincial head of social development must take into account all relevant factors, including whether-</p> <p>(a) the facility complies with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 79 and such other requirements as may be prescribed;</p> <p>(b) the applicant is a fit and proper person to operate an early childhood development centre;</p> <p>(c) the applicant has the necessary funds and resources available to provide the early childhood development service of the type applied for;</p> <p>(d) each person employed at or engaged in the early childhood development centre is a fit and proper person to assist in operating the early childhood development centre; and</p>		

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		<p>(e) each person employed at or engaged in the early childhood development centre has the prescribed skills and training to assist in operating that early childhood development centre.</p> <p>(3) A person unsuitable to work with children is not a fit and proper person to operate or assist in operating an early childhood development centre.</p> <p>(4) The provincial head of social development must consider the report contemplated in section 103K(1)(c)(i) of a social service practitioner before deciding an application for registration, conditional registration or renewal of registration.</p> <p>(5) Notwithstanding section 78(3) a provincial head of social development may assist the owner or manager of an early childhood development centre to comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 79 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.</p>		
	[NEW]	<p>103G Conditions for registration of early childhood development centres</p> <p>(1) The registration or renewal of registration of an early childhood development centre may be granted on such conditions as the provincial head of social development may determine, including -</p> <p>(a) conditions specifying the type of early childhood development centre that may or must be provided in terms of the registration;</p>	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		<p>(b) Conditions with which the early childhood development centre must comply with.</p> <p>(b) the period within which the conditions for registration must be met; and</p> <p>(c) any other matters that may be prescribed.</p>		
	[NEW]	<p>103H Cancellation of registration</p> <p>(1) The provincial head of social development may cancel the registration or conditional registration of an early childhood development centre by written notice to the registration holder if-</p> <p>(a) the centre is not maintained in accordance with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 103D and such other requirements as may be prescribed;</p> <p>(b) any condition subject to which the registration or renewal of registration was issued is breached or not complied with;</p> <p>(c) the registration holder or the management of the facility contravenes or fails to comply with a provision of this Act;</p> <p>(d) the registration holder becomes a person who is not a fit and proper person to operate an early childhood development centre; or</p> <p>(e) a person who is not a fit and proper person to assist in operating the early childhood development centre is employed at or engaged in operating the centre.</p> <p>(2) The provincial head of social development may in the case of the cancellation of a</p>	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendme nt/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		<p>registration in terms of subsection (1) (a), (b), (c) or (e)-</p> <p>(a) suspend the cancellation for a period to allow the registration holder to correct the cause of the cancellation; and</p> <p>(b) reinstate the registration if the registration holder corrects the cause of the cancellation within that period.</p> <p>(3) The provincial head of social development may assist a registration holder to comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 103D, any requirements as may be prescribed or any provision of this Act where the cancellation was due to non-compliance with those national norms and standards, conditions, requirements or provision.</p>		
	[NEW]	<p>103I Notice of enforcement</p> <p>(1) A provincial head of social development may by way of a written notice of enforcement instruct-</p> <p>(a) a person Department, municipality, provincial department of social development, or organisation operating an unregistered early childhood development centre-</p> <p>(i) to stop operating that facility; or</p> <p>(ii) to apply for registration in terms of section 103F within a period specified in the notice; or</p> <p>(b) a person or organisation operating a registered early childhood development centre otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of this Act or any conditions subject to which the registration was issued, to comply with those provisions or conditions.</p>	[None]	Decision: Delete.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		<p>(2) A person Department, municipality, provincial department of social development or organisation operating an unregistered early childhood development centre and who is instructed in terms of subsection (1) (a) (ii) to apply for registration within a specified period, may, despite the provisions of section 80, continue operating the facility during that period and, if that person or organisation applies for registration, until that application has been processed.</p> <p>(3) The Director-General or the provincial head of social development may apply to the High Court for an order to instruct an early childhood development centre, whether registered or not, to stop operating that centre.</p> <p>(4) The High Court may grant an order for costs against the owner or manager of the early childhood development centre referred to in subsection (3) if so requested by the Director-General or provincial head of social development.</p>		
	[NEW]	<p>103J Appeal against and review of certain decisions</p> <p>(1) An applicant or a registration holder aggrieved by a decision of a provincial head of social development in terms of this chapter may lodge an appeal against that decision in the prescribed form within 90 days with the MEC for social development, who must decide the appeal within 90 days of receipt thereof.</p> <p>(2) An applicant or a registration holder that is not satisfied with the outcome of an</p>	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendme nt/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		appeal referred to in subsection (1) may apply to the competent division of the High Court to review that decision.		
	[NEW]	<p>103K Record and inspection of and provision for early childhood development centre</p> <p>(1) A provincial head of social development must-</p> <p>(a) maintain a record of all early childhood development centres in the province, the types of early childhood development centre and the number of each type of centre;</p> <p>(b) compile a profile of the children in that province in the prescribed manner; and</p> <p>(c) conduct inspections at the prescribed intervals of early childhood development centres in the province to enforce the provisions of this Act.</p> <p>(2) A provincial strategy contemplated in section 103A must include a strategy for the provision of early childhood development centres in the province, which must include measures-</p> <p>(a) facilitating the establishment and operation of sufficient early childhood development centres in that province;</p> <p>(b) prioritising those types of early childhood development centres most urgently required; and</p> <p>(c) liaising with municipalities on facilitating the identification and provision of suitable premises.</p>	[None]	Decision: Integrate into S92 and delete.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	[NEW]	<p>103L Assignment of functions to municipality</p> <p>(1) The MEC of social development may, by written agreement with a municipality, assign the performance of some or all of the functions contemplated in sections 103E, 103F, 103G, 103H, 103I and 103K to the municipal manager, after consultation with the municipal council if MEC is satisfied that the municipality complies with the prescribed requirements with regard to the capacity of that municipality to perform the functions concerned.</p> <p>(2) The agreement must be in the prescribed form and contain the prescribed particulars.</p> <p>(3) The municipal manager referred to in subsection (1) may delegate any power or duty assigned to him or her in terms of this section to a social service practitioner in the employ of the municipality.</p> <p>(4) A delegation in terms of subsection (3)-</p> <p>(a) is subject to any limitations, conditions and directions which the municipal manager may impose;</p> <p>(b) must be in writing; and</p> <p>(c) does not divest the municipal manager of the responsibility concerning the exercise of the power or the performance of the duty.</p> <p>(5) The municipal manager may-</p> <p>(a) confirm, vary or revoke any decision taken in consequence of a delegation in terms of this section, subject to any rights that may have accrued to a person as a result of the decision; and</p>	[None]	Decision: Delete.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		<p>(b) at any time withdraw a delegation.</p> <p>(6) An applicant or a registration holder aggrieved by a decision of an official in the employ of a municipality in terms of this chapter may lodge an appeal against that decision in the prescribed form within 90 days with the municipal council, who must decide the appeal within 90 days of receipt thereof.</p> <p>(7) An applicant or a registration holder that is not satisfied with the outcome of an appeal contemplated in subsection (6) may apply to the competent division of the High Court to review that decision.</p> <p>(8) (a) The provincial head of social development must monitor the performance of the functions assigned in terms of this section.</p> <p>(b) The provincial head of social development may by notice in writing require the municipal manager or any other person in possession of information required by the provincial head of social development for purposes of monitoring the performance of the functions assigned by this section, to provide such information to the provincial head of social development within the period specified in the notice.</p> <p>(c) If, after the functions contemplated in subsection (1) had been assigned to a municipality, it appears that a particular municipality no longer has the capacity to perform some or all of the functions assigned to it, the provincial head of social development may-</p> <p>(i) amend the written agreement contemplated in subsection (1); or</p>		

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		(ii) withdraw the assignment of the functions.		
	[NEW]	<p>103M Serious injury, abuse or death of child in early childhood development centre</p> <p>(1) If a child is seriously injured or abused while in an early childhood development or following an occurrence at an early childhood development centre, the person operating the early childhood development centre or a person employed at the early childhood development centre must immediately report such injury or abuse to the provincial head of social development, who must act in accordance with the provisions of section 110 (5).</p> <p>(2) If a child dies while in early childhood development or following an occurrence at an early childhood development centre, the person operating the early childhood development centre or a person employed at the early childhood development centre must immediately after the child's death report such death to-</p> <p>(a) the parent, guardian or care-giver of the child;</p> <p>(b) a police official; and</p> <p>(c) the provincial head of social development.</p> <p>(3) The police official must cause an investigation into the circumstances surrounding the death of the child to be conducted by the South African Police Service, unless the police official is satisfied that the child died of natural causes.</p>	<p>The following sections are hereby inserted in the Children's Act, 2008 (Act No. 38 of 2005) after section 103:</p> <p><u>"103A Serious injury, abuse or death of child in early childhood development centre</u></p> <p><u>(1) If a child is seriously injured or abused while in an early childhood development programme or following an occurrence at an early childhood development programme, the person operating the early childhood development programme or a person employed at the early childhood development programme must immediately upon becoming aware of such injury or abuse report it to the provincial head of social development, who must cause an investigation to be conducted into the circumstances of the serious injury and in the case of abuse must act in accordance with the provisions of section 110(5).</u></p> <p><u>(2) If a child dies while in early childhood development or following an occurrence at an early childhood development programme, the person operating the early childhood development programme or a person employed at the early childhood development programme must immediately after the child's death report such death to the-</u></p> <p><u>(a) parent, guardian or care-giver of the child;</u></p> <p><u>(b) South African Police Service; and</u></p> <p><u>(c) provincial head of social development.</u></p>	Decision: 'Centre' replaced by 'Programme'. Also included other suggestion.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	[NEW]	<p>103N Regulations</p> <p>(1) The Minister may make regulations in terms of section 306 concerning-</p> <p>(a) the national norms and standards that ECD centres must comply with;</p> <p>(b) the procedure to be followed in connection with the lodging and consideration of applications for registration in terms of this Chapter, for the renewal of such registration and for the suspension or cancellation of registration;</p> <p>(c) the ECD centres that may be provided in terms of such registration;</p> <p>(d) the period for which registration is valid;</p> <p>(e) the requirements that the ECD centres have to comply with;</p> <p>(f) the management of ECD centres;</p> <p>(g) the procedure to be followed with regard to the children in ECD centre if the ECD centre is closed down;</p> <p>(h) the procedure to be followed and the fees to be paid in connection with the lodging and consideration of appeals in terms of this Chapter; and</p> <p>(i) any other matter that may be necessary to facilitate the implementation of this Chapter.</p>	[None]	Decision: Integrated into S103 and deleted.
<p>Short title and commencement</p> <p>13. This Act is called the Children's Second Amendment Act, 2021 and comes into force on a date to be fixed by Proclamation by the President of the Republic of South Africa in the Gazette.</p>				

7.1.2	REVIEW OF THE EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT POLICY
-------	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Good Governance

Meeting Date:

18 May 2022

1. SUBJECT: REVIEW OF THE EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT POLICY

2. PURPOSE:

To obtain Council approval for the Early Childhood Development (ECD) Policy Review

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

FOR DECISION BY MUNICIPAL COUNCIL

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Council approved the Early Childhood Development Policy in March 2018. **(ANNEXURE A)** The review of the policy is due every five years or when new legislative changes require a review. Currently the Children's Bill/Children's Act 38 of 2005 is being reviewed and the mandated function on ECD services is migrating from the Department Social Development to the Department of Education. Both changes will impact the current Stellenbosch ECD Policy.

Although the above changes are in process, it has not been enacted. Changing the Stellenbosch ECD Policy prior to the approval of the Children's Second Amendment Bill and the National Framework for ECD's, under the Department of Education, will be a futile exercise. The expected legislative changes are discussed in this item and no changes are recommended for the Stellenbosch ECD Policy. The policy must however be reviewed again once the above legislative changes has been enacted.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that council notes the impending legislative changes and the resulting impact on local government capital and operational budgets;
- (b) that council approves this review of the Stellenbosch Municipality ECD Policy without changes; and
- (c) that the policy be reviewed and submitted back to Council once the above-mentioned legislation has been enacted, whereafter the public participation process will ensue.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENT

6.1 Background

The current Stellenbosch ECD Policy clearly defines the role division between the Department of Social Development and Stellenbosch Municipality in terms of service delivery and the regulation of ECD facilities. The role division include funding, registration, development of norms and standards and monitoring and evaluation.

6.2 Discussion

The function of Early Childhood Development is migrating from the Department of Social Development to the Department of Education on 1 April 2022. The impact and required changes in terms of norms and standards, registration and funding have not been clarified. Municipalities were informed that everything will remain the same for the time being, but uncertainty still exist among officials from both sides. Frameworks for suggested changes in status levels of ECD registration has also been introduced and discussed by officials in the field. These frameworks referring to Gold, Silver and Bronze ECD registration but has however not been finalised or approved.

Further to this, the Children Second Amendment Bill (**ANNEXURE B**) was circulated for comment with specific responsibilities given to municipalities in relation to the building and maintenance of ECD facilities on municipal and privately owned land. An item in this regard is in the process of being finalised for council. These changes have not been enacted and SALGA indicating that they await feedback from municipalities to inform their stance on the matter.

In light of the above major changes in the ECD field with legislation and frameworks not being finalised and enacted, it is deemed presumptuous to amend the Stellenbosch Municipality ECD Policy. Officials must however stay abreast of new developments and participate on the different platforms where this is discussed in order to be in a position to review the local policy once more certainty has been obtained.

6.3 Financial Impact

The suggested changes to the Children's Second Amendment Bill will have far reaching financial implications for the municipality. Both in terms of capital and operational expenditure. The vehicle through which a municipality can develop and maintain an ECD facility on private property must also be clarified if at all.

Protecting and safeguarding ECD facilities will have further financial implications.

6.4 Legal Impactions

Childcare facilities are listed in Schedule 4B of the Constitution of South Africa as a local government matter. If the suggested changes to the Childcare Second Amendment Bill is approved, Stellenbosch Municipality will have to respond to this responsibility of local government.

6.5 Staff Implications

It is envisaged that if ECD facilities must be build and maintained by municipalities, it will influence the staffing structure in that a team of persons will be needed to develop and maintain the ECD facilities along with accompanying lease agreements. The risk of vandalism will also require additional security staff members/

6.6 Previous Council Decisions/Resolutions

2018-03-28: Council approved the ECD Policy in its current form.

6.7 Risk Implications

The current financial risk resulting of vandalism at community facilities (halls, sport fields, cemeteries, and libraries) will also affect ECD facilities.

6.8 Comments from Senior Management**6.8.1 Director: Infrastructure Services**

None requested

6.8.2 Director: Planning and Economic Development

None requested

6.8.3 Director: Community and Protection Services:

None requested

6.8.4 Director: Corporate Services:

None requested

6.8.5 Chief Financial Officer:

None requested

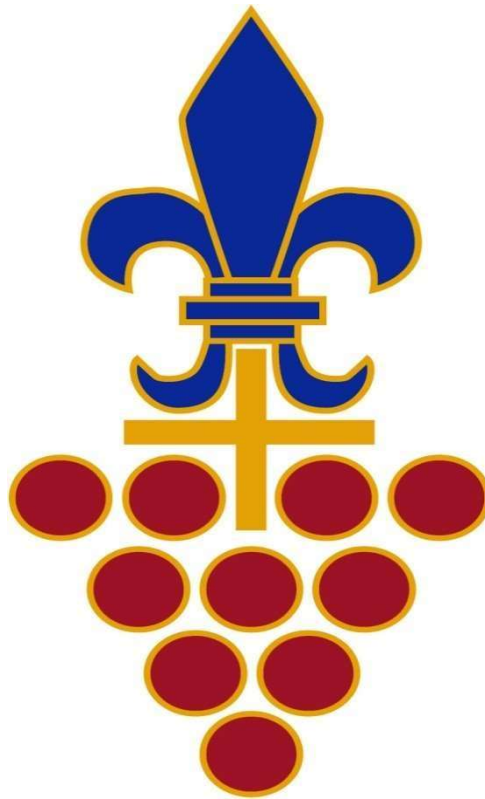
6.8.6 Municipal Manager:

None requested

ANNEXURES**Annexure A: Early Childhood Development Policy Stellenbosch Municipality (2017/18)****Annexure B: Children Second Amendment Bill Progression Report****FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:**

NAME	Michelle Aalbers
POSITION	Manager Community Development
DIRECTORATE	Community and Protection Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	8408
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Michelle.aalbers@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	23-03-2022

ANNEXURE A



EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT POLICY STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

Approved March 2018

Contents

1. ABBREVIATIONS	4
2. GLOSSARY	5
3. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	7
4. THE PURPOSE OF THIS POLICY	10
5. SCOPE AND APPLICATION	11
6. OBJECTIVES	11
7. LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK	11
8. POLICY PARAMETERS	13
9. ROLE PLAYERS AND STAKEHOLDERS	14
9.1. Stellenbosch Municipality	14
9.1.1. Planning and Economic Development Directorate	14
9.1.1.1. Land Use Management	14
9.1.1.2. Building Control	14
9.1.1.3. Community Development.	14
9.1.2. Human Settlements and Property Management	15
9.1.2.1. Property Management.	15
9.1.2.2. New Housing	15
9.1.3. Community and Protection Services	15
9.1.3.1. Environment, Sport and Facilities	15
9.1.3.2. Library Services	15
9.1.3.3. Fire and Emergency Services	15
9.1.3.4. Disaster Management.....	15

16

9.1.4.	Engineering Services Directorate	16
--------	----------------------------------	----

9.1.4.1.	Bulk Infrastructure (Electricity, Water, Sewage) in formal areas:	16
----------	---	----

9.1.4.2.	Water, sewage and electricity in informal areas:	16
----------	--	----

9.1.4.3.	Refuse removal	16
----------	----------------	----

9.1.5.	Finance Directorate	17
--------	---------------------	----

9.2.	District Environmental and Regional Health Services	17
------	---	----

9.2.1.	Environmental Health	17
--------	----------------------	----

9.2.2.	Primary Health Care	17
--------	---------------------	----

9.3.	Department of Social Development	17
------	----------------------------------	----

9.4.	ECD forums	18
------	------------	----

10.	REQUIREMENTS FOR ECD REGISTRATION COMPLIANCE	18
-----	--	----

10.1.	Initial Stage: Reporting to DSD ECD Social Worker	18
-------	---	----

10.2.	Assessing land use applications and the Integrated Zoning Scheme	18
-------	--	----

10.3.	Small vs. Large Scale Centres	19
-------	-------------------------------	----

10.4.	Land Use Application Guide:	19
-------	-----------------------------	----

10.5.	Criteria to be used in assessing land use applications for ECD centres	19
-------	--	----

10.6.	Minimum Standards for health requirements	20
-------	---	----

10.7.	Fire Safety Certification	21
-------	---------------------------	----

11.	IMPLEMENTATION OF POLICY	21
-----	--------------------------	----

12.	MONITORING, EVALUATION AND REVIEW	21
-----	-----------------------------------	----

	APPLICATION (Flow chart)	22
--	--------------------------	----

CBO:	Community-based organisations concerned with helping the community local to the Organisation. CBOs are not for profit organisations. Also see NGO.
CWDM:	Cape Winelands District Municipality
DSD:	Department of Social Development
ECD:	Early Child Development Is the process of emotional, mental, spiritual, moral, physical and social development of children from birth to nine years.
GiA:	Municipal Grant in Aid funding annual donations
NGO:	Non-Government Organization
NQF:	National Qualifications Framework
PHC:	Primary Health Care
SM:	Stellenbosch Municipality
sqm:	Square metre
WC024:	Local municipal area of Stellenbosch Municipality, South Africa

“Baby/infant”: A child from 0-18 months old.

“Child”: A person under the age of 18 years.

“Child minder”: A person who provides care and early learning for up to six children, typically in their own homes. Also in some contexts referred to as “day mothers”.

“Collaboration”: Involves networking, cooperation and coordination, and also involves improving the capacity of partners for mutual benefit and attainment of a common purpose.

“Communicable disease”: A disease that can be passed on to others e.g. scabies, chickenpox, measles.

“Cooperation”: Includes the exchange of information for mutual benefit, aligning activities for a common purpose and sharing resources for mutual benefit.

“Coordination”: Involves information exchange and aligning activities to work.

“Department”: In this policy, “Department” refers to the Department of Social Development (DSD).

“Development appropriate”: This term is used to describe activities, equipment or programmes. It is a way of working with children that takes note of what is known about child development and also what is known or learnt about each child and his/her development.

“Director-General”: In this policy, Director-General refers to the Director-General of the National Department of Social Development.

“Early Childhood Development Centre”: Is a partial care facility that provides an early childhood programme with an early learning and development (ECD) focus for children from birth until the year before they enter Grade R/formal school.

“ECD Forums”: Is a structure that allows for communication between ECD Sector and government on issues related to ECD. The forum is open to individuals and organisations with an interest in promoting early childhood development. The membership of ECD forums can include civil society, representatives from government, higher education institutions, training providers, other forums and associations, businesses, and interested individuals. The underlying characteristic of a forum is that forum members are able to share decision making, resources and credit. ECD Forums emerge as spaces which enable active citizenry, broadly defined as participation in civil society, community and/or political life characterised by mutual respect and non-violence and in accordance with human rights and democracy.

“ECD Practitioner”: A person who provides early childhood development services through formal early childhood development programmes, family services, playgroups and training, as well as those providing management support services to these workers.

“ECD Programmes”: Programmes that provide one or more forms of daily care, development, early learning opportunities and support to children from birth until the year before they enter formal school. These programmes include, but are not limited to:

- Community-based play groups operating for specific hours;
- outreach and support programmes for young children and their families/caregivers, at a household level;
- parenting support and enrichment programmes;
- support for the psycho-social needs of young children and their families;
- ECD programmes provided at partial care facilities and at child and youth care facilities, as contemplated in section 93 (5) of the Children’s Act; and

- any other programme that focuses on the care, development and early learning of children from birth until the year before they enter formal school.

“ECD Services”: Services or support provided to infants and young children or to the child’s parents or caregiver by a government department or civil society organisation. The intention of ECD services are to promote children’s behavioural competencies and enable them to participate meaningfully in their homes and community environments.

“Environmental Health Officer”: (Also known as Public Health Inspectors or Environmental Health Practitioners) are responsible for carrying out measures to protect public health, including administering and enforcing legislation related to environmental health and providing support to minimize health and safety hazards. They are involved in a variety of activities, for example inspecting food facilities, ECD facilities, investigating public health nuisances, and implementing disease control. Environmental Health Officers are focused on prevention, consultation, investigation, and education of the community regarding health risks and maintaining a safe environment.

“Grant in Aid”: Stellenbosch Municipality annual Grant in Aid funding donations. Refer to Grant in Aid policy.

“Internal ECD Committee”: An internal municipal committee with representation from Land Use Management and Fire Services led by Community Development with the purpose to address municipal process obstacles hampering registration of ECD facilities.

“Municipality”: Stellenbosch Municipality serving the community within the geographical area known as WC024.

“Non-Government Organization”: All non-governmental and non-profit organisations that are concerned with the betterment of society or the individual. NGOs are private, selfgoverning, voluntary organisations operating not for commercial purposes but in the public interest, for the promotion of social welfare and development, religious, charity, education, sports, arts and culture and research.

“Pre-school child”: A child under six years of age not yet attending formal school.

“Qualification”: means formal recognition of the achievement of the required number and type of credits and such other requirement at specific levels of the NQF as maybe determined by the relevant bodies registered for such purpose by the South African Qualifications Authority.

“The Act”: For the purpose of this policy it means the Children’s Care Act (38 of 2005).

“Vulnerability”: means a heightened or increased exposure to risk as a result of one’s circumstances.

3. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The population of Stellenbosch Municipality is estimated to be 155 733 according to the Stellenbosch Municipal IDP. Children between the ages of 0-4 years constitute 4.3% which is the second highest age category in the municipal area.

According to Department of Social Development, there are two hundred and twenty six (226) Early Childhood Centres operational in the WC024.

Of these only fifty eight (58) ECD’s are registered with the Department of Social Development. Thirty (30) of the registered ECD’s are funded by DSD. In a survey completed by the municipality in 2016 all ECD’s were captured on the GIS database of these 134 ECD’s were found to be active.

Approximately 37% of South African children aged 0–4 years attended ECD centres. However, ECD activities were not provided for at all these facilities. This means that most of the children do not have

The sensitivity of the brain in the early stages of development determines the functioning of the child's brain at a later stage. From a development perspective it is vulnerable to biological, social and environmental risk factors. The risk factors associated with children not attending ECD centres include the following:

- **Poverty:**
Poverty is widely recognised as “a root cause of poor child development”. Low socioeconomic status is a key predictor of poor early childhood development. Persistent, cumulative poverty and exposure to hardship in the first years of life has a detrimental effect on cognitive functioning, with the impact being stronger on verbal, compared to non-verbal skills.
- **Malnutrition:**
Poor infant and child nutrition, especially in the period between conception and the age of two years, can lead to irreversible stunting and delays in growth resulting in poor cognitive development, and ultimately lower educational and labour market performance. Poor maternal nutrition, such as lack of folic acid in the early antenatal period, can cause significant structural damage to the foetus in utero.
- **Stunting:**
Low height-for-age is caused by chronic malnutrition which is, in turn, predictive of poor cognitive and language development. The impact of poor nutrition on the child's development is particularly pronounced in the first two years of life. Even if children catch up in terms of length, the impact of stunting on brain development in this critical early period may well endure. On average, children who are stunted by age 2 go on to complete fewer years schooling than peers, perform poorly at school and generally earn less as adults.
- **Low birth-weight:**
Infants with low birth-weight (< 2 500 grams) have a bigger lifetime risk for cardiovascular disease, diabetes and learning difficulties.
- **Infectious diseases in pregnant women, infants and children:**
Antenatal infections in pregnant women, such as syphilis and rubella, as well as diseases in infants and young children, such as measles, meningitis, middle ear infection, diarrhoea, parasitic infections and HIV, may negatively affect the young child's physical and cognitive development
- **Environmental toxins:**
Pre- and post-natal exposure to environmental toxins such as alcohol, drugs, chemicals and pesticides can cause irreversible damage to the developing brain and resultant cognitive, physical, emotional, and social development of the embryo (first trimester), foetuses (second and third trimester) and the baby.
- **Stress:**
In the absence of a supportive caregiver to buffer children against stress brought about by factors such as abuse and neglect, severe maternal depression, parental substance abuse, family violence and extreme poverty “tolerable stress” becomes “toxic stress”.

Toxic stress can lead to cognitive damage, health-damaging behaviours and harmful adult lifestyles as well as greater susceptibility throughout childhood and later adult life to physical illnesses, such as cardiovascular diseases, obesity, diabetes and others, with probable accompanying mental health problems such as depression, anxiety disorders and substance abuse.

- Exposure to violence:

The social and emotional development of infants and young children, who are exposed to violence in their family circles and communities, and who do not enjoy the protective buffering of strong and supportive caregiving, is compromised particularly if corporal punishment is involved.

They are at a greater risk of insecure attachments and behavioural problems, reduced levels of pro-social behaviour, increased aggressive behaviour, and an inability to regulate their emotions.

- Psychosocial risks:

Maternal depression presents a significant risk to the cognitive, physical, social and emotional development of infants and young children. Maternal depression often leads to unresponsive caregiving. However, the relationship between 'maternal depression and compromised early child development is multilevel and cumulative' because poverty, low education, high stress, lack of empowerment and poor social support are also risk factors for poor child development.

- Disrupted caregiving - absent parents, ill parents, non-parent caregivers or abandonment:

Disruptions of parental caregiving due to illness or death of the caregiver or abandonment of the child, and the assumption of the caregiving role by a non-parent caregiver, creates a risk of bullying, mental health problems, abuse as well as emotional and behavioural problems in infants and young children. Infants and young children living without their biological parents are especially at risk of being denied the care necessary for their physical and psychosocial well-being.

- Disabilities:

Approximately 23% of children between birth and 9 years of age in low and middle income countries are at risk for disabilities. Whilst this is indicative of their compromised development, children with disabilities are in addition, at risk of low access to early childhood development services and at an increased risk of poor quality care.

Services for children with disabilities:

Currently, there are no reliable national estimates of child disability, especially for children under 5 years of age. An estimated 474 000 children live with severe disabilities in South Africa. In addition, many more children may have mild to moderate disabilities.

Children in rural areas are slightly more likely to have some form of serious disability (2.7%) than children in urban areas (2.3%). An estimated 40 % of disabilities affecting children are due to preventable causes, i.e. birth asphyxia, infections, etc. A crucial starting point to ensure the development of children with disabilities is early identification to facilitate proper planning, targeting and provision of adequate resources and services. This is hampered by poor or absent screening at PHC preschool child level. High-quality assessments by trained professionals are often required; however, there is a shortage of appropriately skilled staff and resources.

Once children are identified as being disabled, they require on-going support, intervention and referral, and may need rehabilitation services. Such services are not widely available. Currently there is only one known facility in WC024 to deliver services to children with disabilities.

The current provision of early learning and development programmes, mainly provided through the NPO and private sectors, do not ensure environments conducive to learning by young children with disabilities. Shortcomings in services and support extend beyond the health sector.

Analysis of the profile of Care Dependency Grant (CDG) beneficiaries in 2006 found that only 24 per cent of children from birth to 6 years of age attended an early childhood development centre or child-minding group. Only a small proportion of children with disabilities (4 to 5%) are estimated to be attending early childhood development programmes offered at partial care facilities.

(It is noteworthy how some of the social and health risks above can be linked to problems within communities identified through the IDP process of Stellenbosch Municipality.)

In conclusion, this policy on early childhood development centres is premised on a distinction between registered and the reality of unregistered facilities as a means of reflecting and providing for the variations in demand for ECD facilities and services.

The collaboration between the Stellenbosch Municipality and the local ECD forums has strengthened services to child care facilities. They have identified the importance of provision of services of the local municipality in their area. Thus Stellenbosch Municipality has to ensure that ECD facilities, child care centres or play parks are part of Town Planning and New Housing Projects, in order to accommodate the children within the area. It is therefore the responsibility of Stellenbosch Municipality to identify suitable land and provide infrastructure under the constitutional mandate “child care facilities” as listed in schedule 4B.

The motivation for a standard policy for ECD centres for Stellenbosch Municipality arises from:

- The growth in the number of applications for ECD centres linked to the population growth.
- The growth in the number of informal facilities vs. formal facilities.
- The mushrooming phenomena of ECD facilities within the municipal area
- Ignorance among ECD practitioners regarding the Children’s Act 38 of 2005, Chapter 5 (registration compliance).
- The need to ensure ECD’s within WC024 are accessible to children with disabilities.
- The prevalence of issues pertaining to ECD centres; particularly the impact of noise and traffic.

This policy must provide a framework to assist officials in assessing applications for ECD centres as well as a guideline as to how matters relating to ECD centres should be dealt with collaboratively.

4. THE PURPOSE OF THIS POLICY

This policy will outline a guiding framework within which an integrated and holistic ECD service within Stellenbosch Municipality would be implemented to ensure sustainability and innovation.

The purpose of the Stellenbosch Municipality ECD Policy is to:

- 4.1. Ensure the sufficient availability of, and equitable access to, early childhood development services through an integrated system which is embedded within a coherent legal framework that identifies, enables and compels the fulfilment of early childhood development roles and responsibilities of relevant role players within the Stellenbosch municipal jurisdiction;
- 4.2. Establish the organisational and institutional arrangements necessary to lead, plan for, implement, coordinate and monitor the provision of early childhood development services and support;
- 4.3. Ensure the provision of adequate public funding amongst others through the annual municipal budget and infrastructure for sustainable availability of, and equitable access to, quality comprehensive early childhood development services; and
- 4.4. Establish appropriate monitoring, quality assurance and improvement systems to secure the provision of quality early childhood development services and outcomes for young children in Stellenbosch.

5. SCOPE AND APPLICATION

This policy is a guide for the assessment of proposals for the development or establishment of ECD centres in Stellenbosch and subsequent support to such centres after its establishment. It is applicable to the founding of ECD's in accordance with all different definitions of ECD centres; viz. aftercare centres; crèches; home childcare facilities; nursery schools; play groups; pre- schools; educare centres and/or similar facilities.

6. OBJECTIVES

The predominant objective of this policy is to increase the number of children who have access to registered ECD Centres compliant with health and safety requirements and satisfy the educational development needs of a child. To this end Stellenbosch Municipality aims to provide a firm educational foundation for children that enter the formal schooling system by:-

- 6.1. Increasing the number of registered ECD facilities by facilitating part of the registration process which falls within its ambit;
- 6.2. Improving the time taken for registration by internal and external collaboration of documented standardized processes;
- 6.3. Expanding and facilitating integrated ECD services through internal and external collaboration. This will be achieved through the municipal internal committee, ECD Forums and also working in partnerships with NGO's and governmental departments;
- 6.4. Improving awareness and training on ECD requirements for internal and external stakeholders.

7. LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

The historical overview of legal and scientific foundations for the public provision of early childhood development services is based on international legal and developmental frameworks. Government ratified and/or endorsed a number of international and regional rights and development instruments, including, but not limited to, the following:

- 7.1. Constitution of South Africa, 1996 –
 - 7.1.1. Section 28 (1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa specifies the rights of children including, the right
 - 7.1.1.1. To a name and a nationality from birth;
 - 7.1.1.2. To family care or parental care, or to appropriate alternative care when removed from the family environment;
 - 7.1.1.3. To basic nutrition, shelter, basic health care services and social services;
 - 7.1.1.4. To be protected from maltreatment, neglect, abuse or degradation;
 - 7.1.2. Section 28 (2) also requires that a child's 'best interests' are of paramount importance in every matter concerning the child.
 - 7.1.3. Section 152(1) (b) compels local government to ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner.
 - 7.1.4. Section 153(1) of the Constitution provides that a municipality must structure and manage its administration and budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and promote the social and economic

development of the community and participate in national and provincial development programmes.

7.1.5. According to Schedule 4 Part B of the Constitution, municipalities are responsible for “Child care Facilities”, to the extent set out in section 155 (6) (a) and (7) of the Constitution.

7.2. Children’s Act, No 38 of 2005

7.2.1. The Children’s Act forms the context for this policy and Stellenbosch Municipality’s position on ECD matters. The aim of this Act includes provision for early childhood development, partial care (Chapter 5) of children, child and youth care centres and drop-in centres.

7.2.1.1. Section 76: defines partial care as: “when a person, whether for or without reward, takes care of more than six children on behalf of their parents or care-givers during specific hours of the day or night, or for a temporary period, by agreement between the parents or care-givers and the provider of the service, but excludes the care of a child: -by a school as part of tuition, training and other activities provided by the school; as a boarder in a school hostel or other residential facility managed as part of a school; or -by a hospital or other medical facility as part of medical treatment provided to the child.”

7.2.1.2. Section 79: requires norms and standards for partial care (which include a safe environment for children), while Section 80 requires facilities to be registered with the Department of Social Development.

7.3. Local Government Municipal Systems Act (Act No 32 of 2000)

Section 4 (2) (j) of the Municipal Systems Act states that the council of the municipality, within the municipality’s financial and administrative capacity and having regard to practical considerations, has the duty to contribute, together with other organs of state, to the progressive realisation of the fundamental rights contained in section 27 of the Constitution.

7.4. Local Government Municipal Financial Management (Act No 56 of 2003) Chapter 8: ‘General financial management functions’ of the Municipal Finance Management Act states that “the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality and for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that “resources of the municipality are used effectively, efficiently and economically.” In other words the local municipality has to ensure that there is funding/resources available to improve ECD services. This includes under-utilized facilities. The municipality also has to ensure that these resources and/or funding is being utilised effectively. Therefore capacity building and monitoring needs to implement these resources to be efficiently utilised.

7.5. The United Nations (UN) Convention on the Rights of the Child (CRC) (ratified in 1995)

7.6. The Convention on the Elimination of all Forms of Discrimination against Women (CEDAW) (ratified in 1995)

7.7. The African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACRWC) (ratified in 2000)

7.8. The UN Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (CRPD) (ratified in 2006);

7.9. The UN Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) (adopted in 2000)

7.10. The UN Sustainable Development Goals (adopted 2015)

7.11. UNESCO Dakar Framework of Action for Attaining Education for All (EFA) (adopted in 2000);

7.12. The UN World Fit for Children (adopted in 2002)

7.13. UNESCO Moscow Framework of Action and Cooperation: Harnessing the Wealth of Nations (2010)

7.14. The Paris Declaration on Food Security and the Rome Declaration on Nutrition (November 2014)

8. POLICY PARAMETERS

8.1. This policy must be used to guide services for the registration of ECD centres and assessment of proposals for the development or establishment of ECD centres in the Stellenbosch Municipal Area, including subsequent operational management and support to such centres, as well as to provide guidance to existing centres.

8.2. This policy addresses all facets of ECD facilities, including those that operate in the less formal settlements but does not deal with facilities relating to formal schooling, with the only exception being aftercare services that operate within the ECD centres/facilities.

8.3. Transversal nature: This policy has transversal implications. It is thus essential for Stellenbosch Municipality (Planning and Economic Development, Human Settlements and Property Management, Community and Protection Services, Engineering Services and Finance), the Provincial Departments of Health and Social Development, the District Municipality and ECD Forums to work collaboratively in implementing the policy.

9. ROLE PLAYERS AND STAKEHOLDERS

The following role players are identified for the purpose of implementing the policy provisions:

9.1. Stellenbosch Municipality

9.1.1. Planning and Economic Development Directorate

9.1.1.1. Land Use Management Department is responsible for the affording of land use rights through zoning, re-zoning, temporary departures and consent use applications according to the Stellenbosch Municipal Zoning Scheme. Cost relating to these applications will be approved annually in the municipal tariffs with special dispensation for ECD applications. The department is represented on the municipal internal ECD committee and responsible to ensure that no new township establishments are approved without making provision for suitable ECD service delivery.

9.1.1.2. Building Control is responsible for the approval of building plans, inspection of completed works and issuing of occupation certificates.

9.1.1.3. Community Development Department is the lead department tasked with internal and external collaboration between all the role players and thus the driver of the municipal internal ECD committee. The department is also responsible for all approved ECD applications to be registered on the municipal GIS database for ECD centres and to provide support to the ECD sector and forums within the municipal area.

Further to the above, the Community Development Department is responsible:

- To ensure that the municipality align its services with the Children's Act in terms of registration and the Constitution in terms of the best interest of the child.
- To ensure that we give the ECD sector support and partnership in terms of providing efficient services such as capacity building: funding (Grant in Aid Funding) in order for them to provide efficient services within the Stellenbosch Municipal area.
- To provide support to the local ECD forums in terms of sustainability and dissemination of information to all bodies that provides ECD services in the municipal area.
- Parenting and family support programmes as envisaged through chapter 8 of The Act and the White Paper on Families (2012).

9.1.2. Human Settlements and Property Management

9.1.2.1. The Property Management Department is responsible for identification of possible land or underutilized facilities for ECD centres. The department in consultation with Legal Services is responsible to sign lease or facility management agreements between Stellenbosch Municipality and appointed registered ECD NGOs that operates from Council owned facilities.

The department can and should take responsibility for ECD infrastructure development on identified land or at existing municipal facilities.

9.1.2.2. The New Housing Department is responsible to ensure that no new housing development projects are approved without provisioning for suitable ECD service delivery.

9.1.3. Community and Protection Services

9.1.3.1. Environment, Sport and Facilities is responsible for the identification of new parks and the linkage between ECD locations and new and existing parks. Community parks in close approximation of ECD centres must receive priority attention regarding upgrading and maintenance. The department is also responsible to make community facilities available for implementation of children's activities such as the "come and play" programme. This will be done by implementing a fair tariff structure to recognise community based ECD centres and facilities. Tariffs will be advertised annually as part of the Draft Budget for public comment. Community facilities which can also be used to implement ECD capacity building training sessions should be made available for this purpose. Where possible underutilized community facilities can be made

available for the establishment of ECD centres after consultation with the community and in an open and fair tender process. To note: Sport facilities are excluded from this policy, but will be taken on review after the approval of a Sport Facility Management Model.

9.1.3.2. Library Services as a local agent for the provincial Department Culture, Arts and Sport is responsible for the provision of wellresourced child-friendly libraries. A library service should investigate collaboration with specialized toy library services if they cannot operate a toy library services by themselves. Further support to ECD centres include holiday programmes, active reading and story-telling programmes as well as availing library halls to ECD centres for activities.

9.1.3.3. Fire and Emergency Services assess the ECD facility for its compliance with the national fire regulation and issues fire safety certificates. The department will be represented on the municipal internal ECD committee. Educational programmes for ECD centres on fire prevention will be conducted by the department.

9.1.3.4. Disaster Management will implement an educational programme aimed at prevention of disasters at ECD centres.

9.1.3.5. Traffic Services will conduct road safety education programmes at ECD centres. Centres in areas with high traffic volumes during the times when children are dropped off or picked up. The centre can apply for traffic calming measures at Engineering Services.

9.1.4. Engineering Services Directorate

9.1.4.1. Bulk Infrastructure (Electricity, Water, Sewage) in formal areas: Water and Sewerage
Stellenbosch Municipality supplies potable water to the entire municipal area through existing bulk water infrastructure consisting of Water Treatment Plants, Reservoirs and bulk and network water distribution systems. Sewerage is being collected through a collector pipe network and outfall sewer system to be treated at various treatment works throughout Stellenbosch area. Water and Sewer Future plans and Master Plans are kept up to date to enable SM to plan, budget and implement enhancements to the existing infrastructure. All the formal erven in the urban areas of Stellenbosch Municipality's Management Area are provided with water connections and waterborne sanitation facilities (higher level of service).

9.1.4.2. Water, sewage and electricity in informal areas:
Water and Sewerage
Poverty reduction and improved water management are inextricably linked. Section 4B of the Constitution lists water and sanitation services, limited to potable water supply systems and domestic waste water and sewerage disposal systems, as a local government function. As a priority it is the responsibility of Stellenbosch Municipality to ensure that adequate and appropriate investments are made to ensure the progressive realisation of the rights of all people in its area of jurisdiction to receive at least a basic level of water and sanitation services. While the provision

of basic water services is the most important and immediate priority, Water Services Authorities move to provide intermediate and higher levels of services (for example water on site) wherever it is practical possible. Stellenbosch Municipality works towards providing all households in the towns with a water connection inside the house and connecting all households to a waterborne sanitation system. Communal standpipes and ablution facilities are provided in the informal areas as a temporary emergency service and comply with the legal minimum requirements of service delivery to informal settlements.

Electrical Services: Stellenbosch municipality is responsible for the provision of electricity within the WCO24. However there are few areas within the WCO24 that are Eskom or Drakenstein areas of supply. These areas are: Wemmershoek, Pniel, James Town, Vlottenburg, Raithby, La Motte, Groendal, Klampmuts and Koelenhof.

All the areas in the WCO24 area of supply have access to electricity. It may happen that there aren't service connections to the houses or structures, in which case an application is to be submitted to the municipality and necessary steps will be followed to realise connections.

Traffic Engineering: Receive assess and respond to applications for traffic calming measures.

- 9.1.4.3. Refuse removal: It is important that all residents and communities have access to refuse removal in order to maintain appropriate health and safety conditions in the area. Failure to do so can result in various diseases such as tetanus, Hepatitis B, diarrhoea, amongst others, where children are mainly at risk. It is critical that the importance of sound waste management practices be taught at an early age to prevent the exposure to harmful pathogens which could lead to an outbreak in the area.

ECD centres must have access to waste receptacles on provision that the ECD must conduct educational programmes on and implement waste minimisation initiatives to re-use, reduce and recycle waste streams in order to reduce waste that is destined for landfill sites. The Solid Waste Management Department can play an important role in providing the initial education and awareness training and promotional material to assist ECD centres.

In informal settlements, no new waste receptacle may be placed within 50m radius of an existing ECD and no new ECD may be approved within a radius of 50m of a waste receptacle.

9.1.5. Finance Directorate

Alignment of internal policies (ie. special tariffs) to promote achievement of ECD Policy objectives.

9.2. District Environmental and Regional Health Services

9.2.1. Environmental Health (CWDM) is responsible for the assessment of ECD Centres and issuing of Health Reports to Provincial Department Social Development.

9.2.2. Primary Health Care for pregnant women and children under 6 is provided by Regional Department of Health through a service level agreement with the Provincial Government of the Western Cape.

9.3. Provincial Department of Social Development (DSD)

Stellenbosch Municipality shall partner with DSD to provide holistic and integrated ECD services and address backlogs and challenges related to the ECD registration processes.

9.3.1. The DSD Regional Office, Cape Winelands: Provide support and guidance to ECD services in the area.

9.3.2. DSD must register ECD Centres and keep an updated regional and provincial register of all registered early childhood development services.

9.3.3. DSD must register the ECD Programme.

9.3.4. DSD must perform inspections and cancel registration certificates due to non-compliance.

9.4. ECD forums

9.4.1. An ECD forum is a voluntary organization for local ECD centres which serves as a representative body for community ECD centres and is governed by its constitution. An ECD forum also co-ordinates the ECD sector at community level and manages this sector's inputs or comments on ECD policy matters. An ECD forum will be responsible for participation in the Integrated Development Planning process of Stellenbosch

Municipality on behalf of its members. It is the responsibility of the forum to disseminate information among its members and to inform the municipality of any mushrooming occurring within its geographical area. ECD forums further assist their members during the DSD registration process.

10. REQUIREMENTS FOR ECD REGISTRATION COMPLIANCE

10.1. Initial Stage: Reporting to DSD appointed ECD Service Provider.

10.1.1. The applicant/owner's initial contact must be made with the Social Worker at Department of Social Development that provides ECD services in the respective area.

10.1.2. This will be an information session between the social worker and the applicant/owner of the facility.

10.1.3. The social worker must obtain the organisation's details and will advise applicant/owner whether the applicant/owner may proceed with the process depending on the area the facility will operate.

10.1.4. The social worker will determine whether the service is appropriate and whether the infrastructure that will be used is appropriate for ECD services, before any further steps are taken.

10.1.5. If the applicant/owner proceeds, the social worker will complete Form 11 with the applicant which specifies what is needed in order to be registered.

- 10.1.6. The social worker will refer the applicant/owner to the local municipality, in order to obtain the necessary certificates in order to be registered as a legal entity.
- 10.1.7. The Service Provider refer the application with the relevant information to the Environmental Health Practitioner (CWDM) to do the necessary inspection and report back to Social Development on the suitability of the proposed ECD Centre.
- 10.2. Assessing land use applications according to the appropriate Zoning Scheme
- 10.2.1. Land use rights:
- 10.2.1.1. A day care centre is defined as a place which is used, whether for profit or otherwise, for the care of children of all ages including schooling of pre-primary school children and afterschool care and is the same as early childhood development centre (ECD), crèche, preschool, playgroup or aftercare. Day care centres can be operated as of right under Community and Education Zone.
- 10.2.1.2. A home day care means using a dwelling house, second dwelling and/or its outbuildings or a portion thereof to provide day care, crèche, after school care, early childhood development centre (ECD) or instruction for a limited number of infants or children, provided that:
- The scale of the dwelling house or second dwelling shall not exceed that of a normal dwelling unit which would ordinarily accommodate one family; and
 - The primary use of the property shall remain a residence for the operator; and
 - The operator of the enterprise shall permanently reside on the property. A home day care centre may not accommodate more than six children (including any children of the resident family who also attend the facility).
- 10.2.1.3. Day care centres can also be permitted, in some Zones, as an additional use (which means an activity or use that is permitted in the zone additional to a primary right, provided provisions specified for such use are adhered to) and that only a Site Development Plan (SDP) needs to be submitted for consideration.
- 10.3. Small vs. Large Scale Centres
- 10.3.1. Small Scale centres would be regarded as home day care centres which can be mostly found in residential areas as they are limited to up to 6 children.
- 10.3.2. Large Scale centres (Day care centres), would be more located in nonresidential zoned properties and can have more than 6 pupils.
- 10.4. Land Use Application Guide:
- 10.4.1. The following information should be included with a land use application (in conjunction with other requirements as per the Department's basic application submission checklist):
- 10.4.1.1. A proper written motivation which details:
- The number of children proposed to be accommodated;
 - The type and nature of the proposed facility and services offered, including the type of structures and any proposed additions thereto;
 - The number of people to be employed;
 - The hours of operation and a daily timetable (including list of activities), including time allocated for outside play;

- A scaled and clearly dimensioned Site Development Plan indicating:
 - ☐ Cadastral boundaries on the subject property;
 - ☐ The areas of the dwelling/building(s) to be used;
 - ☐ Applicable building lines;
 - ☐ Play areas;
 - ☐ On-site parking for staff & visitors;
 - ☐ Drop off & pick up areas;

10.5. Criteria to be used in assessing land use applications for ECD centres

10.5.1. Locational Criteria:

- 10.5.1.1. Large scale ECD centres (day care) should be located close to public open spaces schools, churches, community facilities, clinics, sports fields and libraries etc. This clustering promotes sharing of infrastructure; such as parking; maximises access and confines the traffic impact to a defined area.
- 10.5.1.2. Their proximity to public transport nodes is also to be taken into consideration.
- 10.5.1.3. The ECD centres should not be located next to a tavern; sports bar; adult centres; or any other facility that would not be of a positive influence.

10.5.2. Access and Parking Criteria:

- 10.5.2.1. Both pedestrian and vehicle access are to be provided.
- 10.5.2.2. A suitable, safe drop-off area is to be provided.
- 10.5.2.3. Adequate provision is to be made for on site visitors parking. Should this be limited the number of attendees should also be accordingly limited. The zoning scheme requires at least 1 parking bay per classroom or office.

10.5.3. Hours of operation

- 10.5.3.1. These are hours that the facility will operate on a daily basis.

10.5.4. Noise and Security

- 10.5.4.2. Noise and security considerations for ECD centres

10.6. Minimum health requirement standards as per Chapter 5 (Child Care Facilities and Institutions) of Provincial Gazette Extraordinary 6696, 15 February 2010: Municipal Health By-Laws Cape Winelands District Municipality..

The Cape Winelands District Municipality Environmental Health Officer is responsible to provide this service to registered ECD facilities and application for registration.

All ECD centres must comply with health requirements which include, but are not limited to the following:

- 10.6.1. An unobstructed indoor play area of at least 1.5 meter square per child must be provided;
- 10.6.2. An outdoor play area of at least 2 meter square per child must be provided;
- 10.6.3. If no outdoor space is available; add an extra 1 meter square per child indoor;
- 10.6.4. The learning indoor and outdoor play areas must be separated from the children and other play areas;
- 10.6.5. Where children are bottle-fed suitable facilities must be provided for cleaning of the bottles;
- 10.6.6. One potty for every 5 children must be provided;
- 10.6.7. The potties must be washed and disinfected after each usage and the waste of the potties must be disposed of hygienically in a toilet;

- 10.6.8. Storage facilities for soiled nappies must be provided.
- 10.6.9. Potties and nappies may not be cleaned near the food preparation and eating area;
- 10.6.10. Facilities for the washing of children [babies] must be provided;
- 10.6.11. Covered; safe; clean and waterproof mattresses and or cots must be provided;
- 10.6.12. Bedding should be provided and the blankets should be washed frequently;
- 10.6.13. A separate nappy changing area should be provided;
- 10.6.14. A separate nappy washing area should be provided and or disposable nappies should be stored and disposed in an approved manner.
- 10.6.15. Provide separate kitchen and facilities compliant with Regulation R962/2012 if food is handled on the premises. Apply for a Certificate of Food Acceptability.

10.7. Fire Safety Certification

- 10.7.1. One (1) portable fire extinguisher for every 200 square meters. (sqm);
- 10.7.2. One (1) fire hose reel for every 500 sm if the building is bigger than 250 sqm;
- 10.7.3. One (1) fire hydrant for every 1000 sqm;
- 10.7.4. Exit signs - illuminated symbolic safety sign - above escape routes (doors);
- 10.7.5. Escape route signs;
- 10.7.6. If the building has only one escape route (door) not more than 25 persons are allowed inside;
- 10.7.7. The building's external walls must have a fire resistance of 120 minutes.

11. IMPLEMENTATION OF POLICY

Implementation date to be determined by Council after approval of policy.

12. MONITORING, EVALUATION AND REVIEW

In order to ensure effectiveness, relevance and efficiency of the ECD program, there will be an on-going monitoring of the implementation. Evaluation will be done by the Department Community Development in collaboration with all other external stakeholders.

Review will encompass the results of monitoring and evaluation processes.

12.1. Monitoring

- 12.1.1. Monitoring the development and updating of unregistered and registered ECD centres database in the Municipal Area.
- 12.1.2. Monitoring of the implementation of capacity building programmes and number of attendees to training opportunities.
- 12.1.3. Monitoring of the ECD registration drive campaigns.
- 12.1.4. Monitoring of collaborative interventions and programmes between Municipality and Department of Social Development.
- 12.1.5. Monitor time taken to get an ECD centre registered.
- 12.1.6. Monitor number of children attending registered ECD Centres.
- 12.1.7. Monitor number of ECD registration per year.

12.2. Evaluation:

Collaborate with internal and external stakeholder to evaluate impact.

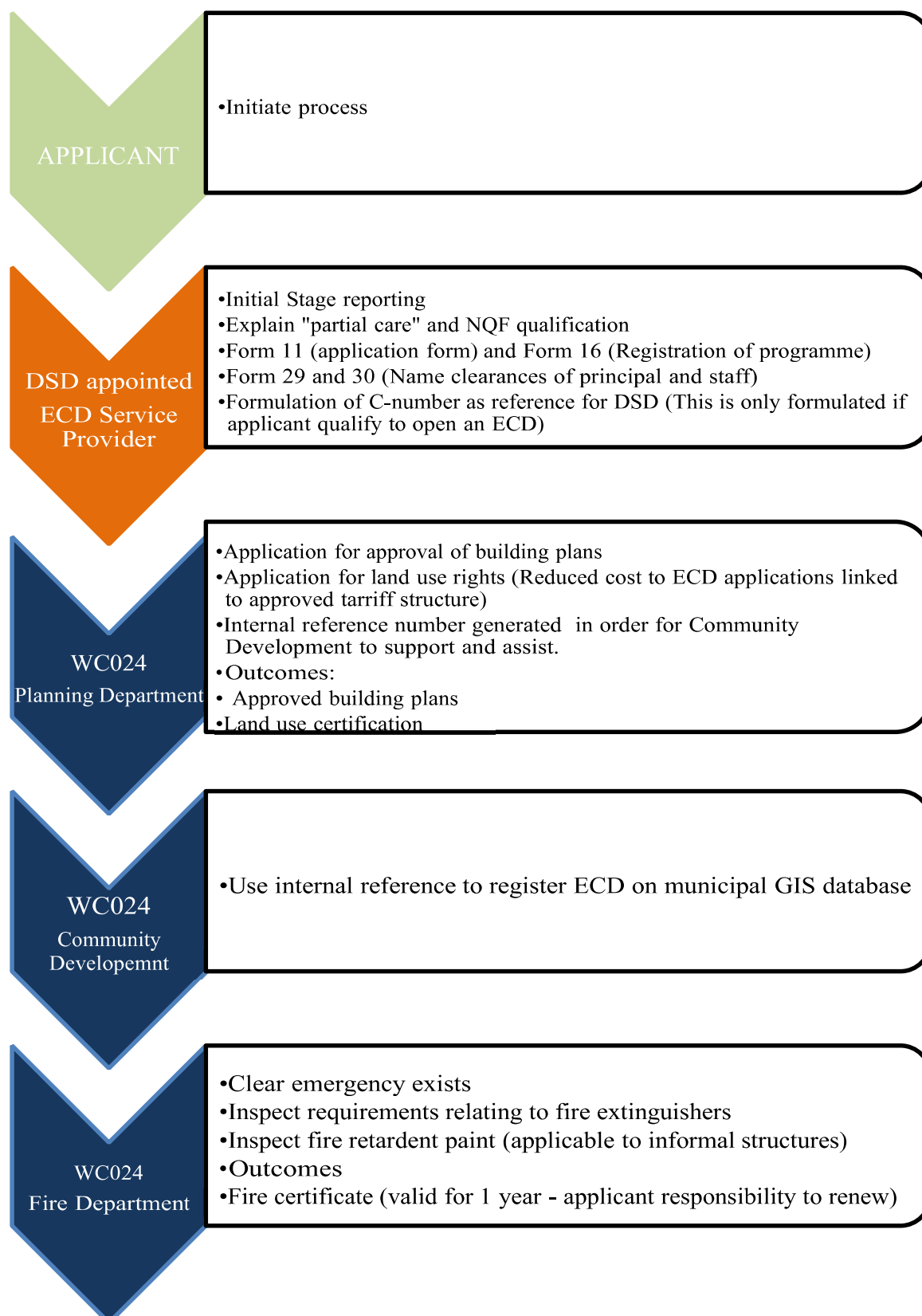
12.3. Review:

The ECD Policy review will occur every 5 years, unless new legislation comes into effect before then.

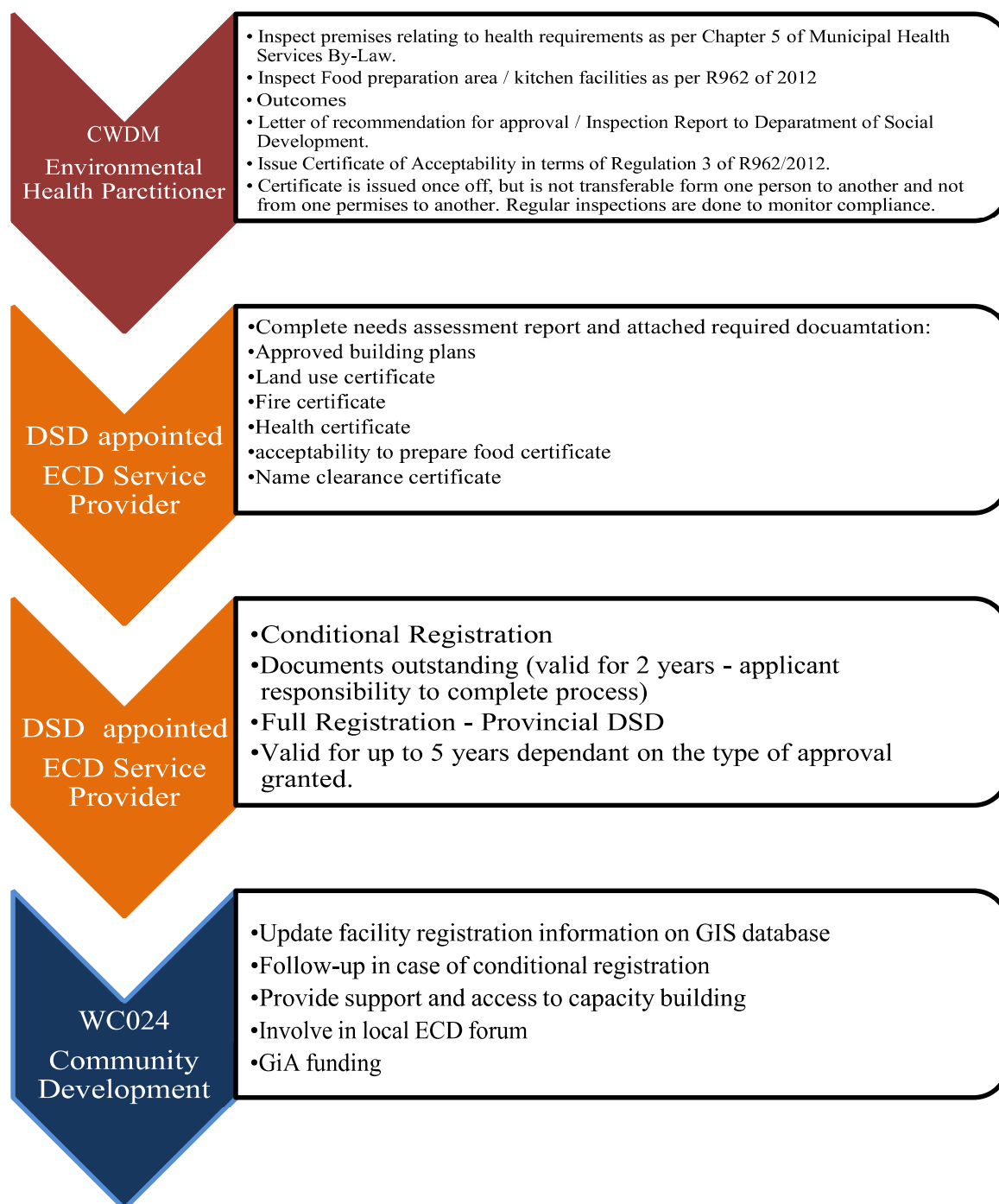
12.4. Data gathering:

The Municipality will annually update its GIS database of ECD's and maintain a register reflecting the status of ECD's in the WC024.

13. APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF A PARTIAL CARE CENTRE (Flow chart)



Continue to next page



ANNEXURE B

Second Children's Amendment Bill Technical Team

ANNEXURE B

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
Section 1 of the Children's Act, 2005 (hereinafter referred to as the principal Act), is hereby amended—				
Section 1 of the Children's Act, 2005 (hereinafter referred to as the principal Act), is hereby amended—	New	New	by the insertion after the definition of "commissioning parent" of the following definition: 'conditional registration' means the status of registration that is awarded to an early childhood development programme that has not fully complied with the requirements for full registration	To introduce and clarify the new terms in S98
	New	New	by the insertion after the definition of "conditional registration" of the following definition: 'conditions relating to registration' means the conditions that are attached to full registration as contemplated in the regulations to which an early childhood development programme must comply with.	To introduce and clarify the new terms in S98
	New	by the insertion after the definition of "drop-in centre" of the following definition: 'early childhood development centre' means a facility that provides an early childhood development programme, for children from birth to school going age; and	by the insertion after the definition of "drop-in centre" of the following definition: 'early childhood development centre' means a facility that provides an early childhood development programme <u>for more than six children</u> from birth to school going age;	To assist with the implementation of Schedule 4B in the constitution. The term ECD Centre is also used in the newly inserted S92 (2C)
	'early childhood development services' means services referred to in section 91 (2); [Definition of 'early childhood development services' inserted by s. 3 (g) of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	by the substitution for the definition of "early childhood development services" of the following definition: 'early childhood development services' means a service or support provided to children from birth to school going age or a service or support provided to a child's parent, guardian or care-giver with the intention to promote the child's emotional,	'early childhood development services' means services referred to in section 91(2); [Definition of 'early childhood development services' inserted by s. 3 (g) of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	The definition for ECD services were rather updated in the definition in S92(2). This is to follow the same format as the definition for ECD programmes.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development as contemplated in section 91(2).		
	New	New	by the insertion after the definition of "school" of the following definition: ' school-going age ' means the compulsory school-going age as contemplated in section 3 of the South African Schools Acts 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996).	Included to strengthen the updated definitions of ECD programmes and ECD services in S92(2) and S92(3)
Section 76(1)	<p>76 Partial care Partial care is provided when a person, whether for or without reward, takes care of more than six children on behalf of their parents or caregivers during specific hours of the day or night, or for a temporary period, by agreement between the parents or caregivers and the provider of the service, but excludes the care of a child</p> <p>(a) by a school as part of tuition, training and other activities provided by the school; (b) as a boarder in a school hostel or other residential facility managed as part of a school; or (c) by a hospital or other medical facility as part of medical treatment provided to the child.,</p> <p>[S. 76 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]</p>	<p>76. (1) Partial care [Partial] Subject to subsection (2), partial care is provided when a person, whether for or without reward, takes care of more than six children on behalf of their parents, guardians or care-givers during specific hours of the day or night, or for a temporary period, by agreement between the parents, guardians or care-givers and the provider of the service, but excludes the full time care of a child—</p> <p>(a) by a school as part of tuition, training and other activities provided by the school; (b) as a boarder in a school hostel or other residential facility managed as part of a school; or (c) by a hospital or other medical facility as part of medical treatment provided to the child. (d) by an early childhood development centre as contemplated in section 1</p> <p>(2) A partial care facility operated or managed by the Department, provincial department or a municipality may register in accordance with section 80 if there are less than 6 children being cared for."</p>	<p>The following section is hereby substituted for section 76 of the principal Act - "Partial care is provided when a person, whether for or without reward, takes care of more than six children on behalf of their parents, <u>guardians</u> or care-givers during specific hours of the day or night, or for a temporary period, by agreement between the parents, <u>guardians</u> or care-givers and the provider of the service, but excludes the care of a child—</p> <p>(a) by a school as part of tuition, training and other activities provided by the school; (b) as a boarder in a school hostel or other residential facility managed as part of a school; [or] (c) by a hospital or other medical facility as part of medical treatment provided to the child; <u>or</u> (d) <u>at an early childhood development programme as contemplated in section 91.</u></p>	<p>Included reference to guardians. Excluded reference to 'full time'. Included new S76(d)</p>

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
Amendment of section 91 of Act 38 of 2005 as amended by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
Section 91 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	91 Early childhood development (1) Early childhood development, for the purposes of this Act, means the process of emotional, cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development of children from birth to schoolgoing age.	(a) by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection: "(1) Early childhood development, for the purposes of this Act, means the process of emotional, cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development of children from birth to school going age or, in the case of a child with developmental difficulties and disabilities, until the year before the child enters school.";	Keep the definition for early childhood development as in the original act	Retain the original definition as it is currently in the Act. Definition of school-going age, included in definition section.
	(2) Early childhood development services means services (a) intended to promote early childhood development; and (b) provided by a person, other than a child's parent or caregiver, on a regular basis to children up to schoolgoing age.	(b) by the deletion of subsection (2); and	(a) by the substitution of subsection (2) of the following subsection: "(2) Early childhood development services, for the purposes of this Act, means services or support provided to children from birth to school going age, by a person other than a child's parent, guardian or care-giver with the intention to promote the child's emotional, cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development.".	Updated S92(2) to include changes suggested in the definition section. To ensure consistency with the definition for ECD programmes, ECD services are now defined in S92(2) and reference is made to this definition in the definition section.
	(3) An early childhood development programme means a programme structured within an early childhood development service to provide learning and support appropriate to the child's developmental age and stage. [S. 91 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	(c) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection: "(3) An early childhood development programme, as prescribed, is a program that provides one or more forms of daily care, development, early learning opportunities and support to children from birth until school going age.	(b) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection: "(3) An early childhood development programme is any type of programme that provides one or more forms of daily care, development, early learning opportunities and support to children from birth until school going age." (c) by the insertion of subsection (3A) after subsection (3): "(3A) Different types of early childhood development programmes, include:	Agree with the need to define the modalities, but decided to define the modalities in line with Form 11 and the National Integrated ECD Policy. 'Reference to 'any type of programme that provides one or more forms of daily care, development, early learning

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
			<p>(a) <u>programmes provided in early childhood development centres such as:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>Creches;</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Edu-care centres; and</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>Day-care centres.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>programmes provided through non-centre based programme, are:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>Parent support groups;</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Outreach programmes;</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>Play groups;</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>Child-minders;</u></p> <p>(v) <u>Toy-libraries; and</u></p> <p>(vi) <u>Mobile programmes.”.</u></p> <p>(d) by the insertion of subsection (3B) after subsection (3A):</p> <p><u>“(3B) Early childhood development programmes do not include-</u></p> <p><u>(a) care provided in:</u></p> <p><u>(i) a partial care facility</u></p> <p><u>(ii) a child and youth care centre;</u></p> <p><u>(iii) a drop-in centre;</u></p> <p><u>(iv) a hospital or other medical facility as part of medical treatment provided to the child;</u></p> <p><u>(v) a homeless shelter; and</u></p> <p><u>(vi) a women's refuge;</u></p> <p><u>(b) care provided for a child by a person with parental responsibility for the child.”.</u></p>	<p>opportunities and support to children from birth until school going age”.</p> <p>Also included section 3A to define the different types of programmes and 3B to exclude other partial care facilities.</p>
Amendment of section 92 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41				
Section 92 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	92 Strategy concerning early childhood development (1) The Minister, after consultation with interested persons and the Ministers of Education, Finance, Health, Provincial and Local Government	(a) by the insertion after subsection (1) of the following subsections: “(1A) The Minister must consult with the Ministers of Basic Education, Finance, Health, Higher Education and Training, Transport Corporate Governance and Traditional	(a) by the substitution in subsection (1) by the following subsection: “(1) The Minister, after consultation with interested persons and the Ministers of <u>Basic Education, Finance, Health, Higher Education and Training, Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs</u>	Subsection (1) updated to include “to the powers provided for in s97(5)”, as well as the new names for Departments.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	and Transport must include in the departmental strategy a comprehensive national strategy aimed at securing a properly resourced, coordinated and managed early childhood development system, giving due consideration as provided in section 11, to children with disabilities or chronic illnesses.	Affairs and any other Minister, MEC for social development, stakeholder or organisation that may have an interest in the matter before developing the national strategy contemplated in subsection (1). (1B) The national strategy contemplated in subsection (1) must be incorporated in the departmental strategy."	and Transport and any other Minister, must include in the departmental strategy a comprehensive national strategy aimed at [securing a properly resourced, co-ordinated and managed early childhood development system] <u>ensuring an appropriate spread of early childhood development programmes throughout the Republic, giving due consideration to the powers provided for in section 97(5), and</u> as provided in section 11, to children with disabilities or chronic illnesses."	Sections (1A) and (1B) deleted.
	(2) The MEC for social development must (a) maintain a record of all the early childhood development programmes registered in the province; and (b) within the national strategy referred to in subsection (1), provide for a provincial strategy aimed at a properly resourced, coordinated and managed early childhood development system.	(b) by the substitution in subsection (2) for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(a) maintain a record of all the early childhood development programmes registered in the province with specific mention of inclusive programmes; and"; (c) by the substitution in subsection (2) for paragraph (b) of the following paragraph: "(b) within the national strategy referred to in subsection (1), provide for a provincial strategy aimed at a properly resourced, co-ordinated and managed inclusive early childhood development system."	(b) by the substitution in subsection (2) of the following subsection: " <u>(2) A provincial head of social development must within the national strategy referred to in subsection (1), provide for a provincial strategy aimed at a properly resourced, coordinated and managed inclusive early childhood development system.</u> " (c) by the insertion of subsection (2A) after subsection (2) of the following subsection and paragraphs: " <u>(2A) The provincial strategy must include measures – (a) facilitating the establishment and operation of sufficient early childhood development programmes in that province; (b) prioritising those types of early childhood development programmes most urgently required; and (c) liaising with municipalities on facilitating the identification and provision of suitable premises.</u> "	The relevant section from S103K have been integrated into 92(2) Included the suggested section on municipalities as per the inputs received by COGTA.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
			<p>(d) by the insertion of subsection (2B) after subsection (2A) of the following subsection and paragraphs:</p> <p><u>“(2B) The provincial head of social development must –</u></p> <p><u>(a) maintain a record of all early childhood development programmes in the province, the types of early childhood development programmes and the number of each type of programme;</u></p> <p><u>(b) assess the adequacy of the available infrastructure based on prescribed norms and standards;</u></p> <p><u>(c) compile a profile of the children in that province in the prescribed manner; and</u></p> <p><u>(d) conduct inspections at the prescribed intervals of early childhood development programmes in the province to enforce the provisions of this Act.”.</u></p> <p>(e) by the insertion of subsection (2C) after subsection (2B) of the following subsection and paragraphs:</p> <p><u>“(2C) Municipalities must –</u></p> <p><u>(a) provide and maintain sufficient and appropriate early childhood development centres for the children in its area of jurisdiction, including the maintenance of early childhood development centres that are owned by registered non-profit organisations; and</u></p> <p><u>(b) develop a municipality early childhood development maintenance strategy.”.</u></p>	
	(3) The MEC for social development must compile a provincial profile at the prescribed			

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	intervals in order to make the necessary information available for the development and review of the strategies referred to in subsections (1) and (2). [S. 92 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	[None]	[None]	
Amendment of section 93 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
4. Section 93 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	93 Provision of early childhood development programmes (1) The MEC for social development may, from money appropriated by the relevant provincial legislature, provide and fund early childhood development programmes for that province.	[None]	[None]	Proclamation will take care of the function shift.
	(2) An early childhood development programme must (a) be provided in accordance with this Act; and (b) comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.	[None]	(a) by the substitution of subsection (2) paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: “(a) be provided, <u>managed and maintained</u> in accordance with this Act; and”	Included “managed and maintained”
	(3) The provider of an early childhood development programme only qualifies for funding contemplated in subsection (1) if such provider complies with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.	(a) by the insertion after subsection (3) of the following subsection: “(3A) A conditionally registered early childhood development programme may qualify for funding notwithstanding only partial compliance with the prescribed national norms and standards.”;	(b) by the insertion after subsection (3) of the following subsection: “(3A) <u>A conditionally registered early childhood development programme may qualify for funding notwithstanding only partial compliance with the prescribed national norms and standards.</u> ”.	Kept reference to conditionally registered, because otherwise it may contradict subsection (3). We will rather amend the norms and standards to allow for a mechanism such as the pre-registration grant.
	(4) The funding of early childhood development programmes must be prioritised	(b) by the substitution in subsection (4) for the words preceding paragraph (a) of the following words:	(c) by the substitution in subsection (4) for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph:	Rejected insertion before subsection (4) because funding must be prioritised.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	<p>(a) in communities where families lack the means of providing proper shelter, food and other basic necessities of life to their children; and</p> <p>(b) to make early childhood development programmes available to children with disabilities.</p>	<p>"(4) The MEC for social development may prioritise and fund early childhood development programmes—";</p> <p>(c) by the substitution in subsection (4) for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(a) in poverty declared wards in the province, taking into consideration the national and provincial strategies contemplated in section 92 and in communities where families lack the means of providing proper shelter, food and other basic necessities of life to their children; [and]";</p> <p>(d) by the insertion in subsection (4) after paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(aA) in rural areas; and";</p>	<p>"(a) in communities where families lack the means of providing proper shelter, food and other basic necessities of life to their children"; [and]</p> <p>(d) by the insertion in subsection (4) after paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(aA) in rural areas; and".</p>	<p>Reject reference to poverty declared wards as this is an unfamiliar term.</p> <p>Include reference to rural areas.</p>
	<p>(5) An early childhood development programme must be provided by</p> <p>(a) a partial care facility providing partial care services for any children up to schoolgoing age; and</p> <p>(b) a child and youth care centre which has in its care any children up to schoolgoing age.</p>	<p>(e) by the substitution in subsection (5) for the words preceding paragraph (a) of the following words: "(a) An early childhood development programme [must] may be provided by—";</p>	[None]	No amendment to original Act required.
	<p>(6) Any other person or organisation not disqualified in terms of section 97 (3) may provide early childhood development programmes, provided that those programmes comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.</p>	<p>(g) by the substitution for subsection (6) of the following subsection: "(6) Any other person, organisation, Department, provincial department of social development or municipality not disqualified, in terms of section 97(3), may provide early childhood development programmes, provided that those programmes comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.".</p>	<p>(e) by the substitution for subsection (6) of the following subsection: "(6) Any [other] person, [or] organisation, Department, provincial department of social development or municipality not disqualified in terms of section 97(3) may provide early childhood development programmes, provided that those programmes comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.".</p>	<p>'other' deleted and included new reference to Department, provincial department or municipality</p>

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
Amendment of section 94 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
Section 94 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	94 National norms and standards for early childhood development programmes (1) The Minister must determine national norms and standards for early childhood development programmes by regulation after consultation with interested persons and the Ministers of Education, Finance, Health, Provincial and Local Government and Transport.	[None]	(a) by the substitution of subsection (1) of the following subsection: “(1) The Minister must determine national norms and standards for <u>different types of</u> early childhood development programmes by regulation after consultation with interested persons and the Ministers of Education, Finance, Health, Provincial and Local Government and Transport.”. (b) by the insertion of subsection (1A) after subsection (1): “(1A) The norms and standards <u>determined by the Minister must include minimum requirements for conditional registration in respect of all early childhood development programmes.</u> ”.	Included “different types of”. Also included subsection (1A)
	(2) The prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in subsection (1) must relate to the following: (a) The provision of appropriate developmental opportunities; (b) programmes aimed at helping children to realise their full potential; (c) caring for children in a constructive manner and providing support and security; (d) ensuring development of positive social behaviour; (e) respect for and nurturing of the culture, spirit, dignity, individuality, language and development of each child; and (f) meeting the emotional, cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development needs of children.	(a) by the substitution in subsection (2) for paragraph (c) of the following paragraph: “(c) caring for children in a constructive manner and providing protection, support and security;”; and (b) by the deletion of the word “and” at the end of subsection (2) (e); (c) by the substitution in subsection (2) for paragraph (f) of the following paragraph: “(f) meeting the emotional, cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development needs of children[.]; and” and (d) the insertion in subsection (2) after paragraph (f) of the following paragraph: “(g) relevant qualification, skills and training required for early childhood development programmes.”.	(c) by the substitution of subsection (2) for the following subsection: “(2) The prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in subsection (1) must relate, <u>amongst other things</u> , to the following: <u>(a) nurturing environments that provide protection, support and security;</u> <u>(b) appropriate and adequately resourced environments for play and learning;</u> <u>(c) group size and ratios;</u> <u>(d) support for children with disabilities;</u> <u>(e) support and information for parents and caregivers;</u> <u>(f) record-keeping;</u> <u>(g) qualifications, skills and training; and</u> <u>(h) differentiated minimum health and safety standards for different types of ECD programmes.</u> ”. (d) by the insertion of subsection (2A) after subsection (2) of the following subsection: -	A minimum set of suggested norms and standards included. The extended list was not included as many of the items in the extended list are included in the captured paragraphs. The actual norms and standards will go into the details. Proposed subsections (2A) and (2B) also included. Suggested paragraph 2A included, but has been amended to refer to the National Curriculum. Since paragraph 2A refers more comprehensively to

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
			<u>"(2A) An early childhood development programme provided in terms of this section must provide structured early learning and development opportunities in line with National Curriculum Framework from Birth to Four published by the Department for Basic Education."</u>	ECD programmes, there is no need for the suggested paragraph 2B.
	(3) An early childhood development programme provided in terms of this section must be appropriate to the needs of the children to whom the programme is provided, including children with a disability, chronic illness and other special needs. [S. 94 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	[None]	(e) by the substitution of subsection (3) of the following subsection: - “(3) An early childhood development programme provided in terms of this section must, <u>where applicable</u> , be appropriate to the needs of the children to whom the programme is provided, including children with a disability, chronic illness and other special needs.”	Did not include suggestion, as most ECD programmes will not be able to achieve this. Amended subsection (3) to include “where applicable”
Section 95	95 Early childhood development programme to be registered (1) A person or organisation providing an early childhood development programme must: <i>a)</i> register the programme with the provincial head of social development of the province where that programme is provided; <i>b)</i> provide the programme in accordance with any conditions subject to which the programme is registered; and <i>c)</i> comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed. (2) The Minister may by regulation exempt any person or organisation or any category of person or organisation from the requirement to	[None]	[None]	Suggested inputs by technical team not included, but the reference to more than 6 children has been included in the definition of an ECD centre.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	<p>register on such conditions as may be prescribed.</p> <p>(3) An early childhood development programme provided by a national or provincial state department or a municipality must comply with subsection (1).</p> <p>[S. 95 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]</p>			
Amendment of section 96 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
Section 96 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	<p>96 Application for registration and renewal of registration</p> <p>(1) An application for registration or conditional registration of an early childhood development programme or for the renewal of registration</p> <p>Must</p> <p>(a) be lodged with the provincial head of social development of the province where the early childhood development programme is provided in accordance with a prescribed procedure;</p> <p>(b) contain the prescribed particulars; and</p> <p>(c) be accompanied by any documents that may be prescribed.</p>	<p>(a) by the substitution in subsection (1) for the words preceding paragraph (a) of the following words—</p> <p>"(1) An application for registration [or conditional registration] of an early childhood development programme or for the renewal of registration must-"; and</p>	<p>(a) by the substitution in subsection (1) for the words preceding paragraph (a) of the following words—</p> <p>"(1) An application for registration [or conditional registration] of an early childhood development programme or for the renewal of registration must-".</p>	Amendment kept.
	(2) An applicant must provide such additional information relevant to the application as the provincial head of social development may determine.	[None]	[None]	
	(3) An application for the renewal of registration or conditional registration must be made at least 90 days before the registration is due to expire, but the provincial head of social development may allow a late application on good cause shown.	<p>(b) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection:</p> <p>"(3) An application for the renewal of registration [or conditional registration] must be made at least 90 days before the registration is due to expire, but the provincial</p>	<p>(b) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection:</p> <p>"(3) An application for the renewal of registration [or conditional registration] must be made at least [90 days] <u>six months</u> before the registration is due to expire, but the provincial head of social development may allow a late application on good cause shown."</p>	Amendment kept and 90 days amended to six months to align with 97(1)(a).

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		head of social development may allow a late application on good cause shown."		
	(4) The provincial head of social development must renew the registration of an early childhood development programme before the expiration thereof if the application for renewal was lodged at least 90 days before the registration was due to expire as contemplated in subsection (3). [S. 96 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	[None]	(c) by the substitution for subsection (4) of the following subsection: “(4) The provincial head of social development must renew the registration of an early childhood development programme before the expiration thereof if the application for renewal was lodged at least [90 days] six months before the registration was due to expire as contemplated in subsection (3).”.	90 days amended to six months to align with 97(1)(a).
Section 97	97 Consideration of application (1) The provincial head of social development must (a) within six months of receiving the application consider an application for registration or conditional registration or for the renewal of registration, and either reject the application or, having regard to subsection (2), grant the registration or renewal with or without conditions; (b) issue to the applicant a certificate of registration or conditional registration or renewal of registration in the prescribed form if the application is granted; and (c) state in the certificate of registration the period for which the registration will remain valid. (2) When considering an application, the provincial head of social development must take into account all relevant factors, including Whether (a) the early childhood development programme complies with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in	[None]	[None]	Suggestion by technical team was not accepted because the DBE is not confident to commit to three months at this stage.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	<p>section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed;</p> <p>(b) the applicant is a fit and proper person to provide an early childhood development programme;</p> <p>(c) the applicant has the prescribed skills, training, funds and resources available to provide the early childhood development programme as applied for; and</p> <p>(d) the early childhood development programme meets the emotional, cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development needs of the children to whom the programme will be presented.</p> <p>(3) A person unsuitable to work with children is not a fit and proper person to provide or assist in the provision of early childhood development programmes.</p> <p>(4) The provincial head of social development must consider the assessment referred to in subsection (6) of a suitably qualified person before deciding an application for registration, conditional registration or renewal of registration.</p> <p>(5) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 93 (3), a provincial head of social development may assist a person providing an early childhood development programme to comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.</p> <p>(6) A provincial head of social development must authorise a suitably qualified person to assess the provision and content of an early</p>			

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	childhood development programme in order to determine whether the programme complies with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed. (7) Section 304 (2) and (3), read with such changes as the context may require, applies to any assessment			
Amendment of section 98 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
The following section is hereby substituted for section 98 of the principal Act-	98 Conditional registration	"98. [Conditional Registration] Conditions for registration of early childhood development programme. -	(a) By the substitution of the heading of section 98 for the following heading: "98. Conditional Registration <u>and conditions relating to registration of early childhood development programmes</u> –".	New heading included
	The registration or renewal of registration of an early childhood development programme may be granted on such conditions as the provincial head of social development may determine, including conditions (a) specifying the type of early childhood development programme that may or must be provided in terms of the registration; (b) stating the period for which the conditional registration will remain valid; and (c) providing for any other matters that may be prescribed. [S. 98 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	The registration or renewal of registration of an early childhood development programme may be granted on such conditions as the provincial head of social development may determine, including [conditions] — (a) conditions specifying the type of early childhood development programme that may or must be provided in terms of the registration; (b) [stating the period for which the conditional registration will remain valid] the period for compliance; and (c) [providing for] any other matters that may be prescribed."	(b) By substituting section 98 with the following: <u>"Conditions relating to registration</u> (1) <u>The registration or renewal of registration of an early childhood development programme may be granted on such conditions as the provincial head of social development may determine, including conditions—</u> <u>(a) specifying the type of partial care that may or must be provided in terms of the registration;</u> <u>(b) stating the period for which the registration with conditions will remain valid; and</u> <u>(c) providing for any other matters that may be prescribed."</u> <u>"Conditional registration</u> (2) <u>The head of social development may grant conditional registration to an early childhood development programme that does not fulfil the requirements for registration contemplated in section 95(1)(c) and must:</u>	Suggestions by technical team included.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
			<p><u>(a) specify which requirements have not been complied with; and</u></p> <p><u>(b) state the period for which the conditional registration will remain valid.</u></p> <p><u>(3) The Minister must publish a framework on the Department's website concerning the procedure for granting conditional registration."</u></p>	
Amendment of section 100 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
<p>8.</p> <p>Section 100 of the principal Act is hereby amended</p>	<p>100 Notice of enforcement</p> <p>A provincial head of social development may by way of a written notice of enforcement instruct</p> <p><i>(a)</i> a person operating or managing a partial care facility or a child and youth care centre which does not provide an early childhood development programme, to comply with section 93 (5) within a period specified in the notice;</p> <p><i>(b)</i> a person operating or managing a partial care facility or a child and youth care centre which does provide an early childhood development programme but of a standard that does not comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed, to comply with those national norms and standards and other requirements within a period specified in the notice; or</p> <p><i>(c)</i> a person who provides an early childhood development programme which does not comply with the prescribed national norms and</p>	<p>Section 100 of the principal Act is hereby amended by the substitution in paragraph (c) for subparagraph (i) of the following subparagraph:</p> <p>(i) to stop the provision of that programme and immediately notify the parent of an affected child; or".</p>	<p>Section 100 of the principal Act is hereby amended-</p> <p>(a) by the substitution in paragraph (c) for subparagraph (i) of the following subparagraph:</p> <p>(i) "to stop the provision of that programme <u>and immediately notify the parents or caregivers of all the affected children</u>; or".</p>	<p>Suggestions by technical team included.</p>

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed (i) to stop the provision of that programme; or (ii) to comply with those national norms and standards and other requirements within a period specified in the notice. [S. 100 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]			
Amendment of section 102 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
Section 102 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	102 Assignment of functions to municipality (1) The provincial head of social development may, by written agreement with a municipality, assign the performance of some or all of the functions contemplated in sections 95, 96, 97, 98, 99 and 100 to the municipal manager if the provincial head of social development is satisfied that the municipality complies with the prescribed requirements with regard to the capacity of that municipality to perform the functions concerned.	(a) by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection: "(1) The [provincial head of] MEC for social development may, by written agreement with a municipality, assign the performance of some or all of the functions contemplated in sections 95, 96, 97, 98, 99 and 100 to the municipal manager after consultation with the municipal council, if the [provincial head of] MEC for social development is satisfied that the municipality complies with the prescribed requirements with regards to the capacity of that municipality to perform the functions concerned.";	(a) by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection: "(1) The [provincial head of] MEC for social development may, by written agreement with a municipality, assign the performance of some or all of the functions contemplated in sections 95, 96, 97, 98, 99 and 100 to the municipal manager after consultation with the municipal council, if the [provincial head of] MEC for social development is satisfied that the municipality complies with the prescribed requirements with regards to the capacity of that municipality to perform the functions concerned;".	Amendment kept as is.
	(2) The agreement must be in the prescribed form and contain the prescribed particulars.	[None]	[None]	
	(3) The municipal manager referred to in subsection (1) may delegate any power or duty assigned to him or her in terms of this section to a social service professional in the employ of the municipality.	(b) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection: "(3) The municipal manager referred to in subsection (1) may delegate any power or duty assigned to him or her in terms of this section to a social service [professional] practitioner in the employ of the municipality."; and	(b) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection: "(3) The municipal manager referred to in subsection (1) may delegate any power or duty assigned to him or her in terms of this section to a social service [professional] practitioner in the employ of the municipality."	Amendment kept as is.
	(4) A delegation in terms of subsection (3)	[None]	[None]	

Amendme nt/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	(a) is subject to any limitations, conditions and directions which the municipal manager may impose; (b) must be in writing; and (c) does not divest the municipal manager of the responsibility concerning the exercise of the power or the performance of the duty.			
	(5) The municipal manager may (a) confirm, vary or revoke any decision taken in consequence of a delegation in terms of this section, subject to any rights that may have accrued to a person as a result of the decision; and (b) at any time withdraw a delegation.	[None]	[None]	-
	(6) An applicant or a registration holder aggrieved by a decision of an official in the employ of a municipality in terms of this chapter may lodge an appeal against that decision in the prescribed form within 90 days with the municipal council, who must decide on the appeal within 90 days of receipt thereof.	[None]	[None]	-
	(7) An applicant or a registration holder that is not satisfied with the outcome of an appeal lodged as contemplated in subsection (6) may apply to the competent division of the High Court to review that decision.	[None]	[None]	-
	(8) (a) The provincial head of social development must monitor the performance of the functions assigned in terms of this section. (b) The provincial head of social development may by notice in writing require the municipal manager or any other person in possession of information required by the provincial head of social development for purposes of monitoring	(c) by the substitution in subsection (8) for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(a) The provincial head of social development must monitor and evaluate the performance of the functions assigned in terms of this section."	(c) by the substitution in subsection (8) for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(a) The provincial head of social development must monitor <u>and evaluate</u> the performance of the functions assigned in terms of this section."	Included "and evaluate"

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	<p>the performance of the functions assigned by this section, to provide such information to the provincial head of social development within the period specified in the notice.</p> <p>(c) If, after the functions contemplated in subsection (1) had been assigned to a municipality, it appears that a particular municipality no longer has the capacity to perform some or all of the functions assigned to it, the provincial head of social development may (i) amend the written agreement contemplated in subsection (1); or (ii) withdraw the assignment of the functions.</p> <p>[S. 102 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]</p>			
Amendment of section 103 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
Section 103 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	<p>103 Regulations</p> <p>The Minister may make regulations in terms of section 306 concerning</p> <p>(a) the national norms and standards that early childhood development programmes must comply with;</p> <p>(b) any other requirements with which early childhood development programmes must comply;</p> <p>(c) the procedure to be followed in connection with the lodging and consideration of applications for registration in terms of this Chapter and for the renewal of such registrations;</p> <p>(d) the assessment and compulsory monitoring of early childhood development programmes; and</p> <p>(e) any other matter necessary to facilitate the implementation of this Chapter.</p>	<p>(a) by the substitution for paragraph (c) of the following paragraph—</p> <p>"(c) the procedure to be followed in connection with the lodging and consideration of applications for registration in terms of this Chapter and for the suspension, cancellation or renewal of such registrations;"</p> <p>(b) by the deletion of the word "and" at the end of paragraph (d); and</p> <p>(c) by the insertion after paragraph (d) of the following paragraphs:</p> <p>"(dA) different types of early childhood development programmes that may be provided and the period for which registration is valid;</p> <p>(dB) the manner in which early childhood development programmes must be managed;</p>	<p>(a) by the substitution for paragraph (c) of the following paragraph—</p> <p>"(c) the procedure to be followed in connection with the lodging and consideration of applications for registration in terms of this Chapter and for the <u>suspension, cancellation or</u> renewal of such registrations;"</p> <p>(b) by the deletion of the word "and" at the end of paragraph (d)</p> <p>(c) by the insertion after paragraph (d) of the following paragraphs</p> <p>"(dA) <u>different types of early childhood development programmes that may be provided and the period for which registration is valid;</u></p> <p>(dB) <u>the manner in which early childhood development programmes must be managed;</u></p> <p>(dC) <u>procedure to be followed with regard to children in early childhood development programmes when such programme is terminated;</u></p>	<p>Included suggestions of technical team.</p> <p>Did not include (dF) because this is already a constitutional mandate.</p> <p>Did not include (dH) because this is regulated by the financial prescripts of the Department.</p> <p>The new (dF) is sourced from the amendment bill that COGTA is doing with Presidency and Telecommunications regarding a similar issue.</p>

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	[S. 103 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	(dC) procedure to be followed with regard to children in early childhood development programmes when such programme is terminated; (dD) the procedure to be followed when lodging an appeal in terms of this Chapter; (dE) assessment and monitoring of early childhood development programmes; (dF) assignment of functions to municipalities; (dH) funding criteria for early childhood development programmes; and "	(dD) the procedure to be followed when lodging an appeal in terms of this Chapter; (dE) assessment and monitoring of early childhood development programmes; and (dF) the Minister responsible for local government must make a standard draft by-law as contemplated in section 14 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000)."	
Insertion of heading after section 103 of Act 38 of 2008				
11. The following heading is hereby inserted after section 103 of the principal Act:	[NEW]	The following heading is hereby inserted after section 103 of the principal Act: "PART II EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT CENTRES" Insertion of sections 103A, 103B, 103C, 103D, 103E, 103F, 103G, 103H, 103I, 103J, 103K, 103L, 103M and 103N in Act 38 of 2005	[None]	Integrated Part II into S90-S103 and deleted Part II
12. The following sections are hereby inserted in the Children's Act, 2008 (Act No. 38 of 2005)	[NEW]	"103A An early childhood development centre is a centre that provides an early childhood development programme for more than six children from birth to school going age.	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
after section 103:				
	[NEW]	<p>103B Provision of early childhood development centres</p> <p>(1) The MEC for social development may, from money appropriated by the relevant provincial legislature, provide and fund early childhood development centres and services for the province, taking into consideration the national and provincial strategies contemplated in section 103B.</p> <p>(2) An early childhood development centre referred to in subsection (1)-</p> <p>(a) must be managed and maintained in accordance with this Act; and</p> <p>(b) must comply with-</p> <p>(i) the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 103D and such other requirements as may be prescribed; and</p> <p>(ii) the structural safety, health and other requirements of the municipality of the area where the early childhood development centre is situated.</p> <p>(3) The owner or manager of an early childhood development centre or provider of an early childhood development service only qualifies for funding contemplated in subsection (1) if such owner, manager or provider complies with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 103D and such other requirements as may be prescribed.</p> <p>(4) The funding of early childhood development centres must be prioritised-</p>	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		(a) in communities where families lack the means of providing proper shelter, food and other basic necessities of life to their children; (b) to make centres accessible to children with disabilities; and (c) rural areas.		
	[NEW]	103C National norms and standards for early childhood development centres (1) The Minister, after consultation with interested persons and the relevant Ministers must determine national norms and standards for early childhood development centres by regulation. (2) The national norms and standards contemplated in subsection (1) must relate to the following: (a) A safe environment for children; (b) proper care for sick children or children that become ill; (c) adequate space and ventilation; (d) safe drinking water; (e) hygienic and adequate toilet facilities; (f) safe storage of anything that may be harmful to children; (g) access to refuse disposal services or other adequate means of disposal of refuse generated at the centre; (h) a hygienic area for the preparation of food for children; (i) measures for the separation of children of different age groups;	[None]	Decision: Integrate into S94 and delete.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		<p>(j) the drawing up of action plans for emergencies; and</p> <p>(k) the drawing up of policies and procedures regarding health care at the centre.</p> <p>(3) An early childhood development centre for children with disabilities or chronic illnesses must, in addition to the national norms and standards contemplated in subsection (1)-</p> <p>(a) be accessible to such children;</p> <p>(b) provide facilities that meet the needs of such children; and</p> <p>(c) employ persons that are trained in and provide training to persons employed at the facility on-</p> <p>(i) the needs, health and safety of such children;</p> <p>(ii) appropriate learning activities and communication strategies for such children; and</p> <p>(iii) basic therapeutic interventions.</p> <p>(4) An early childhood development centre must offer programmes appropriate to the developmental needs of the children in that centre as may be prescribed.</p>		
	[NEW]	<p>103D Early childhood development centre to be registered</p> <p>(1) Any person, Department, provincial head of social development or organisation may establish or operate an early childhood development centre provided that the centre-</p> <p>(a) is registered with the provincial government of the province where that facility is situated;</p>	[None]	Decision: Deleted

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		<p>(b) is managed and maintained in accordance with any conditions subject to which the centre is registered; and</p> <p>(c) complies with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 103D and such other requirements as may be prescribed.</p> <p>(2) The Minister may by regulation exempt any person or organisation or any category of person or organisation from the requirement to register on such conditions as may be prescribed.</p> <p>(3) Early childhood development centres operated or managed by a national or provincial state department or by a municipality must comply with subsection (1).</p> <p>(4) As from the date on which this section takes effect an existing Partial Care facilities providing an early childhood development programme, registered or deemed to be registered in terms of this Act must be regarded as having been registered in terms of this section as an early childhood development centre.</p> <p>(5) A centre referred to in subsection (4) is regarded as a registered early childhood development centre for a period of five years from the date on which that subsection takes effect, unless its registration is cancelled in terms of section 103L before the expiry of that period.</p>		
103E	[NEW]	103E Application for registration and renewal of registration of early childhood centre	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		<p>(1) An application for registration of an early childhood development centre or for the reinstatement or renewal of registration must-</p> <p>(a) be lodged with the provincial head of social development of the province where the facility is situated in accordance with a prescribed procedure;</p> <p>(b) contain the prescribed particulars; and</p> <p>(c) be accompanied by-</p> <p>(i) a report by a social service practitioner on the viability of the application; and</p> <p>(ii) any documents that may be prescribed.</p> <p>(2) An applicant must provide such additional information relevant to the application as the provincial head of social development may determine.</p> <p>(3) An application for the renewal of registration or conditional registration must be made at least 90 days before the registration is due to expire, but the provincial head of social development may allow a late application on good cause shown.</p> <p>(4) The provincial head of social development must renew the registration of an early childhood development centre before the expiration thereof if the application for renewal was lodged at least 90 days before the registration was due to expire as contemplated in subsection (3).</p>		
	[NEW]	103F Consideration of application	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		<p>(1) The provincial head of social development must-</p> <p>(a) within six months of receiving the application consider an application for registration or conditional registration or for the renewal of registration and either reject the application or, having regard to subsection (2), grant the registration or renewal with or without conditions;</p> <p>(b) issue to the applicant a certificate of registration or conditional registration or renewal of registration in the prescribed form if the application is granted; and</p> <p>(c) state in the certificate of registration the period for which the registration will remain valid.</p> <p>(2) When considering an application the provincial head of social development must take into account all relevant factors, including whether-</p> <p>(a) the facility complies with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 79 and such other requirements as may be prescribed;</p> <p>(b) the applicant is a fit and proper person to operate an early childhood development centre;</p> <p>(c) the applicant has the necessary funds and resources available to provide the early childhood development service of the type applied for;</p> <p>(d) each person employed at or engaged in the early childhood development centre is a fit and proper person to assist in operating the early childhood development centre; and</p>		

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		<p>(e) each person employed at or engaged in the early childhood development centre has the prescribed skills and training to assist in operating that early childhood development centre.</p> <p>(3) A person unsuitable to work with children is not a fit and proper person to operate or assist in operating an early childhood development centre.</p> <p>(4) The provincial head of social development must consider the report contemplated in section 103K(1)(c)(i) of a social service practitioner before deciding an application for registration, conditional registration or renewal of registration.</p> <p>(5) Notwithstanding section 78(3) a provincial head of social development may assist the owner or manager of an early childhood development centre to comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 79 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.</p>		
	[NEW]	<p>103G Conditions for registration of early childhood development centres</p> <p>(1) The registration or renewal of registration of an early childhood development centre may be granted on such conditions as the provincial head of social development may determine, including -</p> <p>(a) conditions specifying the type of early childhood development centre that may or must be provided in terms of the registration;</p>	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		<p>(b) Conditions with which the early childhood development centre must comply with.</p> <p>(b) the period within which the conditions for registration must be met; and</p> <p>(c) any other matters that may be prescribed.</p>		
	[NEW]	<p>103H Cancellation of registration</p> <p>(1) The provincial head of social development may cancel the registration or conditional registration of an early childhood development centre by written notice to the registration holder if-</p> <p>(a) the centre is not maintained in accordance with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 103D and such other requirements as may be prescribed;</p> <p>(b) any condition subject to which the registration or renewal of registration was issued is breached or not complied with;</p> <p>(c) the registration holder or the management of the facility contravenes or fails to comply with a provision of this Act;</p> <p>(d) the registration holder becomes a person who is not a fit and proper person to operate an early childhood development centre; or</p> <p>(e) a person who is not a fit and proper person to assist in operating the early childhood development centre is employed at or engaged in operating the centre.</p> <p>(2) The provincial head of social development may in the case of the cancellation of a</p>	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		<p>registration in terms of subsection (1) (a), (b), (c) or (e)-</p> <p>(a) suspend the cancellation for a period to allow the registration holder to correct the cause of the cancellation; and</p> <p>(b) reinstate the registration if the registration holder corrects the cause of the cancellation within that period.</p> <p>(3) The provincial head of social development may assist a registration holder to comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 103D, any requirements as may be prescribed or any provision of this Act where the cancellation was due to non-compliance with those national norms and standards, conditions, requirements or provision.</p>		
	[NEW]	<p>103I Notice of enforcement</p> <p>(1) A provincial head of social development may by way of a written notice of enforcement instruct-</p> <p>(a) a person Department, municipality, provincial department of social development, or organisation operating an unregistered early childhood development centre-</p> <p>(i) to stop operating that facility; or</p> <p>(ii) to apply for registration in terms of section 103F within a period specified in the notice; or</p> <p>(b) a person or organisation operating a registered early childhood development centre otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of this Act or any conditions subject to which the registration was issued, to comply with those provisions or conditions.</p>	[None]	Decision: Delete.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		<p>(2) A person Department, municipality, provincial department of social development or organisation operating an unregistered early childhood development centre and who is instructed in terms of subsection (1) (a) (ii) to apply for registration within a specified period, may, despite the provisions of section 80, continue operating the facility during that period and, if that person or organisation applies for registration, until that application has been processed.</p> <p>(3) The Director-General or the provincial head of social development may apply to the High Court for an order to instruct an early childhood development centre, whether registered or not, to stop operating that centre.</p> <p>(4) The High Court may grant an order for costs against the owner or manager of the early childhood development centre referred to in subsection (3) if so requested by the Director-General or provincial head of social development.</p>		
	[NEW]	<p>103J Appeal against and review of certain decisions</p> <p>(1) An applicant or a registration holder aggrieved by a decision of a provincial head of social development in terms of this chapter may lodge an appeal against that decision in the prescribed form within 90 days with the MEC for social development, who must decide the appeal within 90 days of receipt thereof.</p> <p>(2) An applicant or a registration holder that is not satisfied with the outcome of an</p>	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendme nt/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		appeal referred to in subsection (1) may apply to the competent division of the High Court to review that decision.		
	[NEW]	<p>103K Record and inspection of and provision for early childhood development centre</p> <p>(1) A provincial head of social development must-</p> <p>(a) maintain a record of all early childhood development centres in the province, the types of early childhood development centre and the number of each type of centre;</p> <p>(b) compile a profile of the children in that province in the prescribed manner; and</p> <p>(c) conduct inspections at the prescribed intervals of early childhood development centres in the province to enforce the provisions of this Act.</p> <p>(2) A provincial strategy contemplated in section 103A must include a strategy for the provision of early childhood development centres in the province, which must include measures-</p> <p>(a) facilitating the establishment and operation of sufficient early childhood development centres in that province;</p> <p>(b) prioritising those types of early childhood development centres most urgently required; and</p> <p>(c) liaising with municipalities on facilitating the identification and provision of suitable premises.</p>	[None]	Decision: Integrate into S92 and delete.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	[NEW]	<p>103L Assignment of functions to municipality</p> <p>(1) The MEC of social development may, by written agreement with a municipality, assign the performance of some or all of the functions contemplated in sections 103E, 103F, 103G, 103H, 103I and 103K to the municipal manager, after consultation with the municipal council if MEC is satisfied that the municipality complies with the prescribed requirements with regard to the capacity of that municipality to perform the functions concerned.</p> <p>(2) The agreement must be in the prescribed form and contain the prescribed particulars.</p> <p>(3) The municipal manager referred to in subsection (1) may delegate any power or duty assigned to him or her in terms of this section to a social service practitioner in the employ of the municipality.</p> <p>(4) A delegation in terms of subsection (3)-</p> <p>(a) is subject to any limitations, conditions and directions which the municipal manager may impose;</p> <p>(b) must be in writing; and</p> <p>(c) does not divest the municipal manager of the responsibility concerning the exercise of the power or the performance of the duty.</p> <p>(5) The municipal manager may-</p> <p>(a) confirm, vary or revoke any decision taken in consequence of a delegation in terms of this section, subject to any rights that may have accrued to a person as a result of the decision; and</p>	[None]	Decision: Delete.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		<p>(b) at any time withdraw a delegation.</p> <p>(6) An applicant or a registration holder aggrieved by a decision of an official in the employ of a municipality in terms of this chapter may lodge an appeal against that decision in the prescribed form within 90 days with the municipal council, who must decide the appeal within 90 days of receipt thereof.</p> <p>(7) An applicant or a registration holder that is not satisfied with the outcome of an appeal contemplated in subsection (6) may apply to the competent division of the High Court to review that decision.</p> <p>(8) (a) The provincial head of social development must monitor the performance of the functions assigned in terms of this section.</p> <p>(b) The provincial head of social development may by notice in writing require the municipal manager or any other person in possession of information required by the provincial head of social development for purposes of monitoring the performance of the functions assigned by this section, to provide such information to the provincial head of social development within the period specified in the notice.</p> <p>(c) If, after the functions contemplated in subsection (1) had been assigned to a municipality, it appears that a particular municipality no longer has the capacity to perform some or all of the functions assigned to it, the provincial head of social development may-</p> <p>(i) amend the written agreement contemplated in subsection (1); or</p>		

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		(ii) withdraw the assignment of the functions.		
	[NEW]	<p>103M Serious injury, abuse or death of child in early childhood development centre</p> <p>(1) If a child is seriously injured or abused while in an early childhood development or following an occurrence at an early childhood development centre, the person operating the early childhood development centre or a person employed at the early childhood development centre must immediately report such injury or abuse to the provincial head of social development, who must act in accordance with the provisions of section 110 (5).</p> <p>(2) If a child dies while in early childhood development or following an occurrence at an early childhood development centre, the person operating the early childhood development centre or a person employed at the early childhood development centre must immediately after the child's death report such death to-</p> <p>(a) the parent, guardian or care-giver of the child;</p> <p>(b) a police official; and</p> <p>(c) the provincial head of social development.</p> <p>(3) The police official must cause an investigation into the circumstances surrounding the death of the child to be conducted by the South African Police Service, unless the police official is satisfied that the child died of natural causes.</p>	<p>The following sections are hereby inserted in the Children's Act, 2008 (Act No. 38 of 2005) after section 103:</p> <p><u>"103A Serious injury, abuse or death of child in early childhood development centre</u></p> <p><u>(1) If a child is seriously injured or abused while in an early childhood development programme or following an occurrence at an early childhood development programme, the person operating the early childhood development programme or a person employed at the early childhood development programme must immediately upon becoming aware of such injury or abuse report it to the provincial head of social development, who must cause an investigation to be conducted into the circumstances of the serious injury and in the case of abuse must act in accordance with the provisions of section 110(5).</u></p> <p><u>(2) If a child dies while in early childhood development or following an occurrence at an early childhood development programme, the person operating the early childhood development programme or a person employed at the early childhood development programme must immediately after the child's death report such death to the-</u></p> <p><u>(a) parent, guardian or care-giver of the child;</u></p> <p><u>(b) South African Police Service; and</u></p> <p><u>(c) provincial head of social development.</u></p>	Decision: 'Centre' replaced by 'Programme'. Also included other suggestion.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	[NEW]	<p>103N Regulations</p> <p>(1) The Minister may make regulations in terms of section 306 concerning-</p> <p>(a) the national norms and standards that ECD centres must comply with;</p> <p>(b) the procedure to be followed in connection with the lodging and consideration of applications for registration in terms of this Chapter, for the renewal of such registration and for the suspension or cancellation of registration;</p> <p>(c) the ECD centres that may be provided in terms of such registration;</p> <p>(d) the period for which registration is valid;</p> <p>(e) the requirements that the ECD centres have to comply with;</p> <p>(f) the management of ECD centres;</p> <p>(g) the procedure to be followed with regard to the children in ECD centre if the ECD centre is closed down;</p> <p>(h) the procedure to be followed and the fees to be paid in connection with the lodging and consideration of appeals in terms of this Chapter; and</p> <p>(i) any other matter that may be necessary to facilitate the implementation of this Chapter.</p>	[None]	Decision: Integrated into S103 and deleted.
<p>Short title and commencement</p> <p>13. This Act is called the Children's Second Amendment Act, 2021 and comes into force on a date to be fixed by Proclamation by the President of the Republic of South Africa in the Gazette.</p>				

7.1.3	SAPS SAFER CITY INITIATIVE
--------------	-----------------------------------

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Good Governance

Meeting Date:

18 May 2022

1. SUBJECT: SAPS SAFER CITY INITIATIVE

2. PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To notify Council of the Safer City Initiative introduced by the South African Police Services and the involvement of Stellenbosch Municipality therein.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Safer City Initiative aims to create an environment that enhances social and economic transformation in South Africa, through the building of partnerships between communities and government in policing. The concept follows a dedicated integrated and multi-stakeholder approach aimed at achieving safety through technology and other relevant platforms in order to achieve a smart and safer city. Municipalities are to play a key role in delivering this initiative. Registered private security companies, community safety structures and community policing forums will also form an integral part of the project.

Stellenbosch Municipality has a Council approved Community Safety Forum which includes all the role players as per the Safer City Initiative from SAPS. The SAPS is invited and requested to have their Safer City initiative form part of the Stellenbosch Community Safety Forum.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that the report on the implementation of the Safer City Initiative be noted and supported;
- (b) that the Community and Protection Services Directorate's commitment and participation in the Safer City Initiative, insofar as resources permit, be noted;
- (c) that it be noted that the Mayoral Committee Member for Protection Services, Councillor R Badenhorst will represent Stellenbosch Municipality in engagements with SAPS and other stakeholders;
- (d) that it be noted that the Senior Manager for Protection Services, Mr Charl Kitching will represent Stellenbosch Municipality's Administration in engagements with SAPS and other stakeholders;
- (e) that where the engagements with SAPS and others impact on the services of other directorates the Mayoral Committee Member and Director for those directorates shall be invited to participate; and
- (f) that the Safer City Initiative of the SAPS form part of Stellenbosch Community Safety Forum and not as another separate Project with the same intention.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENT**6.1 Background**

The Directorate recognises the value of collaborating with all stakeholders in the safety and security environment for purposes of addressing the prevailing levels of crime and disorder in society. It therefore ascribes to the principles of collaborative governance, which is defined as: “the process and structures of public management that engage people constructively across the boundaries of public agencies, levels of government, the private sector and civic society through coordination, cooperation and collaboration to realise a public goal that could not be otherwise accomplished, and which creates public value because of the creative nature of the process”. This approach to addressing crime and disorder is well established in the draft IDP, which will govern the Directorate’s efforts over the next 5 years.

The National Government’s Safer City Initiative, which is currently being prioritized, is in line with this approach as it essentially entails the establishment of a multi-disciplinary collaborative mechanism that provides for the involvement of a range of stakeholders from all sectors of society. To this end, the SAPS identified 10 Cities where they want to have the Safer City Initiative implemented in close collaboration with the Provincial Government. Stellenbosch Municipality is one of the municipalities which will form part of the project.

About the Safer City initiative

The Safer City concept aims at the creation of an environment that enhances social and economic transformation in South Africa through the building of partnerships between communities and government in policing. The concept follows a dedicated, integrated and multi-stakeholder approach aimed at achieving safety through technology and other relevant platforms in order to achieve a smart and safer city. Municipalities are to play a key role in delivering this initiative, while registered private security companies, community safety structures and community policing forums will also be included.

One of the key deliverables of the initiative is the integration and maximisation of technology to fight crime more effectively. This will entail the creation of a “fusion centre”, which will be a platform for (a) information sharing through a collaborative approach among stakeholders through evidence-led information and (b) joint computer aided dispatch of policing resources.

It is anticipated that a well-functioning fusion centre will significantly contribute to an improved response to emergency situations as well as improved strategic deployment of policing resources aimed at crime prevention.

The strategic objectives of the Safer City Initiative are as follows:

- a) To develop shared technology systems to improve safety and security;
- b) To maximise the role of civil society as partners of the state, in order to provide a safer and secured environment;
- c) To support the creation of an investor climate;
- d) To create a crime free environment conducive to socio-economic stability;
- e) To ensure strategic alignment between the Municipality’s safety and economic strategies linked to the IDP; and
- f) To maximise the safety outcomes for communities with the available resources

The desired outcomes of the Safer City Initiative are:

- a) Country free of crime and violence (reduced crime and violence)
- b) People feeling safe within the municipal boundaries / WC024
- c) Increased economic growth in the city (investor confidence)
- d) Integrated functional governance system
- e) Public confidence and trust in the governance of the municipality

The identified key deliverables of the Safer City Initiative are:

- a) Fusion Centre/Integrated Command Centre virtual or physical
- b) Intensive CCTV coverage footprint crime hotspots, high risk areas and high-density spaces
- c) Digitalization of law enforcement operations e.g., dashcam, bodycams (body worn cameras), drones, license plate recognition and facial recognition
- d) Addressing the phenomena of problem and abandoned buildings
- e) Functional community safety forum or any integrated safety structure
- f) Robust regulatory frameworks e.g., by laws, liquor control, taxi industry and shops
- g) Addressing the phenomena of homelessness

The way forward

The Community and Protection Services Directorate welcomes this initiative from the SAPS. As mentioned earlier, Council has approved the establishment of the Community Safety Forum to which the SAPS is the primary stakeholder. The SAPS has committed to have a SAPS member seated in the newly built control room and have access to all CCTV cameras, LPR alerts, etc. To this end Stellenbosch Municipality has and continuously share the existing resources and request that the SAPS has their initiative as part of the Community Safety Forum and not have another platform which will serve the same purpose.

The establishment of the Community Safety Forums (CSF) intention was to have a functional collaborative forum for the purposes of addressing crime and disorder, and is in line with the Directorate's strategic approach, which is entrenched in the IDP. It is also in line with international best practice as far as crime prevention is concerned. The establishment of the CSF as a functional collaborative forum at the scale of what is intended will accommodate the requirements of the Safer City Initiative which will have the potential of implementing the National Crime Prevention Strategy (1996) which was never properly implemented, precisely because of the absence of a collaborative delivery mechanism.

The Community Safety Forum has much to offer the Safer City Initiative, especially in respect of its technology projects and community mobilization initiatives. It therefore supports and request the inclusion of the Safer City Initiative into the Stellenbosch Community Safety Forum and commits to participate in the initiative as far as its available resources permit.

6.2 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

None

6.3 LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

None

6.4 STAFF IMPLICATIONS

None

6.5 PREVIOUS / RELEVANT COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS

None

6.6 RISK IMPLICATIONS

None

6.7 COMMENTS FROM SENIOR MANAGEMENT:

None

Annexures: SAPS presentation on the Safer City concept dated 24-03-2022

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Charl Kitching
POSITION	Snr Manager: Protection Services
DIRECTORATE	Community and Protection Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	8815
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Charl.Kitching@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2022-05-09

DIRECTOR: COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES

The contents of this report have been discussed with the Portfolio Chairperson.

ANNEXURE A



Safer City Concept **2022-03-24**

ON A JOURNEY TO A SAFER SOUTH AFRICA

Creating a safe and secure, crime free environment, that is conducive for social and economic stability, supporting a better life for all.

#PatrioticandSelflessService



Presentation Overview



1. ***Background***
2. ***Policy framework***
3. ***DCoG Smart City Framework***
4. ***What is safer city?***
5. ***Desired outcomes***
6. ***Characteristics of a Safer City***
7. ***Categories of safer city index***
8. ***Common features***
9. ***Synopsis of a fusion centre***
10. ***Pilot cities (2020/2021)***
11. ***New Cities Town (2021/2022)***
12. ***Top 10 safest cities, 2021***
13. ***Crime Index, 2022***
14. ***Challenges of Implementation***
15. ***Some Positives***
16. ***Key actions to consider***
17. ***Conclusion***

1. Background



SONA- 2019 Announcement by
President -Smart City in SA
National Safer City Summit, 19 - 20
March 2019

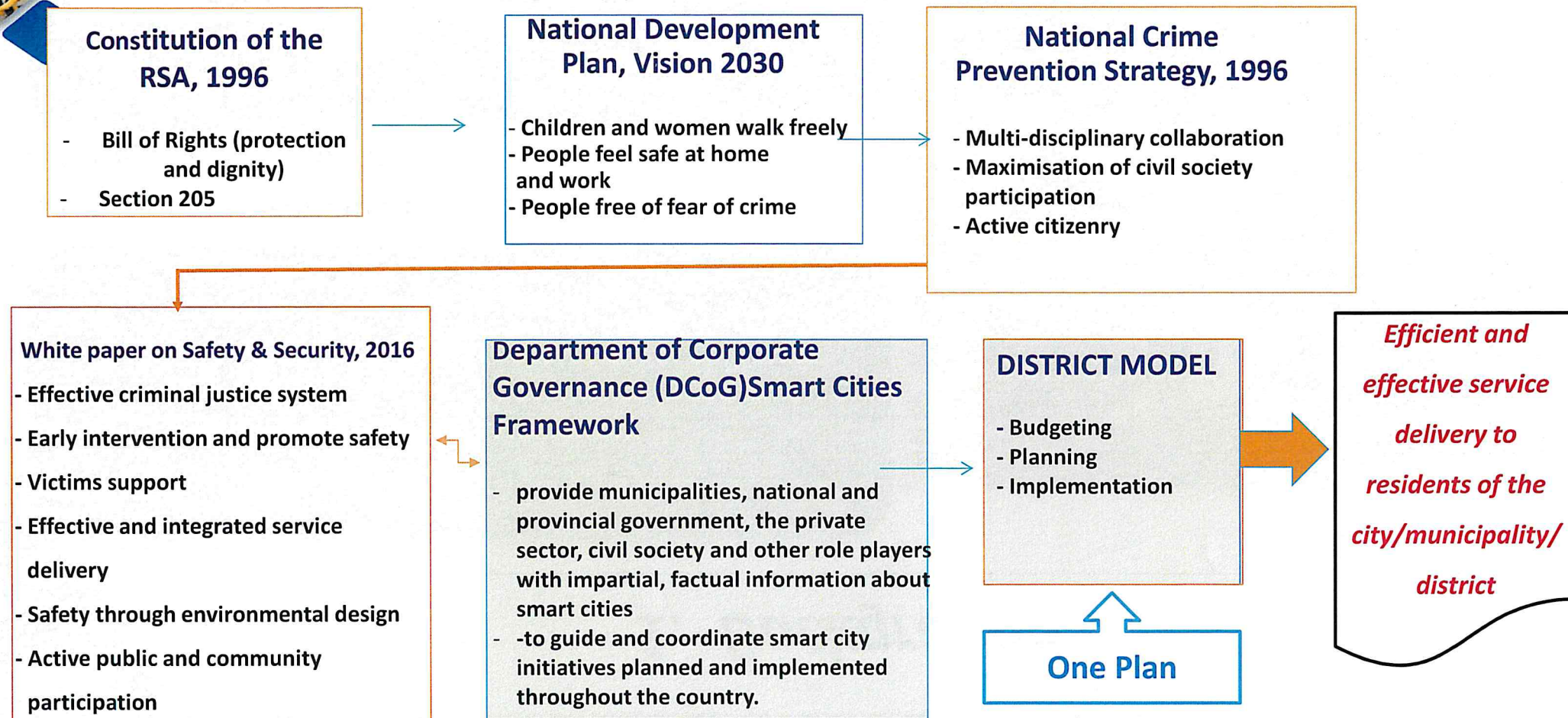
- National stakeholders
- Regional stakeholders

Safer City Briefing of the Provincial
Executives and Local Executives by the
National Commissioner and Ministry
(ongoing)

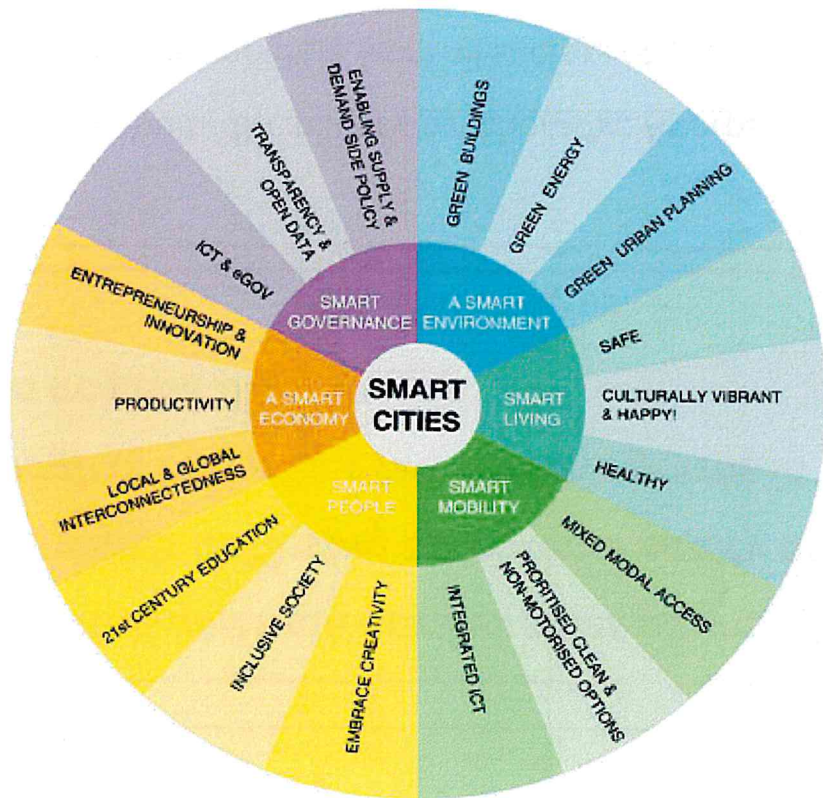




2. Policy Framework



3. DCoG Smart Cities Components and Initiatives



ENABLERS FOR IMPLEMENTING SMART CITIES

- ✓ Smart City Plan
- ✓ Digital Infrastructure
- ✓ Skilled People
- ✓ Partnerships
- ✓ Community Involvement

* Technology as a starting point but not an enabler



4. What is Safer City



An integrated and multi-stakeholder approach aimed towards achieving an optimal safety using technological and other relevant platforms in order to achieve a smart city.

Characteristics

- *Integrated approach*
- *Multi-agency approach*
- *Integration of resources and knowledge*
- *Technological integration and Inter-operability*

It is a multi-disciplinary collaborative Approach involving a range of stakeholders from all sectors of society, Government, civil society, business, etc. in order to deliver a coordinated, integrated and community-relevant services in response to conditions affecting the well-being of citizens.

5. Desired outcomes of the project

A collage of four images is positioned on the left side of the slide. The images show: a South African flag, a group of police officers in uniform, a police officer in a tactical vest, and a police officer in a uniform.

City free from crime and violence

People feeling safe within the city/district precinct

Increased economic growth in the city

Integrated functional governance system (DDM)

Public confidence and trust on the governance of the city/district

6. Characteristics of Safer City



Characteristics

Secure: Public Safety

Sustainable: Economic, Social and Environmental

Nurturing : Education, Innovation regardless of who you are.

Transparent: Inclusive of Stakeholders inputs and collaborative approach

Adaptable: Allow holistic change

Humanity: Consult during, before and after, rather than telling or deciding for people

Proactive: Emergency response and Disaster Management

Inclusive: Everyone within the community's desires, needs and hopes regardless of status.

7. Categories of Safer City Index



57
indicators

Digital security

The top five:

1. Tokyo
2. Singapore
3. Chicago
4. Washington, DC
- 5 = Los Angeles
- 5 = San Francisco



Health security

The top five:

1. Osaka
2. Tokyo
3. Seoul
- 4 = Amsterdam
- 4 = Stockholm



Infrastructure security

The top five:

1. Singapore
2. Osaka
3. Barcelona
4. Tokyo
5. Madrid



Personal security

The top five:

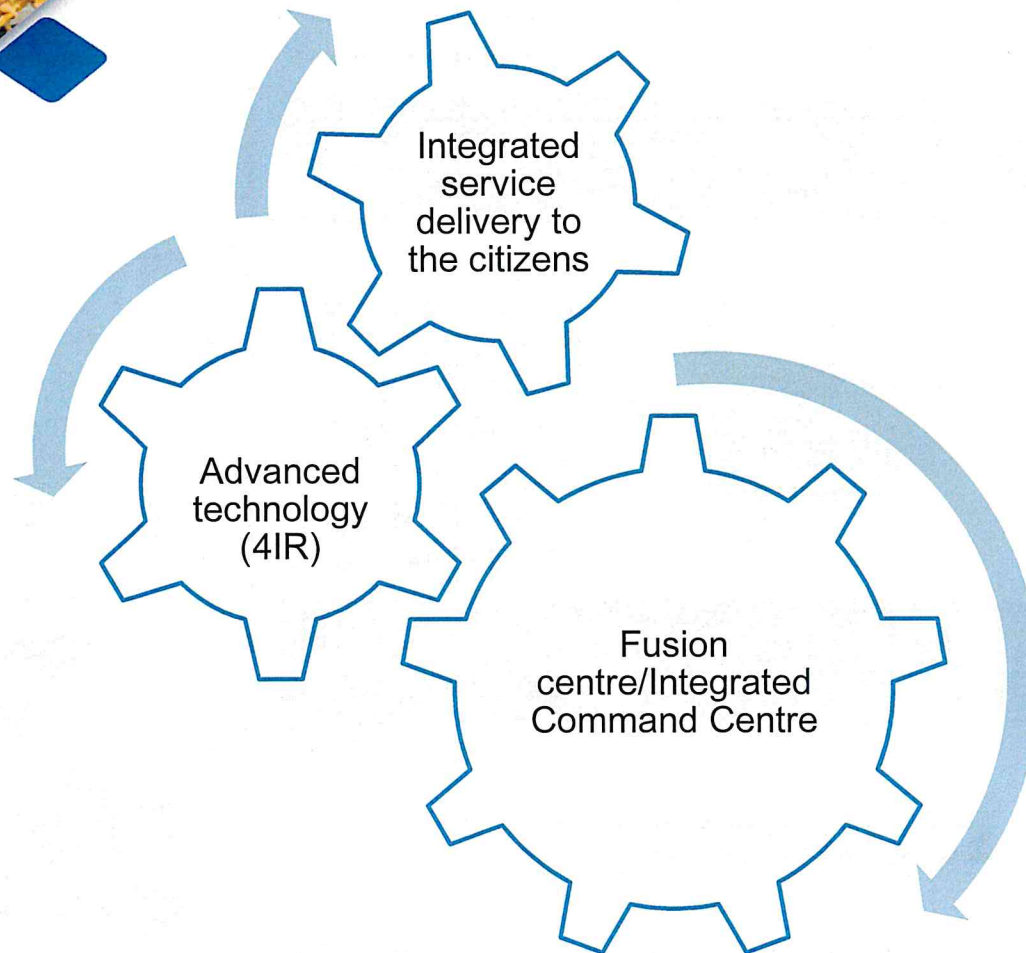
1. Singapore
2. Copenhagen
3. Hong Kong
4. Tokyo
5. Wellington



60
countries



8. Some common features



9. Synopsis of a fusion centre





10. Pilot Cities (2020/2021)



EThekweni (Durban), KwaZulu Natal



Nelson Mandela Bay, Eastern Cape



Cape Town, Western Cape



Johannesburg, Gauteng



Tshwane, Gauteng



Rustenburg, North West



Mangaung, Free State



Emalahleni, Mpumalanga



Sol Plaatjies, Northern Cape



Polokwane, Limpopo

11. Ten New Cities/Towns (2021/2022)



Ekurhuleni, Gauteng



Randfontein, Gauteng



Mbombela, Mpumalanga



UMgungundlovu, Kwa Zulu Natal



Ugu, KwaZulu-Natal



King Cetshwayo, KwaZulu-Natal



Lejweleputswa, Free State



East London, Eastern Cape



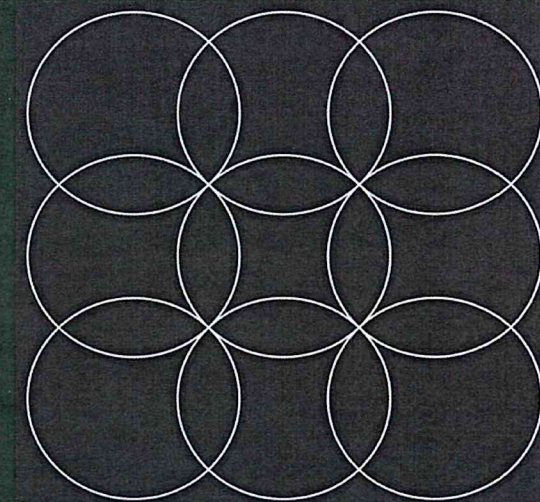
Doctor Kenneth Kaunda (Potchefstroom), North West



Stellenbosch, Western Cape

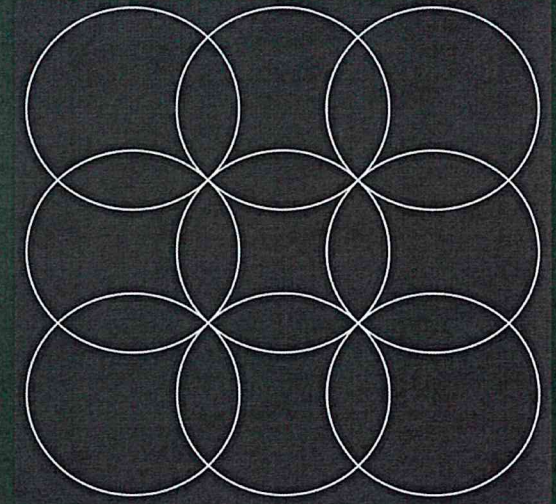
12. TOP 10 SAFEST CITIES -2021 (SAFER CITIES INDEX)

- | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1) Copenhagen (82.4) | 6) Amsterdam (79.3) |
| 2) Toronto (82.2) | 7) Wellington (79.0) |
| 3) Singapore (80.7) | 8) Hong Kong (78,6) |
| 4) Sydney (80.1) | 9) Melbourne (78,6) |
| 5) Tokyo (80,0) | 10) Stockholm (78.0) |



13. CRIME INDEX, 2022 *(Source: Numbeo)*

Rank	Country	Crime Index
1	Venezuela	83.58
2	Papua New Guinea	81.19
3	Afghanistan	77.01
4	South Africa	76.06
5	Honduras	74.16
6	Trinidad And Tobago	71.39
7	Guyana	68.93
8	El Salvador	68.65
9	Jamaica	67.84
10	Syria	67.48



14. Challenges

What experience tells us so far...

- lack of appropriate skills (competence)

- inability to integrate resources (silocitis)

- Lack of support for multi-stakeholder collaboration

- poor team structure (no clear governance)

- lack of senior management support

- no committed and dedicated project leader(s)

- unclear roles and responsibilities

- poor or no accountability mechanisms

15. some positives

emerging good practices

FUNCTIONAL CSF

- FACILITATION OF VARIOUS KEY STAKEHOLDERS

MUNICIPALITY PLAYING LEADING ROLE

- LEADERS IN SERVICE
DELIVERY AT A LOCAL LEVEL

MAYORAL LEADERSHIP

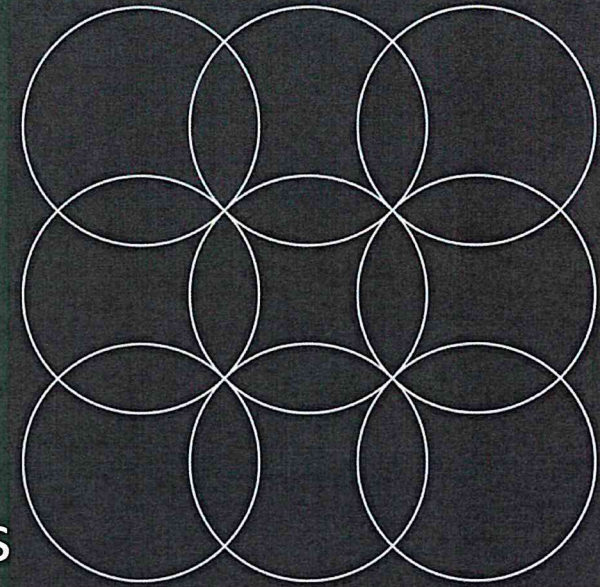
- PROVISION OF EXECUTIVE
LEADERSHIP TO THE TEAM

PROTOCOL AGREEMENT IN PLACE

- TO STREAMLINE
COLLABORATIONS

16. Key actions to consider

- Appointment of the project coordinator(s)
- Establishment of technical committee
- Identification and consolidation of challenges (needs assessment)
- Prioritisation of focus areas
- Development of project plan
- Formal briefing of the Local Executive/Council



17. Conclusion

Strong collaboration among all stakeholders

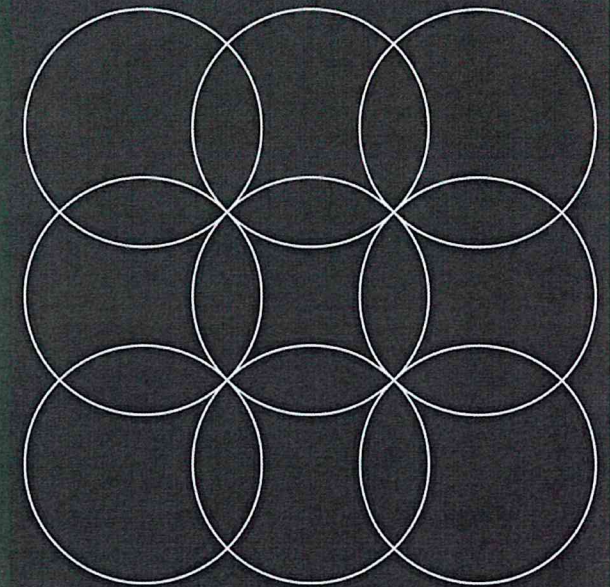
- Intensive mutual communication with all relevant stakeholders

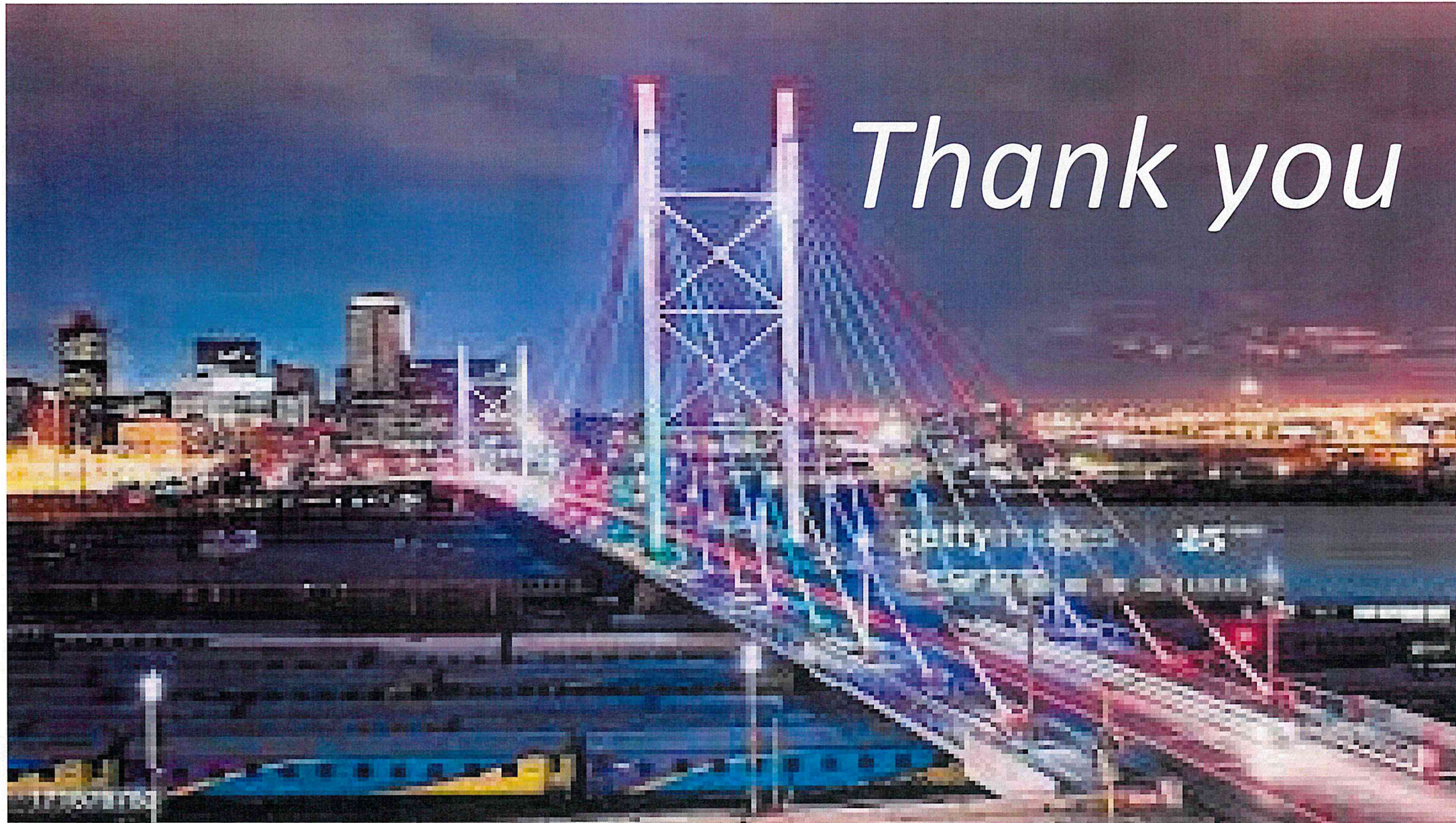
Good leadership and strong governance system

- Steering Committee (Integrated)
- Project management (Technical Committee)

Dedicated and competent capacity to drive the project

Unwavering support of the initiative from all stakeholders





7.2	CORPORATE SERVICES: (PC: CLLR L NKAMISA)
-----	--

7.2.1	REQUEST TO SECURE PROPERTY FOR AN AERONAUTICAL SCIENCES SCHOOL IN STELLENBOSCH
-------	--

ITEM WILL BE DISTRIBUTED UNDER SEPARATE COVER

7.3	FINANCIAL SERVICES: (PC: CLLR P JOHNSON)
-----	--

NONE

7.4	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: (PC: CLLR J FASSER)
-----	--

NONE

7.5	INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES : (PC : CLLR Z DALLING (MS))
-----	--

7.5.1	EXTENSION OF THE EXISTING APPOINTMENT OF WASTE CARRIERS FOR THE AWARDED TENDER 66/20 FOR THE PROVISION OF WASTE CONTAINERS AND WASTE TRANSPORTATION SERVICES BETWEEN WASTE DISPOSAL FACILITIES FOR THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY(S116)
-------	--

Collaborator No: 729645
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 18 May 2022

1. **SUBJECT: EXTENSION OF THE EXISTING APPOINTMENT OF WASTE CARRIERS FOR THE AWARDED TENDER 66/20 FOR THE PROVISION OF WASTE CONTAINERS AND WASTE TRANSPORTATION SERVICES BETWEEN WASTE DISPOSAL FACILITIES FOR THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY(S116).**

2. **PURPOSE**

To obtain the necessary approval for the extension of the contract for waste transportation services between waste disposal facilities for the Stellenbosch Municipality.

3. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

Council.

4. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

BSM 66/20 was awarded in the 2019/20 financial year as a rates tender for a three (3) year contract period. The Directorate has drafted a new tender specification which has been approved (B/SM 39/22) and was advertised on 30 April 2022. There will not be sufficient time to conclude the Supply Chain process that entails evaluation, award and appeal period of 21 days thereafter, to enable the new contractor to commence services on 01 July 2022. The Directorate wishes to extend the current period of the tender by two (2) months or until the new service provider is appointed, whichever comes first. This will ensure for continued service delivery until such time a new service provider is in place.

5. **RECOMMENDATIONS**

- (a) that Council note in terms of MFMA Section 116(3) the reasons for the increase of the tender term;
- (b) that the tender amount (B/SM 66/20) will increase due to the 3 year tender period going beyond 30 June 2022;
- (c) That Council give reasonable notice of the intention to amend the contract or agreement i.t.o. Section 116(3) (b)(i);
- (d) That the local community be invited to submit representations to the Municipality in terms of Section 116 (3)(b)(ii).

6 DISCUSSION / CONTENTS**6.1 Background**

BSM 66/20 was awarded in the 2019/20 financial year as a rates tender for a three (3) year contract period (Annexure A). Continued service delivery in terms of daily transportation of waste between waste disposal facilities that includes Vissershok Landfill, is needed to ensure proper waste management as per Local Government mandate.

6.2 Discussion

The intention of B/SM 66/20 was for waste containers and waste transportation services between waste disposal facilities for the Stellenbosch Municipality for the period from date of award until 30 June 2022. The tender was awarded for a 3 year term and in 2021/22 financial year the directorate initiated a new tender process, to replace B/SM 66/20 on 01 July 2022.

The specifications served at the Bid Specifications Committee on 17 March 2022, approved on 31 March 2022, and advertised on 30 April 2022, with the closing date being 06 June 2022. After conclusion of evaluation process and award made, the Directorate must allow for a 21 day appeal period before the service provider may commence. If appeals are received, the appeal must be considered and a final award can only be made once the appeal(s) has / have been resolved. Advertisements will be placed during May 2022 (**ANNEXURE A**) to invite comments from the community.

6.3. Financial Implications

Approved three-year budget allows for the expenditure.

6.4 Legal Implications

The recommendations in this report comply with Council's policies and all applicable legislation.

6.5 Staff Implications

This report has no staff implications to the Municipality.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

Not applicable

6.7 Risk Implications

If no service provider is in place, household and business refuse will not be transported to a waste disposal facility. The Municipality will thus not fulfil their Constitutional obligations in terms of rendering essential services.

ANNEXURES
Annexure A: Advertisements for S116**FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:**

NAME	Deon Louw
POSITION	<i>Director</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Infrastructure Services</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	<i>021 808 8213</i>
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Deon.louw@Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	<i>03 May 2022</i>

7.6	PARKS, OPEN SPACES AND ENVIRONMENT: (PC: J JOON)
------------	---

NONE

ANNEXURE A



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

NOTICE

NOTICE IN TERMS OF SECTION 116(3) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT, 2003 (ACT 56 OF 2003) FOR THE PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO THE TENDER AWARDED TO WASTE CARRIERS (PTY) LTD (B/SM 66/20) FOR THE PROVISION OF WASTE CONTAINERS AND WASTE TRANSPORTATION SERVICES BETWEEN WASTE DISPOSAL FACILITIES FOR THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY FOR THE PERIOD FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2022

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 116 (3) (a) and (b) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) that it is the intention of the Stellenbosch Municipality to amend the existing contract:

Number: B/SM 66/20

Description: EXTENSION OF THE TENDER AWARDED TO WASTE CARRIERS (PTY) LTD (B/SM 66/20) FOR THE PROVISION OF WASTE CONTAINERS AND WASTE TRANSPORTATION SERVICES BETWEEN WASTE DISPOSAL FACILITIES FOR THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY FOR THE PERIOD FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2022.

Contractor : WASTE CARRIERS (PTY)LTD

Reasons for the proposed amendment: To extend the current contract period to beyond 30 June 2022, to allow the Municipality to conclude the procurement process for a new service provider. A new tender (B/SM 39/22) has been advertised and will close on 06 June 2022. This extension is to ensure continued service delivery in the WC024 areas.

The original approved rate will be charged for the duration of the extension.

Notice is hereby further given in terms of Section 21 and 21A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) that the local community and interested / affected parties are invited to submit comments or representations to the Municipality in respect of the above, such comments or representations must be received within 14 days of advertisement via electronic mail to the e-mail address provided below, or be delivered to the undersigned to the mailing address provided hereunder. Persons who are physically disabled or who cannot read or write but wish to participate in the process, may come during office hours to the Municipal Offices, Supply Chain Department, Plein Street, Stellenbosch where a staff member will assist that person to transcribe that person's comments or representations.

Comments and/or representations must be submitted to the following email address: s116.contracts@stellenbosch.gov.za, with the subject line entitled **"B/SM 66/20: COMMENTS ON NOTICE OF AMENDMENT TO THE TENDER AWARDED TO WASTE CARRIERS (PTY) LTD (B/SM 66/20) FOR THE PROVISION OF WASTE CONTAINERS AND WASTE TRANSPORTATION SERVICES BETWEEN WASTE DISPOSAL FACILITIES FOR THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY FOR THE PERIOD FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2022"**.

The closing time for the submission of representations and/or comments must be received within 14 days of advertisement **at 12:00**. Any comments or representations received after this time and date will not be considered.

All enquiries regarding this intent can be directed to the following official:

Name & Surname : Mr Clayton Hendricks
Telephone Number : E-mail enquiries only
E-mail address : clayton.hendricks@stellenbosch.gov.za
Physical address : 1st Floor
Ecclesia Building
71 Plein Street
Stellenbosch
7600

Geraldine Mettler
Municipal Manager

7.7	PLANNING :(PC: CLLR C VAN WYK (MS)
------------	---

7.7.1	REQUEST TO PERMIT THE ROLLOVER OF THE PROVISION OF TRAINING TO SMALL, MICRO AND MEDIUM ENTERPRISES ("SMME") TO THE 2022/ 2023 FINANCIAL YEAR IN LIEU OF 30 JUNE 2022
--------------	---

Collaborator No: 729629
 IDP KPA Ref No: Valley of Opportunity
 Meeting Date: 18 May 2022

- 1. SUBJECT:REQUEST TO PERMIT THE ROLLOVER OF THE PROVISION OF TRAINING TO SMALL, MICRO AND MEDIUM ENTERPRISES ("SMME") TO THE 2022/ 2023 FINANCIAL YEAR IN LIEU OF 30 JUNE 2022**

- 2. PURPOSE OF REPORT**

To provide Council with the pertinent facts to consider the rollover of the funding allocated to the Non-Profit Companies ("NPC") specifically related to SMME Traing for the 2021 / 2022 financial year, to the 1st Quarter of the 2022 / 2023 fincnail year.

- 3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

Council

- 4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

Stellenbosch Network and Ranyaka are the approved Non-Profit Organisations to perform the SMME Training function on behalf of Council for the 4th quarter of the 2021 / 2022 financial year. The breakdown of funding is as follows:

Non-Profit Organistions	2021 / 2022
Stellenbosch Network	235 000.00
Ranyaka	228 600.00
Total Funding Paid	463 600.00

The funding was only received early May 2022 and as a result they will not be able to complete all their training as envisaged by 30 June 2022.

- 5. RECOMMENDATIONS**

- that Council approved the rollover of the SMME Training Programmes envisaged by Ranyaka up to end September 2022 in lieu of 30June 2022; and
- that Council approve the rollover of the SMME Training Programmes envisaged by Stellenbosch Network up to end August 2022 in lieu of 30 June 2022.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

On 30 March 2022 at the 3rd Council Meeting resolved the Ranyaka and Stellenbosch Network be approved to perform the function of Council in terms of the approved Policy for the Financing of External Bodies Performing a Municipal Function for the 2021 / 2022 financial, which end on 30 June 2022.

The proposals from the NPC's indicated that approximately 12 and 14, respective training events would be completed by 30 June 2022. It must however be noted that the Memorandum of Agreement ("MOA") and the funding was only transferred during May 2022, and therefore both NPC's will not be reasonable able to perform all of the training events by the stipulated timeframe.

The Department therefore proposed that the events as listed below for Ranyaka and Stellenbosch Network be roll-out during the 1st quarter of the 2022 / 2023 financial year.

The following training events with a cost implication of R15 000 for Stellenbosch Network will be rolled over and be implemented by end August 2022:

Category	Intervention / Programme	
Marketing	Digital Marketing	Website, Social Media Marketing, Digital design, Online event
Business Training	Website / App design and / or update	Website designing and / or App design training

The following training events with a cost implication of R89 500 for Ranyaka will be rolled over and implemented by end September 2022:

2022 / 2023 Training Workshops and Support Services	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Training: Marketing Plan Development (July) 2. Training: Retailing and Wholesaling session 2, 3, 4 (July – Aug) 3. Training: Business Plan Development (July) 4. Support Business Compliance (June – Aug) 5. Support CSD Registration (Aug)
---	--

The NPC's will therefore complete the following training events by 30 June 2022:

Stellenbosch Network

Category	Intervention / Programme	
Mentorship	USB Mentorship during SBA programme	Mentorship included in training
Mentorship	Stellenbosch Network Mentorship	2022 Mentorship Programme
Marketing	CANVA design Digital design	Morning session, event
Legal Support	IP Registration	Morning session, event
Technology	Google training: 5 morning sessions	Google App Training (Gmail, Docs, Sheets, Slides) over 5 sessions
Access to market	Business subscription: Stellenbosch Network	Training to register / Manage profile

Marketing	Google my Business Profile	Presented to Adbot and monthly marketing sponsored
Marketing	Google my Business Profile	Sponsoring 5 SME's Google profile for 10 months

Ranyaka

2021 / 2022 Training Workshops and Support Services	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Training: SARS Compliance (May) 2. Training and Support: Financial Record keeping support (May) 3. Training: Costing, Pricing, Breakeven (June) 4. Training: Retailing and wholesaling session 1(June) 5. Training: Marketing Plan Development CoCREATE Hub vendors (June)
---	---

6.2 Financial Implications

The proposed roll-over will not require any additional funding, and all the funds was transferred to the NPCs.

6.3 Legal Implications

There are no legal implications.

6.4 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:**3RD COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-03-30: ITEM 11.11.3****RESOLVED (nem con)**

- (a) that the amount of R235 000.00 be allocated to Stellenbosch Network for the 4th quarter of the 2021 / 2022 financial year; and
- (b) that the amount of R228 600.00.00 be allocated to Ranyaka Community Transformation NPC for the 3rd and 4th quarter of the 2021 / 2022 financial year.

6.5 Risk Implications

The are no risks identified in the implementation of the request rollover of the funding.

APPENDICES

Appendix 1: Memorandum of Agreement

Appendix 2: Letter dated 05 May 2022 from Stellenbosch Network

Appendix 3: Letter dated 05 May 2022 from Ranyaka

FOR FURTHER DETAILS, CONTACT:

NAME	Lesley van Gensen
POSITION	Manager: Economic Development & Tourism
DIRECTORATE	PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8179
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Lesley.VanGensen@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	9 May 2022

APPENDIX 1

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT

Entered into by and between:

THE MUNICIPALITY OF STELLENBOSCH

Herein represented by **GARALDINE METTLER** in her capacity as
MUNICIPAL MANAGER, she being duly authorized thereto (hereinafter
referred to as "the Municipality")

AND

STELLENBOSCH NETWORK

Herein represented by **HANLI BRINK** in her capacity as **OPERATIONS MANAGER**, she
being duly authorized thereto (hereinafter referred to as "the Beneficiary")

WHEREAS the **Municipality** has agreed to allocate the sum of **R235 000.00 (Two Hundred and Thirty Five Thousand Rand)** to the **Beneficiary** and the **Beneficiary** has agreed to accept the money, subject to the conditions stipulated hereinafter;

WHEREAS the **Beneficiary** agrees to apply such allocated fund for the purposes of funding as set out in Appendix 1.

NOW THEREFORE THE PARTIES AGREE AS FOLLOWS:

1. The **Municipality** shall effect payment of the sum of **R235 000.00 (Two Hundred and Thirty Five Thousand Rand)** to the **Beneficiary** in a lump sum and the **Beneficiary** accepts the funds allocated, subject to the following terms and conditions:

Handwritten signatures and initials at the bottom of the page, including "GM", "HB", and "RW".

2. The **Beneficiary** undertakes to provide **the Municipality** with the details of a separate bank account opened at any registered bank within the Republic of South Africa within fourteen (14) days of the date of signing of this agreement in order to allow **the Municipality** to deposit the funds directly into such bank account.
3. The **Beneficiary** herewith confirms that effective, efficient and transparent financial management and internal controls systems are in place to guard against fraud. Theft and financial mismanagement.
4. The **Beneficiary** is obliged to provide the **Municipality** with a copy of its most recent audited financial statements or audit certificate, prior to the signing of this agreement, as part of the **Municipality's** assessment process.
5. The **Beneficiary** undertakes to prepare financial statements in respect of the financial year(s) for which the agreement is or remains in force and undertakes to have these financial statements audited by a registered accountant.
6. The **Beneficiary** herewith confirms and acknowledges that the funds may only be used for the purpose for which it was approved.
7. The **Beneficiary** must ensure that the funds earn interest at competitive rates until it can be used for the purposes it was approved.
8. Interest earned must be credited to the account opened in terms of clause 2 and may only be utilized for the purposes / expenditure as listed in **Appendix 1**.
9. The parties agree that in the event that the funds are not used for the purpose for which it was allocated within three (3) months after the funds were deposited into the bank account of the **Beneficiary**, all funds paid by the **Municipality** must immediately be refunded to the **Municipality**, with all interest accrued.
10. The **Beneficiary** undertakes to retain all expenditure vouchers, including cashed cheques, indicating the expenditure, etc for auditing purposes.
11. The **Beneficiary** undertakes to submit to the **Municipality (Director: Planning and Economic Development)** monthly reports reflecting expenditure incurred

Handwritten signatures and initials are present at the bottom of the page, including a signature that appears to be 'GM RW' and several other initials.

against the funds deposited. The **Municipality** retains the right to request more frequent expenditure reports, if deemed necessary.

12. Audited financial statements, which disclose the total allocation of funds from the **Municipality**, total interest earned and total expenditure, must be forwarded to the **Municipality** (for Attention: **Director: Planning and Economic Development**) within three (3) months of the end of the **Beneficiary's** financial year in respect of the financial year(s) for which this agreement is or remains in force.
13. The **Beneficiary**, at least annually, must submit a comprehensive report, prepared by its Chief Executive Officer or other most senior member of its management team, as the case may be, pertaining to the funds allocated and which refers to:
 - The functions and objectives of the **Beneficiary** organisation provided for by law or in terms of this agreement;
 - The extent to which the **Beneficiary** achieved the objectives for which the funds have been provided; and
 - Any other appropriate performance information regarding the economical, effective, efficient and appropriate utilization of the funds.
14. In the event that the **Beneficiary** does not comply with any or all of the conditions as set out in this agreement including Appendix 1 attached thereto, the **Municipality** shall be entitled to immediately and without notice cancel this agreement and claim back all funds allocated together with interest accrued, without detriment to any other remedy which may be available to it in law.
15. Each of the parties chooses its *domicilium citandi et executandi* for the purposes of the giving of any notice, the serving of any legal process and for any purposes arising from this Agreement at their respective addresses set forth hereunder:

The Beneficiary:

**15 de Beer Street
Stellenbosch
7600**

TM

MM B GM

The Municipality:

Office of the Municipal Manager
Third Floor
Town Hall Complex
17 Plein Street
Stellenbosch
7600

Any notice to any party shall be addressed to it at its *domicilium* aforesaid and be sent either by pre-paid registered post or be delivered by hand. In the case of any notice:

- Sent by pre-paid registered post, it shall be deemed to have been received, unless the contrary is proved, on the seventh day after posting; and
- Delivered by hand, it shall be deemed to have been received, unless the contrary is proved, on the date of delivery, provided such date is a business day or otherwise on the next following business day.

Any party shall be entitled by notice in writing to the other, to change its *domicilium* to any other address within the Republic of South Africa, provided that the change shall become effective only fourteen (14) working days after the service of the notice in question;

Any notice addressed to the Municipality shall be required to be addressed to the Municipal Manager, to be deemed to have effectively delivered or served.

16. This agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties regarding the subject matter hereof. No agreements, guarantees or representations, whether verbal or in writing, have been concluded, issued or made, upon which either party is relying in concluding this Agreement, save to the extent set out herein.
17. No variation of, or addition or agreed cancellation to this Agreement shall be of any force or effect unless it is reduced to writing and signed by or on behalf of the parties.

JM

MM J
 CL
 RV GM

18. If any of the clauses of this Agreement or Appendix thereto are found to be invalid or not binding on the parties, such finding will not affect the validity of this agreement and the parties agree to be bound by the other provisions of the agreement.

SIGNED AT

ON THIS

DAY OF

April 2022



THE MUNICIPALITY

(Herein represented by Ms
Garaldine Mettler in her capacity as
Municipal Manager)

AS WITNESSES:

1.



2.



SIGNED AT

14th
Stellenbosch

ON THIS

DAY OF

April 2022.

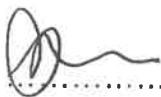


THE BENEFICIARY

(Herein represented by Ms
Hanli Brink in her capacity as
Operations Manager of the Beneficiary,
duly authorised thereto)

AS WITNESSES:

1.



2.



APPENDIX 1:

PROJECT	PERFORMANCE TARGETS	FUNDING
Stellenbosch Network		
Improved Business Knowledge & Skills	Business Training at the USB Small Business Academy.	R235 000.00
	Mentorship Training including in SBA	
	Stellenbosch Network Mentorship (2022 Programme)	
	Marketing CANVA Digital Design	
Improved Operational Management Efficiency	Legal Support (IP Registration)	
	Digital Marketing	
	Google App Training (Technology)	
Increased Customer Profile	Access to Market through Business Network Subscription	
	Business Training (Website/App Design and / or Update	
	Google my Business Profile (Marketing)	
	Google my Business Profile (Marketing)	
SMME Database	Co-Funding of the platform that serve as a database of Stellenbosch Businesses	

7M

MM

B

Gm

LW

11.11.3	CONSIDERATION ON APPLICATIONS RECEIVED: FUNDING OF EXTERNAL BODIES PERFORMING A MUNICIPAL FUNCTION AS PROVIDED BY THE POLICY FUNDING OF BODIES PERFORMING A MUNICIPAL FUNCTION, READ WITH SECTION 80(2) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEMS ACT, 32 OF 2000, FINANCIAL YEAR 2021 / 2022: (Provision of training to Small Micro Medium Enterprises ("SMME"))
---------	--

Collaborator No: 724100
IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
Meeting Date: 23 March 2022 and 30 March 2022

- SUBJECT: CONSIDERATION ON APPLICATIONS RECEIVED: FUNDING OF EXTERNAL BODIES PERFORMING A MUNICIPAL FUNCTION AS PROVIDED BY THE POLICY FUNDING OF BODIES PERFORMING A MUNICIPAL FUNCTION, READ WITH SECTION 80(2) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEMS ACT, 32 OF 2000, FINANCIAL YEAR 2021 / 2022: (Provision of training to Small Micro Medium Enterprises ("SMME"))**

- PURPOSE OF MEETING**

To discuss and consider the funding applications for the 3rd and 4th Quarter of the 2021 / 2022 financial year received from external bodies performing a Municipal function as provided by the Policy for the Funding of External Bodies Performing a Municipal Function, read with Section 80(2) of the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000.

- DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

In terms of Section 7(2) of said policy the Grants Committee is delegated to allocate funds to External Bodies Performing a Municipal Function.

- EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

In terms of Section 7(2) of the Policy relating to External Bodies Performing a Municipal Function of which budget allocation are delegated to the Grants Committee to make recommendations to Council, as approved by Council.

The notices of the applications for the funding of bodies performing a municipal function was advertised in the Eikestadnuus and the PaarlPost dated 09 December 2021, attached as **APPENDIX 1** of which the closing date to submit such applications was at 12:00 midday on 17 December 2021.

The following bodies submitted applications by the closing date for funding to perform the SMME Training function for Council for the 3rd and 4th quarter of the 2021 / 2022 financial year:

Applicant	2021 / 2022
	Funding Requested in Rand Value
Stellenbosch Network	253 000.00
Re-Ignite Business Afrika	319 200.00
Ranyaka	228 600.00
Total Funding Requested	800 800.00

3RD COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-03-30: ITEM 11.11.3**RESOLVED** (nem con)

- (a) that the amount of R235 000.00 be allocated to Stellenbosch Network for the 4th quarter of the 2021 / 2022 financial year; and
- (b) that the amount of R228 600.00.00 be allocated to Ranyaka Community Transformation NPC for the 3rd and 4th quarter of the 2021 / 2022 financial year

FOR FURTHER DETAILS, CONTACT:

NAME	Craig Alexander Pr Pln
POSITION	Senior Manager: Development Planning
DIRECTORATE	PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8196
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Craig.Alexander@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	08 February 2022

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT

Entered into by and between:

THE MUNICIPALITY OF STELLENBOSCH

Herein represented by **GARALDINE METTLER** in her capacity as
MUNICIPAL MANAGER, she being duly authorized thereto (hereinafter
referred to as "the Municipality")

AND

RANYAKA COMMUNITY TRANSFORMATION

Herein represented by **MARLI GOUSSARD** in her capacity as **ENTERPRISE
DEVELOPMENT MANAGER**, she being duly authorized thereto (hereinafter referred to
as "the Beneficiary")

WHEREAS the **Municipality** has agreed to allocate the sum of **R228 600.00 (Two Hundred Twenty Eight Thousand and Six Hundred Rand)** to the **Beneficiary** and the **Beneficiary** has agreed to accept the money, subject to the conditions stipulated hereinafter;

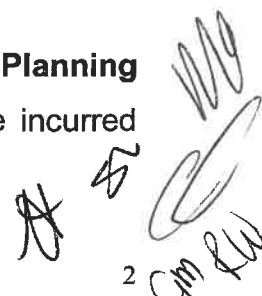
WHEREAS the **Beneficiary** agrees to apply such allocated fund for the purposes of funding as set out in **Appendix 1**.

NOW THEREFORE THE PARTIES AGREE AS FOLLOWS:

1. The **Municipality** shall effect payment of the sum of **R228 600.00 (Two Hundred and Twenty Eight and Six Hundred Rand)** to the **Beneficiary** in a lump sum and the **Beneficiary** accepts the funds allocated, subject to the following terms and conditions:

Handwritten signatures of the parties, including the Municipality and the Beneficiary, located at the bottom right of the document.

2. The **Beneficiary** undertakes to provide **the Municipality** with the details of a separate bank account opened at any registered bank within the Republic of South Africa within fourteen (14) days of the date of signing of this agreement in order to allow **the Municipality** to deposit the funds directly into such bank account.
3. The **Beneficiary** herewith confirms that effective, efficient and transparent financial management and internal controls systems are in place to guard against fraud. Theft and financial mismanagement.
4. The **Beneficiary** is obliged to provide the **Municipality** with a copy of its most recent audited financial statements or audit certificate, prior to the signing of this agreement, as part of the **Municipality's** assessment process.
5. The **Beneficiary** undertakes to prepare financial statements in respect of the financial year(s) for which the agreement is or remains in force and undertakes to have these financial statements audited by a registered accountant.
6. The **Beneficiary** herewith confirms and acknowledges that the funds may only be used for the purpose for which it was approved.
7. The **Beneficiary** must ensure that the funds earn interest at competitive rates until it can be used for the purposes it was approved.
8. Interest earned must be credited to the account opened in terms of clause 2 and may only be utilized for the purposes / expenditure as listed in **Appendix 1**.
9. The parties agree that in the event that the funds are not used for the purpose for which it was allocated within three (3) months after the funds were deposited into the bank account of the **Beneficiary**, all funds paid by the **Municipality** must immediately be refunded to the **Municipality**, with all interest accrued.
10. The **Beneficiary** undertakes to retain all expenditure vouchers, including cashed cheques, indicating the expenditure, etc for auditing purposes.
11. The **Beneficiary** undertakes to submit to the **Municipality (Director: Planning and Economic Development)** monthly reports reflecting expenditure incurred



Handwritten signatures and initials are present at the bottom right of the page, including a large signature and several smaller initials.

against the funds deposited. The **Municipality** retains the right to request more frequent expenditure reports, if deemed necessary.

12. Audited financial statements, which disclose the total allocation of funds from the **Municipality**, total interest earned and total expenditure, must be forwarded to the **Municipality** (for Attention: **Director: Planning and Economic Development**) within three (3) months of the end of the **Beneficiary's** financial year in respect of the financial year(s) for which this agreement is or remains in force.
13. The Beneficiary, at least annually, must submit a comprehensive report, prepared by its Chief Executive Officer or other most senior member of its management team, as the case may be, pertaining to the funds allocated and which refers to:
 - The functions and objectives of the **Beneficiary** organisation provided for by law or in terms of this agreement;
 - The extent to which the **Beneficiary** achieved the objectives for which the funds have been provided; and
 - Any other appropriate performance information regarding the economical, effective, efficient and appropriate utilization of the funds.
14. In the event that the **Beneficiary** does not comply with any or all of the conditions as set out in this agreement including Appendix 1 attached thereto, the **Municipality** shall be entitled to immediately and without notice cancel this agreement and claim back all funds allocated together with interest accrued, without detriment to any other remedy which may be available to it in law.
15. Each of the parties chooses its *domicilium citandi et executandi* for the purposes of the giving of any notice, the serving of any legal process and for any purposes arising from this Agreement at their respective addresses set forth hereunder:

The Beneficiary:

**21 Rokewood Avenue
Stellenbosch**

Handwritten signatures and initials in the bottom right corner, including what appears to be 'SM' and 'RW'.

7600

The Municipality: **Office of the Municipal Manager**
Third Floor
Town Hall Complex
17 Plein Street
Stellenbosch
7600

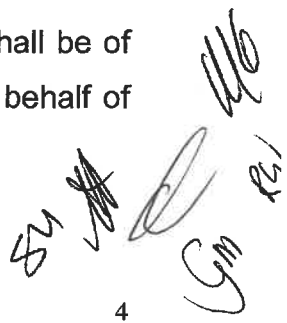
Any notice to any party shall be addressed to it at its *domicilium* aforesaid and be sent either by pre-paid registered post or be delivered by hand. In the case of any notice:

- Sent by pre-paid registered post, it shall be deemed to have been received, unless the contrary is proved, on the seventh day after posting; and
- Delivered by hand, it shall be deemed to have been received, unless the contrary is proved, on the date of delivery, provided such date is a business day or otherwise on the next following business day.

Any party shall be entitled by notice in writing to the other, to change its *domicilium* to any other address within the Republic of South Africa, provided that the change shall become effective only fourteen (14) working days after the service of the notice in question;

Any notice addressed to the Municipality shall be required to be addressed to the Municipal Manager, to be deemed to have effectively delivered or served.

16. This agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties regarding the subject matter hereof. No agreements, guarantees or representations, whether verbal or in writing, have been concluded, issued or made, upon which either party is relying in concluding this Agreement, save to the extent set out herein.
17. No variation of, or addition or agreed cancellation to this Agreement shall be of any force or effect unless it is reduced to writing and signed by or on behalf of the parties.

Handwritten signatures and initials in the bottom right corner. There are several overlapping signatures, including one that appears to be 'Gm' and another that looks like 'R21'. There is also a small number '4' written below the signatures.

18. If any of the clauses of this Agreement or Appendix thereto are found to be invalid or not binding on the parties, such finding will not affect the validity of this agreement and the parties agree to be bound by the other provisions of the agreement.

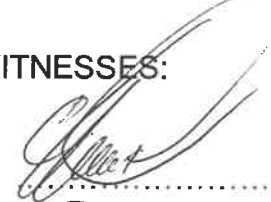
SIGNED AT Stellenbosch ON THIS 13th DAY OF April 2022



THE MUNICIPALITY

(Herein represented by Ms
Garaldine Mettler in her capacity as
Municipal Manager)

AS WITNESSES:

1. 
.....
2. 
.....

SIGNED AT Stellenbosch ON THIS 13th DAY OF April 2022.



THE BENEFICIARY

(Herein represented by Ms
Marli Goussard in her capacity as
Enterprise Development Manager of the
Beneficiary, duly authorised thereto)

AS WITNESSES:

1. 
.....
2. 
.....

APPENDIX 1:

PROJECT	PERFORMANCE TARGETS	FUNDING
RANYAKA COMMUNITY TRANSFORMATION		
Improved Pricing & Costing Models	Business Training: Costing, Pricing & Breakeven	R228 600.00
Improved Business Knowledge and Skills	Business Plan Development	
	Marketing Plan Development	
	Compliance Support	
	Financial Management: Access to Credit <i>11/16</i>	
Improved Operations	Financial Management: Record-keeping Support	
	Retail Management Training: Wholesaling and Retailing	
Improved Business Compliance	CIPC / Business Registration	
	PAYE Registration	
	UIF & E-filing	
	SARS Company Income TAX Registration	
	CIPC Annual Returns	
	B-BEEE affidavit / certificate	
	Workers Compensation	
	SARS Annual Returns	
	TAX Clearance Certificate	
	Industry Compliance	
	Financial Clean-Up: Annual Financial Statements historic	
	Annual Financial Statements	
Increased Supply-Chain Inclusion	Assistance to register on CSD, Local Supply Chains	

84 *[Signature]* *[Signature]* *[Signature]*

11.11.3	CONSIDERATION ON APPLICATIONS RECEIVED: FUNDING OF EXTERNAL BODIES PERFORMING A MUNICIPAL FUNCTION AS PROVIDED BY THE POLICY FUNDING OF BODIES PERFORMING A MUNICIPAL FUNCTION, READ WITH SECTION 80(2) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEMS ACT, 32 OF 2000, FINANCIAL YEAR 2021 / 2022: (Provision of training to Small Micro Medium Enterprises ("SMME"))
---------	--

Collaborator No:

724100

IDP KPA Ref No:

Good Governance and Compliance

Meeting Date:

23 March 2022 and 30 March 2022

- SUBJECT: CONSIDERATION ON APPLICATIONS RECEIVED: FUNDING OF EXTERNAL BODIES PERFORMING A MUNICIPAL FUNCTION AS PROVIDED BY THE POLICY FUNDING OF BODIES PERFORMING A MUNICIPAL FUNCTION, READ WITH SECTION 80(2) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEMS ACT, 32 OF 2000, FINANCIAL YEAR 2021 / 2022: (Provision of training to Small Micro Medium Enterprises ("SMME"))**

2. PURPOSE OF MEETING

To discuss and consider the funding applications for the 3rd and 4th Quarter of the 2021 / 2022 financial year received from external bodies performing a Municipal function as provided by the Policy for the Funding of External Bodies Performing a Municipal Function, read with Section 80(2) of the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of Section 7(2) of said policy the Grants Committee is delegated to allocate funds to External Bodies Performing a Municipal Function.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In terms of Section 7(2) of the Policy relating to External Bodies Performing a Municipal Function of which budget allocation are delegated to the Grants Committee to make recommendations to Council, as approved by Council.

The notices of the applications for the funding of bodies performing a municipal function was advertised in the Eikestadnuus and the PaarlPost dated 09 December 2021, attached as **APPENDIX 1** of which the closing date to submit such applications was at 12:00 midday on 17 December 2021.

The following bodies submitted applications by the closing date for funding to perform the SMME Training function for Council for the 3rd and 4th quarter of the 2021 / 2022 financial year:

Applicant	2021 / 2022
	Funding Requested in Rand Value
Stellenbosch Network	253 000.00
Re-Ignite Business Afrika	319 200.00
Ranyaka	228 600.00
Total Funding Requested	800 800.00

3RD COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-03-30: ITEM 11.11.3**RESOLVED** (nem con)

- (a) that the amount of R235 000.00 be allocated to Stellenbosch Network for the 4th quarter of the 2021 / 2022 financial year; and
- (b) that the amount of R228 600.00.00 be allocated to Ranyaka Community Transformation NPC for the 3rd and 4th quarter of the 2021 / 2022 financial year

FOR FURTHER DETAILS, CONTACT:

NAME	Craig Alexander Pr Pln
POSITION	Senior Manager: Development Planning
DIRECTORATE	PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8196
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Craig.Alexander@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	08 February 2022

APPENDIX 2



Director: Planning and Economic Development
 Ms Lesley van Gensen
 PO Box 17
 Stellenbosch, 7588

5 May 2022

Dear Ms van Gensen,

RE: Stellenbosch Network funding spend
Training programmes for SMME's
Database management of SMME's

As discussed during our telephone conversation on 4th May 2022. Due to the fact that the funding received from the Municipality has only been received in May 2022, some of our training programmes will have to be delayed.

The following training events and programmes are in process/ongoing or will be presented before end of June 2022:

Category	Intervention / Programme		Date presented	Budget
Mentorship	USB Mentorship during SBA programme	Mentorship included in training	Apr - Nov 2022*	R20 000
Mentorship	Stellenbosch Network Mentorship	2022 Mentorship Programme	Apr - Nov 2022*	R20 000
Marketing	CANVA design Digital design	Morning session, online event	May-22	R7 500
Legal support	IP Registrations	Morning session, event	Jun-22	R15 000
Technology	Google training: 5 morning Sessions	Google App Training (Gmail, Docs, Sheets, Slides) over 5 sessions	May - Jun 2022	R50 000
Access to Market	Business Network subscription: Stellenbosch Network	Training to register/manage profile	Jun-22	R15 000
Marketing	Google my Business Profile	Presented by Adbot and monthly marketing sponsored	Jun-22	R7 500
Marketing	Google my Business Profile	Sponsoring 5 SME's Google profile for 10 months	Start June 2022	R35 000

*Both mentorship programmes started in April 2022 and they are 8 month ongoing programmes.

15 De Beer Street, Stellenbosch, 7600
 Private Bag XI, Matieland, 7602
 NPC no 2019/609161/08
 Tel: +27 21 808 9067 | www.stellenboschnetwork.co.za



The following training events will be hosted in July 2022:

Category	Intervention / Programme		Date presented	Budget
Marketing	Digital Marketing	Website Social Media marketing Digital design, online event	Jul-22	R7 500
Business training	Website /App design and/or update	Website designing and/or App design training	Jul-22	R7 500

SME's Database / Procurement Platform:

Our Procurement Platform is live on our website. We will now start with the marketing and listing of businesses on the platform. This will be an ongoing programme for Stellenbosch Network.

Do not hesitate to contact me should you need any further information.

Yours sincerely

Hanli Brink

Operations Director, Stellenbosch Network
hanli@stellenboschnetwork.co.za

APPENDIX 3

Cabernet House East
 Brandwacht Office Park
 Trumali Street
 Stellenbosch
 7600
 Email: admin@ranyaka.co.za

**ATTENTION**

Director: Planning and Economic Development
 Ms Lesley van Gensen
 PO Box 17
 Stellenbosch
 7588

5 May 2022

Dear Ms van Gensen

RE: Funding disbursement: FY 21/22 Training of SMMEs

Thank you for the payment received for training of SMMEs for the 2021/2022 financial year. The funding was received on the 3rd of May 2022. Due to the funds only being received on this date, we have had to adjust our implementation schedule accordingly and will only be able to fit five of the six training sessions into the 2021/2022 financial year. Below please find a new schedule indicating which of the funded activities will stand over to the 2022/2023 financial year.

Relevant Municipal Function applied for:	Training of SMMEs. <i>Note: We are not applying to Establish and Update the SMME Database for the Stellenbosch Municipal Area.</i>
Original timeframe	January – June 2022
Adjusted timeframe	May – Aug 2022
Amount received	R228 600
2021/2022 Training Workshops & Support services	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Training: SARS Compliance (May) 2. Training & Support: Financial Recordkeeping support (May) 3. Training: Costing, Pricing, Breakeven (June) 4. Training: Retailing & Wholesaling session 1 (June) 5. Training: Marketing Plan Development CoCREATE Hub vendors (June)
2022/2023 Training Workshops & Support services	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Training: Marketing Plan Development (General) July 2. Training: Retailing & Wholesaling session 2,3,4 (July – Aug) 3. Training: Business Plan development (July) 4. Support Business Compliance (June – Aug) 5. Support CSD Registration (Aug)

We trust you find this application sufficient and acceptable.

Warm regards

Marli Goussard
Enterprise Development Manager
Ranyaka Community Transformation

Category	Intervention	Stellenbosch Municipality	FY23
Compliance support	SARS Workshop	R15 000	
Business training	Costing, Pricing & Breakeven	R15 000	
Business plan development	Business Plan Training		R15 000
Retail & Wholesaling training	Training series for Hub participants	R7 500	R7 500
Marketing plan development	2-day Workshop	R10 000	R10 000
Financial Management	Record-keeping support: 2-hour consulting session	R12 000	R12 000
Compliance support	Compliance Support - as listed below	R15 000	R30 000
Compliance support	CIPC / Business Registration		
Compliance support	PAYE Registration		
Compliance support	UIF & Ufiling		
Compliance support	Registration		
Compliance support	CIPC annual returns		
Compliance support	B-BEEE affidavit/certificate		
Compliance support	Workers compensation		
Compliance support	SARS annual returns		
Compliance support	Tax Clearance certificate		
Compliance support	Industry compliance		
Financial Management	Statements historic		
Financial Management	Annual Financial Statements		
Access to Market	supply-chains		R15 000
Sub-total		R74 500	R89 500
Monitoring & Evaluation Officer		R40 000	
Ranyaka Management fee		R24 600	
Grand total		R139 100	R89 500
			R228 600

7.8	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM:(PC: CLLR R DE TOIT (MS)
-----	---

NONE

7.9	RURAL MANAGEMENT: (PC: CLLR J WILLIAMS)
-----	---

NONE

7.10	YOUTH, SPORT AND CULTURE: (PC: CLLR R ADAMS)
------	--

NONE

7.11	MUNICIPAL MANAGER
-------------	--------------------------

7.11.1	REPORT BACK ON THE REMOVAL OF RESTRICTIVE CONDITIONS AND FALL-BACK CLAUSE: ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH
---------------	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

18 and 26 May 2022

1. SUBJECT: REPORT BACK ON THE REMOVAL OF RESTRICTIVE CONDITIONS AND FALLBACK CLAUSE: ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH

2. PURPOSE

To report back on the mandate given by Council to enter into discussions with the Owners of Erf 6128 as well to request Council to consider a request for the removal of restrictive conditions from the Title Deed of erf 6128, Stellenbosch, to allow the owner to apply for the rezoning of the erf from Light Industrial to General Business Zone, in order to accommodate the planned retail shops and offices, as per their application.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

The Municipal Council must consider the matter.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The current owners of erf 6128, Stellenbosch bought the property in 2013 for an amount of R12 000 000. The property was registered in their name on 3 March 2014.

They have subsequently demolished the existing buildings, with the view of redeveloping the site for retail shops and offices which will service the community and upgrade the visual impact of the entrance to Stellenbosch.

With the submission of their building plans, they were, however informed that the property must first be rezoned from Light Industrial to General Business Zone to accommodate the proposed development. They have subsequently submitted a rezoning application to this effect, together with an application for the relaxation of the restrictive title deed conditions B.1 and 2, i.e. that the property may only be used for industrial purposes, failing which the property shall revert to the Municipality, subject to certain conditions. It should also be noted that the restriction on the title deed condition in terms of the fall-back clause is only applicable on a portion of the property. The proposed development also is in line with the Municipalities SDF.

The Planning and Development Department has requested that Council consider the matter, i.e. whether they are going to enforce the title deed conditions (buy back the property) or whether the conditions can be removed from the title deed of the erf.

Council at a Special In-Committee meeting of 2021-09-29 item 12.4.2 mandated the Municipal Manager to enter into discussions with landowners to facilitate an amicable solution given by the buy-back clause. The Municipal Manager subsequently met with the owner on 10 March 2022. An agreement, subject to council approval, was reached that an item will be re-submitted to Council to request Council to approve that the restrictive conditions contained in paragraph 2.B.1 and 2.B.2 of the title Deed T10083/2014, as set out in paragraph 6.2.1, be removed, subject thereto that the necessary processes set out in Section 33(4) of the Stellenbosch Land-use Planning By-law be followed.

The re-development of the property is in line with Council's approved SDF as well as the broader objectives of the IDP. It will service the Community of Stellenbosch, upgrade the visual impact of the entrance to Stellenbosch and help with the prevention of crime and security in the area. It should also be noted that the property is currently on the market to be sold.

The matter served before Council on 26 April 2022 and was referred back for further discussion.

Following further discussions, it was established and confirmed by both Infrastructure Services (**APPENDIX 5**) as well as die Developer's Consultant in its Site Development Plan (**APPENDIX 6**) that the planned dualling of Bird Street were taken into consideration. See **APPENDIX 6**, page 5/11 ***Diagram 1: Bird Street dualling with Tennant Road link – extract of Conceptual Design.***

5. RECOMMENDATION

- (a) that Council notes the feedback from the Municipal Manager;
- (b) that council agrees not to invoke the fallback condition provided that a written agreement is reached that: the development applied for (**APPENDIX 2**) is completed within a period of 24 months and in accordance with the prevailing planning provisions; and
- (c) that should the property be sold prior to the development as per (b) above the fallback clause will be invoked and the property will fall back to the municipality as per the existing restrictive condition in the title deed.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENT

6.1 BACKGROUND

6.1.1 Acquisition of erf 6128

During 2013 Lorax Property Investment (Pty) Ltd acquired erf 6128 at a purchase price of R12 000 000. The property was registered in their name on 2014.03.03. See Windeed record attached as **APPENDIX 1**.

6.1.2 Demolition of buildings

During 2018 the owner demolished the buildings on the site, due to vandalism, security as well as with the view of re-developing the site for retail shops and offices.

6.1.3 Building plan

Following the demolition of the buildings, building plans were submitted, with the view of redeveloping the site which will service the community and upgrade the visual impact of the entrance to Stellenbosch. The owner, however, was informed that they must first submit a rezoning application, allowing for retail shops and offices.

6.1.4 Rezoning application

During January 2019 the owner submitted a rezoning application to enable them to do the redevelopment. A copy of their application is attached as **APPENDIX 2**.

6.1.5 Restrictive conditions

Following the submission of the rezoning application, it became evident that there are specific restrictive title deed conditions prohibiting the rezoning of the property.

There are 2 title conditions:

1. Servitudes registered for access in favour of properties that does not belong to the municipality and does not exist anymore;
2. Land use restriction that indicates that the property may only be used for light industrial purposes. The planning department confirms that this restriction is a land use matter and will and can be dealt with through the normal rezoning application;
3. A fallback clause that if the zoning is changed then council may exercise its rights to reclaim the land.

For this reason, the Planning Department has decided not to consider the Land-use application until such time as the restrictive conditions have been removed.

On legal advice it is recommended not to remove the fallback clause as that protect Council's right. If Council is however happy with the proposed development, Council can, by agreement, allow the process to continue and not invoke the fallback provision. Should the owners not proceed as agreed Council can then invoke the clause as it is contained in the title deed.

See correspondence in this regard, attached as **APPENDIX 3**.

6.2 DISCUSSION

6.2.1 Locality and context

Erf 6128 is situated off Bird Street, as indicated on Fig 1 and 2 below.



Fig 1: Location and regional context



Fig 2: Erf 6128

6.2.2 Restrictive title deed conditions

As indicated above, there are restrictive conditions registered against the title deed of the property, prohibiting it from being utilised/ developed as a General Business site, allowing for retail shops and offices, as set out in more detail below:

2.B.1 "That the said land shall be solely used for industrial purposes, provided that the Transferee and his successors in title shall have the right to erect on dwelling house on a portion thereof as a residence for the present and future owner, his manager or representative"

2.B.2 "In the event of the land being no longer used by the Transferee or his successors in title for industrial purpose and such transferee fails to dispose of land to some Company, person or persons for industrial purposes within six months thereafter, then the said land shall revert to the said Municipality, who shall have the right to dispose of same against payment to the then registered owner of the value of the buildings erected thereon, such value to be fixed by two independent Sworn Appraisers, who shall have due regard to the state of the market at the same time of making the appraisal, the purpose for which the intending purchaser requires such buildings, also any other circumstances which may detrimentally affect the value thereof"

It should also be noted that the conditions as contained in the Deed of Transfer Number T5999 dated 5 June 1942 is only applicable on a portion of the property. A copy of the Title Deed is attached as **APPENDIX 4**.

6.3 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

To determine the value of the fallback provision is challenging as the buildings that was on the property has been demolished and the value of the fallback provision was dependant on that.

6.4 LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

In terms of Section 33 of the Stellenbosch Municipal Land-use By-law:

- “33. (1) *The Municipality may, on its own initiative or on application in terms of section 15(2), remove, suspend or amend a restrictive condition.*
- (2) *the Municipality may remove, suspend or amend a restrictive condition—*
- (a) permanently;*
 - (b) for a period specified in the approval; or*
 - (c) subject to conditions of approval.*
- (3) *In addition to the procedures set out in Chapter IV, the owner must—*
- (a) submit a copy of the relevant title deed to the Municipality; and*
 - (b) where applicable, submit the bondholder's consent to the application.*
- (4) *The Municipality must cause a notice of an application in terms of subsection (1) to be served on—*
- (a) all organs of state that may have an interest in the restrictive condition;*
 - (b) a person whose rights or legitimate expectations will be affected by the approval of the application; and*
 - (c) all persons mentioned in the title deed for whose benefit the restrictive condition applies.*
- (5) *When the Municipality considers the removal, suspension or amendment of a restrictive condition, the Municipality must have regard to the following:*
- (a) the financial or other value of the rights in terms of the restrictive condition enjoyed by a person or entity, irrespective of whether these rights are personal or vest in the person as the owner of a dominant tenement;*
 - (b) the personal benefits which accrue to the holder of rights in terms of the restrictive condition;*
 - (c) the personal benefits which will accrue to the person seeking the removal, suspension or amendment of the restrictive condition if it is amended, suspended or removed;*
 - (d) the social benefit of the restrictive condition remaining in place in its existing form;*
 - (e) the social benefit of the removal, suspension or amendment of the restrictive condition; and*
 - (f) whether the removal, suspension or amendment of the restrictive condition will completely remove all rights enjoyed by the beneficiary or only some of those rights.*
- (6) *An approval to remove, suspend or amend a restrictive condition comes into operation—*

- (a) *if no appeal has been lodged, after the expiry of the period contemplated in section 79(2) within which an appeal must be lodged; or*
- (b) *if an appeal has been lodged, when the Appeal Authority has decided on the appeal.*
- (7) *The Municipality must cause a notice of the decision to remove, suspend or amend a restrictive condition to be published in the Provincial Gazette after the decision comes into operation as contemplated in subsection (6) and notify the Registrar of the decision."*

6.5 STAFF IMPLICATIONS

This report has no additional staff implications to the Municipality.

6.6 PREVIOUS / RELEVANT COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS

In-Committee meeting of Special meeting of Council: 2021-09-29 item 12.4.2.

Mayoral Committee: 2022-04-19 item 7.2.2.

EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE: 2022-04-19: ITEM 7.2.2

RESOLVED

that the item be referred back for input from Infrastructure Services and then be referred to Council.

4th Council Meeting: 2022-04-26 item 10.2.1. **4TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-04-26: ITEM 10.2.1**

RESOLVED

that this matter be referred back to the Administration for further discussions.

6.7 RISK IMPLICATIONS

The risks have been addressed in the item.

6.8 COMMENTS FROM SENIOR MANAGEMENT

The comments from Planning and the Municipal Manager were incorporated in the item.

INPUT FROM INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES:

The site development plans, building plans ect. compiled by the developer must make adequate provision for future road widening on Bird Steet, also taking into account restrictions on turning movements. Pedestrian movements along Bird Street must also be adequately accommodated. Provisions for the road widening on Bird Street will be dealt with through the planning approval process and all Municipal conditions stipulated must be met to the satisfaction of the Municipality. These provisions do not have to form part of any decision by Council now as it will be dealt with in the planning approvals.

ANNEXURES:

Appendix 1: Windeed record

Appendix 2: Rezoning application

Appendix 3: Correspondence between Departments
Appendix 4: Copy of Title Deed
Appendix 5: Email from the Senior Manager: Roads, Transport & Stormwater
Appendix 6: Site Development Plan

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Geraldine Mettler
POSITION	Municipal Manager
DIRECTORATE	MUNICIPAL MANANGER
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8025
E-MAIL ADDRESS	municipal.manager@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2022 -05 -12

APPENDIX 1

Printed: 2020/07/20 09:35

windeed
A LexisNexis® Product

WinDeed Database Deeds Office Property

STELLENBOSCH, 6128, 0 (CAPE TOWN)

GENERAL INFORMATION

Date Requested 2020/07/20 09:31
Deeds Office CAPE TOWN
Information Source WINDEED DATABASE
Reference -



PROPERTY INFORMATION

Property Type ERF
Erf Number 6128
Portion Number 0
Township STELLENBOSCH
Local Authority STELLENBOSCH MUN
Registration Division STELLENBOSCH RD
Province WESTERN CAPE
Diagram Deed T27537/977
Extent 4144.0000SQM
Previous Description -
LPI Code C06700220000612800000

OWNER INFORMATION

Owner 1 of 1

Type COMPANY
Name LORAX PROP INV PTY LTD
ID / Reg. Number 201204008007
Title Deed T10083/2014
Registration Date 2014/03/03
Purchase Price (R) 12,000,000
Purchase Date 2013/10/31
Share 0.00
Microfilm -
Multiple Properties NO
Multiple Owners NO

ENDORSEMENTS (1)

#	Document	Institution	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	ERF-6126,R/E-14	-	UNKNOWN	-

HISTORIC DOCUMENTS (3)

#	Document	Owner	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	T27537/1977	GELB NEIL	UNKNOWN	-
2	T27537/1977	GELB RICHARD ALAN	UNKNOWN	-
3	B21768/2014	-	10,125,000	-

DISCLAIMER

This report contains information gathered from the WinDeed database and we do not make any representations about the accuracy of the data displayed nor do we accept responsibility for inaccurate data. LexisNexis will not be liable for any damage caused by reliance on this report and for legal purposes encourage validation on ownership details with the Deeds Office. This report is subject to the terms and conditions of the [WinDeed End User Licence Agreement \(EULA\)](#).

APPENDIX 2

Postnet Suite 231
 Private Bag X5061
 Stellenbosch, 7599
 Ph: 021-885 2013
 Fax: 021:885 2852
 Email:
 rose@bartinney.co.za

Lorax

Property Investments Pty Ltd

8 February 2019

Rezoning Application Erf 6128, Stellenbosch

To Whom It may Concern

Dear Sir/Madam

Our rezoning application refers. Please find below the motivation for changing the current of Light Industrial to Commercial 1.

MOTIVATION

Stellenbosch is under pressure as the population has increased dramatically without the needed retail outlets to support this increase.

The site is highly visible and very strategically located at the "Gateway" to Stellenbosch, adjacent Bird Street, the main arterial providing access to the town from the north. Additionally, the site is located directly adjacent the Du Toit Street Railway Station, where large numbers of pedestrians and commuters access the railway network.

This strategic location makes it ideal for commercial and retail development, to serve the growing urban population of Stellenbosch. The character of the area is changing – from light industrial, which historically acted as a buffer between the historically white and coloured and black townships of Stellenbosch, to land uses which includes commercial and residential which in future can act as integrators of the previously disadvantaged areas, with the historic centre of town.

To this end, the current light industrial zoning is considered inappropriate to accommodate this changing character. It is therefore argued that a Commercial 1 zoning, and the development of a small convenience retail centre on this site, would not only be in line with the broader objectives of the Stellenbosch IDP, but would serve the broader population of Stellenbosch and be a more appropriate development response along one of the main entrance points to this historic town.

Commercial zone 1 zoning has the following advantages:

1. **Servicing the Community:** the communities of Kyamandi, Cloeteville and Koelenhof are under serviced by retail facilities.
2. **Upgrade the Visual Impact of Entrance to Stellenbosch:** main ingress from the N1 to Stellenbosch needs improving and changing the zoning from light industrial to people oriented business and attractive buildings is important.
3. **Opportunity for Road Upgrade:** Bird Street is heavily congested and needs to be enlarged and the retail development can accommodate this.
4. **Major movement hub:** the area serves at a major node of human movement including the informal taxi rank (Kyamandi Bridge), the train station (Du Toit Station), road traffic (Bird Street) and walking route industrial zoning does not enhance this
5. **Crime and Security:** the upgrading of the area including lighting, tree planting will fix 'the broken window syndrome' prevalent in the area.

6. **Jobs:** both temporary (construction) and permanent jobs will be created by a retail environment.
7. **Green Energy and sustainable use of resources:** PV solar power is going to produce at least 50% of the energy requirements and rainwater water tanks will be used to ensure most efficient use of water.

We hope that our application will be seen in the positive way it is intended for the overall betterment of Stellenbosch and our communities.

Yours faithfully,

Rosemary Jordaan

CEO Lorax Property Investments Pty Ltd

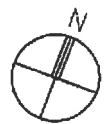
rose@bartinney.co.za Company Reg. No 2012/040080/07

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY
PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
OFFICE 10 THE THEATRE
23 JAN 2019
RECEIVED

DU TOIT
STATION

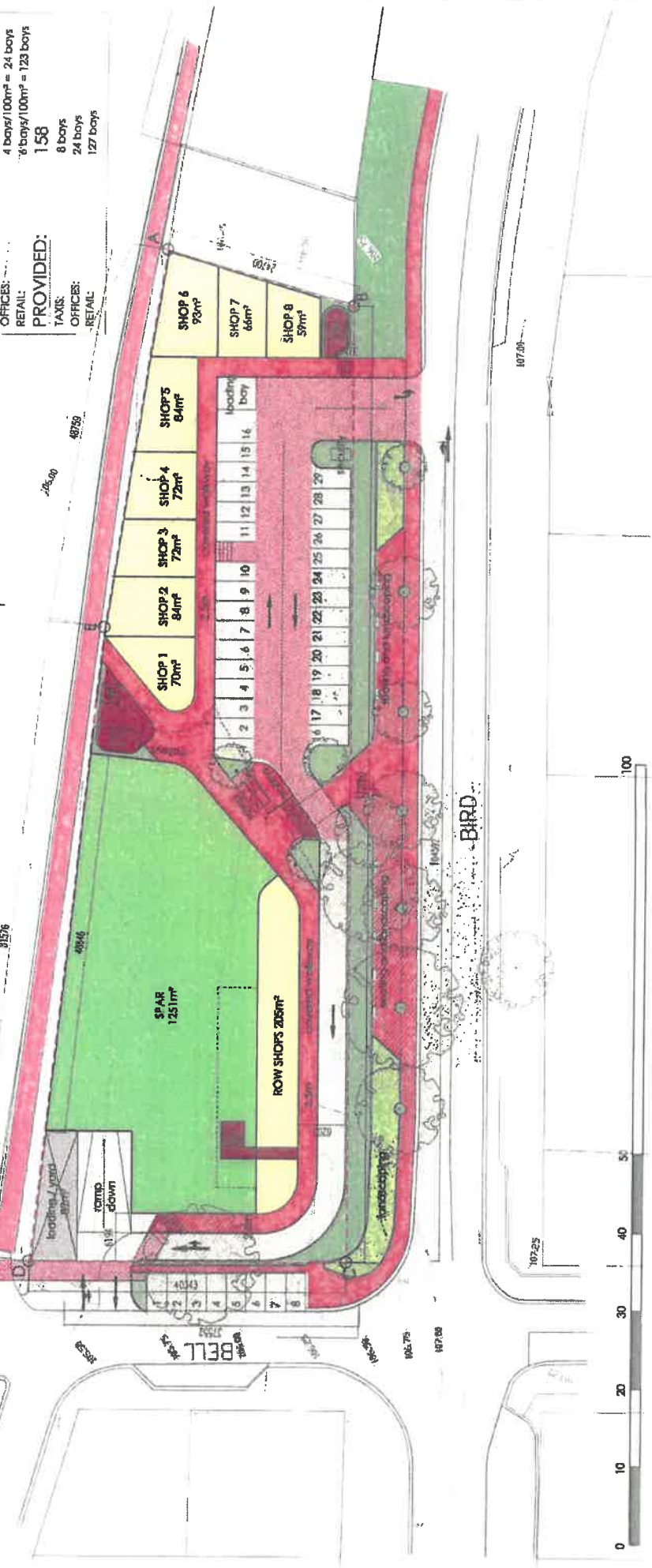
PORTER

SITE AREA:	4144m ²
GLA:	2655m ²
BULK	0.64
COVERAGE:	51%
SPAR:	1250m ²
LINE SHOPS:	805m ²
OFFICES:	600m ²
PARKING	
REQUIRED:	155
TAXIS:	8 boys
OFFICES:	4 boys/100m ² = 24 boys
RETAIL:	8 boys/100m ² = 123 boys
PROVIDED:	158
TAXIS:	8 boys
OFFICES:	24 boys
RETAIL:	127 boys



SECTION AA

SECTION BB



Ground Floor Plan | Scale 1:500 @ A3

project

BIRD STREET COMMERCIAL DEVELOPMENT
for Rose Jordaan
Er 6128
Bird Street,
Stellenbosch

drawing

SITE DEVELOPMENT PLAN
21 January 2019



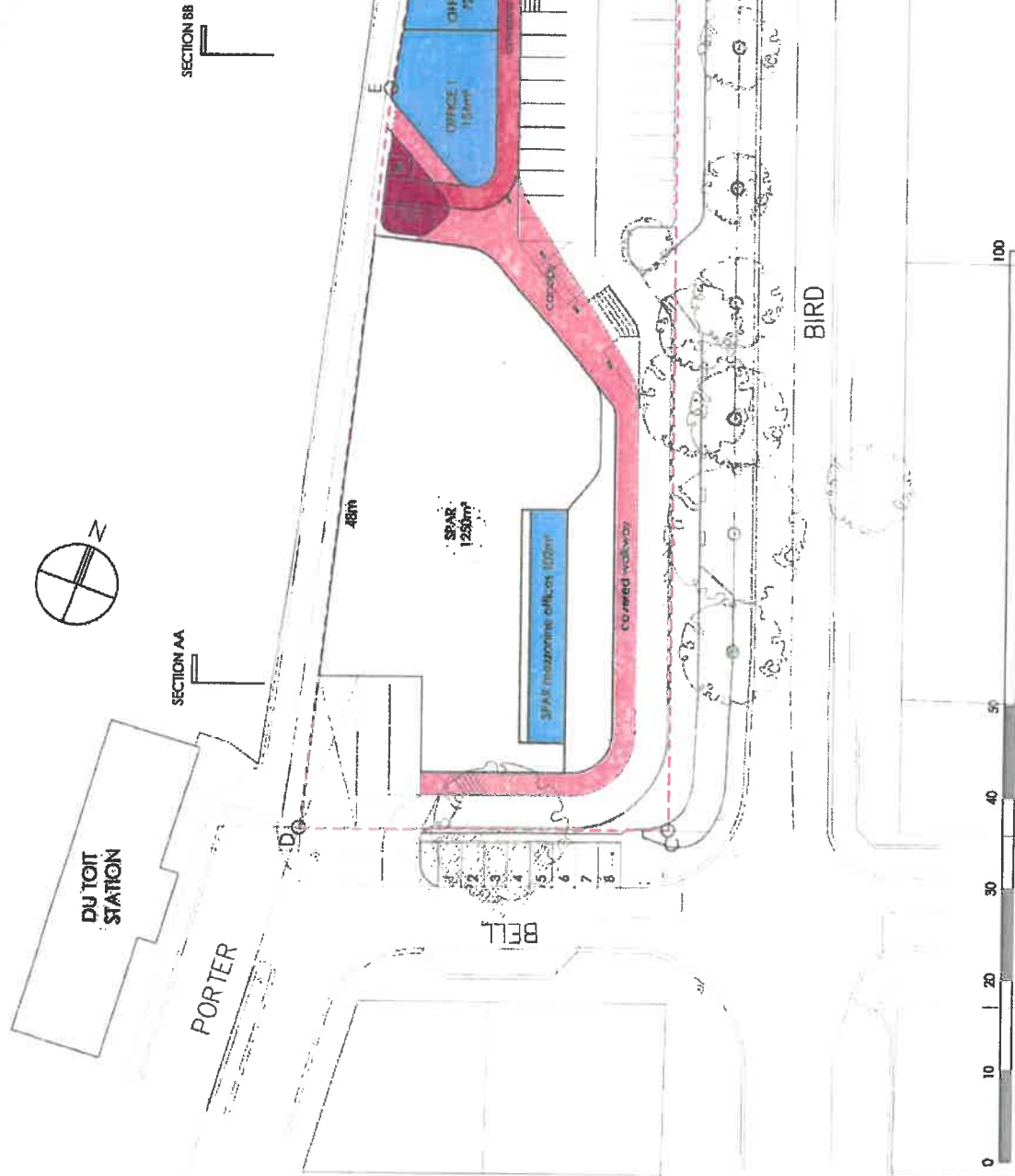
Meyer & Associates
12 CHURCH STREET, STELLENBOSCH
7201, SOUTH AFRICA
TEL: 021 881 1144
WWW.MEYERANDASSOCIATES.CO.ZA

E-Check LER: 500

BS04_S001
drawing number
BS04_S001

1

SITE AREA:	4144m ²
GLA:	2655m ²
BULK	0.64
COVERAGE:	51%
SPAR:	1250m ²
LINE SHOPS:	805m ²
OFFICES:	600m ²
PARKING REQUIRED:	155
TAXIS:	8 bays
OFFICES:	4 bays/100m ² = 24 bays
RETAIL:	6 bays/100m ² = 23 bays
PROVIDED:	158
TAXIS:	8 bays
OFFICES:	24 bays
RETAIL:	127 bays



MA
Meyer & Associates
architects, urban designers
111 Jansz - 111 Jansz
111 Jansz - 111 Jansz
111 Jansz - 111 Jansz

BS04_S001
BS04_S001
BS04_S001

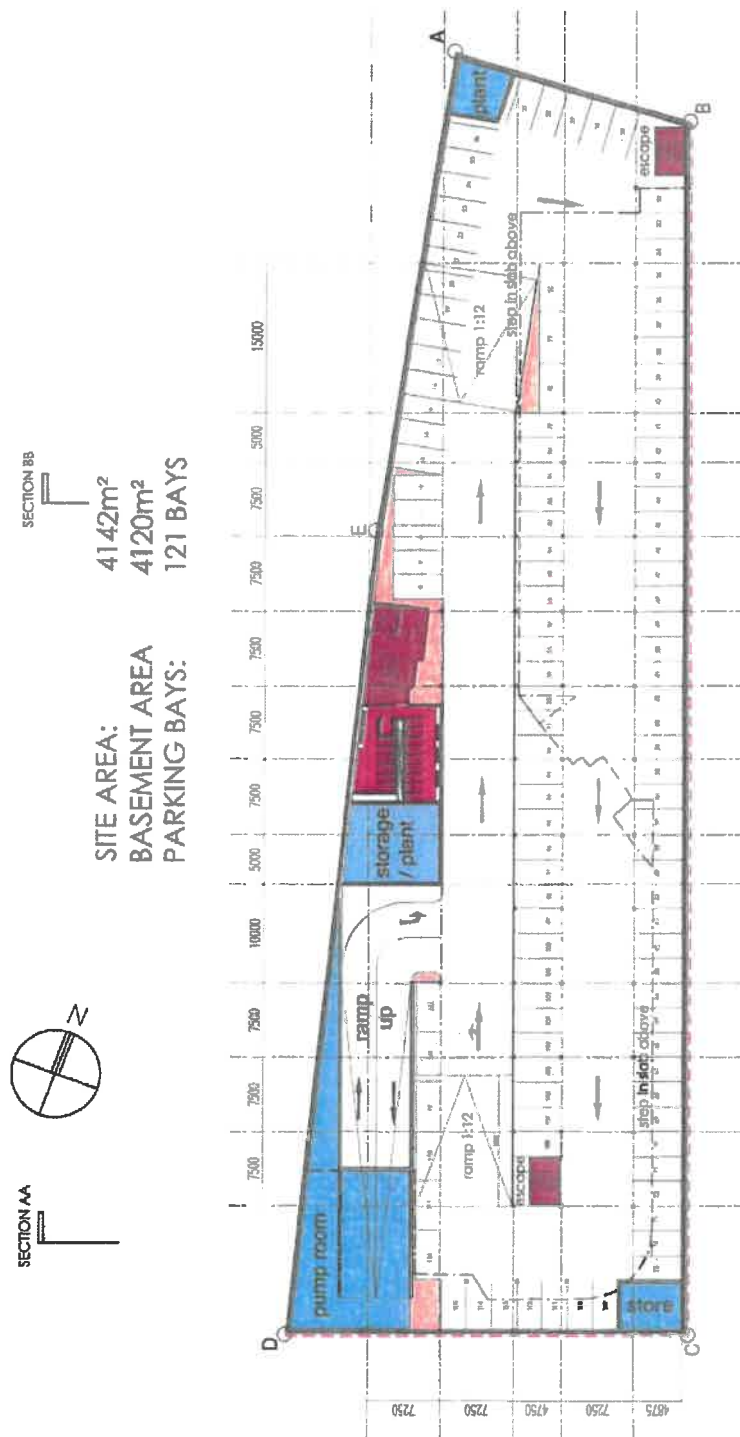
BS04_S001

SITE DEVELOPMENT PLAN
21 January 2019

BIRD STREET COMMERCIAL DEVELOPMENT
for Rose Jordaan
Er 6125,
Bird Street,
Stellenbosch

First Floor Plan | Scale 1:500 @ A3





SITE AREA:	4142m ²
BASEMENT AREA	4120m ²
PARKING BAYS:	121 BAYS

Basement Plan | Scale 1:500 @ A3

BIRD STREET COMMERCIAL DEVELOPMENT

for Rose Jordaan
Erf 4128,
84rd Street,
Stellenbosch

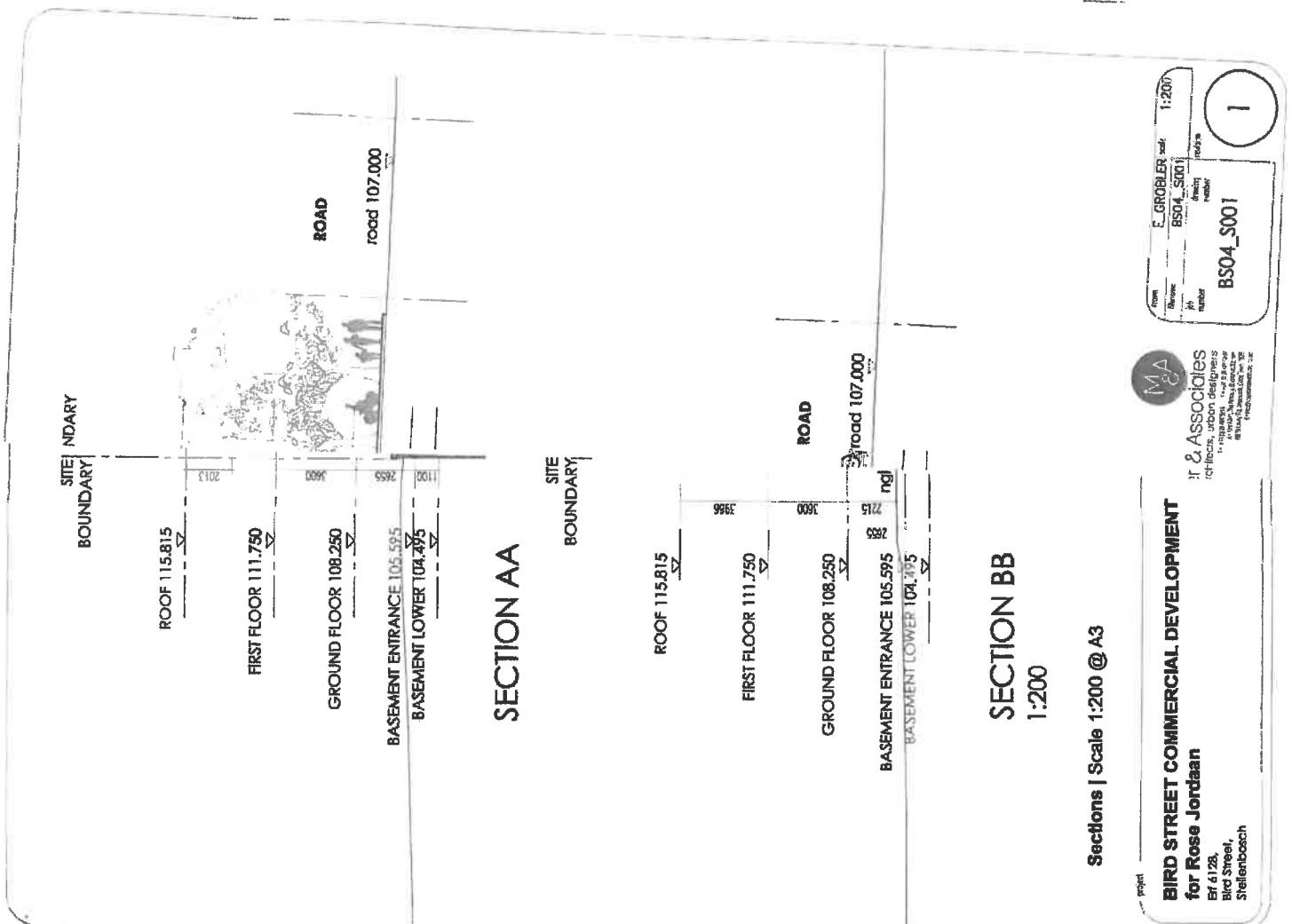
SITE DEVELOPMENT PLAN
21 January 2019

Meyer & Associates
architects, urban designers
700 West 12th Street, Suite 200
Portland, Oregon 97204
503/228-1234
www.meyerandassociates.com

Reverse	BS04_S001	drawing number	1
job number	BS04_S001		



1





SITE DEVELOPMENT PLAN
21 January 2019

BIRD STREET COMMERCIAL DEVELOPMENT
for Rose Jordaan
Erf 4128,
Bird Street,
Stellenbosch



Meyer & Associates
architects, urban designers
1111 Light Street • 4th Floor
Baltimore, Maryland 21202
410.527.1000 • www.meyera.com



Bell Street Elevation | Scale 1:200 @ A3

Project

BIRD STREET COMMERCIAL DEVELOPMENT
for Rose Jordaan
Erf 4128,
Bird Street,
Stellenbosch

Drawing

SITE DEVELOPMENT PLAN
21 January 2019



Meyer & Associates
architects, urban designers
111 Main Road, Stellenbosch
7120
Tel: 021 891 2200
Fax: 021 891 2201
www.meyerandassociates.co.za

Scale: ELEVATION: 1:200

BS04_S001

drawing number

job number

BS04_S201

revision

1



3D - Bell Street

Project

BIRD STREET COMMERCIAL DEVELOPMENT

for Rose Jordaan

Erf 6128,

Bird Street,

Stellenbosch

Drawn

SITE DEVELOPMENT PLAN

21 January 2019



Meyer & Associates
architects, urban designers
interior designers, landscape architects
planning & research consultants
www.meyerandassociates.co.za

Project: E-GROBLER plots 1:200
Drawing: BS04_SD-301
Job: master plan
Drawing number: BS04_S-3D1

1

APPENDIX 3

Piet Smit

From: Nopinki Dafeti
Sent: 02 July 2020 12:13 PM
To: Piet Smit
Cc: Robert Fooy; Stiaan Carstens
Subject: RE: Erf 6128, Stellenbosch - Removal of Restrictions & Rezoning application
Attachments: SMFD-Eikest20070211570.pdf

Dear Piet,

The application at hand is for:

1. The removal of the following restrictive title deed conditions:

1.C. "Registrasie van serwituut. Restant Para.1 Kragtens Akte Transport No. 9611 gedateer 10 September 1937 is 'n reg van die weg oor die restant van die grond gehou onder Para 1 hiervan langs die 9,45meter pad gemerk e m op die kaart daaraan geheg gegee aan die eienaar en sy opgevolgers in titel van die grond daaronder gehou soos meer breedvoerig blyk uit die gesegde Akte"

2.B.1 "That the said land shall be solely used for industrial purposes, provided that the Transferee and his successors in title shall have the right to erect on dwelling house on a portion thereof as a residence for the present and future owner, his manager or representative"

2.B.2 "In the event of the land being no longer used by the Transferee or his successors in title for industrial purpose and such transferee fails to dispose of the land to some Company, person or persons for industrial purposes within six months thereafter, then the said land shall revert to the said Municipality, who shall have the right to dispose of the same against payment to the then registered owner of the value of the buildings erected thereon, such value to be fixed by two independent Sworn Appraisers, who shall have due regard to the state of the market at the same time of making the appraisal, the purpose for which the intending purchaser requires such buildings, as also any other circumstances which may detrimentally affect the value thereof"

2. Rezoning of Erf 6128, Stellenbosch from Light Industrial to General Business Zone in order to accommodate retail shops and offices.



Kind regards,

Nopinki Dafeti

Town Planner

Planning & Economic Development

T: +27 21 808 8640 | Fax: +27 21 886 6899

43 Andringa Street, Eikestad Mall, 3rd floor

www.stellenbosch.gov.za

<https://www.stellenbosch.gov.za/planning>



Disclaimer and confidentiality note: The legal status of this communication is governed by the terms and conditions published at the following link:
http://www.stellenbosch.gov.za/main_pages/disclaimerpage.htm

From: Robert Fooy
Sent: 02 July 2020 11:46 AM
To: Nopinki Dafeti <Nopinki.Dafeti@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>
Cc: Piet Smit <Piet.Smit@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>; Stiaan Carstens <Stiaan.Carstens@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: FW: Erf 6128, Stellenbosch - Removal of Restrictions & Rezoning application

Hi Nopinki

Please provide Piet with a copy of the application submitted for this property.



Kind regards,

Robert Fooy

Senior Town Planner: Land Use Management
 Department: Planning & Economic Development

T: +27 21 808 8680

Email: robert.fooy@ Stellenbosch.gov.za

3rd Floor, Stellenbosch Mall

Aandringa Street, Stellenbosch, 7600

www.stellenbosch.gov.za



www.facebook.com/stellenboschmunicipality

twitter.com/StellMun

From: Piet Smit <Piet.Smit@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>
Sent: Thursday, 02 July 2020 11:36
To: Robert Fooy <Robert.Fooy@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>
Cc: Chrizelle Kriel <Chrizelle.Kriel@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>; Anthony Barnes <Anthony.Barnes@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>; Annalene De Beer <Annalene.DeBeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>; Stiaan Carstens <Stiaan.Carstens@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>; Nopinki Dafeti <Nopinki.Dafeti@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: RE: Erf 6128, Stellenbosch - Removal of Restrictions & Rezoning application

Robert,

Kan jy asb weer vir my al die dokumentasie/aansoek laat kry,sodat ek die item kan voorberei.

Piet

From: Stiaan Carstens [<mailto:Stiaan.Carstens@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>]
Sent: 02 July 2020 11:22 AM
To: Piet Smit; Nopinki Dafeti
Cc: Robert Fooy; Chrizelle Kriel; Anthony Barnes; Annalene De Beer
Subject: RE: Erf 6128, Stellenbosch - Removal of Restrictions & Rezoning application

Piet,

Thank you for your e-mail.

This matter is within the realm of managing the property portfolio of Council and indeed the responsibility of the Property Management section.

When we receive a draft item we will gladly provide you with input.

Regards



Stiaan Carstens (Pr. Pln.)

Senior Manager: Development
Management
**Planning and Economic
Development**

T: +27 21 8088674 | C: +27 82 415 9344

Email:

Stiaan.Carstens@ Stellenbosch.gov.za

Third floor Eikestad Mall, 7600

PO Box 17, Stellenbosch, 7599

www.stellenbosch.gov.za



Disclaimer and confidentiality note: The legal status of this communication is governed by the terms and conditions published at the following link:
http://www.stellenbosch.gov.za/main_pages/disclaimernpage.htm

From: Piet Smit <Piet.Smit@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>

Sent: Thursday, 02 July 2020 08:22

To: Stiaan Carstens <Stiaan.Carstens@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>; Nopinki Dafeti <Nopinki.Dafeti@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>

Cc: Robert Fooy <Robert.Fooy@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>; Chrizelle Kriel <Chrizelle.Kriel@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>; Anthony Barnes <Anthony.Barnes@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>; Annalene De Beer <Annalene.DeBeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>

Subject: RE: Erf 6128, Stellenbosch - Removal of Restrictions & Rezoning application

Stiaan,

I am aware of the application. The discussions with Robert was that ,seeing that this is in essence a planning issue, that your Department refer the matter to Council.

If you do not want to take it up in your item to Council,you must provide me with your departments inputs on the matter,i.e.whether you are in support of the removal of the restrictive condition.I will then prepare an item to Council.

Piet

From: Stiaan Carstens [<mailto:Stiaan.Carstens@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>]

Sent: 01 July 2020 09:20 AM

To: Piet Smit; Nopinki Dafeti

Cc: Robert Fooy; Chrizelle Kriel; Anthony Barnes; Annalene De Beer

Subject: RE: Erf 6128, Stellenbosch - Removal of Restrictions & Rezoning application

Morning Piet,

There is a restrictive title condition in favour of Council that the property may only be used for Industry, and if not, it must revert in ownership to Council.

To proceed and finalise the application, we will consequently need the consent of Council to remove the Title Condition to proceed with the application.

We therefore enquire if such consent was indeed granted, and if not we kindly request you to proceed with such process to obtain the necessary consent from Council.

I consequently do not think it is necessary to have a meeting on this, but should you want to discuss any of the above you are welcome to contact me.

Kind regards



Stiaan Carstens (Pr. Pln.)

Senior Manager: Development
Management

**Planning and Economic
Development**

T: +27 21 8088674 | C: +27 82 415 9344

Email:

Stiaan.Carstens@ Stellenbosch.gov.za

Third floor Eikestad Mall, 7600

PO Box 17, Stellenbosch, 7599

www.stellenbosch.gov.za



Disclaimer and confidentiality note: The legal status of this communication is governed by the terms and conditions published at the following link:
http://www.stellenbosch.gov.za/main_pages/disclaimerpage.htm

From: Piet Smit <Piet.Smit@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>

Sent: Wednesday, 01 July 2020 07:53

To: Nopinki Dafeti <Nopinki.Dafeti@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>

Cc: Robert Fooy <Robert.Fooy@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>; Stiaan Carstens <Stiaan.Carstens@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>

Subject: RE: Erf 6128, Stellenbosch - Removal of Restrictions & Rezoning application

I am confused now, I was at the point of setting up a meeting with Robert to discuss this, when he indicated that it is not necessary anymore.

I will again ask my secretary to set up a meeting with Robert Fooy to get clarity on a way forward.

Piet

From: Nopinki Dafeti
Sent: 30 June 2020 11:52 AM
To: Piet Smit
Cc: Robert Fooy; Stiaan Carstens
Subject: Erf 6128, Stellenbosch - Removal of Restrictions & Rezoning application

Dear Piet,

I refer to the above application and an email from Mr. R Fooy that was sent to you on the 26 February 2020.

Please be advised that this Department is still waiting for Council resolution with regards to the restrictive title deed Condition B.2 on page 4 of the Title deed no. T. 10083/2014 as well as Condition no. 2 as contained in the Deed of Transfer no. T. 5999/1942.

This application can only be finalised upon receiving the above resolution.
Your assistance in this regard will be greatly appreciated.



Kind regards,

Nopinki Dafeti

Town Planner

Planning & Economic Development

T: +27 21 808 8640 | Fax: +27 21 886 6899

43 Andringa Street, Eikestad Mall, 3rd floor

www.stellenbosch.gov.za

<https://www.stellenbosch.gov.za/planning>



Disclaimer and confidentiality note: The legal status of this communication is governed by the terms and conditions published at the following link:
http://www.stellenbosch.gov.za/main_pages/disclaimerpage.htm

APPENDIX 4

CONVEYANCER'S CERTIFICATE

I, **HELENE MEYER**, Conveyancer of **Lucille Geldenhuys Attorneys, Stellenbosch**

Hereby wish to certify that a search was conducted in the Deeds Registry, Cape Town regarding the following property (including both current and earlier title deeds / pivot deeds / deeds of transfer):

ERF 6128 STELLENBOSCH
IN THE MUNICIPALITY AND DIVISION STELLENBOSCH, WESTERN CAPE PROVINCE
IN EXTENT: 4144 SQUARE METRES
HELD BY DEED OF TRANSFER NO T10083/2014

(property description(s))

in respect of which it was found that there are restrictive conditions registered against such property(ies) prohibiting it from being utilized / developed for the following purposes (as elaborated on in more detail in the accompanying application):

THE CONSTRUCTION OF A NEW COMMERCIAL HUB SERVING THE LOCAL COMMUNITY

(purposed use / development / zoning of property)

LIST OF RESTRICTIVE TITLE CONDITIONS (if applicable)

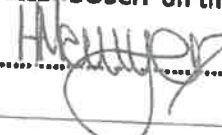
Deed no	Clause no	Description
T10083/2014	1.C	Subject to a right of way
T10083/2014	2.B (1)	The land shall be solely uses for industrial purposes, although the owner will have a right to erect one dwelling house thereon
T10083/2014	2.B (2)	If the property is not used for industrial purposes any longer, and the owner fails to dispose of the land to someone for industrial purposes within 6 months thereafter, the land shall revert to the Municipality.
T5999/1942	1 and 2	Same as 2.B(1) and 2.B(2) above

PROCESS BY WHICH RELEVANT CONDITIONS WILL BE ADDRESSED

(please tick appropriate box)

Removal / suspension / amendment of restrictions in terms of Act 84/1967 (Submit separate application)	Notarial Deed of Cancellation (submit copy of signed agreement)	Consent (Submit copy of signed consent)	Expungement by means of 'rule nisi' application to High Court (Submit copy of Court order)
---	--	--	---

Signed at **STELLENBOSCH** on this 28th day of January 2020

Signature 

Kindly endorse certificate by
 Affixing firm's official stamp
 Here and initialing it.

LUCILLE GELDENHUYS ATTORNEYS
HELENE MEYER
COMMISSIONER OF OATHS/NOTARY
1st FLOOR MERLOT HOUSE
BRANDWAGT OFFICE PARK, TRUMALI STREET
STELLENBOSCH, WESTERN CAPE PROVINCE
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
CELL : 082 829 1753



rural development & land reform

Department:
Rural Development and Land Reform
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Office of the Registrar of Deeds CAPE TOWN, 90 Plain Street, Private Bag X 9073, Cape Town Tel (021) 464 7600 Fax (021) 464 7725

REQUEST FOR COPIES OF DEEDS AND DOCUMENTS

Please complete the following

1. NAME OF APPLICANT.....
2. NAME OF CONVEYANCING FIRM/INSTITUTION..... *H Geldenhuys*
3. YOUR REFERENCE (7 Characters)..... *SANDY*
4. METHOD OF PAYMENT: Account number CTN.1107.BOX..... *329*
5. PLEASE COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING

The Deeds Office will conduct a search to determine the microfilm or scanning reference of the document required

Please mark with an X

DOCUMENT NUMBER
(Please indicate Deeds Office serial reference e.g. T1/2015)

Reg 66
(Information)

Reg 67
(Judicial)

Reg 70
(ANC)

Reg 68
(VA)

Reg 65 (6)
(PA'S)

1. *T5999/1942*

a

2.

3.

4.

5.

Application for Reg 68 (VA copy) must be accompanied by a signed copy of affidavit (RC3/2015)

Rencen
Applicant Signature

20/1
Date

For office use	Quantity	Amount
Copy Fee (R73)		R
Page Fee (R14)		R
Total		R <i>12.00</i>

APPROVED BY..... DATE.....

*Fees reflected above is in terms of GOVERNMENT GAZETTE 41669 DATED 01/06/2018 and subject to change

The Federal Printing Company (Pty.) Ltd.
Cape Town.

39A9997/-1a -

5999

Two BOND

with 1a for Cancellation

for Release

for Waiver

for Substitution

OR A 3 L 93

1-1a

1

13-2/21

5999

1942

DEED OF TRANSFER

PASSED IN FAVOUR OF

3.7-6

15 DE BOEREN KO-OPERATIEVE MOLEN MAATSCHAPPIY BEPERKT
Registered under Act No. 18 of 1922

Registered at Deeds Office,

Cape Town, on the

day of

194

C.H. Brand,

Attorney Notary & Conveyancer,

117 St. George's Street,

Cape Town.

CANCELLED
KANSELEER

VERBODEN TOEGANG
MORTGAGED & RECEIVED FEB 69

VIR & P.R. BK.
P.R. BK.

Attaknboer,
Dames Office,
Banking Co.,
Capo Town.

Ass.-R. H. [illegible] Aust. Reg. Ar,

Land Bank W.C.P.
 Paid on this 12th Jan 1899
 £ 80,000
 and out 10
 13/6
 19.
 108
 W.C.P.

L.A. 6-1-1954

**VERBODEN
MORTGAGED**

25 AUG 1952

vil for \$ 100.000

P.R. Bk. *11* Vol. 107

P.R. Bk. Fol.

F. BRENT

Aktenkopie,
Deeds Office,
Kangyid,
Cape Town.

.....
Aust.-Registralamt, Fuglsboe

Deed of Transfer

Drawn by me

BY VIRTUE OF A POWER OF ATTORNEY.

Conveyancer

Know all Men whom it may concern

That Christoffel Hendrik Brand

appeared before me, Registrar of Deeds,

He, the said Appearer, being duly authorised thereto by a Power of Attorney executed at Stellenbosch

on the 5th day of May 1942, by

HENRY CHARLES ADSHADE, (born on 27th April 1901).

which power, witnessed in accordance with law, was exhibited to me on this day ;

And that the said Appearer declared that his said Principal had truly and legally sold on **29th March 1942** and that he, in his capacity as Attorney aforesaid did, by these presents, Cede and Transfer in full and free Property to and on behalf of

DE BOEREN KO-OPERATIEVE MOLEN MAATSCHAPPFY
BEPERKT. Registered under Act No. 18 of 1922.

or its Heirs, Executors, Administrators, or Assigns,

Certain.../

C
A
K
M
e
E
a
2
t
A
w
c
D
a.
c
N
f
S
o

27

Certain piece of freehold land situate in the Municipality and Division of Stellenbosch, called "THE MARKET PLACE" - Du Toit's Ville, portion of Kromme Rivier.

Measuring Thirty one thousand six hundred and eighty eight (31,688) square feet.

Extending as the Deed of Transfer with a diagram annexed made in favour of J.J.C. von Wielligh on the 26th January 1933 No. 247, and subsequent Deeds of transfer the last of which made in favour of the Appearer's Principal on the 30th April 1937 No. 4332, will more fully point out and subject to such conditions as are referred to in such lastmentioned Deed of Transfer, the above land is also subject to, and entitled to the benefit of, the following special conditions mentioned in the said Deed of Transfer No. 247 dated 26th January 1933, imposed by, and in favour of, the Council of the Municipality of Stellenbosch, which said conditions shall be binding on the said Transferee and his successors in title:-

- "1. That the said land shall be solely used for industrial purposes, provided that the Transferee and his successors in title shall have the right to erect one dwelling house on a portion thereof as a residence for the present and future owner, his manager or representative.
2. In the event of the above land being no longer used by the Transferee or his successors in title for industrial purposes, and such transferee fails to dispose of the land to some Company, person or persons for industrial purposes within six months thereafter, then the said land shall revert to the said Municipality, who shall have the right to dispose of the same against payment to the then registered owner of the value of the buildings erected thereon, such value to be fixed by two independent Sworn Appraisers, who shall have due regard to the state of the market at the time of making the appraisal, the purpose for which the intending purchaser requires such buildings, as also any other circumstances which may detrimentally affect the value thereof."

APR 1934

Wherefore the Appearer, *q.g.*, renouncing all the Right and Title which his said Principal heretofore had to the Premises, on behalf as aforesaid, did in consequence, also acknowledge his said Principal to be entirely dispossessed of, and disentitled to the same; and that, by virtue of these presents, the said

DE BOEREN KO-OPERATIEVE MOLEN MAATSCHAPPIJ BEPERKT
Registered under Act No. 18 of 1922.

or ~~its~~ ~~Heirs, Executors, Administrators, or Assigns~~, now is and henceforth shall be, entitled thereto conformably to local Custom;—Government, however, reserving its Right;—and finally, acknowledging his said Principal to have been satisfactorily paid the whole of the Purchase Money, amounting to a sum of **One Thousand Three hundred and forty five Pounds (£1345)**.

In Witness whereof I, the said Registrar, together with the Appearer, *q.g.* have subscribed to these Presents, and have caused the Seal of Office to be affixed thereto.

Thus done and executed at the Office of the Registrar of Deeds, in Cape Town, in the Province of the Cape of Good Hope on the **5th** day of the Month of **June**, in the Year of our Lord One Thousand Nine Hundred and Forty two (1942).

[Signature]

q.g. his Principal.

In my presence,

[Signature]
Registrar of Deeds.

Registered in the

Register

of

Book

folio

Clerk-in Charge.

(For Mortgages see first page.)

Handwritten: Hide & Company Registered No. 2130
Articles + Memo filed with Registrar No. 2130

I, the
A

do hereby

with Power
and stead,
and then s

EO-0

sold to t
for the sum
Five Po

and general
be requisite
do if person
and agree in
Agent shall

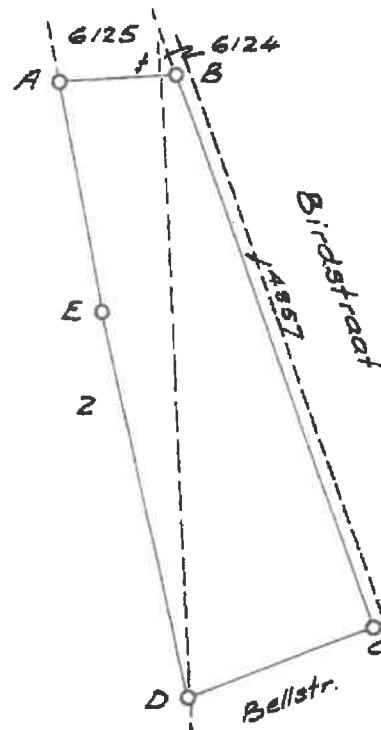
Given
this 3

As Witness

SYE METERS		RIGTINGS-HOEKE	KOÖRDINATE				L.G. No.
			Y	Stelsel	Lo 19°	X	
		Kon:				+3700000,00	3298/74
AB	24,70	266 35 20	A	+ 13	432,17	+ 54 772,09	Goedgekeur
BC	122,06	339 48 00	B	+ 13	407,51	+ 54 770,62	
CD	40,34	69 46 30	C	+ 13	365,36	+ 54 885,17	H.B. Laak
DE	81,58	166 08 30	D	+ 13	403,21	+ 54 899,13	
EA	48,76	168 51 20	E	+ 13	422,75	+ 54 819,93	w Landmeter-generaal
		026B		+ 13	357,51	+ 54 884,77	
		026C		+ 13	400,37	+ 54 901,49	6.8.1974.

BAKENBESKRYWINGS

- A B : 12 x 45mm ysterpen
 C : 12mm ysterpen
 D : 20mm gat in betonblok
 E : Spoorwegbaken



FIGUUR	ERF Nr.	KAART Nr.	TRANSPORTAKTE Nr.
AfDE	6126	3296/1974	1977- 27533
fBCD	Restant 14	2461/1932	1933- 5- 247

Skaal 1: 1500

Die figuur A B C D E

stel voor 4 144 vierkante meters
ERF 6128 STELLENBOSCH

grond, synde

geleë in die Munisipaliteit en
van Stellenbosch,

Administratiewe Distrik

Provinsie Kaap die Goeie Hoop.

Opgemeet in Feb. 1973
deur ons Okt. 1971

H. Friedlaender
J. Burger Landmeters

Hierdie kaart is geheg aan
No. S.V.T
gedateer 27537/77
t.g.v.

Die oorspronklike kaart is
soos hierbo aangetoon.

No. — geheg aan —
Transport/Grondbrief
No.

Lêer No. 3296/1974
M.S. No. 2.937/74
Komp. BH-8DA/Y.53 (1478)
BH-2-1273 (6741)

Registrateur van Aktes

K12A

17

C&A Friedlander Inc
3rd Floor 42 Keerom Street
Cape Town 8001

Prepared by me

Fee endorsement	
Purchase price/Value	Amount
	R 12 000 000,00
Mortgage capital Amount	Office fee
	R 2 500,00
Reason for exemption	Exempt i.e.g
Cat.	section Act.

CONVEYANCER
CATHERINE LOUIE VAN SCHALKWYK

VERBIND	MORTGAGED
VIR FOR R 10 125 000,00	
000021766 / 2014	
2014-07-30	REGISTRATEUR/REGISTRAR

000063551 / 2017
GEKANSLEER CANCELLED
REGISTRATEUR/REGISTRAR
17 NOV 2017

T 000010083 / 2014

DEED OF TRANSFER

BE IT HEREBY MADE KNOWN THAT

CATHERINE LOUIE VAN SCHALKWYK

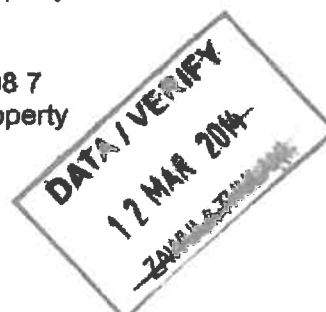
appeared before me, REGISTRAR OF DEEDS at Cape Town, the said appearer being duly authorised thereto by a Power of Attorney which said Power of Attorney was signed at CAPE TOWN on 9TH December 2013 granted to him by

1. ALBERT WILLEM VAN VLAANDEREN, acting under General Power of Attorney (PA755/2004) executed in his favour at El Cajon, California, United States of America, on 21st April 2004, by

NEIL GELB

Identity number 411212 5011 00 6
Married out of community of property

2. RICHARD ALAN GELB
Identity Number 360828 5066 08 7
Married out of community of property



And the appearer declared that his said principal had, on 31 October 2013, truly and legally sold by Private Treaty, and that he, the said Appearer, in his capacity aforesaid, did, by virtue of these presents, cede and transfer to and on behalf of:

LORAX PROPERTY INVESTMENTS PROPRIETARY LIMITED
Registration Number 2012/040080/07

or its Successors in Title or assigns,

ERF 6128 STELLENBOSCH, in the Municipality and
Division of Stellenbosch, Province Western Cape

IN EXTENT 4144 (FOUR THOUSAND ONE HUNDRED AND FORTY FOUR)
Square Metres;

FIRST TRANSFERRED and STILL HELD by Certificate of Consolidated Title
Number T27537/1977 with Diagram SG Number 3298/74;

1. AS REGARDS the figure AfDE on the attached Diagram Number 3298/74
 - A. SUBJECT to the conditions referred to in Deed of Transfer Number T7558 dated 25 June 1943;
 - B. SUBJECT FURTHER to the following condition mentioned in the aforesaid Deed of Transfer Number T7558/1943, namely:

"Dat bogemelde vaste eiendom nie geregtig sal wees nie tot enige water uit die Kromme Rivier."
 - C. SUBJECT FURTHER to the servitude referred to in the following endorsement dated 10 September 1937 on Deed of Transfer number 7492 dated 10 December 1932, namely:

"Registrasie van Serwituut. Restant Para. 1 Kragtens Akte Transport No. 9611 gedateer 10 September 1937 is 'n reg van weg oor die restant van die grond gehou onder Para 1 hiervan langs die 9,45 meter pad gemerk e m op die kaart daaraan geheg gegee aan die eienaar en sy opgevolgers in titel van die grond daaronder gehou soos meer breedvoerig blyk uit die gesegde Akte."
 - D. ENTITLED to the benefits of the reservation of certain rights that relates to the conducting of certain businesses and the sale of alcohol referred to in the following endorsement dated 2 June 1939 on the aforesaid Deed of Transfer Number 492 dated 10 December 1932 namely:

"Registrasie van Serwituut. Restant van Paras 1,2,3 en 4. Deur die ondergenoemde Aktes van Transport van erwe in die Kromme Rivier C Dorp is deur die eienaar en sy opvolgers in titel van die restant van die eiendomme paras 1,2,3 and 4 van hierdie akte al sy bestaande regte as oewereienaar uitgehou en die grond deur die gesegde Aktes oorgedra is onderhewig ten gunste van die gemelde eiendomme hieronder gehou aan sekere regte wat betref die bedryf van sekere besighede en verkoop van sterk drank: soos meer volledig sal blyk uit Transporte Nos. 5594 ged. 2/6/1939, 9842 ged. 8/9/1939, 536 ged. 25/1/1940, No. 4379 ged. 9/5/1940, No. 9997 ged. 10/10/1940, 10520 ged. 24/10/1940, 11365 ged. 19/11/1940, 1656 dd 1/3/1941, maar sonder die voordele van die voorbehoud van waterregte vanweë die voorbehoud in paragraaf B hierbo."

- E. ENTITLED to be benefits of the reservation of certain rights relating to the conducting of certain businesses referred to in the following endorsement dated 5 June 1939 on the said Deed of Transfer Number 7492/1932, namely:

Registrasie van Serwituut. Restant van Parras. 1,2,3, en 4 Deur die ondergenoemde Aktes van Transport is deur die eienaar en sy opvolgers in titel van die restant van die eiendomme paras 1,2,3 en 4 van hierdie Akte al sy bestaande regte as oewereienaar uitgehou, en die grond deur die gesegde Aktes oorgedra is onderhewig, ten gunste van die gemelde eiendomme hieronder gehou, aan sekere regte wat betref die bedryf van sekere besighede soos meer volledig sal blyk uit Transporte Nos 5668 ged. 5/6/1939, No. 4379 ged. 9/5/1940.

- F. SUBJECT FURTHER to the following conditions imposed by the Administrator in terms of Section of Ordinance Number 33 of 1934 as contained in Deed of Transfer Number T27533/1977, namely:

- (a) die eienaar van hierdie erf is verplig om sonder betaling van vergoeding, toe te laat dat elektrisiteitskabels en/of -drade, hoof- en ander waterpype en die rioolvuil en dreinerings, insluitende stormwater van enige ander erf of erwe, oor hierdie erf gevoer word indien dit deur die plaaslike owerheid nodig geag word, en wel op die wyse en plek wat van tyd tot tyd redelikerwys vereis word. Dit sluit die reg op toegang te alle redelike tye tot die eiendom in met die doel om enige werke met betrekking tot bogenoemde aan te lê te wysig, te verwyder of te inspekteer.
- (b) Die eienaar van hierdie erf is verplig om sonder vergoeding op die erf die materiaal te ontvang of uitgrawings op die erf toe te laat al na vereis word, sodat die volle breedte van die straat gebruik kan word en die wal veilig en behoorlik skuins gemaak kan word weens die verskil tussen die hoogte van die straat soos finaal aangelê en die erf tensy hy verkies om steunmure te bou tot genoeg van en binne 'n tydperk wat die plaaslike owerheid bepaal.

2 AS REGARDS the figure fBCD on the attached Diagram Number 3298/74

- A. SUBJECT to such conditions as contained in Deed of Transfer Number T5999 dated 5th June 1942.

- B. SUBJECT and ENTITLED to the benefit of the following special conditions as stated in Deed of Transfer Number 247 dated 26th January 1933, imposed by and in favour of the Council of the Municipality of Stellenbosch, which conditions shall be binding on the transferee and his successors in title:
1. "That the said land shall be solely used for industrial purposes, provided that the Transferee and his successors in title shall have the right to erect one dwelling house on a portion thereof as a residence for the present and future owner, his manager or representative.
 2. In the event of the above land being no longer used by the Transferee or his successors in title for industrial purpose, and such transferee fails to dispose of the land to some Company, person or persons for industrial purposes within six months thereafter, then the said land shall revert to the said Municipality, who shall have the right to dispose of the same against payment to the then registered owner of the value of the buildings erected thereon, such value to be fixed by two independent Sworn Appraisers, who shall have due regard to the state of the market at the time of making the appraisalment, the purpose for which the intending purchaser requires such buildings, as also any other circumstances which may detrimentally affect the value thereof."

WHEREFORE the said Appearer, renouncing all right and title which the said

1. **NEIL GELB, Married as aforesaid**
2. **RICHARD ALAN GELB, Married as aforesaid**

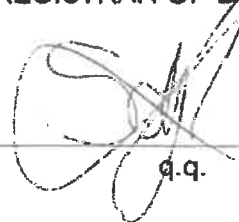
heretofore had to the premises, did in consequence also acknowledge them to be entirely dispossessed of, and disentitled to the same, and that by virtue of these presents, the said

LORAX PROPERTY INVESTMENTS PROPRIETARY LIMITED
Registration Number 2012/040080/07

or assigns, now is and henceforth shall be entitled thereto, conformably to local custom, the State, however reserving its rights, and finally acknowledging the purchase price to be the sum of R12 000 000,00 (TWELVE MILLION RAND).

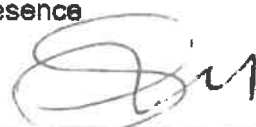
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I the said Registrar, together with the Appearer, have subscribed to these presents, and have caused the Seal of Office to be affixed thereto.

THUS DONE and EXECUTED at the Office of the REGISTRAR OF DEEDS at Cape Town on 3 March 2014.



q.q.

In my presence



REGISTRAR OF DEEDS

13 February 2018

Registered Post

Lorax Property Investments Pty Ltd
Postnet Suit 231
Private Bag X5061
Stellenbosch
7599

NORTON ROSE FULBRIGHT

Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa Inc
15 Alice Lane
Sandton 2196
South Africa

Tel +27 11 685 8500
Fax +27 11 301 3200

Direct fax +27 11 301 3504
PO Box 784903 Sandton 2146
Docex 215 Johannesburg
nortonrosefulbright.com

Direct line
+27 11 685 8827

Email
cynthia.nene@nortonrosefulbright.com

Your reference Our reference
AC/ABS/14359

Dear Sirs

Bond Cancellation Lorax Property Investments Pty Ltd ifo Absa Bank over Erf 6128 Stellenbosch

- 1 We enclose herewith the following documents for your safekeeping:-
 - 1.1 Original Deed of Transfer No. T10083/2014
- 2 Kindly acknowledge receipt by signing the duplicate copy of this letter and returning same to us.

Yours faithfully



Cynthia Nene
Secretary
Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa Inc

0764266_1.docx

Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa Inc (Reg No 1964/003385/21) Directors: SMM Gule (chairman) D Dinnle (chief executive officer) K Alotaibi MH Alexander S Anthony LA Astfalk SH Barnett HI Bisset BE Bolts GG Bouwer PA Brachor DR Braler AJ Chappel M Chavros SL Chemsley C Costas KOR Cron MD Owa V David BM Demry ADS Dixon L Fine BS Harber MJ Hart MC Hartwell RB Isaac HJ Jansen van Rensburg J Jones GCB Kahle DS Kaptein ZS Kathrada AP Keller SJ Kennedy-Good SG Khosa L Koi JN Koon HY Laher JS Laher REF Latta PS Lamb WP Ia Roux RDE Lomax LH Louw LL Magesela WJ Mason EJ McCaul DL McDonnell JE Milden PA Moser AA Moosajee PH Ndehau GA Pret L Oortofizer MJ Osborn RP Petersen M Phelipholo DR Riley CJ Pretorius Gie Rademeyer L Rach D Reddy V Reddy APN Robinson Y Rungtassamey AP Scheffers A Singh S Sibhale AK Strachan DS Tatham CK Theodorakou R Thwessel M van der Westhuizen JG van Cijk C van Vuuren AP Vos M Wagenaar AP Widdows JJ Whyte LE Williams C Wooley
Consultant: PM Chirope MR Gibson RJ Howells AP Williams

Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa Inc, Norton Rose Fulbright LLP, Norton Rose Fulbright Australia, Norton Rose Fulbright Canada LLP and Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP are separate legal entities and all of them are members of Norton Rose Fulbright Verein, a Swiss entity. Norton Rose Fulbright Verein helps coordinate the activities of the members but does not itself provide legal services to clients. Details of each entity, with certain regulatory information, are available at nortonrosefulbright.com.

13 February 2018

Registered Post

Lorax Property Investments Pty Ltd
Postnet Suit 231
Private Bag X5061
Stellenbosch
7599

NORTON ROSE FULBRIGHT

Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa Inc
15 Alice Lane
Sandton 2196
South Africa

Tel +27 11 685 8500
Fax +27 11 301 3200

Direct fax +27 11 301 3504
PO Box 784903 Sandton 2146
Docex 215 Johannesburg
nortonrosefulbright.com

Direct line
+27 11 685 8827

Email
cynthia.nene@nortonrosefulbright.com

Your reference Our reference
AC/ABS/14359

Dear Sirs

Bond Cancellation Lorax Property Investments Pty Ltd ifo Absa Bank over Erf 6128 Stellenbosch

- 1 We enclose herewith the following documents for your safekeeping:-
 - 1.1 Original Deed of Transfer No. T10083/2014
- 2 Kindly acknowledge receipt by signing the duplicate copy of this letter and returning same to us.

Yours faithfully

Cynthia Nene
Secretary
Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa Inc

Acknowledgement of the documents enclosed

Signed:

Print name:

Date:

9784288_1.docx

Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa Inc (Reg No 1984/003365/21) Directors: GWM Gule (chairman) D Dinnie (chief executive officer) K Ansell MH Alexander S Anthony LA Aulakh; S15 Ernst H Bland SE Bette GS Bouwer PA Bracher DR Braker AJ Chappell M Chrysos SA Chomely C Costas KR Cron MO Dale V David BM Denny AGS Dixon L Fine BS Harber MJ Hart MD Hartwell RB Isaacs RJ James von Randburg J Jones GCS Karkle DS Kuperus SS Kutarade AP Kuller SJ Kennedy-Good SB Kwaile L Klot JM Koon NY Laker RS Laker REF Lebe PE Lamb WP le Roux RDE Lomax LN Louw LL Megawide HL Monson EJ McCard DL McConnell JE Michane RA Moses AA Moosajee PH Nkomo GA Nott L Oberholzer MJ Osborn RP Paterson M Philippides DR Pillay CJ Prinsloo GM Rademeyer L Rood D Rood V Reddy APM Robinson Y Rungtzenmy AP Schothone A Singh S Skidole AK Steadman DS Talham CK Theodorou R Threhand M van der Westhuizen JG van Dijk C van Vuren AP Vos M Wegener AP Wolstead JJ Whyte LE Williams C Woodley Consultant: PM Chronis MR Gibson RJ Hekart AP Williams

Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa Inc, Norton Rose Fulbright LLP, Norton Rose Fulbright Australia, Norton Rose Fulbright Canada LLP and Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP are separate legal entities and all of them are members of Norton Rose Fulbright Verein, a Swiss entity. Norton Rose Fulbright Verein helps coordinate the activities of the members but does not itself provide legal services to clients. Details of each entity, with certain regulatory information, are available at nortonrosefulbright.com.

17

C&A Friedlander Inc
3rd Floor 42 Keerom Street
Cape Town 8001

Prepared by me

Fee endorsement		Office fee
	Amount	R.
Purchase price/Value	R. 12 000 000,00	2 500,00
Mortgage capital Amount		R.
Reason for exemption	Exempt i.t.g.	
Col.	section	Act

CONVEYANCER
CATHERINE LOUIE VAN SCHALKWYK

VERBOD MORTGAGED

VIR FOR R. 10 125 000,00

000021766 / 2014

REGISTRAR/REGISTRAR

000063551 / 2017

GEKANSLEER
CANCELLED

17 NOV 2017

000010083 / 2014

DEED OF TRANSFER

BE IT HEREBY MADE KNOWN THAT

CATHERINE LOUIE VAN SCHALKWYK

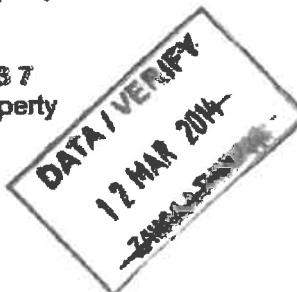
appeared before me, REGISTRAR OF DEEDS at Cape Town, the said appearer being duly authorised thereto by a Power of Attorney which said Power of Attorney was signed at CAPE TOWN on 9TH December 2013 granted to him by

1. ALBERT WILLEM VAN VLAANDEREN, acting under General Power of Attorney (PA755/2004) executed in his favour at El Cajon, California, United States of America, on 21st April 2004, by

NEIL GELB

Identity number 411212 5011 00 6
Married out of community of property

2. RICHARD ALAN GELB
Identity Number 360828 5066 08 7
Married out of community of property



GhostConvey 14.10.4.15

And the appearer declared that his said principal had, on 31 October 2013, truly and legally sold by Private Treaty, and that he, the said Appearer, in his capacity aforesaid, did, by virtue of these presents, cede and transfer to and on behalf of:

LORAX PROPERTY INVESTMENTS PROPRIETARY LIMITED
Registration Number 2012/040080/07

or its Successors in Title or assigns,

**ERF 6128 STELLENBOSCH, in the Municipality and
Division of Stellenbosch, Province Western Cape**

**IN EXTENT 4144 (FOUR THOUSAND ONE HUNDRED AND FORTY FOUR)
Square Metres;**

**FIRST TRANSFERRED and STILL HELD by Certificate of Consolidated Title
Number T27537/1977 with Diagram SG Number 3298/74;**

1. **AS REGARDS the figure AIDE on the attached Diagram Number 3298/74**
 - A. **SUBJECT to the conditions referred to in Deed of Transfer Number T7558 dated 25 June 1943;**
 - B. **SUBJECT FURTHER to the following condition mentioned in the aforesaid Deed of Transfer Number T7558/1943, namely:**

"Dat bogemelde vaste eiendom nie geregtig sal wees nie tot enige water uit die Kromme Rivier."
 - C. **SUBJECT FURTHER to the servitude referred to in the following endorsement dated 10 September 1937 on Deed of Transfer number 7492 dated 10 December 1932, namely:**

"Registrasie van Servituut. Restant Para. 1 Kragtens Akte Transport No. 9611 gedateer 10 September 1937 is 'n reg van weg oor die restant van die grond gehou onder Para 1 hiervan langs die 9,45 meter pad gemerk e m op die kaart daaraan geheg gegee aan die eienaar en sy opgevolgers in titel van die grond daaronder gehou soos meer breedvoerig blyk uit die gesegde Akte."
 - D. **ENTITLED to the benefits of the reservation of certain rights that relates to the conducting of certain businesses and the sale of alcohol referred to in the following endorsement dated 2 June 1939 on the aforesaid Deed of Transfer Number 492 dated 10 December 1932 namely:**

"Registrasie van Serwituut. Restant van Paras 1,2,3 en 4. Deur die ondergenoemde Aktes van Transport van erwe in die Kromme Rivier C Dorp is deur die eienaar en sy opvolgers in titel van die restant van die eiendomme paras 1,2,3 and 4 van hierdie akte al sy bestaande regte as oewereienaar uitgehou en die grond deur die gesegde Aktes oorgedra is onderhewig ten gunste van die gemelde eiendomme hieronder gehou aan sekere regte wat betref die bedryf van sekere besighede en verkoop van sterk drank: soos meer volledig sal blyk uit Transporte Nos. 5594 ged. 2/6/1939, 9842 ged. 8/9/1939, 536 ged. 25/1/1940, No. 4379 ged. 9/5/1940, No. 9997 ged. 10/10/1940, 10520 ged. 24/10/1940, 11365 ged. 19/11/1940, 1656 dd 1/3/1941, maar sonder die voordele van die voorbehoud van waterregte vanweë die voorbehoud in paragraaf B hierbo."

- E. ENTITLED to be benefits of the reservation of certain rights relating to the conducting of certain businesses referred to in the following endorsement dated 5 June 1939 on the said Deed of Transfer Number 7492/1932, namely:

Registrasie van Serwituut. Restant van Paras. 1,2,3, en 4 Deur die ondergenoemde Aktes van Transport is deur die eienaar en sy opgevolgers in titel van die restant van die eiendomme paras 1,2,3 en 4 van hierdie Akte al sy bestaande regte as oewereienaar uitgehou, en die grond deur die gesegde Aktes oorgedra is onderhewig, ten gunste van die gemelde eiendomme hieronder gehou, aan sekere regte wat betref die bedryf van sekere besighede soos meer volledig sal blyk uit Transporte Nos 5668 ged. 5/6/1939, No. 4379 ged. 9/5/1940.

- F. SUBJECT FURTHER to the following conditions imposed by the Administrator in terms of Section of Ordinance Number 33 of 1934 as contained in Deed of Transfer Number T27533/1977, namely:

- (a) die eienaar van hierdie erf is verplig om sonder betaling van vergoeding, toe te laat dat elektrisiteitskabels en/of -drade, hoof- en ander waterpype en die rioolwyl en dreinerings, insluitende stormwater van enige ander erf of erwe, oor hierdie erf gevoer word indien dit deur die plaaslike owerheid nodig geag word, en wel op die wyse en plek wat van tyd tot tyd redelikerwys vereis word. Dit sluit die reg op toegang te alle redelike tye tot die eiendom in met die doel om enige werke met betrekking tot bogenoemde aan te te wysig, te verwyder of te inspekteer.
- (b) Die eienaar van hierdie erf is verplig om sonder vergoeding op die erf die materiaal te ontvang of uitgrawings op die erf toe te laat al na vereis word, sodat die volle breedte van die straat gebruik kan word en die wal veilig en behoorlik skuins gemaak kan word weens die verskil tussen die hoogte van die straat soos finaal aangelê en die erf tensy hy verkies om steunmure te bou tot genoeg van en binne 'n tydperk wat die plaaslike owerheid bepaal.

2 AS REGARDS the figure fBCD on the attached Diagram Number 3298/74

- A. SUBJECT to such conditions as contained in Deed of Transfer Number T5999 dated 5th June 1942.

- B. SUBJECT and ENTITLED to the benefit of the following special conditions as stated in Deed of Transfer Number 247 dated 26th January 1933, imposed by and in favour of the Council of the Municipality of Stellenbosch, which conditions shall be binding on the transferee and his successors in title:
1. "That the said land shall be solely used for industrial purposes, provided that the Transferee and his successors in title shall have the right to erect one dwelling house on a portion thereof as a residence for the present and future owner, his manager or representative.
 2. In the event of the above land being no longer used by the Transferee or his successors in title for industrial purpose, and such transferee fails to dispose of the land to some Company, person or persons for industrial purposes within six months thereafter, then the said land shall revert to the said Municipality, who shall have the right to dispose of the same against payment to the then registered owner of the value of the buildings erected thereon, such value to be fixed by two independent Sworn Appraisers, who shall have due regard to the state of the market at the time of making the appraisalment, the purpose for which the intending purchaser requires such buildings, as also any other circumstances which may detrimentally affect the value thereof."

WHEREFORE the said Appearer, renouncing all right and title which the said

1. NEIL GELB, Married as aforesaid
2. RICHARD ALAN GELB, Married as aforesaid

heretofore had to the premises, did in consequence also acknowledge them to be entirely dispossessed of, and disentitled to the same, and that by virtue of these presents, the said

LORAX PROPERTY INVESTMENTS PROPRIETARY LIMITED
Registration Number 2012/040080/07

or assigns, now is and henceforth shall be entitled thereto, conformably to local custom, the State, however reserving its rights, and finally acknowledging the purchase price to be the sum of R12 000 000,00 (TWELVE MILLION RAND).

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I the said Registrar, together with the Appearer, have subscribed to these presents, and have caused the Seal of Office to be affixed thereto.

THUS DONE and EXECUTED at the Office of the REGISTRAR OF DEEDS at Cape Town on 3 March 2014.


D.D.

In my presence



REGISTRAR OF DEEDS

APPENDIX 5

Annelene Rooifontein

From: Johan Fullard
Sent: Thursday, 12 May 2022 15:48
To: Annelene Rooifontein
Subject: RE: [EX] APPEAL AGAINST THE LACK OF PROGRESS IN THE FINALISATION OF THE APPLICATION FOR THE REZONING OF ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH (REFERENCE LU/7722)
Attachments: 1789 - Erf 6128 (Bird Street)_1.pdf; 1305 Bird St Commercial TIA, 14 Aug 2019.pdf

Hi Annelene

See attached TIA and Memorandum from Infrastructure Services to Planning Department.

- Conditions stipulated by Infrastructure Services (in the attached memo) will ensure compliance to Roads and Transport requirements.
- The site development plans, and concept plans ect compiled by the developer does make adequate provision for the road widening / dualling on Bird Steet.

Kind Regards



Johan Fullard
Senior Manager: Roads, Transport &
Stormwater
Infrastructure Services

T: +27 21 808 8207 | C: +27 72 829 2779 |
Fax: +27 21 883 9912
Email: johan.fullard@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
2nd Floor, Ecclesia Building, 71 Plein Street,
Stellenbosch, 7600
www.stellenbosch.gov.za

From: Annelene Rooifontein <Annelene.Rooifontein@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>
Sent: Thursday, 12 May 2022 14:11
To: Johan Fullard <Johan.Fullard@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>
Cc: Justine Fielies <Justine.Fielies@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: RE: [EX] APPEAL AGAINST THE LACK OF PROGRESS IN THE FINALISATION OF THE APPLICATION FOR THE REZONING OF ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH (REFERENCE LU/7722)
Importance: High

Hi Johan

Enige vordering?

Groete

Annelene

From: Annelene Rooifontein
Sent: Wednesday, 11 May 2022 14:09
To: Johan Fullard <Johan.Fullard@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>; Nigell Winter <Nigell.Winter@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>

Cc: Justine Fielies <Justine.Fielies@stellenbosch.gov.za>

Subject: FW: [EX] APPEAL AGAINST THE LACK OF PROGRESS IN THE FINALISATION OF THE APPLICATION FOR THE REZONING OF ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH (REFERENCE LU/7722)

Importance: High

Beste Johan en Nigell

Groot asseblief voorsien my van die onderstaande verslag/verslae vir n item wat hierdie maand by Mayco moet dien.

Duisend dankies.

Groete

Annelene

From: Dupré Lombaard (Virdus Works) <dupre.lombaard@virdus.com>

Sent: Tuesday, 10 May 2022 13:17

To: Annelene Rooifontein <Annelene.Rooifontein@stellenbosch.gov.za>

Cc: mm <Municipal.Manager@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Raydine Wenn <Raydine.Wenn@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Annalene De Beer <Annalene.DeBeer@stellenbosch.gov.za>; 'Rose Jordaan' <Rose@bartinney.co.za>; 'Nico Cloete' <nico@lorax.co.za>; Geraldine Mettler <Geraldine.Mettler@stellenbosch.gov.za>

Subject: RE: [EX] APPEAL AGAINST THE LACK OF PROGRESS IN THE FINALISATION OF THE APPLICATION FOR THE REZONING OF ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH (REFERENCE LU/7722)

Dear Annelene

We confirmed with the engineers which undertook the traffic impact assessment (UDSAfrica, then ICE), that the widening of Bird Street was taken into consideration and the design of the development done accordingly. A full engineering services and traffic impact assessment report was submitted in support of the application and is on record with the Municipality.

Regards / Groete

DUPRÉ LOMBAARD

(SACPLAN B/8076/1998 / EAPASA 2019/304)

Virdus Works (Pty) Ltd (Reg. No. 2018/585747/07)

Development Management Consultants and Environmental Assessment Practitioners

Address: 77 Buitekring, Dalsig, Stellenbosch, 7600, South Africa

Mobile: +27 82 895 6362

Web: www.virdus.com

From: Dupré Lombaard (Virdus Works) <dupre.lombaard@virdus.com>

Sent: 10 May 2022 06:53

To: 'Annelene Rooifontein' <Annelene.Rooifontein@stellenbosch.gov.za>

Cc: 'mm' <Municipal.Manager@stellenbosch.gov.za>; 'Raydine Wenn' <Raydine.Wenn@stellenbosch.gov.za>; 'Annalene De Beer' <Annalene.DeBeer@stellenbosch.gov.za>; 'Rose Jordaan' <Rose@bartinney.co.za>; 'Nico Cloete' <nico@lorax.co.za>; 'Geraldine Mettler' <Geraldine.Mettler@stellenbosch.gov.za>

Subject: RE: [EX] APPEAL AGAINST THE LACK OF PROGRESS IN THE FINALISATION OF THE APPLICATION FOR THE REZONING OF ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH (REFERENCE LU/7722)

Dear Annelene

Thank you for the feedback. We will revert to you shortly with the required information.

Regards / Groete

DUPRÉ LOMBAARD

(SACPLAN B/8076/1998 / EAPASA 2019/304)

Virdus Works (Pty) Ltd (Reg. No. 2018/585747/07)

Development Management Consultants and Environmental Assessment Practitioners

Address: 77 Buitekring, Dalsig, Stellenbosch, 7600, South Africa

Mobile: +27 82 895 6362

Web: www.virdus.com

From: Annelene Rooifontein <Annelene.Rooifontein@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>

Sent: 09 May 2022 16:45

To: Dupré Lombaard (Virdus Works) <dupre.lombaard@virdus.com>

Cc: mm <Municipal.Manager@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>; Raydine Wenn <Raydine.Wenn@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>; Annalene De Beer <Annalene.DeBeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>; 'Rose Jordaan' <Rose@bartinney.co.za>; Nico Cloete <nico@lorax.co.za>; Geraldine Mettler <Geraldine.Mettler@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>

Subject: RE: [EX] APPEAL AGAINST THE LACK OF PROGRESS IN THE FINALISATION OF THE APPLICATION FOR THE REZONING OF ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH (REFERENCE LU/7722)

Good afternoon

Kindly note the underneath Council resolution:

"4TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-04-26: ITEM 10.2.1

RESOLVED

that this matter be referred back to the Administration for further discussions."

In order to assist the Administration with giving Council enough information to make an informed a decision, please confirm that the site development plans, building plans ect. compiled make adequate provision for future road widening on Bird Steet, also taking into account restrictions on turning movements.

Awaiting your response.

Kind regards

Annelene



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • FRIL • FRANSCHBURG
MUNICIPALITEIT • UMULIPALA • MUNICIPALITY



About Stellenbosch Municipality

Our mission is to deliver cost-effective services that will provide the most enabling environment for civil and corporate citizens.



Our head office is at Town House Complex, Plein Street, Stellenbosch, 7600, South Africa. For more information about Stellenbosch Municipality, please call +2721-808-8111, or visit www.stellenbosch.gov.za

Disclaimer:

The information contained in this communication from annelene.rooifontein@ Stellenbosch.gov.za sent at 2022-05-09 16:45:35 is confidential and may be legally privileged. It is intended solely for use by dupre.lombaard@virdus.com and others authorized to receive it. If you are not dupre.lombaard@virdus.com you are hereby notified that any disclosure, copying, distribution or taking action in reliance of the contents of this information is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful. Powered by [IOCO](https://www.io.co.za/)

From: Dupré Lombaard (Virdus Works) <dupre.lombaard@virdus.com>

Sent: Friday, 29 April 2022 14:19

To: Annelene Rooifontein <Annelene.Rooifontein@ Stellenbosch.gov.za>

APPENDIX 6

Contact Address:

iCE Group (Stellenbosch),
P O Box 131,
Stellenbosch, 7599

Tel No: +27 (0) 21 880 0443
Fax No: +27 (0) 21 880 0390
e-mail: piet@icegroup.co.za

**Consulting Services**

- Civil Engineering Services
- Roads
- Traffic Engineering

Contact Person: Piet van Blerk

Your Ref: Erf 6128, Stellenbosch

Our Ref: iCE/S/1305

Date: 14 August 2019

Lorax Property Investments (Pty) Ltd
5 Bird Street
STELLENBOSCH
7600

Attention: Mr Nico Cloete

Sir

**APPLICATION FOR REZONING FROM INDUSTRIAL TO COMMERICAL, AND
SITE DEVELOPMENT PLAN SUBMISSION FOR ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH:
TRAFFIC IMPACT ASSESSMENT**

This company was appointed to prepare a Traffic Impact Assessment (TIA) for the proposed commercial development on Erf 6128, Stellenbosch.

1. BACKGROUND AND LOCALITY

The subject property is situated on the corner of Bird Street and Bell Street, adjacent to the Du Toit Railway Station, Stellenbosch. See the **Locality Plan** attached.

Line shops were previously accommodated on-site, however, these buildings have since been demolished and the property is currently vacant. According to information, the property is currently zoned for light industrial use.

The conceptual design of the dualling of Bird Street (R304/Main Road 174) between the R44 and Welgevonden Boulevard was conducted by this company, which also addresses access management along Bird Street, all of which will be taken into consideration hereafter.

This TIA accompanies the Application for Rezoning from Industrial to Commercial and Site Development Plan Submission for Erf 6128, Stellenbosch.

2. PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT

2.1 Proposed Development

The proposed commercial development will consist of the following:

Retail ('Anchor')	1 307 m ² Gross Leasable Area (GLA)
Line Shops	722 m ² GLA
Offices	786 m ² GLA
Total	2 815 m² GLA

See the proposed layout on the attached **Site Plan** and **Basement** layout prepared by *Meyer & Associates Architects*.

Stellenbosch office:

Tel: 021 8800 443
Fax: 021 8800 390

Directors:

P.J. Van Blerk, PrEng.

iCE Group (Overberg) t/a
iCE Group (Stellenbosch)

Reg No: 2006/133238/23



2.2 Access to the Property

Access to the property was previously obtained from Bird Street and Bell Street– see the photo below. Access to the redeveloped property will be obtained from these streets in line with the AMP. Detail on access will be discussed in *paragraph 4* below.



Photo 1 : Existing and proposed access(es)

3. TRAFFIC

3.1 Existing Traffic

To obtain information regarding existing weekday peak hour traffic, counts were conducted at the Bird Street/Bell Street intersection on Tuesday, 23 July 2019 from 06h30 to 08h30 and again from 16h00 to 18h00. Pedestrian activity and cyclists were also included with the said counts. The peak hour volumes derived from these counts are indicated in **Figure 1** attached.

3.2 Traffic Growth

Based on historic counts (2016) and the updated counts (2019), an average growth rate of $\pm 3\%$ was calculated along Bird Street (at its intersection with Bell Street) and $\pm 1\%$ along the Bell street-approaches.

For the purpose of traffic analyses, a five (5) year forecast was assessed. The existing 2019 peak hour traffic volumes were thus increased as per abovementioned growth rates for five (5) years to obtain the estimated 2024 peak hour volumes as indicated in **Figure 2** attached.

3.3 Traffic Generation

Trip generation rates as contained in the TMH17 *South African Trip Data Manual* were consulted to calculate the potential peak hour traffic generated by the proposed development. The said manual suggests the following rates for the proposed land uses:

	AM Peak Hour Rate	Split (in/out)	PM Peak Hour Rate	Split (in/out)
Retail*	2,88 trips per 100 m ² GLA	65/35	16,31 trips per 100 m ² GLA	50/50
Office	2,1 trips per 100 m ² GLA	85/15	2,1 trips per 100 m ² GLA	20/80

*Based on the TMH17 formulas: $0,6 \times \left[1 + \frac{6}{1 + m^2/3500} \right]$ & $3,4 \times \left[1 + \frac{6}{1 + m^2/3500} \right]$

Based on the above, the proposed development could potentially generate the following peak hour trips:

	AM Peak Hour Trips			PM Peak Hour Trips		
	Total	In	Out	Total	In	Out
Retail (2 029 m ² GLA)	58	38	20	330	165	165
Office (786 m ² GLA)	18	15	3	18	4	14
Total	76	53	23	348	169	179

As mentioned in *paragraph 1* above, according to information, the property is currently zoned for light industrial use. The potential peak hour trips tabled above will thus not all be new to the road network, as the facilities previously operating on-site (prior to the demolition thereof), contributed to the peak hour traffic in the area.

3.4 Traffic Distribution

The peak hour traffic that can potentially be generated as calculated above was distributed to the road network based on the existing directional split in peak hour traffic in the vicinity of the subject property, as well as knowledge of the area.

As indicated on the attached plans, the majority of parking will be provided on basement level (which obtains access via Bell Street, whilst the ground floor parking obtains access via Bird Street). The traffic that can potentially be generated by the proposed development was therefore distributed via the two accesses based on the ratio of parking provided on the relevant level vs the total parking.

The said distribution is indicated in **Figure 3** attached.

3.5 Traffic Analysis

Traffic analyses of the intersections were done by means of the Sidra Intersection 8.0 software. Service levels A to D are considered acceptable, with D the critical. The link volumes were analysed by means of the methods contained in the Highway Capacity Manual.

Bird Street/Bell Street intersection:

This intersection is currently stop-controlled on the side streets (Bell Street), with free-flow conditions along Bird Street. A short dedicated right-turn lane exists along the southern Bird Street-approach. See the lane layout in the photo below.



Photo 2 : Existing Bird Street/Bell Street intersection lane layout

3.5.1 Analyses of Existing and Estimated Peak Hour Volumes (excluding proposed development)

Link Volumes:

As indicated in **Figure 1** and **Figure 2** attached, the following link volumes (total two-way traffic) are experienced/expected along Bird Street in the vicinity of the subject property:

Existing 2019 (AM/PM)	1 665/1 794
Estimated 2024 (AM/PM)	1 910/2 052

As per the above volumes, the dualling of Bird Street in the vicinity of the subject property is already required.

It can thus be concluded that the dualling of Bird Street in the vicinity of the subject property is required to accommodate the background traffic (existing and estimated peak hours).

Bird Street/Bell Street intersection:

According to the Sidra analyses, acceptable service levels A and B are currently experienced along the Bird Street-approaches, whilst unacceptable service levels F are experienced along the side streets (Bell Street) during the existing 2019 AM and PM peak hours. According to the Sidra analyses, the average queuing experienced on the eastern Bell Street-approach is beyond its intersection with Tennant Road. The conceptual design plans for the dualling of this section of Bird Street includes a left-in/left-out link between Tennant Road and Bird Street – see an extract below (**Diagram 1**) and the layout attached (**Diagram 5**). With this link in place, an alternative route will be created for right-turning vehicles struggling to access Bird Street via Bell Street.



Diagram 1 : Bird Street dualling with Tennant Road link – extract of Conceptual Design

During the estimated 2024 peak hours, these service levels are anticipated to remain, with further increase in queuing along the side streets.

As mentioned above, an alternative opportunity to accommodate right-turning movements from the side streets will exist with the dualling of Bird Street. However, as the dualling of Bird Street (although required) is not realistically expected to be implemented within the short term, it is suggested that the provision of traffic signals at this intersection be considered to address the abovementioned unacceptable service levels and excessive queuing. According to the Sidra analyses, service levels on the side streets can be expected to improve, however, the provision of the potential traffic signals will result in some queuing along Bird Street opposed to the free-flow conditions currently experienced.

From an intersection spacing perspective the potential traffic signals could be problematic. This will be further discussed in *paragraph 4* below.

It can thus be concluded that to accommodate the background traffic at the Bird Street/Bell Street intersection, the provision of traffic signals be considered as a short term solution until such a time that Bird Street is dualled.

3.5.2 Analyses of Expected Peak Hour Volumes (including proposed development)

The traffic that can potentially be generated by the proposed development (**Figure 3**) was added to the estimated 2024 peak hour volumes, i.e. background traffic (**Figure 2**), to obtain the expected 2024 peak hour volumes (**Figure 4**).

Link Volumes:

As indicated in **Figure 4** attached, the following link volumes (total two-way traffic) are expected along Bird Street in the vicinity of the subject property:

Expected 2024 (AM/PM) 1 950/2 277

As per the previous paragraph, the dualling of Bird Street in the vicinity of the subject property is already required to accommodate the existing peak hour traffic, prior to the implementation of the proposed development. With the addition of the proposed development traffic, no additional dualling is required.

It can thus be concluded that no dualling, additional to that required to accommodate the background traffic, is considered necessary as result of the proposed development.

Bird Street/Bell Street intersection:

With the increase in right-turning traffic towards Bell Street, it is suggested that a dedicated right-turn lane be provided along the northern Bird Street-approach, similar to the existing dedicated right-turn lane along the southern Bird Street-approach, to accommodate the proposed development traffic. This is addressed in the conceptual plans for the dualling of Bird Street (extract attached as **Diagram 5**).

It can thus be concluded that to accommodate the addition of the proposed development traffic at the Bird Street/Bell Street intersection, a dedicated right-turn lane be provided along the northern Bird Street-approach (similar to the existing lane along the southern Bird Street-approach).

Bird Street/Access intersection:

According to the Sidra analyses, unacceptable service levels F can be expected on the access-approach to the intersection during the expected AM and PM peak hours. Acceptable service levels A can be expected along Bird Street (both approaches) during the AM peak hour, whilst service level A can be expected along the southern Bird Street-approach, and C along the northern Bird Street-approach during the PM peak hour. The service level C expected is as result of the potential right-turning traffic towards the proposed development (sharing the lane with the through traffic). As previously mentioned, access to Bird Street will initially be that of a full access for the interim, as the proposed access has been identified as future left-in/left-out when the road is dualled. The construction of a dedicated right-turn lane will thus at this stage result in abortive work. It is therefore suggested that the access operate as full access until such a time that the road is dualled, but that dedicated turning lanes (resulting in abortive work) not be constructed at this stage as vehicles struggling to turn right into the subject property will have the opportunity to do so at the alternative access (Bell Street).

It can thus be concluded that no upgrades are considered necessary to the Bird Street/Access intersection to accommodate the proposed development traffic.

Bell Street/Access intersection:

According to the Sidra analyses, acceptable service levels can be expected on all approaches to this intersection.

It can thus be concluded that no upgrades are considered necessary to the Bell Street/Access intersection to accommodate the proposed development traffic.

4. GEOMETRY

As previously mentioned, access will remain to Bird Street and Bell Street. According to the *Road Network Information System* (RNIS) of WCG, Bird Street (north of its intersection with the R44) can be classified as a Class 2-road. Bell Street can be classified as a Class 5-road.

As mentioned with the analyses of the background traffic, it is suggested that the signalisation of the Bird Street/Bell Street intersection be considered. According to information, the said intersection used to operate as a signalised intersection years ago. As also mentioned, the spacing of signalised intersections along Bird Street is of concern when considering replacing the traffic signals at the Bird Street/Bell Street intersection. According to the *Road Access Guidelines* (RAG) of WCG, spacing required between signalised intersections along Class 2-roads in intermediate areas are 540 metres. The subject intersection is situated ± 155 metres from the R44/Bird Street intersection (centre-to-centre), which is currently a signalised intersection.

Substandard spacing thus exists along this section of Bird Street for the provision of traffic signals at the Bird Street/Bell Street intersection.

The abovementioned accesses will be provided in line with the AMP. The proposed access to Bird Street will provide access to the ground floor parking area, whilst an access to Bell Street will provide access to the basement parking area. A one-way link is proposed from the ground floor parking to the basement parking/Bell Street-access. The said link will also facilitate right-turning outbound traffic in future when the R304 (i.e. Bird Street) is dualled and the Bird Street-access (initially full access) changed to a left-in/left-out (as per the AMP).

Two-way traffic is facilitated within the isle width of the ground floor parking area, whilst one-way traffic flow is proposed within the basement.

With the design of the accesses it is suggested that minimum 6,0 metre bellmouth radii be provided.

Deliveries and refuse removal are proposed to be handled adjacent to the basement-access (Bell Street). A loading bay is indicated to accommodate delivery- and refuse vehicles on-site as to not obstruct traffic flow along Bell Street.

5. PARKING

According to the Stellenbosch Zoning Scheme Regulations, 4 bays per 100 m² GLA are required for shops and offices. Based on this, a total of 113 parking bays are required (for the 2 815 m² GLA).

It is proposed to provide parking at the abovementioned rate for the offices, but to provide 6 bays per 100 m² GLA for the retail components. As indicated on the attached plan, a total of 152 parking bays are proposed (39 ground floor and 113 basement), which is in excess of the required parking and thus sufficient.

Parking bays as indicated consist of dimensions in line with normal parking standards – 2,5 by 5,0 metre bays, with bays adjacent to walls 2,85 metres wide. The isle widths behind 90-degree parking bays are 7,0 metres and minimum 5,0 metres behind angled parking bays, both of which are considered sufficient. The parallel parking bays proposed consist of minimum 2,5 by 6,0 metre dimensions which is also considered sufficient.

6. PUBLIC AND NON-MOTORISED TRANSPORT

6.1 Public Transport

Traffic counts conducted as mentioned in *paragraph 3.1* above also identified taxis. These volumes are indicated in **Diagram 2** below. From these volumes it can be noted that very few taxis turn towards the railway station, and that some taxis use this road link (i.e. Bell Street) between the R44 and Bird Street as rat run during the PM peak hour to avoid the R44/Bird Street signalised intersection.

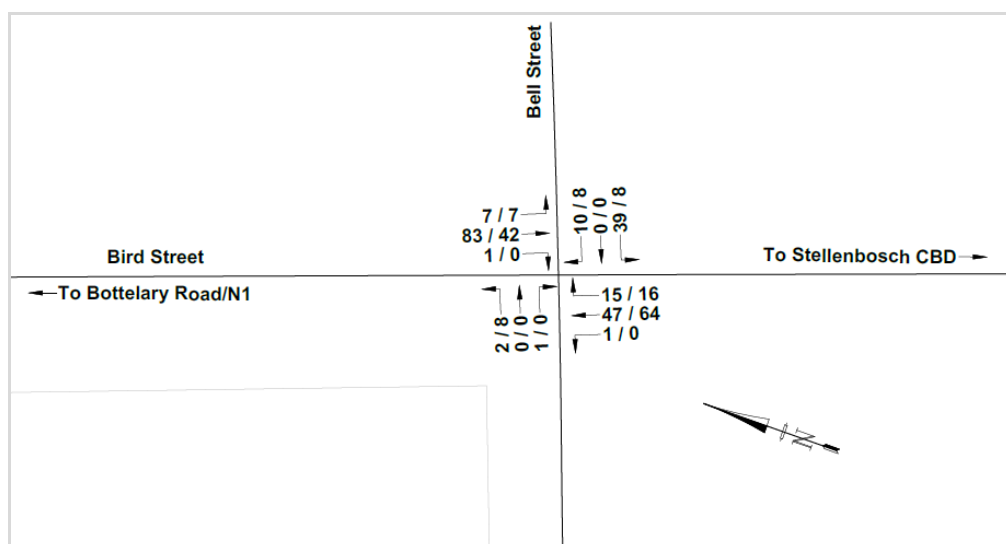


Diagram 2 : Existing AM/PM peak hour taxi volumes

As indicated on the attached plan, the eight (8) 90-degree parking bays along Bell Street are proposed to be marked for taxis.

The Conceptual Design plans for the dualling of Bird Street included parallel parking along Bird Street (including the extent of the property boundary abutting the road), as parking did not previously exist on-site. However, as indicated on the attached layout plans, sufficient on-site parking will be provided with the proposed development, and it is the intention of the developer to provide a paved surface (possibly with public seating areas) within the space previously considered for potential parallel public parking. Traffic flow along Bird Street can thus be expected to improve with the exclusion of the parallel parking.

As previously mentioned, the subject property is situated adjacent to the Du Toit Railway Station.

Based on the above, it is not considered necessary to provide additional public transport facilities to accommodate the proposed development.

6.2 Non-motorised Transport (NMT)

As mentioned in *paragraph 3.1* above, pedestrians and cyclists were also included in the traffic count conducted. Refer to **Diagram 3** and **Diagram 4** below:

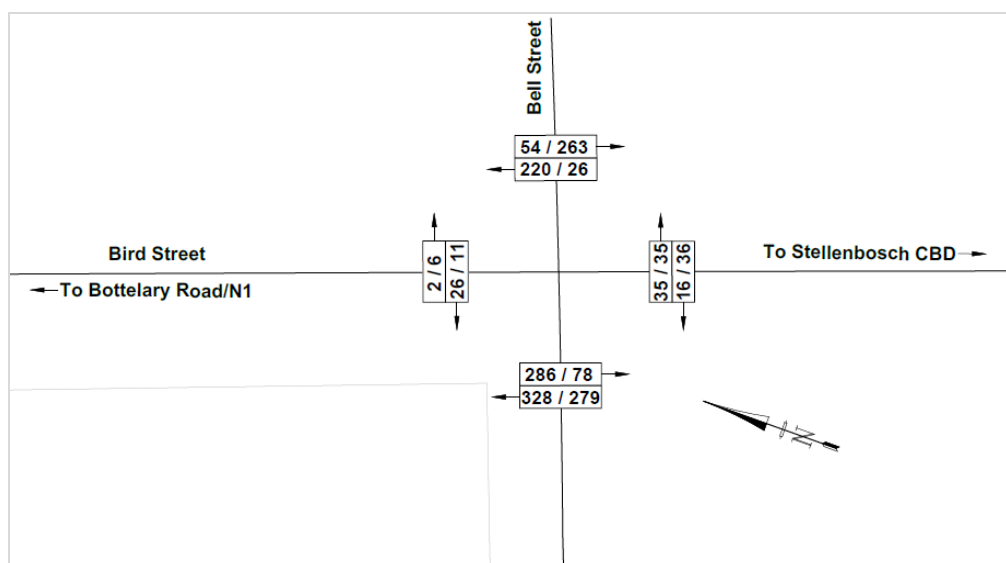


Diagram 3 : Existing AM/PM peak hour pedestrian volumes

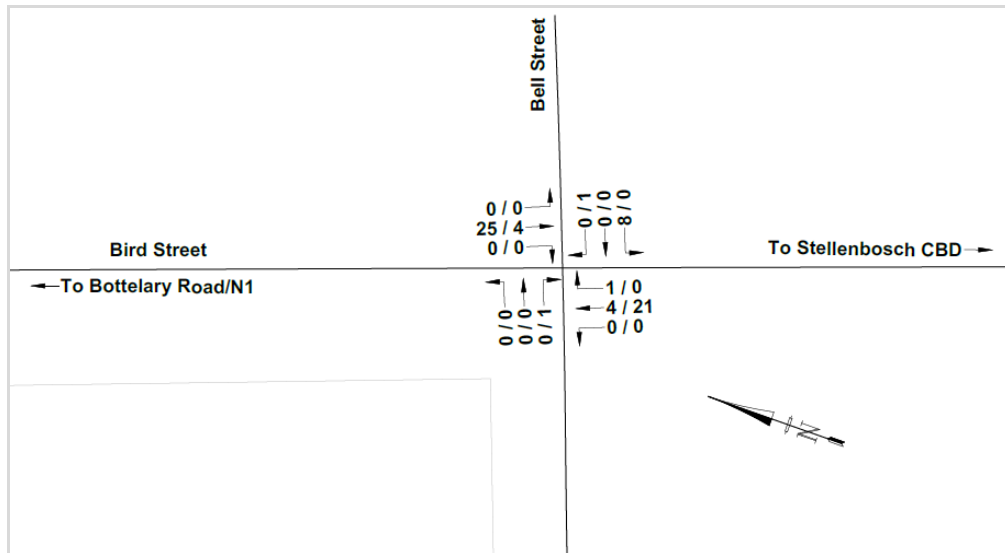


Diagram 4 : Existing AM/PM peak hour bicycle volumes

As per the above diagrams, the main movement of pedestrians and cyclists is along Bird Street, however some pedestrians cross Bird Street in the vicinity of its intersection with Bell Street (assumed to travel to/from the railway station). Should traffic signals be considered at the intersection, provision should be made for pedestrians at the intersection.

Sidewalks currently exist along both sides of Bird Street and Bell Street, in the vicinity of the subject property. With the dualling of the R304 (i.e. Bird Street), a 2,0 metre wide sidewalk is proposed along the eastern side of the road and a 3,5 metre wide NMT facility along the western side of the road.

As mentioned above, it is the intention to surface the area between the property boundary and the edge of Bird Street. This will tie in with existing facilities accommodating pedestrians, as well as with the future planned NMT-facility along this section of Bird Street.

It is not considered necessary to provide NMT facilities additional to the abovementioned, as result of the proposed development.

7. CONCLUSIONS

The following can be concluded from the report:

- 1) That this TIA accompanies the Application for Rezoning from Industrial to Commercial and Site Development Plan Submission for Erf 6128, situated on the corner of Bird Street and Bell Street, adjacent to the Du Toit Railway Station, Stellenbosch;
- 2) That the proposed development will consist of 1 307 m² GLA retail anchor, 722 m² GLA line shops and 786 m² GLA offices, with access to Bell Street and to Bird Street in line with the AMP of the R304 (i.e. Bird Street);
- 3) That the proposed development has the potential to generate 76 AM peak hour trips (53 in, 23 out) and 348 PM peak hour trips (169 in, 179 out);
- 4) That to accommodate the background traffic, the dualling of Bird Street in the vicinity of the subject property is required, and that it is suggested that the potential signalisation of the Bird Street/Bell Street intersection be considered;
- 5) That to accommodate the proposed development traffic, it is suggested that a dedicated right-turn lane be provided along the northern Bird Street-approach to the Bird Street/Bell Street intersection (similar to the existing right-turn lane along the southern-approach);

- 6) That the proposed development access to Bird Street will initially be a full access, and with the future dualling of the R304, operate as left-in/left-out access as per the AMP;
- 7) That deliveries and refuse removal will be handled adjacent to the basement-access to Bell Street;
- 8) That parking is proposed (152 bays) in excess of the Municipal minimum requirement (113 bays), with dimensions in line with normal parking standards;
- 9) That the Du Toit Railway Station is situated adjacent to the subject property and that accommodation for taxis are proposed along Bell Street, and no additional public transport facilities thus considered necessary as result of the proposed commercial development; and
- 10) That sidewalks currently exist along both sides of Bird Street and Bell Street, in the vicinity of the subject property, and that with the dualling of the R304 a 2,0 metre sidewalk is proposed along the eastern side of the road and a 3,5 metre NMT facility along the western side and that no additional NMT-facilities are thus considered necessary as result of the proposed development.

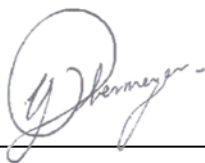
8. RECOMMENDATIONS

From the above the following are recommended:

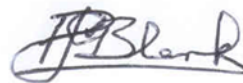
- 1) That to accommodate the background traffic:
 - a) The dualling of Bird Street in the vicinity of the subject property is required to accommodate the existing traffic; and
 - b) The potential signalisation of the Bird Street/Bell Street intersection be considered and that should it be provided provision should be made for pedestrians;
- 2) That to accommodate the proposed development traffic, it is suggested that a dedicated right-turn lane be provided along the northern Bird Street-approach to the Bird Street/Bell Street intersection (similar to the existing right-turn lane along the southern-approach).

We trust that the Traffic Impact Assessment will be to your satisfaction and will gladly provide any additional information required on request.

Yours faithfully



Yolandi Obermeyer (B. Eng Civil)
iCE GROUP (STELLENBOSCH)



Piet van Blerk Pr. Eng
iCE GROUP (STELLENBOSCH)

Attachments

Locality Plan

Layout Plans

- Figure 1 Existing AM/PM Peak Hour Traffic Volumes (Thursday, 25 July 2019)
- Figure 2 Estimated 2024 AM/PM Peak Hour Traffic Volumes (including annual traffic growth)
- Figure 3 Distribution of Traffic Generated by Proposed Development
- Figure 4 Expected 2024 AM/PM Peak Hour Traffic Volumes (including annual traffic growth and proposed development)
- Diagram 5 Dualling of Bird Street: Conceptual Design Extract



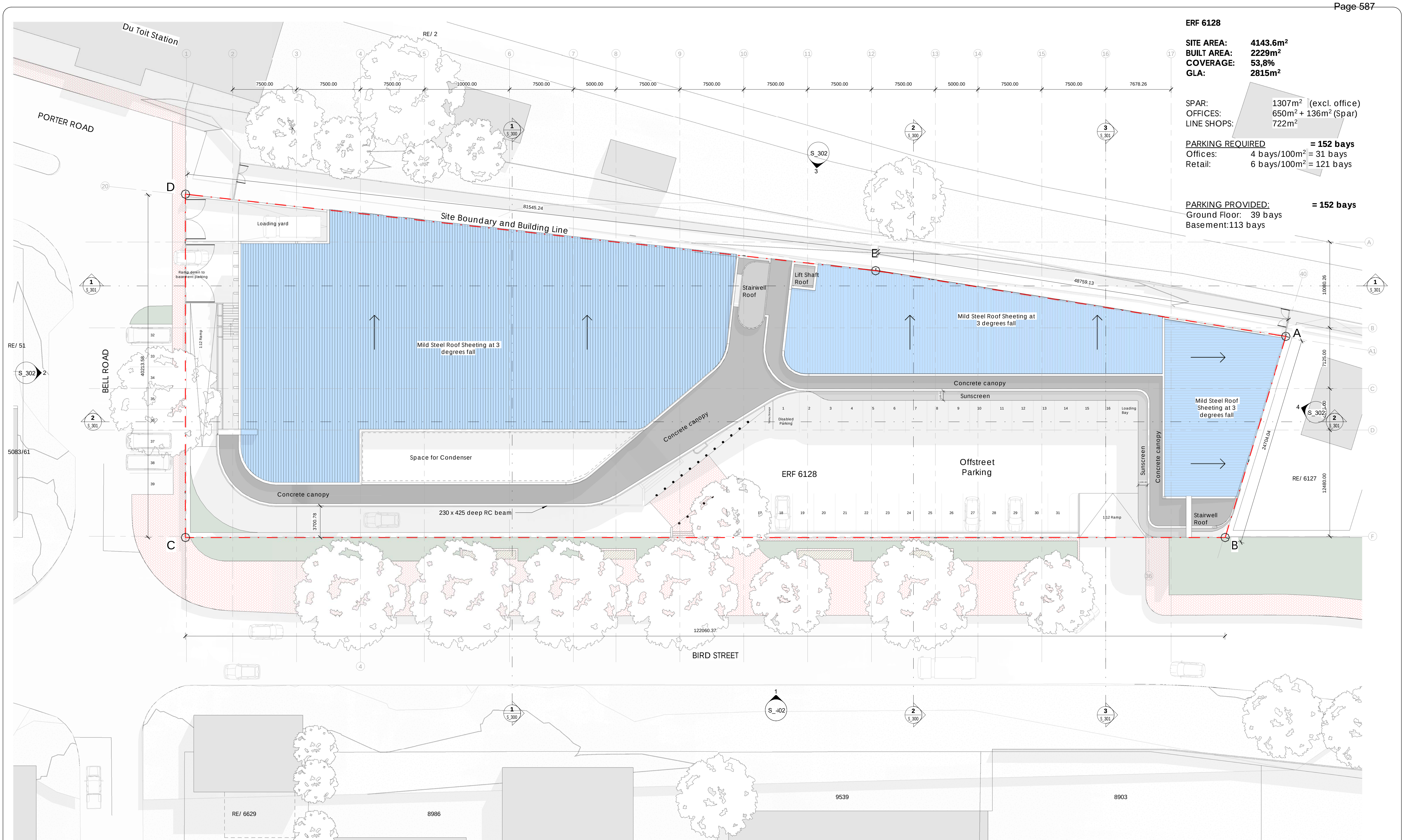
Posbus / PO Box 131
Stellenbosch 7599

Time Square Unit 8
9 Electron Street
Techno Park
Stellenbosch 7600

Tel. : 021 - 880 0443
Faks / Fax : 021 - 880 0390
e-pos / e-mail : piet@icegroup.co.za



Locality Plan



ERF 6128

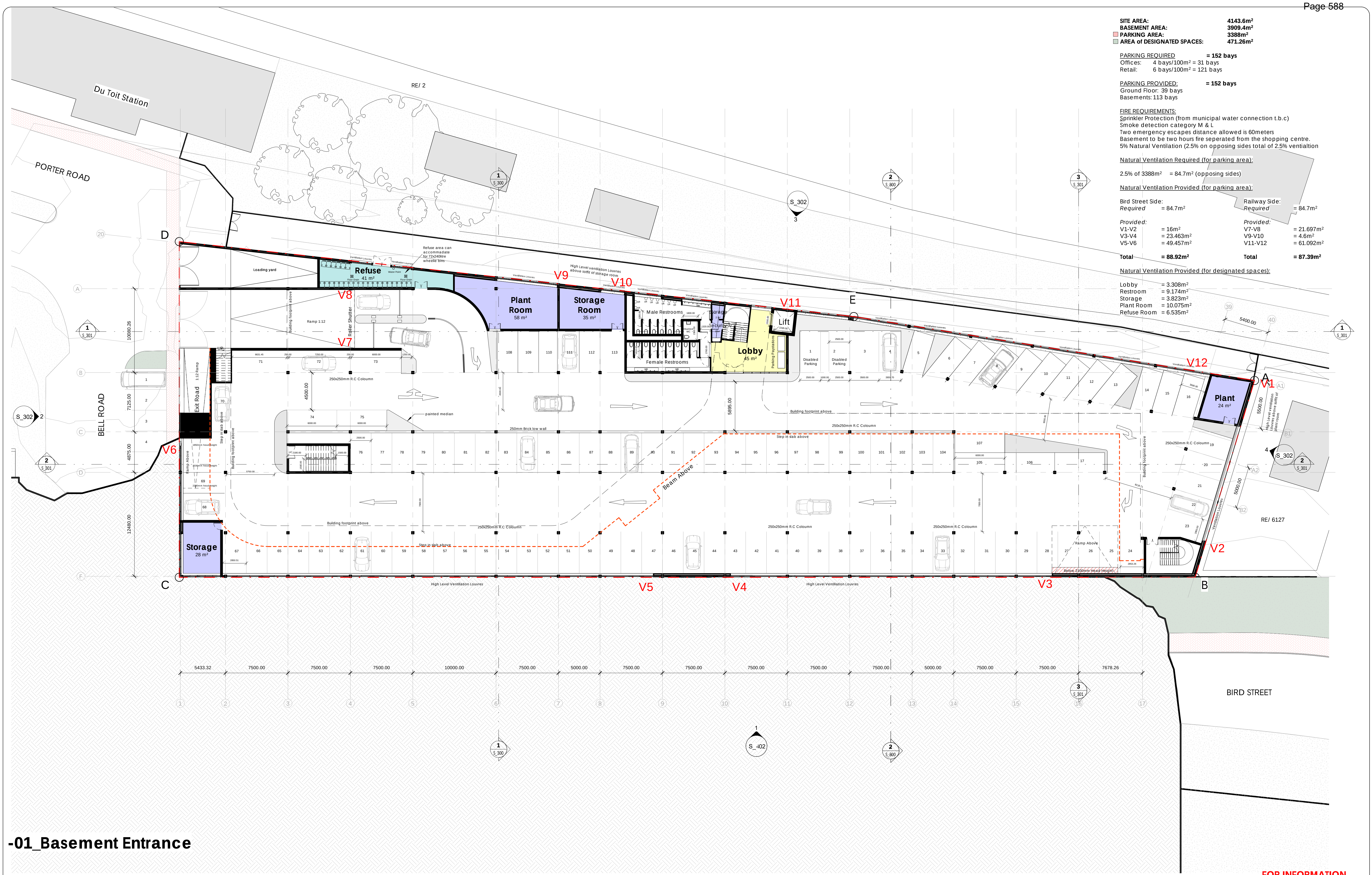
SITE AREA: 4143.6m²
BUILT AREA: 2229m²
COVERAGE: 53,8%
GLA: 2815m²

SPAR: 1307m² (excl. office)
OFFICES: 650m² + 136m² (Spar)
LINE SHOPS: 722m²

PARKING REQUIRED = 152 bays
Offices: 4 bays/100m² = 31 bays
Retail: 6 bays/100m² = 121 bays

PARKING PROVIDED: = 152 bays
Ground Floor: 39 bays
Basement: 113 bays

Site Plan | Scale 1 : 200



SITE AREA:	4143.6m²
BASEMENT AREA:	3909.4m²
PARKING AREA:	3388m²
AREA of DESIGNATED SPACES:	471.26m²

PARKING REQUIRED	= 152 bays
Offices:	4 bays/100m ² = 31 bays
Retail:	6 bays/100m ² = 121 bays

PARKING PROVIDED:	= 152 bays
Ground Floor:	39 bays
Basements:	113 bays

FIRE REQUIREMENTS:
Sprinkler Protection (from municipal water connection t.b.c)
Smoke detection category M & L
Two emergency escapes distance allowed is 60meters
Basement to be two hours fire separated from the shopping centre.
5% Natural Ventilation (2.5% on opposing sides total of 2.5% ventilation)

Natural Ventilation Required (for parking area):
2.5% of 3388m² = 84.7m² (opposing sides)

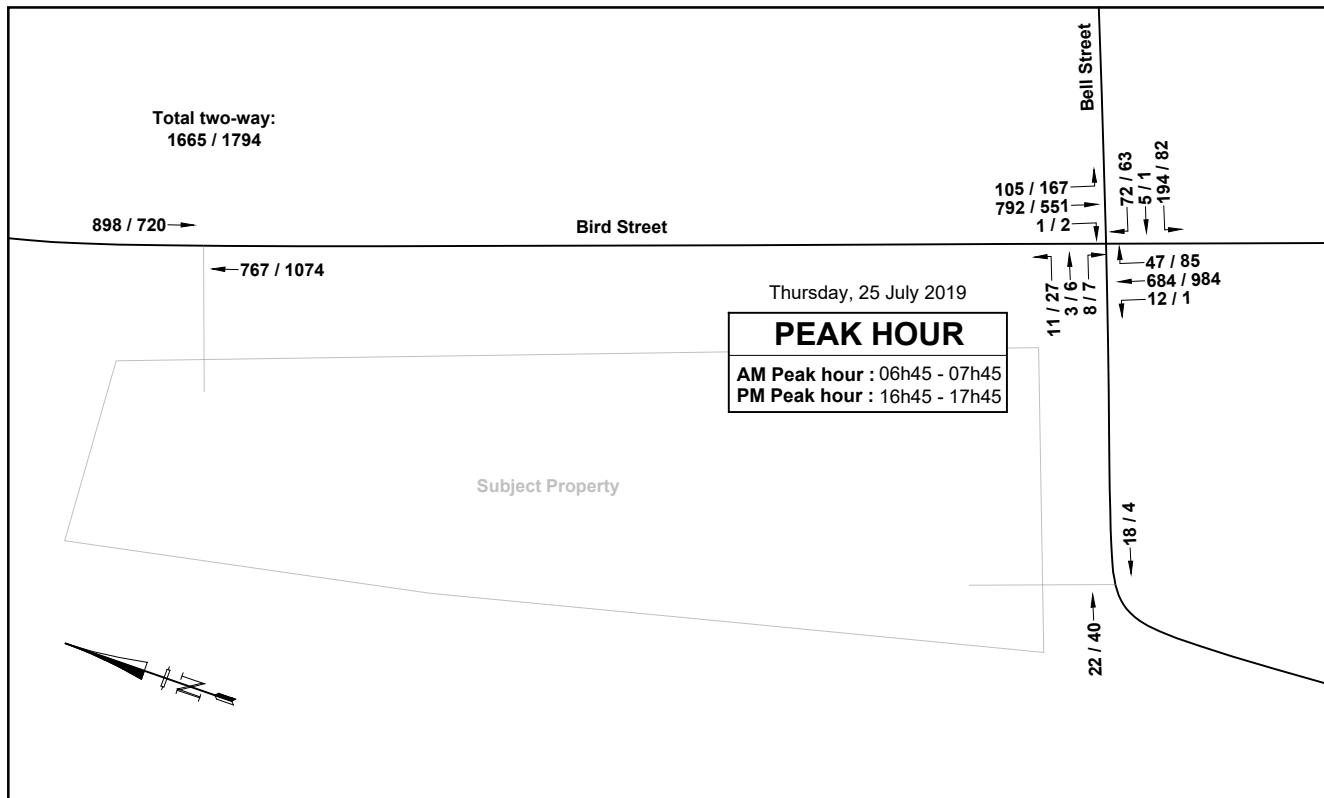
Natural Ventilation Provided (for parking area):

Bird Street Side: Required	= 84.7m ²	Railway Side: Required	= 84.7m ²
Provided:		Provided:	
V1-V2	= 16m ²	V7-V8	= 21.697m ²
V3-V4	= 23.463m ²	V9-V10	= 4.6m ²
V5-V6	= 49.457m ²	V11-V12	= 61.092m ²
Total	= 88.92m²	Total	= 87.39m²

Natural Ventilation Provided (for designated spaces):

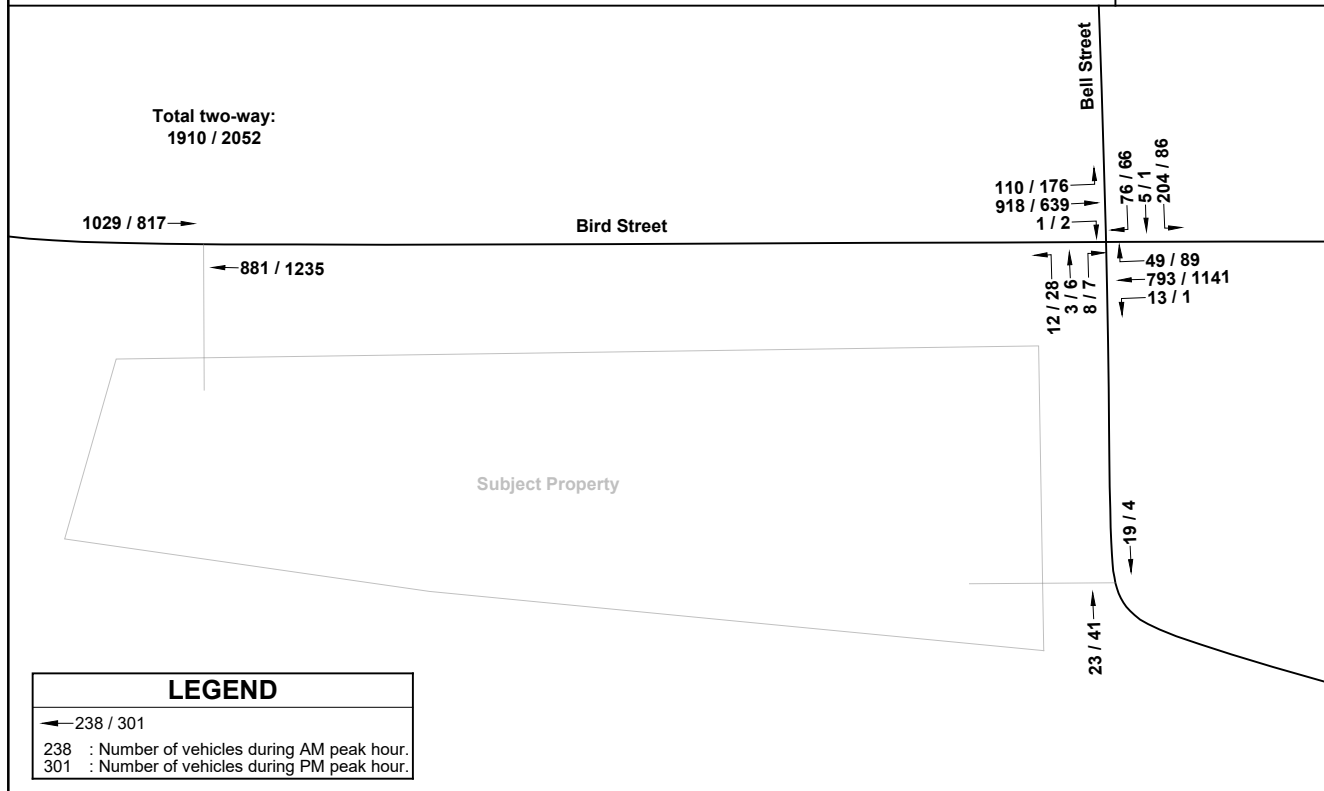
Lobby	= 3.308m ²
Restroom	= 9.174m ²
Storage	= 3.823m ²
Plant Room	= 10.075m ²
Refuse Room	= 6.535m ²

-01_Basement Entrance



**Existing AM/PM Peak Hour Traffic Volumes
(Thursday, 25 July 2019)**

Figure 1



**Estimated 2024 AM/PM Peak Hour
Traffic Volumes (including annual
traffic growth)**

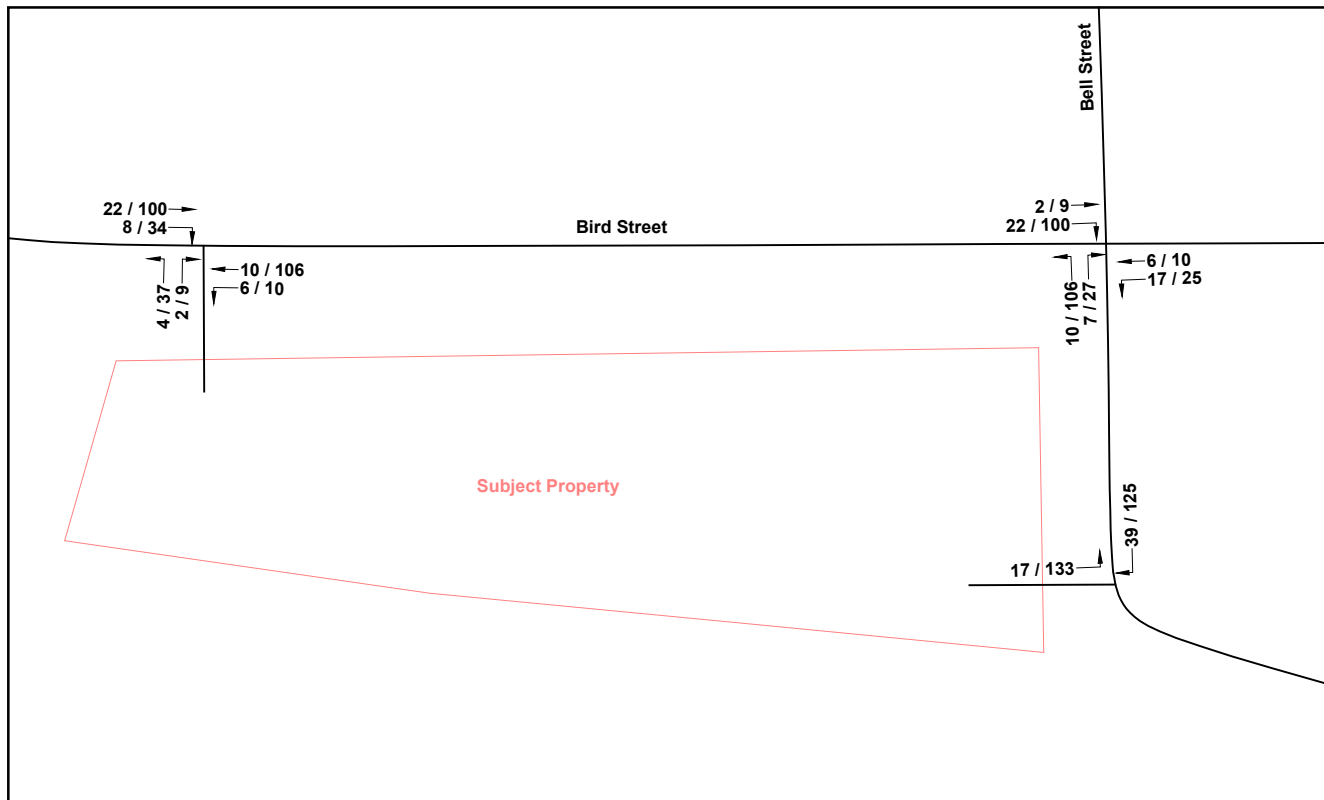
Figure 2

Posbus / PO Box 131
Stellenbosch 7599

Time Square Unit 8
9 Electron Street
Techno Park
Stellenbosch

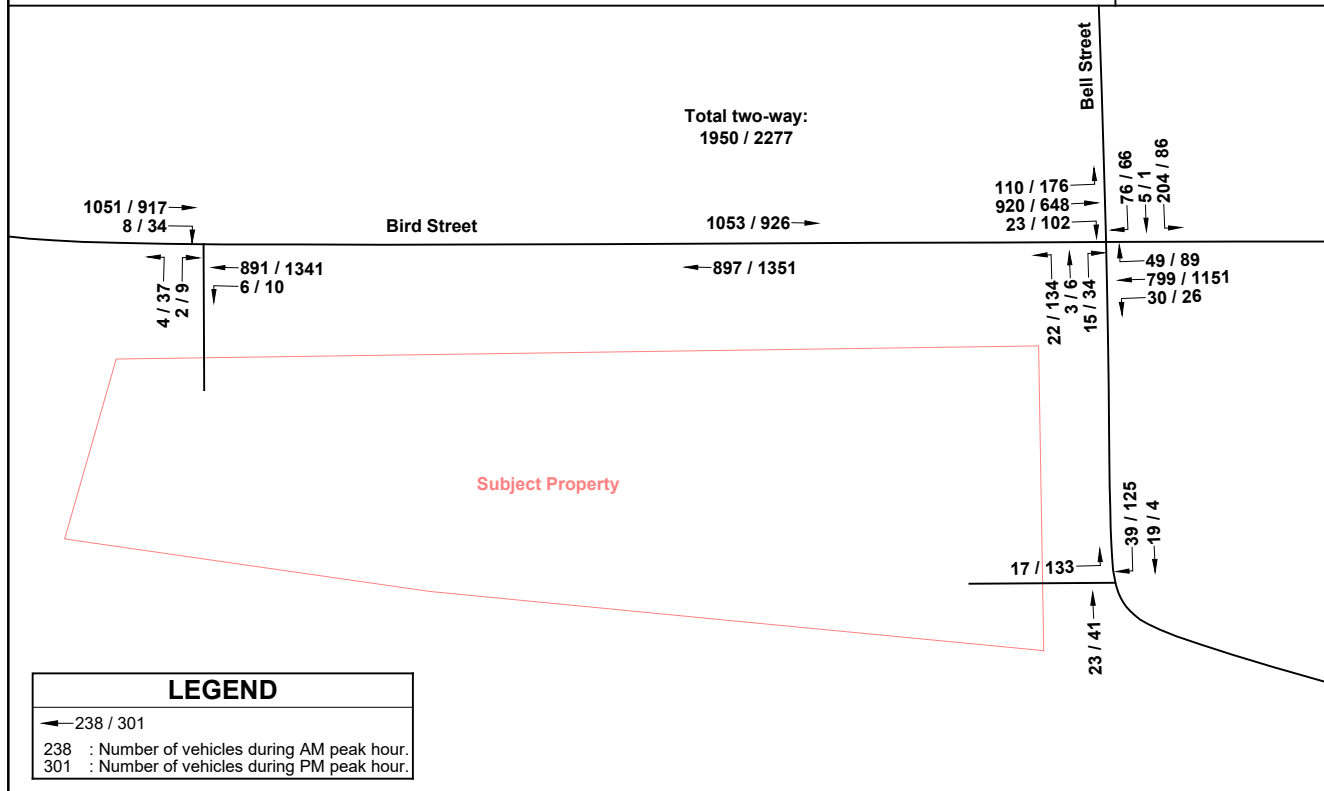
Tel. : 021 - 880 0443
Faks / Fax : 021 - 880 0390
e-pos / e-mail : piet@icegroup.co.za





Distribution of Traffic Generated by Proposed Development

Figure 3



Expected 2024 AM/PM Peak Hour Traffic Volumes (including annual traffic growth and proposed development)

Figure 4

Posbus / PO Box 131
Stellenbosch 7599

Time Square Unit 8
9 Electron Street
Techno Park
Stellenbosch

Tel. : 021 - 880 0443
Faks / Fax : 021 - 880 0390
e-pos / e-mail : piet@icegroup.co.za





Posbus / PO Box 131
Stellenbosch 7599

Time Square Unit 8
9 Electron Street
Techno Park
Stellenbosch 7600

Tel. : 021 - 880 0443
Faks / Fax : 021 - 880 0390
e-pos / e-mail : piet@icgroup.co.za



**Dualling of Bird Street:
Conceptual Design Extract**
(not to scale)

Diagram 5

8.	REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR
----	--

NONE

9.	URGENT MATTERS
----	----------------

10.	MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED IN-COMMITTEE
-----	---------------------------------------

SEE PINK DOCUMENTATION